

# LAN

LAN ASSOCIATES

ENGINEERING ▪ PLANNING ▪ ARCHITECTURE ▪ SURVEYING, LLP

252 MAIN STREET, GOSHEN, NY 10924

PHONE: (845) 615-0350 FAX: (845) 615-0351

**RE-BID**

**CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

**AND**

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

**FOR**

**NEW KITCHEN DESIGN**

**AT**

**MAMARONECK AVENUE SCHOOL**

**(MECHANICAL, PLUMBING & ELECTRICAL ONLY)**

**NYSED #66-07-01-03-0-004-033**

**BID # 23/24-MUFSD-017**

Mamaroneck Union Free School District  
1000 West Boston Post Road  
Mamaroneck, NY 10543

Telephone No. 914-220-3040

Contact: Ms. Sylvia Wallach  
Assistant Superintendent for Business

**LAN Job #4.1092.85**

NYSED Submission: December 21, 2022

Issue to Bid: May 25, 2023

Issue to Re-Bid: August 2, 2023



**RE-BID  
CONTRACT DOCUMENTS  
AND  
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS  
FOR  
NEW KITCHEN DESIGN  
AT  
MAMARONECK AVENUE SCHOOL  
(MECHANICAL, PLUMBING & ELECTRICAL ONLY)  
NYSED #66-07-01-03-0-004-033  
BID # 23/24-MUFSD-017**

Mamaroneck Union Free School District  
1000 West Boston Post Road  
Mamaroneck, NY 10543

Telephone No. 914-220-3040

Contact: Ms. Sylvia Wallach  
Assistant Superintendent for Business

---

Michael J. McGovern, RA  
NY RA #022257

**LAN Job # 4.1092.85**  
NYSED Submission: December 21, 2022  
Issue to Bid: May 25, 2023  
Issue to Re-Bid: August 2, 2023



TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>DIVISION NO.</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
0	GENERAL DOCUMENTS	
	Cover	
	Soft Cover (Seal & Signature of A/E).....	A/E-1
	Table of Contents.....	TOC-1
 DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS		
00 01 15	List of Drawings.....	000115-1
00 11 13	Notice to Bidders.....	001113-1
00 21 13	Instructions to Bidders .....	002113-1
00 31 26	Existing Hazardous Material Information .....	003126-1
00 41 00	Forms to Be Submitted with Bid.....	004100-1
00 41 01	Bid Proposal Form .....	004101-1
00 41 02	Bid Form.....	004102-1
00 43 90	Surety's Consent.....	004390-1
00 43 91	Certificate of Bidder.....	004391-1
00 43 92	Qualifications of Bidders .....	004392-1
00 43 93	Statement of Bidders Qualifications.....	004393-1
00 43 94	Bidder's Personnel.....	004394-1
00 43 95	Conflict of Interest Certificate.....	004395-1
00 43 96	Form of Disclosure Certificate.....	004396-1
00 43 97	Non-Collusion Affidavit.....	004397-1
00 43 98	Certification of Compliance with the Iran Divestment Act.....	004398-1
00 43 99	Declaration of Bidder's Inability to Provide Certification of Compliance with the Iran Divestment Act.....	004399-1
00 44 00	Sexual Harassment Prevention Certification Form.....	004400-1
00 45 21	Hold Harmless Agreement.....	004521-1
00 46 43	Wage Rates .....	004643-1
00 50 00	Owner Contractor Agreement .....	005000-1
00 61 00	Bond Requirements .....	006100-1
00 61 01	Bid Bond Form AIA 310-2010.....	006101-1
00 61 02	Performance Bond Form AIA 312-2010.....	006102-1
00 61 03	Payment Bond Form AIA 312-2010.....	006103-1
00 63 00	Request for Information .....	006300-1
00 63 01	RFI Form AIA G716-2004 .....	006301-1
00 70 00	General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.....	007000-1
00 70 01	Requisition for Partial Waiver of Liens.....	007001-1
00 70 02	Certified Payroll.....	007002-1
00 73 16	Insurance Requirements.....	007316-1
 DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS		
01 00 00	General Requirements.....	010000-1
	Liquidated Damages Table 1-1	010000-24
01 10 00	Summary of Work .....	011000-1
01 11 00	Milestone Schedule.....	011100-1
01 21 00	Allowances .....	012100-1
01 22 00	Unit Prices.....	012200-1
01 25 00	Substitution Procedures.....	012500-1
01 26 00	Contract Modification Procedures.....	012600-1



<u>DIVISION NO.</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
 DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (continued)		
01 31 00	Project Management and Coordination .....	013100-1
01 32 00	Construction Progress Documentation .....	013200-1
01 32 33	Photographic Documentation.....	013233-1
01 33 00	Submittal Procedures.....	013300-1
01 40 00	Quality Requirements.....	014000-1
01 43 39	Mockup Requirements .....	014339-1
01 45 33	Code-Required Special Inspections.....	014533-1
01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls .....	015000-1
01 51 10	SED Commissioners Regulations.....	015110-1
01 73 00	Execution Requirements .....	017300-1
01 73 10	Cutting and Patching.....	017310-1
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management and Disposal.....	017419-1
01 77 00	Close-Out Procedures.....	017700-1
01 78 23	Operation and Maintenance Data .....	017823-1
01 78 39	Project Record Documents .....	017839-1
01 91 13	General Commissioning Requirements .....	019113-1
 DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS		
02 41 19	Selective Demolition.....	024119-1
 DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE		
03 30 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete .....	033000-1
03 54 16	Cement-Based, Interior, Self-Leveling Underlayment .....	035416-1
 DIVISION 4 – MASONRY		
04 01 20	Unit Masonry Restoration .....	040120-1
04 21 13	Brick Masonry .....	042113-1
04 22 00	Concrete Unit Masonry .....	042200-1
 DIVISION 5 – METALS		
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing .....	051200-1
05 40 00	Cold Formed Framing .....	054000-1
05 50 13	Miscellaneous Structural Fabrications .....	055013-1
 DIVISION 6 – WOOD AND PLASTICS		
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry .....	061000-1
06 10 53	Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry .....	061053-1
06 20 00	Finish Carpentry .....	062000-1
06 61 16	Solid Surfacing Fabrications .....	066116-1



<u>DIVISION</u> <u>NO.</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>PAGE</u> <u>NO.</u>
<b>DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION</b>		
07 21 00	Building Insulation .....	072100-1
07 57 13	Spray Polyurethane Foam Roofing .....	075713-1
07 84 43	Firestopping .....	078443-1
07 92 00	Joint Sealants.....	079200-1
 <b>DIVISION 8 – OPENINGS</b>		
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.....	081113-1
08 71 00	Door Hardware .....	087100-1
08 90 00	Louvers and Vents .....	089000-1
 <b>DIVISION 9 – FINISHES</b>		
09 29 00	Gypsum Board .....	092900-1
09 51 13	Acoustical Tile Ceilings .....	095113-1
09 67 23	Resinous Flooring .....	096723-1
09 91 23	Interior Painting .....	099123-1
09 96 10	High Performance Wall Coatings.....	099610-1
 <b>DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES</b>		
10 14 19	Interior Signs .....	101419-1
10 44 00	Fire Protection Specialties .....	104400-1
 <b>DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT</b>		
11 40 00	Food Service Equipment.....	114000-1
 <b>DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING</b>		
22 00 00	Plumbing Summary of Work .....	220000-1
22 05 01	Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.....	220501-1
22 05 17	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping.....	220517-1
22 05 19	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping .....	220519-1
22 05 23	Plumbing Valves .....	220523-1
22 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing and Piping Equipment .....	220529-1
22 05 48	Vibration and Seismic Controls .....	220548-1
22 05 53	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment .....	220553-1
22 07 19	Plumbing Piping Insulation.....	220719-1
22 11 16	Domestic Water Piping .....	221116-1
22 11 19	Domestic Water Piping Specialties .....	221119-1
22 11 23	Facility Natural-Gas Piping .....	221123-1
22 13 16	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping .....	221316-1
22 13 19	Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties .....	221319-1
22 13 23	Sanitary Waste Interceptors.....	221323-1
22 34 00	Fuel-Fired Domestic Water Heater .....	223400-1
22 42 13	Plumbing Fixtures .....	224213-1



<u>DIVISION NO.</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
<b>DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING</b>		
23 00 00	Mechanical Summary of Work .....	230000-1
23 05 00	Common Work Results for HVAC .....	230500-1
23 05 13	Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment .....	230513-1
23 05 16	Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping .....	230516-1
23 05 19	Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping .....	230519-1
23 05 23	General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping.....	230523-1
23 05 29	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment .....	230529-1
23 05 48	Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls .....	230548-1
23 05 53	Mechanical Identification.....	230553-1
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC .....	230593-1
23 07 13	Duct Insulation .....	230713-1
23 07 14	Acoustic Duct Insulation.....	230714-1
23 07 19	Piping Insulation.....	230719-1
23 09 93	Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls .....	230993-1
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping .....	232113-1
23 21 16	Hydronic Piping Specialties .....	232116-1
23 21 20	Hydronic Specialties.....	232120-1
23 21 23	Hydronic Pumps.....	232123-1
23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping .....	232300-1
23 31 13	Metal Ducts .....	233113-1
23 33 00	Air Duct Accessories .....	233300-1
23 34 16	Centrifugal HVAC Fans.....	233416-1
23 35 33	Listed Kitchen Ventilation System Exhaust Ducts .....	233533-1
23 37 13	Diffusers, Registers and Grilles .....	233713-1
23 38 13	Commercial-Kitchen Hoods .....	233813-1
 <b>DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL</b>		
26 05 00	Common Work Results for Electrical .....	260500-1
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables .....	260519-1
26 05 23	Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables .....	260523-1
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems .....	260526-1
26 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems .....	260529-1
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems .....	260533-1
26 05 44	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling .....	260544-1
26 05 48	Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems .....	260548-1
26 05 53	Electrical Identification .....	260553-1
26 24 16	Panelboards .....	262416-1
26 27 26	Wiring Devices .....	262726-1
26 28 12	Safety Switches.....	262812-1
26 28 13	Fuses .....	262813-1
26 28 16	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers .....	262816-1
26 51 19	LED Interior Lighting .....	265119-1
 <b>DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES</b>		
33 05 00	Common Work for Utilities .....	330500-1
33 41 00	Storm Drainage .....	334100-1



SECTION 000115 – LIST OF DRAWINGS

1.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS

- A. List of Drawings: Drawings consist of the following Contract Drawings and other drawings of type indicated:

LIST OF DRAWINGS  
(24" x 36" Not Bound in Specifications)

**NEW KITCHEN DESIGN**

Mamaroneck Avenue School  
850 Mamaroneck Avenue  
Mamaroneck, NY 10543

<u>DWG. NO.</u>	<u>TITLE</u>
T0.01	TITLE SHEET & GENERAL NOTES
CAO.01	CODE ANALYSIS
CAO.10	PARTIAL BASEMENT EGRESS PLAN
CAO.11	PROPOSED LOWER LEVEL EGRESS PLAN
CAO.12	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR EGRESS PLAN
CAO.13	PARTIAL SECOND FLOOR EGRESS PLAN
CAO.14	PARTIAL THIRD FLOOR EGRESS PLAN
A1.01	EXISTING FLOOR PLAN & RCP W/DEMO.
A2.01	PROPOSED KITCHEN FLOOR PLAN & RCP
A3.01	PARTIAL BUILDING ELEVATION
A6.01	SCHEDULES
A6.02	DETAILS
A6.03	DETAILS
A8.01	FIRESTOPPING DETAILS
FS.1	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT PLAN
FS.2	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE
FS.3	FOOD SERVICE EXHAUST HOOD DATA
FS.4	FOOD SERVICE EXHAUST HOOD DATA
FS.5	FOOD SERVICE CONNECTED LOADS
FS.6	FOOD SERVICE SPECIAL CONDITIONS
FS.7	FOOD SERVICE REFRIGERATION DATA
M0.01	MECHANICAL NOTES, SYMBOLS & ABBREVIATIONS
M1.01	DEMOLITION MECHANICAL FLOOR PLANS
M2.01	PROPOSED KITCHEN & ROOF PLAN
M6.01	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M6.02	CAPTIVE AIRE MECHANICAL DETAILS
M6.03	CAPTIVE AIRE MECHANICAL DETAILS

DWG.  
NO.

TITLE

P2.01	PROPOSED KITCHEN & BOILER ROOM PLUMBING
P2.02	PROPOSED KITCHEN & BOILER ROOM GAS PLAN/RISER
P5.01	KITCHEN PLUMBING RISERS & NOTES
P6.01	PLUMBING SCHEDULES, NOTES AND DETAILS
E0.01	ELECTRICAL COVER SHEET
E1.01	DEMOLITION ELECTRICAL PLANS
E2.01	PROPOSED KITCHEN ELECTRICAL PLANS

END OF SECTION 000115

**NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

MAMARONECK UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT

**RE-BID:**

**NEW KITCHEN DESIGN AT**

Mamaroneck Avenue School  
850 Mamaroneck Avenue  
Mamaroneck, NY 10543  
(NYSSED #66-07-01-03-0-004-033)

BID # 23/24-MUFSD-017

PUBLIC NOTICE is hereby given that sealed bids shall be received by the Board of Education, Mamaroneck Union Free School District, 1000 West Boston Post Road, Mamaroneck, New York 10543 for the following contract:

Contract #85 – Mechanical, Electrical and Plumbing Contract

A detailed description of the work is included in the bid specifications.

Sealed bid proposals shall be received by **2:00 p.m. prevailing time on Tuesday, August 22, 2023**, by mail or in person at the Boston Post Road main entrance, at the Mamaroneck Union Free School District Office, 1000 West Boston Post Road, NY 10543. All bids must be received by **2:00 p.m.** prevailing time at which time they shall be publicly opened and read aloud. **Staff will be available to accept hand delivered bids between the hours of 8:00 a.m. and 2:00 p.m. on Tuesday, August 22, 2023.**

**All envelopes containing bids shall bear on the face of the sealed envelope the words “<date> MEP Re-Bid for New Kitchen Design at Mamaroneck Avenue School.” No Bids shall be accepted after 2:00 p.m. prevailing time on Tuesday, August 22, 2023. Please be reminded that USPS, UPS and FedEx delivery schedules may be limited. Please allow enough time for your proposal to arrive on or before the due date and time.**

Complete digital sets of Bidding Documents, drawings and specifications, may be obtained online as a download at the following website: [LAN.BIDDYHQ.COM](http://LAN.BIDDYHQ.COM) under 'public projects'.

Complete sets of Bidding Documents, Drawings and Specifications, may be obtained from REVplans, 28 Church Street, Unit 7, Warwick, NY 10990, Tel: 1-877-272-0216, upon depositing the sum of \$100 (One Hundred Dollars) for each combined set of documents beginning on **Wednesday, August 2, 2023**. Checks or money orders shall be made payable to Mamaroneck Union Free School District. Plan deposit is refundable in accordance with the terms in the Instructions to Bidders to all submitting bids. Any bidder requiring documents to be shipped shall make arrangements with the printer and pay for all packaging and shipping costs.

Please note REVplans ([revplans.biddyhq.com](http://revplans.biddyhq.com) and [lan.biddyhq.com](http://lan.biddyhq.com)) are the designated location and means for distributing and obtaining all bid package information. Only those Contract Documents obtained in this manner will enable a prospective bidder to be identified as an official plan holder of record. The Provider takes no responsibility for the completeness of Contract Documents obtained from other sources. Contract Documents obtained from other sources may not be accurate or may not contain addenda that may have been issued.

All bid addenda will be transmitted to registered plan holders via email and will be available at [revplans.biddyhq.com](http://revplans.biddyhq.com) and [lan.biddyhq.com](http://lan.biddyhq.com). Plan holders who have paid for hard copies of the bid documents will need to make the determination if hard copies of the addenda are required for their use and coordinate directly with the printer for hard copies of addenda to be issued. There will be no charge for registered plan holders to obtain hard copies of the bid addenda.

Any questions regarding the bid process shall be directed to Lauren Leone, Purchasing Agent, in writing by fax to 914-220-3091 or by email to [LLeone@mamkschools.org](mailto:LLeone@mamkschools.org). All technical questions regarding the bid should be directed to LAN (Attention Ms. Danielle Farrell and Taylor Thomas) in writing by fax to 845-615-0351 or by email to [danielle.farrell@lanassociates.com](mailto:danielle.farrell@lanassociates.com) and [taylor.thomas@lanassociates.com](mailto:taylor.thomas@lanassociates.com) with a copy to the District's Purchasing Agent.

A pre-bid conference, including site visit, will be held on **Tuesday, August 15, 2023 at the Mamaroneck Avenue School, 850 Mamaroneck Avenue, Mamaroneck, NY 10543 at 1:00 p.m.** All bidders are strongly encouraged to attend this pre-bid conference. Any bidder who cannot attend the pre-bid conference should schedule a site visit on an appointment only basis by contacting Mr. Stephen Brugge, Director of Facilities, at 914-220-3081. No questions will be answered at the site visit. **Knowledge of the site is crucial to obtain a proper understanding of the Work.** All bidders must be fully familiar with the site.

Each bid must be accompanied by a certified check payable to Mamaroneck Union Free School District or by a Bid Bond in an amount equal to ten percent (10%) of the bid as set forth in the Bid Specifications.

Each Bidder shall prepare their bid proposal, along with a bid security, in accordance with the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Bid Specifications. Attention of bidders is particularly called to the minimum wage rates to be paid under the contracts. Wages to workers, laborers and mechanics employed to work on this project shall be paid in accordance with Section 220 of the Labor Law and in accordance with the Prevailing Rate Schedules found in the Project Manual. Submission of certified payroll is required as a condition of this contract. Additional information can be obtained at <http://www.labor.state.ny.us/workerprotection/publicwork/PWContents.shtm>.

The Contractor must comply with all applicable laws, rules and regulations governing the Project, including the "Equal Opportunity for Employment" requirements as promulgated by the Federal and State governments.

Each bid must be accompanied by bid security in the form of a certified check made payable to the Mamaroneck Union Free School District or by a Bid Bond in an amount equal to ten percent (10%) of the bid. Bidders may not withdraw their respective bids for a period of forty-five (45) days after the bid opening date, unless otherwise authorized by law. To the fullest extent allowed by law, the District further reserves the right to reject bids that contain conditions, omissions, exceptions or modifications, or in its sole discretion to waive any irregularities in the bids, or to reject any or all bids or to accept any bid which in the opinion of the District is in its best interest.

BOARD OF EDUCATION  
MAMARONECK UNION FREE  
SCHOOL DISTRICT  
1000 West Boston Post Road  
Mamaroneck, New York 10543  
By: Lauren Leone  
Purchasing Agent

## SECTION 002113 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.0 Opening of Bids: Bids will be opened at the time and place set forth in the Advertisement for Bids. Every bid received by or before that time, or authorized postponement thereof, will be publicly opened and read aloud. Bidders, their representative, or other persons properly interested may be present via livestream following the format listed in the Advertisement for Bid.

The Owner may consider informal any bid not prepared and submitted in accordance with the provisions hereof or may waive any informalities in or reject any or all bids. Any bid may be withdrawn prior to the advertised time for the opening of bids or authorized postponement thereof. Any bid received after the time and date specified shall not be considered. No bidder may withdraw a bid within forty-five (45) days after the actual opening thereof.

Conditional bids will not be accepted.

2.0 Bidding Documents: The bidding documents include the Advertisement for Bids, Instruction to Bidders, Form of Proposal, General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, Division 1 - General Requirements, Specifications, Drawings, and all Addenda issued prior to the opening of bids.

3.0 Preparation of Proposal: Proposals must be submitted on prescribed forms. All blank spaces must be filled in, by hand, in ink or in typewritten format. Where indicated by the forms, figures must be inserted.

Note - All contractors, this project is to be bid, the contracts drawn and payments made in such a manner that Sales and Compensating Use Taxes of the State of New York and of cities and counties will not apply to purchases and sales of materials and supplies.

Note - Contractor shall note that whenever brand names or specific product systems are indicated, it shall be clearly understood that such identification is for the purpose of illustrating the type of product and the degree of quality desired. Such identification in no way precludes the contractor from using products of other manufacturers which can be shown in advance to be of like kind and of equal quality.

All envelopes containing bids shall bear on the face of the sealed envelope the words “<date> **MEP Re-Bid for New Kitchen Design at Mamaroneck Avenue School.**” Each proposal must be submitted in a sealed envelope and shall have clearly designated on the outside the name and address of the bidder, the name of the project, and the contract for which proposal is submitted.

4.0 Non-Collusive Bidding Certificate: Each prime bidder submitting a bid for any portion of the work contemplated by the bidding documents shall execute a non-collusive certificate as required by applicable New York State law, in the form herein provided, to the effect that he has not colluded with any other person, firm, or corporation in regard to any bid submitted. Such certificate shall be attached to the bid. Failure of any bidder to abide by this provision shall be cause for rejection of his bid.

5.0 Qualification of Bidders: The Owner may make such investigation as it deems necessary to determine the ability of the bidder to perform the work and the bidder shall furnish to the Owner all information and data for this purpose as the Owner may request. The Owner reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to reject any bid if the evidence submitted by, or through investigation of, such bidder fails to satisfy the Owner that such bidder is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the contract and to complete the work contemplated herein within the time frame specified. The bidder must complete and submit with its bid the Statement of Bidder's Qualifications and the Qualifications of Bidders forms. Failure to submit the documentation requested may result in disqualification of the bid.

The bidder must complete and submit with its bid the Statement of Bidder's Qualifications and the Qualifications of Bidders forms.

6.0 Bid Security: Each proposal shall be accompanied by a bid bond or certified check. The choice of security to be at the option of the Contractor.

Bid security shall be in amounts as follows:

1. Bid Bond shall be in the amount of 10% of the base bid and shall be on AIA Form A310. It shall be duly executed by the bidder as principal, having as surety thereon a surety company approved by the Owner.
2. Certified checks shall be in the amount of 10% of the base bid made payable to the Mamaroneck Union Free School District.

The remaining security will be returned to the two (2) lowest bidders within 48 hours after the Owner and the successful bidder have executed the contract, or, if no contract has been so executed, within forty-five (45) days after the formal bid opening provided that the bidder has not been notified of the award of the contract.

7.0 Liquidated Damages for Failure to Enter Into Contract: A successful bidder, upon his failure or refusal to execute and deliver the Contract and bonds required within ten (10) days after he has received notice of the acceptance of his proposal, shall forfeit to the Owner, as liquidated damages for such failure or refusal, the security deposited with his proposal.

8.0 Subcontractors and Material Suppliers: The successful bidder for each Contract shall submit to the Architect/Engineer within ten (10) calendar days after receipt of notification of award of contract, on the form supplied, a list of subcontractors, material suppliers, and manufacturers proposed for the various portions of the work.

9.0 Conditions of Work: Each bidder must inform himself fully of the conditions relating to the construction and labor under which the work is now being or will be performed. Failure to do so will not relieve a successful bidder of his obligations to furnish all material and labor necessary to carry out the provisions of the contract documents and to complete the contemplated work for the consideration set forth in his bid. The Contractor in the carrying out of his work must employ such methods or means as will not cause any interruption or interference with the work of any other contractor, or the operations of the Owner.

10.0 Obligations of Bidders: At the time of the opening of bids, each bidder will be presumed to have inspected the site, to have familiarized himself with local conditions, and to have read and to be thoroughly familiar with the bidding documents, including all addenda. The failure or omission of any bidder to receive or examine any form, instrument or document shall in no way relieve any bidder from any obligation in respect to his bid or resultant contract.

11.0 Assessments and Taxes:

1. Exemptions from Sales Tax: The Sales and Compensating Use Taxes of the State of New York and the cities and counties do not apply to purchases and sales of materials and supplies pursuant to the provisions of this contract. These taxes are not to be included in the bids. This exception does not, however, apply to tools, machinery, equipment or other property leased by or to the Contractor or a Subcontractor or to materials and supplies of a kind which will not be incorporated into the completed project.
2. Other Assessments and Taxes: Each bidder shall include in his base bid proposal all other costs and liabilities other than that excluded in the above paragraph for the amounts assessed or taxes upon the wages and salaries paid to employees of the Contractor and his Subcontractors, under the Contractor, or any other taxes assessed by the Federal, State, or Local Government.

12.0 Addenda and Interpretations: No interpretations of the meaning of the drawings, specifications or other contract documents will be made to any bidder orally. Any and all such interpretations and any supplementary instructions will be provided in the form of written addenda to the specifications or addenda drawings. Addenda will be sent to all prospective bidders at the respective address, fax or email address furnished by the bidder. Failure of any bidder to receive any such addendum or interpretation shall not relieve any bidder from any obligations under this bid as submitted. All addenda so issued shall become part of the contract documents.

13.0 Security for Faithful Performance: The successful bidder shall deliver to the Owner, simultaneously with the executed contract, an executed Performance and Labor and Material Payment Bond each on AIA Form 312 in quadruplicate, in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the contract amount, and which meets the requirements of Article 11 of the General Conditions. The premium for said bonds shall be included in the Contractor's Base Bid. The surety company or companies shall be acceptable to the Owner and Architect/Engineer and authorized to transact business in New York State.

The current power of attorney for the person who signs for any surety company shall be attached to such bond, indicating the surety or sureties on the bond.

14.0 Method of Award: Award of Contract may be made to the Lowest Responsible Bidder by method as follows:

1. If the award is to be made on the basis of Base Bid only, it may be made to that responsible bidder whose Base Bid therefor is the lowest and responsive to the bid specifications.
2. If the award is to be made on the basis of the combination of Base Bid with Alternates, it may be made to that responsible bidder whose net bid on such combination is the lowest, using Alternates in any order elected by the Owner.

The District reserves the right to award a contract to the lowest responsible bidder providing the required security within forty-five (45) days of the date opening of the bids. Bidders may not withdraw their respective bids for a period of forty-five (45) days after the bid opening date, unless otherwise authorized by law. To the fullest extent allowed by law, the District further reserves the right to award the contract with or without alternates, using alternates in any order elected by the owner, whichever is deemed to be in the best interests of the District.

The District further reserves the right to reject bids that contain conditions, omissions, exceptions or modifications, or in its sole discretion to waive any irregularities in the bids, or to reject any or all bids or to accept any bid which in the opinion of the District is in its best interest.

15.0 Owner-Contractor Agreement: Form of contract to be used will be the Owner-Contractor Agreement included in these specifications and prepared by this office.

16.0 Maintenance Bond: Prior to authorization of the final payment by the Owner, and prior to the receipt by the Contractor of its final payment, the Contractor shall furnish to the Owner a maintenance bond in the amount of 100% of the total compensation earned by the Contractor in connection with the work. The bond shall be in a form acceptable to the Owner and with a surety company acceptable to the Owner. It shall remain in effect for two years after the date of authorization of the final payment by the Owner.

17.0 Payment/Performance Bond: The successful bidder will be required to procure a performance and a payment bond as set forth at Article 11 of the General Conditions. All bonds shall be issued by a Surety licensed to issue bonds in the State of New York. All surety companies are subject to approval by the Owner.

18.0 Compliance with Applicable Laws and Regulations:

- A. Bidder must comply with applicable federal, state, and local laws as well as all ordinances, rules, and regulations affecting work.
- B. The provisions of General Municipal Law, Section 103A, as it relates to refusal to testify or sign a waiver of immunity against prosecution and the submittal of bids and transactions with the State of New York, or a political subdivision thereof, governs work under this contract.
- C. Wage rates as determined by the New York State Industrial Commission pursuant to the labor laws of the State of New York apply to all work under this contract.

19.0 Pre-Bid Conference:

- A. A pre-bid conference, including site visit, will be held on **Tuesday, August 15, 2023 at the Mamaroneck Avenue School, 850 Mamaroneck Avenue, Mamaroneck, NY 10543 at 1:00 p.m.** All bidders are strongly encouraged to attend this pre-bid conference. Please be advised that masks are mandatory and temperature scan will be done upon entry to the building. Any bidder who cannot attend the pre-bid conference should schedule a site visit on an appointment only basis by contacting Mr. Stephen Brugge, Director of Facilities, at 914-220-3081. No questions will be answered at the site visit. Knowledge of the site is crucial to obtain a proper understanding of the Work. All bidders must be fully familiar with the site.
- B. All requests for clarification and/or questions concerning the bid specifications will be addressed via written addendum to all prospective bidders. Addenda clarifying pertinent questions or concerns raised during the bidding period and following site-visits requiring modification of the bid documents, will be issued for the record and become part of the bid documents.
- C. Notice as to the time and place of pre-bid conference is stated in the Invitation to Bidders.

20.0 Modification or Withdrawal of Proposal:

- A. Bid may not be modified after it has been deposited with Owner.
- B. Bid may not be withdrawn after time set for receipt of bids except as set forth in section 103, subsection eleven (11) of the General Municipal Law.
- C. Withdrawn bid may not be resubmitted.
- D. Bid withdrawn after opening of bids may result in forfeiture of bid security.

21.0 Time of Completion: Bidder shall agree to start work upon receipt of Notice to Proceed, and complete within the number of calendar days specified in the Special Provisions of the Specification. Project must be completed no later than the date specified in the Special Provisions of the Specification.

22.0 Condition of Work Operations:

- A. Work under this Contract shall be executed and pursued without interruption of or interference with the Owner's operations.

- B. Work operations, access to buildings, and extent of movement of personnel within buildings shall be coordinated with the Construction Manager and limited by School District Authorities.
- C. Contractor shall notify the Construction Manager at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance to advise of intended work operations to be scheduled and receive approval prior to starting work.

23.0 Sexual Harassment Prevention Form:

- A. A Sexual Harassment Prevention Form has been included under Specification Section 004400.
- B. By submission of this form, the bidder has and has implemented a written policy addressing sexual harassment prevention in the workplace and provides annual sexual harassment prevention training to all of its employees.

24.0 Insurance Coverage Affidavit:

- A. An Insurance Coverage Affidavit has been included in Specification Section 007316 and shall accompany bids.

END OF SECTION 002113



## 003126 – EXISTING HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INFORMATION

### 1.1 EXISTING HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INFORMATION

- A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information but are not a warranty of existing conditions. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.
- B. A pre-construction environmental survey asbestos report for Project, prepared by Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc, dated November 18, 2022 is available for viewing as appended to this Document.
- C. A pre-construction environmental survey PCB report for Project, prepared by Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc, November 18, 2022 is available for viewing as appended to this Document.
- D. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Document 002113 "Instructions to Bidders" for the Bidder's responsibilities for examination of Project site and existing conditions.
  - 2. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for notification requirements if materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered.
  - 3. Section 020800 "Asbestos Abatement" for notification requirements if materials suspected of containing asbestos materials are encountered.

END OF DOCUMENT 003126





Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.

**PRE-CONSTRUCTION ENVIRONMENTAL SURVEY REPORT  
FOR  
ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS (ACM)  
LEAD-BASED PAINTS (LBP)**

**Prepared for:**  
**MAMARONECK UFSD**  
1000 Boston Post Road  
Mamaroneck, NY 12543

**at**

**MAMARONECK AVENUE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL  
NEW KITHCEN PROJECT**  
850 Mamaroneck Avenue  
Mamaroneck, NY 12543

**November 18, 2022**

**QuES&T Project #22-5035**

# QuES&T

Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.

November 18, 2022

**Mamaroneck UFSD**

850 Mamaroneck Avenue  
Mamaroneck, NY 10543

**ATTN: Mr. Steve Brugge**

Via E-mail: [sbrugge@mamkschools.org](mailto:sbrugge@mamkschools.org)

Re: Mamaroneck Avenue Elementary School – New Kitchen Project  
Pre-Construction Environmental Survey Report  
QuES&T Project #22-5035

Dear Mr. Brugge,

Attached is the Pre-Construction Environmental Survey Report for Asbestos-containing Materials (ACM) & Lead-Based Paints (LBP) identified throughout areas included within the above-referenced project by **Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc. (QuES&T)**. The inspection included visual assessment of the locations in question, and representative sampling, as required, in compliance with the requirements of all applicable federal, state, and local regulations.

The attached report summarizes the inspection protocol and inspection results for your review. **QuES&T** believes this report accurately reflects the material condition existing in the functional spaces at the time of our inspection.

Should you wish to discuss this matter further or require additional information concerning this submittal, please contact us at (845) 298-6031. **QuES&T** appreciates the opportunity to assist Mamaroneck UFSD in the environmental services area.

Sincerely,



**Jonathan Mages**  
**Field & Technical Services**



NYS/AHERA Inspector/Project Monitor  
Cert. #AH 18-53364  
NYS Mold Assessor  
Cert# MA01522

# QuES&T

Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>EXECUTIVE SUMMARY</b>		<b>Page 1</b>
<b>1.0 INTRODUCTION</b>		<b>Page 2</b>
<b>2.0 ASBESTOS SURVEY</b>		<b>Page 2 - 3</b>
2.1	Inspection Summary	
2.2	Sample Collection & Analytical Procedures	
2.3	Identified Asbestos-containing Materials (ACM)	
<b>3.0 LEAD-BASED PAINT SURVEY</b>		<b>Page 4</b>
3.1	Inspection Summary	
3.2	Identified Lead-based Paints (LBP)	
<b>4.0 RECOMMENDATIONS</b>		<b>Page 5 - 6</b>
4.1	Asbestos	
4.2	Lead	
<b>5.0 DISCLAIMERS</b>		<b>Page 6</b>
<b>Table I</b>	<b>Identified Asbestos-containing Materials (ACM)</b>	<b>Page 3</b>
<b>Table II</b>	<b>Identified Lead-based Paints (LBP)</b>	<b>Page 4</b>
<b>Appendix A</b>	<b>ACM Location Drawings &amp; Photos</b>	
<b>Appendix B</b>	<b>Asbestos Sample Results &amp; Sample Locations</b>	
<b>Appendix C</b>	<b>Lead Based Paint Photos &amp; XRF Analytical Data</b>	
<b>Appendix D</b>	<b>Personnel Licenses &amp; Certifications</b>	

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc. (**QuES&T**) was retained by Mamaroneck UFSD to conduct a Pre-Construction Environmental Survey for the presence of Asbestos-containing Materials (ACM) & Lead-based Paints (LBP) in support of the New Kitchen Project at Mamaroneck Avenue Elementary School.

The surveys included a visual inspection/assessment for suspect hazardous material(s), as detailed above, which are likely to be affected by planned demolition/renovations/construction activities. Inspection and sampling were limited to areas/materials slated for demolition/renovation/construction.

The survey was conducted by **QuES&T** personnel on November 2, 2022. Asbestos & Lead inspections and/or sampling was conducted by NYSDOL Asbestos Inspector(s) Mr. Jonathan Mages (Cert. #AH 18-53364) and Mr. Nicholas Salerno (AH# 16-10991). The lead survey was conducted by EPA Certified Lead Inspector and Niton Certified XRF Technician Mr. Nicholas Salerno (Cert. #LBP-I-1210690-1) utilizing X-Ray Fluorescence Technology (XRF).

## ASBESTOS

Laboratory analysis and/or existing sampling data indicated the following materials as Asbestos-containing Materials (greater than 1% asbestos) (**Refer to Table I & Appendix A for details and locations**)

### MAMARONECK AVENUE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

- **None Detected**
- 

## LEAD

Based on review of the data generated by the Niton XLp-300A XRF Spectrum Analyzer, the following surfaces within the scope of work were identified as lead-based as defined by HUD/EPA (equal to or in excess of 1.0 milligram per square centimeter) (**Refer to Table II & Appendix B for details**):

### MAMARONECK AVENUE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

#### Corridor Outside Stairwell

- Wall Plaster – White

#### Stairwell

- Doorway Window Frame, Wood – Beige
- Stair Railing, Metal – Beige

#### Room 003

- Tack Board, Cork – White

It should be noted that several components evaluated did in fact contain minimal lead-levels below the EPA threshold level of 1.0 mg/sq. cm for classification as Lead-Based Paint (LBP) and are considered lead-containing coatings by the OSHA Regulation, “Lead Exposure in Construction” (29 CFR 1926.62). OSHA does not recognize a minimum limit for lead concentrations in paint for the purposes of disturbance. Monitoring of workers performing demolition/cleaning/disturbance of painted surfaces shall be completed to document personnel occupational exposure. Items containing any amount of lead concentration are considered lead-containing coatings per 29 CFR 1926.62, OSHA Lead Exposure in Construction.

## 1.0 INTRODUCTION:

Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc. (**QuES&T**) performed a Pre-Construction Environmental Survey for the presence of Asbestos-containing Materials (ACM) & Lead-based Paint (LBP) in conformance with the requirements of all applicable federal, state, and local regulations. The survey included a visual inspection/assessment, and representative sampling of suspect hazardous materials, as required, throughout accessible interior and exterior locations to be affected by future construction at Mamaroneck Avenue Elementary School.

Certified **QuES&T** personnel, Mr. Jonathan Mages & Mr. Nicholas Salerno conducted field inspection(s) on November 2, 2022. The inspection scope was established based on review of work scope drawings provided by LAN Associates.

**QuES&T** established functional spaces based either on physical barriers (i.e. walls, doors, etc.) or homogeneity of material. Within each functional space identified, a visual inspection was performed using reasonable care and judgment, to identify and assess location, quantity, friability, and/or condition, as applicable, of all accessible installed building materials observed at the affected portion of the building/structure.

Limited localized demolition of building surfaces was performed, as part of this survey, to access concealed surfaces. No disassembly of installed equipment was conducted as part of this inspection. ACM, and/or LBP concealed within structural components and equipment interiors or that is accessible only through extensive mechanical or structural demolition may not have been identified as part of this survey.

Homogenous material types were established based on appearance, color and texture. The findings presented in this report are based upon reasonably available information and observed site conditions at the time the assessment was performed. The findings and conclusions of this report are not meant to be indicative of future conditions at the site and does not warrant against conditions that were not evident from visual observations or historical information obtained from others.

## 2.0 ASBESTOS SURVEY:

### 2.1 INSPECTION SUMMARY

**QuES&T** performed a Pre-Construction Environmental Survey, in conformance with Title 12 NYCRR Part 56-5.1, for Mamaroneck UFSD in support of the New Kitchen Project: at Mamaroneck Avenue Elementary School. The survey included a visual inspection / assessment for Presumed Asbestos-containing Materials (PACM) and suspect miscellaneous Asbestos-containing Materials (ACM) throughout accessible interior and exterior locations to be affected by future renovations, as detailed above. Results and findings from previous inspections conducted by **QuES&T** were not utilized in this inspection.

Limited localized demolition of building surfaces was performed, as part of this survey, to access concealed surfaces. No disassembly of installed equipment was conducted as part of this inspection. ACM concealed within structural components and equipment interiors or that is accessible only through extensive mechanical or structural demolition may not have been identified as part of this survey. When any construction activity, such as demolition, remodeling, renovation or repair work, reveals PACM or suspect miscellaneous ACM that has not been identified, as part of this survey, all construction activities shall cease in the affected area.

The survey included both visual inspection of accessible spaces and representative sampling of suspect building materials for ACM. Samples collected were analyzed by a laboratory approved under the New York State Department of Health Environmental Laboratory Approval Program (NYSDOH ELAP). Samples were analyzed in the laboratory by Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM), Polarized Light Microscopy-NOB (PLM-NOB), Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM-SM-V) as required and/or Quantitative Transmission Electron Microscopy (QTEM), as required. Sample collection and laboratory analysis were conducted in compliance with the requirements of Title 12 NYCRR Part 56-5.1, 29 CFR 1926.1101 and standard EPA & OSHA accepted methods. Samples consisting of multiple layers were separated and analyzed independently in the laboratory.

## 2.2 SAMPLE COLLECTION & ANALYTIAL PROCEDURES

Representative bulk sampling was performed on suspect building materials for laboratory analysis using PLM, PLM-NOB, and/or QTEM. The following is a summary of installed building materials sampled:

- Wall Materials – Joint Compound, Sheetrock, Joint Tape, Brick & Mortar (multiple).
- Flooring Materials – Floor Tile & Mastic, Leveler, Concrete Slab.
- Thermal System Insulation Materials (TSI) – Pipe/Duct Insulation.
- Miscellaneous Materials – Cove Base Molding & Adhesive (multiple), Anti-Sweat Tar, Ceiling Tiles (multiple).

Certified **QuES&T** personnel (Appendix C), Mr. Jonathan Mages (Cert. #AH 18-53364) & Mr. Nicholas Salerno (Cert. #AH 16-10991) performed visual assessments throughout interior and exterior construction areas. A total of sixty-six (66) samples/layers of installed and accessible suspect building materials were analyzed by a laboratory approved under the NYSDOH ELAP. Thirty-two (32) samples/layers were analyzed using Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) for friable materials. Twenty (20) samples/layers were analyzed using Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM-NOB) for non-friable organically bound materials; and fourteen (14) samples/layers were analyzed by Confirmatory-QTEM following negative-determinations using PLM-NOB protocols.

## 2.3 IDENTIFIED ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS (ACM)

<b>IDENTIFIED ACM</b> <b>MAMARONECK UFSD:</b> <b>MAMARONECK AVENUE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL</b> <b>(Refer to Appendix A for details)</b>				
<b>KEY:</b> ACM = Materials containing greater than 1% of asbestos. LF = Linear Feet; SF = Square Feet; PACM = Presumed Asbestos-containing Materials. <b>Friable</b> = ACM capable of being released into air, and which can be crumbled, pulverized, powdered, crushed or exposed by hand-pressure.				
Location	Material	Approximate Quantity	Friable?	Condition
<b>MAMARONECK AVENUE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL</b>				
<b>** No Asbestos-Containing Materials (ACM) Detected Within Scope of Work **</b>				
<b>NOTE:</b>				
1. OSHA does not recognize a minimum concentration of asbestos for a material to be considered asbestos containing. Employees whose work practices involve disturbance of any amount of asbestos should be monitored to determine occupational exposure.				

### 3.0 LEAD SURVEY:

#### 3.1 INSPECTION SUMMARY

**QuES&T** conducted a Limited Pre-Construction Lead Survey, utilizing X-Ray Fluorescence Technology (XRF), throughout specific interior locations of Mamaroneck Avenue Elementary School in support of the New Kitchen Project. The survey was limited to specific accessible, representative building components & immovable objects, potentially affected by scheduled renovation/construction activities.

Niton-certified XRF Technician(s) Nicholas Salerno of **QuES&T**, collected a total of thirty (30) samples (including calibrations) on November 2, 2022.

#### 3.2 IDENTIFIED LEAD-BASED PAINT(S) (LBP)

Based on review of the data generated by the Niton XLP-300A XRF Spectrum Analyzer, the following surfaces tested were identified as lead-based as defined by HUD/EPA (equal to or in excess of 1.0 milligram per square centimeter):

**TABLE 1: IDENTIFIED LEAD-BASED PAINT**  
**MAMARONECK UFSD:**  
**MAMARONECK AVENUE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL**  
**(CONSTRUCTION AREAS)**

Location	LBP Component	Substrate	Color	LBP Condition	Quantity
<b>MAMARONECK AVENUE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL</b>					
Corridor Outside Stairwell	Wall	Plaster	White	Good	120 SF
Stairwell	Doorway Window Frame	Wood	Beige	Good	80 SF
Stairwell	Railing	Metal	Beige	Good	100 SF
Room 003	Tack Board	Cork	White	Good	100 SF

**NOTE:** Locations and quantities of identified LBPs are limited to areas potentially affected by future construction activities. Surfaces/components with LBP's may exist in other spaces not included in this scope of work.

It should be noted that several components tested did in fact contain minimal lead-levels below the EPA threshold level of 1.0 mg/sq. cm for classification as Lead-Based Paint (LBP) and are considered lead-containing coatings by the OSHA Regulation, "Lead Exposure in Construction" (29 CFR 1926.62). OSHA does not recognize a minimum limit for lead concentrations in paint for the purposes of disturbance. Monitoring of workers performing demolition/cleaning/disturbance of painted surfaces shall be completed to document personnel occupational exposure. Items containing any amount of lead concentration are considered lead-containing coatings per 29 CFR 1926.62, OSHA Lead Exposure in Construction.

## 4.0 RECOMMENDATIONS:

### 4.1 ASBESTOS

All construction personnel as well as individuals who have access to locations where asbestos containing materials (ACM) exists should be informed of its presence and the proper work practices in these areas. Conspicuous labeling of all ACM is suggested to ensure personnel is adequately informed. Personnel should be informed not to rest, lean or store material or equipment on or near these surfaces and not to cut, saw, drill, sand or disturb ACM. All removal, disturbance, and repair of ACM should be performed in compliance with Title 12 NYCRR Part 56 by persons properly trained to handle ACM. Facility custodial and maintenance personnel should receive training commensurate with their work activities; as defined in 29 CFR 1910.1001.

As specified in Title 12 NYCRR Part 56-5.1 (h) and (i), "If the building/structure asbestos survey finds that the portion of the building/structure to be demolished, renovated, remodeled, or have repair work contains ACM, PACM, suspect miscellaneous ACM assumed to be ACM, or asbestos material, which is impacted by the work, the owner or the owner's agent shall conduct, or cause to have conducted, asbestos removal performed by a licensed asbestos abatement contractor in conformance with all standards set forth in this Part. All ACM, PACM, suspect miscellaneous ACM assumed to be ACM, or asbestos material impacted by the demolition, renovation, remodeling or repair project shall be removed as per this Part, prior to access or disturbance by other uncertified trades or personnel. No demolition, renovation, remodeling or repair work shall be commenced by any owner or the owner's agent prior to the completion of the asbestos abatement in accordance with the notification requirements of this Part...All building/structure owners and asbestos abatement contractors on a demolition, renovation, remodeling, or repair project, which includes work covered by this part, shall inform all trades on the work site about PACM, ACM, asbestos material and suspect miscellaneous ACM...Bids may be advertised and contracts awarded for demolition, remodeling, renovation, or repair work, but no work on the current intermediate portion of the project shall commence on the demolition, renovation, remodeling or repair work by any owner or agent prior to completion of all necessary asbestos abatement work for the current intermediate portion of the entire project, in conformance with all standards set forth in this Part."

Prior to conducting demolition or construction work at the building, all ACM affected/impacted by such activities shall be removed utilizing a licensed asbestos abatement contractor and NYSDOL/EPA/NYC certified personnel prior to construction/demolition activities. All work conducted should be in accordance with all legal requirements, including but not limited to U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) [40 CFR Part 61], New York State Industrial Code Rule 56 Asbestos Regulations (ICR 56) and Chapter 1 of Title 15 of the Rules of the City of New York Regulations, as applicable. Advance notification of the asbestos project to the USEPA, NYSDOL, and NYCDEP may be required.

All suspect building materials not sampled during this survey should be considered ACM until these materials are sampled and analyzed for ACM in the laboratory. Concealed ACM: In addition to the ACMs identified at the site, there is a possibility that concealed ACM may exist at the subject facility. As such, if any concealed suspect ACM is encountered during future construction related activities, the work should immediately stop. Prior to resuming the work, the suspect ACM should either be 1) Sampled by an appropriately certified asbestos professional and submitted to an Approved NYSDOH ELAP laboratory for asbestos analysis or 2) Presumed to be ACM (PACM) and removed by a licensed asbestos abatement contractor for disposal in accordance with all applicable regulations.

## 4.2 LEAD

In addition to any identified Lead-based Paints (LBP), several components tested did in fact contain minimal lead-levels below the EPA threshold level of 1.0 mg/sq. cm for classification as LBP and are considered lead-containing coatings by the OSHA Regulation, "Lead Exposure in Construction" (29 CFR 1926.62). OSHA does not recognize a minimum limit for lead concentrations in paint for the purposes of disturbance. Monitoring of workers performing demolition/cleaning/disturbance of painted surfaces shall be completed to document personnel occupational exposure. Items containing any amount of lead concentration are considered lead-containing coatings per 29 CFR 1926.62, OSHA Lead Exposure in Construction.

Activities involving the disturbance of LBP in homes, child-occupied facilities, and/or pre-schools built before 1978 must follow the requirements outlined by EPA regulations (40 CFR 745).

In areas where demolition and/or renovations are to occur and lead is present, the demolition debris waste stream should be further analyzed during segregation for compliance with EPA regulations to ensure proper disposal. TCLP testing can be performed prior to waste segregation, but results may not be indicative of the actual waste streams produced during demolition.

## 5.0 DISCLAIMERS

The findings presented in this report are based upon reasonably available information and observed site conditions at the time the assessment was performed. Conditions may have changed since that time and the findings and conclusions of this report are not meant to be indicative of future conditions at the Site. This report does not warrant against conditions that were not evident from visual observations or historical information obtained, or conditions that could only be determined by physical sampling or other intrusive investigation techniques that are outside the proposed scope of work.

It should be noted that the information contained within this report is based solely upon site observations and the results of laboratory analysis for samples collected by **QuES&T**. These observations and results are time dependent, subject to changing site conditions and revisions to Federal, State and Local regulations. **QuES&T** warrants that these findings have been promulgated after being prepared in general accordance with generally accepted practices in the abatement industries. **QuES&T** also recognizes that inspection laboratory data is not usually sufficient to make all abatement and management decisions.

Due to the potential for concealed Asbestos-containing Materials (ACM) or other regulated materials, this report should not be construed to represent all ACM or regulated materials within the site(s). All quantities of ACM or other regulated materials identified, and all dimensions listed within this report are approximate and should be verified On-site.

This inspection report is not intended to be used as the sole basis for soliciting pricing for regulated materials abatement. An abatement plan, specification, drawing and/or Variances should be developed to identify scope, timing, phasing and remediation means & methods for any asbestos project. The Linear and/or Square Footages (LF / SF) listed within this Report are only approximates. Abatement Contractor(s) are required to visit the building(s) in order to take actual field measurements within each listed location.



Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.

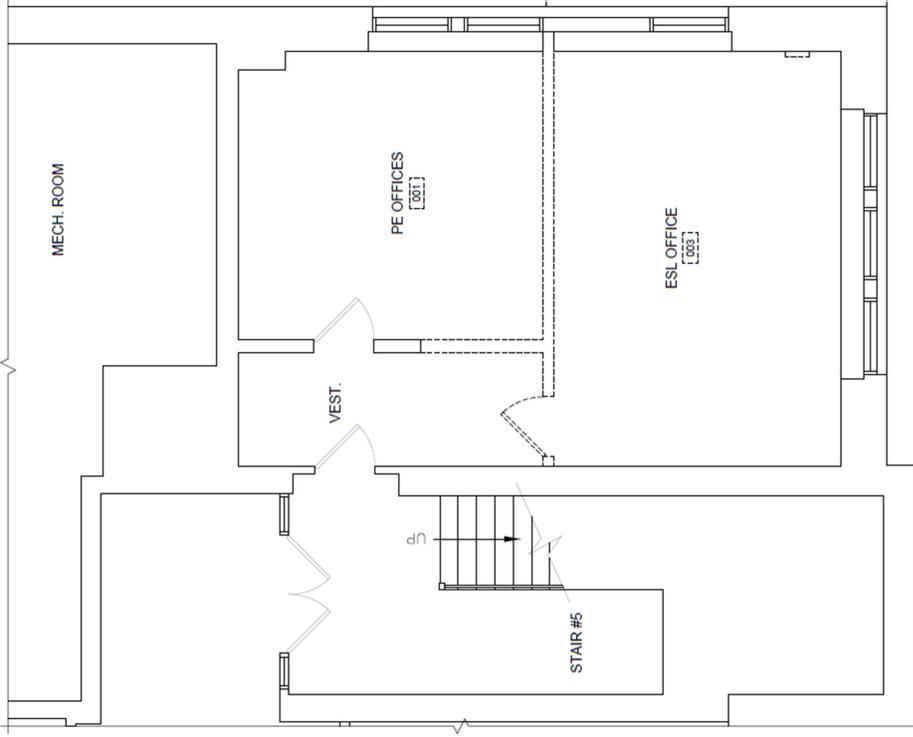
## **Appendix A: ACM LOCATION DRAWINGS & PHOTOS**

---

1376 Route 9, Wappingers Falls, NY 12590 Phone (845) 298-6031 Fax (845) 298-6251

NYS MWBD MBE Cert # 49952-2006 NYSUCP DBE Certified NJUCP DBE Certified [www.Qualityenv.com](http://www.Qualityenv.com)

<b>Date:</b> 11/18/2022	<b>Version #</b> 1
<b>Issued For:</b> Pre-Construction Asbestos Survey	
<b>QuEST Project #:</b> 22-5035	
<b>Project Manager: LG</b>	<b>Prepared By:</b> NDS
 <p>Quality Environmental Solutions &amp; Technologies, Inc. 1376 Route 9 Wappingers Falls, NY 12590 Phone: (845) 298-6031 Fax: (845) 298-6251</p>	
<b>CLIENT</b>  <b>MAMARONECK UFSD</b> <b>1000 W. BOSTON POST ROAD</b> <b>MAMARONECK, NY 12543</b>	
<b>PROJECT LOCATION</b>  <b>MAMARONECK AVENUE</b> <b>ELEMENTARY SCHOOL</b> <b>850 MAMARONECK AVENUE</b> <b>MAMARONECK, NY 12543</b>	
<b>PARTIAL BASEMENT FLOOR PLAN</b> <b>ASBESTOS LOCATIONS</b>	
<b>ASB-01</b>	



**No Asbestos-containing Materials (ACM) identified upon PLM & QTEM/PLM analysis**

\*\*Drawing Not to Scale\*\*  
 This Drawing is not intended to be used as the sole basis for soliciting pricing for asbestos abatement. An abatement plan, specification, drawing and/or variances should be developed to identify scope, timing, phasing and remediation means & methods for any asbestos project.



Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.

**Appendix B:  
ASBESTOS SAMPLE RESULTS  
& SAMPLE LOCATIONS**

---

1376 Route 9, Wappingers Falls, NY 12590 Phone (845) 298-6031 Fax (845) 298-6251

NYS MWBD MBE Cert # 49952-2006 NYSUCP DBE Certified NJUCP DBE Certified [www.Qualityenv.com](http://www.Qualityenv.com)

## Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

### Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5035 - Mamaroneck UFSD - Mamaroneck Avenue ES - Kitchen - 850  
 Mamaroneck Avenue - Mamaroneck, NY

Date Collected : 11/02/2022  
 Collected By : J. Mages/N. Salerno  
 Date Received : 11/03/2022  
 Date Analyzed : 11/08/2022  
 Analyzed By : George Htay  
 Signature :   
 Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1  
 NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0  
 NYS Lab No. 10851

Client: QuES&T, Inc.  
 1376 Route 9  
 Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number	5035-03	5035-04	5035-05	5035-06
Layer Number				
Lab ID Number	2874958	2874959	2874960	2874961
Sample Location	Basement, 001/003 Vestibule, Floor, On Concrete, 12" x 12", Tan	Basement, Office 001, Floor, On Concrete, 12" x 12", Tan	Basement, Office 001, Floor, Under Floor Tile	Basement, 001/003 Vestibule, Floor, Under Floor Tile
Sample Description	Floor Tile, Mastic and Leveler (Leveler Layer)	Floor Tile, Mastic and Leveler (Leveler Layer)	Concrete Slab	Concrete Slab
Method of Quantification	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered Homogenous Fibrous Color	Yes No No Gray	Yes No No Gray	No No No Brown
Sample Treatment	Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized
Asbestos Content	% Amosite % Chrysotile % Other % Total Asbestos	ND ND ND ND	ND ND ND ND	ND ND ND ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass % Cellulose % Other % Unidentified	ND ND ND ND	ND ND ND ND	ND ND ND ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates % Carbonates % Other % Unidentified	15.0 30.0 ND 55.0	15.0 35.0 ND 50.0	30.0 30.0 ND 40.0

Results Applicable To Those Items Tested. Report Cannot be Reproduced, Except Entirely, Without Written Approval of the Laboratory. ND = Not Detected. Reporting Limit is <1%.  
 Liability Limited To Cost Of Analysis. This Report Must Not be Used by the Client to Claim Product Endorsement by NVLAP or Any Agency of the US Government.  
 These Results Can Not Be Used To Claim That NOB Items Tested Are Non-Asbestos Containing. Overall Lab Accuracy ± 17%. Samples received in acceptable condition unless otherwise noted.  
 AIHA LAP, LLC No. 100263 Rhode Island DOH No. AAL-072 Massachusetts DOL No. A A 000072 Connecticut DOH No. PH-0622 Maine DEP No. LA-024 Vermont DOH No. AL-709936

## Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

### Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5035 - Mamaroneck UFSD - Mamaroneck Avenue ES - Kitchen - 850  
 Mamaroneck Avenue - Mamaroneck, NY

Date Collected : 11/02/2022  
 Collected By : J. Mages/N. Salerno  
 Date Received : 11/03/2022  
 Date Analyzed : 11/08/2022  
 Analyzed By : George Htay  
 Signature :   
 Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1  
 NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0  
 NYS Lab No. 10851

Client: QuES&T, Inc.  
 1376 Route 9  
 Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number	5035-07	5035-08	5035-09	5035-10
Layer Number				
Lab ID Number	2874962	2874963	2874964	2874965
Sample Location	Basement, 001/003 Vestibule, Wall, Above Suspended Ceiling, On Sheetrock	Basement, 001/003 Vestibule, Wall, Above Suspended Ceiling, On Sheetrock	Basement, 001/003 Vestibule, Wall, On Sheetrock	Basement, Hallway, Stairs, On Sheetrock, Wall
Sample Description	Joint Tape	Joint Tape	Joint Compound	Joint Compound
Method of Quantification	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered Homogenous Fibrous Color	Yes No Yes Beige/White	Yes No No Gray/Blue	Yes No No Gray/Blue
Sample Treatment	Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized
Asbestos Content	% Amosite % Chrysotile % Other % Total Asbestos	ND ND ND ND	ND ND ND ND	ND ND ND ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass % Cellulose % Other % Unidentified	ND 50.0 ND ND	ND 50.0 ND ND	ND ND ND ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates % Carbonates % Other % Unidentified	15.0 15.0 ND 20.0	15.0 10.0 ND 25.0	30.0 30.0 ND 40.0

Results Applicable To Those Items Tested. Report Cannot be Reproduced, Except Entirely, Without Written Approval of the Laboratory. ND = Not Detected. Reporting Limit is <1%.  
 Liability Limited To Cost Of Analysis. This Report Must Not be Used by the Client to Claim Product Endorsement by NVLAP or Any Agency of the US Government.  
 These Results Can Not Be Used To Claim That NOB Items Tested Are Non-Asbestos Containing. Overall Lab Accuracy ± 17%. Samples received in acceptable condition unless otherwise noted.  
 AIHA LAP, LLC No. 100263 Rhode Island DOH No. AAL-072 Massachusetts DOL No. A A 000072 Connecticut DOH No. PH-0622 Maine DEP No. LA-024 Vermont DOH No. AL-709936

## Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

### Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5035 - Mamaroneck UFSD - Mamaroneck Avenue ES - Kitchen - 850  
 Mamaroneck Avenue - Mamaroneck, NY

Date Collected : 11/02/2022  
 Collected By : J. Mages/N. Salerno  
 Date Received : 11/03/2022  
 Date Analyzed : 11/08/2022  
 Analyzed By : George Htay  
 Signature :   
 Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1  
 NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0  
 NYS Lab No. 10851

Client: QuES&T, Inc.  
 1376 Route 9  
 Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

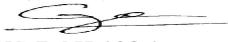
Sample ID Number	5035-11	5035-12	5035-13	5035-14
Layer Number				
Lab ID Number	2874966	2874967	2874968	2874969
Sample Location	Basement, 001/003 Vestibule, Wall, On Sheetrock, Above Suspended Ceiling	Basement, Office 001, On Sheetrock, Wall, Above Suspended Ceiling	Basement, Classroom 003, On Sheetrock, Wall, Above Suspended Ceiling	Basement, Office 001, Wall, Above Suspended Ceiling
Sample Description	Joint Compound	Joint Compound	Joint Compound	Sheetrock
Method of Quantification	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered Homogenous Fibrous Color	No Yes No White	No Yes No White	No Yes Yes Gray
Sample Treatment	None	None	None	None
Asbestos Content	% Amosite % Chrysotile % Other % Total Asbestos	ND ND ND ND	ND ND ND ND	ND ND ND ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass % Cellulose % Other % Unidentified	ND ND ND ND	ND ND ND ND	ND 5.0 ND ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates % Carbonates % Other % Unidentified	30.0 25.0 ND 45.0	30.0 30.0 ND 40.0	25.0 30.0 ND 40.0

Results Applicable To Those Items Tested. Report Cannot be Reproduced, Except Entirely, Without Written Approval of the Laboratory. ND = Not Detected. Reporting Limit is <1%. Liability Limited To Cost Of Analysis. This Report Must Not be Used by the Client to Claim Product Endorsement by NVLAP or Any Agency of the US Government. These Results Can Not Be Used To Claim That NOB Items Tested Are Non-Asbestos Containing. Overall Lab Accuracy ± 17%. Samples received in acceptable condition unless otherwise noted. AIHA LAP, LLC No. 100263 Rhode Island DOH No. AAL-072 Massachusetts DOL No. A A 000072 Connecticut DOH No. PH-0622 Maine DEP No. LA-024 Vermont DOH No. AL-709936

## Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

### Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5035 - Mamaroneck UFSD - Mamaroneck Avenue ES - Kitchen - 850  
 Mamaroneck Avenue - Mamaroneck, NY

Date Collected : 11/02/2022  
 Collected By : J. Mages/N. Salerno  
 Date Received : 11/03/2022  
 Date Analyzed : 11/08/2022  
 Analyzed By : George Htay  
 Signature :   
 Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1  
 NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0  
 NYS Lab No. 10851

Client: QuES&T, Inc.  
 1376 Route 9  
 Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

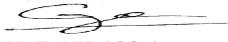
Sample ID Number	5035-15	5035-16	5035-16	5035-17
Layer Number		1	2	1
Lab ID Number	2874970	2874971	2874971	2874972
Sample Location	Basement, Classroom 003, Wall, Above Suspended Ceiling	Basement, Corridor, Above Suspended Ceiling, Wall, On Brick	Basement, Corridor, Above Suspended Ceiling, Wall, On Brick	Basement, Corridor, Above Suspended Ceiling, Wall, On Brick
Sample Description	Sheetrock	Plaster (Plaster Layer)	Plaster (Scratch Layer)	Plaster (Plaster Layer)
Method of Quantification	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered Homogenous Fibrous Color	Yes No Yes Gray/Brown	Yes No No White/Beige	No Yes Yes Brown
Sample Treatment	Homogenized	Homogenized	None	Homogenized
Asbestos Content	% Amosite % Chrysotile % Other % Total Asbestos	ND ND ND ND	ND ND ND ND	ND ND ND ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass % Cellulose % Other % Unidentified	5.0 10.0 ND ND	ND ND ND ND	ND ND 5.0 Hair ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates % Carbonates % Other % Unidentified	20.0 30.0 ND 35.0	10.0 50.0 ND 40.0	30.0 20.0 ND 45.0

Results Applicable To Those Items Tested. Report Cannot be Reproduced, Except Entirely, Without Written Approval of the Laboratory. ND = Not Detected. Reporting Limit is <1%.  
 Liability Limited To Cost Of Analysis. This Report Must Not be Used by the Client to Claim Product Endorsement by NVLAP or Any Agency of the US Government.  
 These Results Can Not Be Used To Claim That NOB Items Tested Are Non-Asbestos Containing. Overall Lab Accuracy ± 17%. Samples received in acceptable condition unless otherwise noted.  
 AIHA LAP, LLC No. 100263 Rhode Island DOH No. AAL-072 Massachusetts DOL No. A A 000072 Connecticut DOH No. PH-0622 Maine DEP No. LA-024 Vermont DOH No. AL-709936

## Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

### Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5035 - Mamaroneck UFSD - Mamaroneck Avenue ES - Kitchen - 850  
 Mamaroneck Avenue - Mamaroneck, NY

Date Collected : 11/02/2022  
 Collected By : J. Mages/N. Salerno  
 Date Received : 11/03/2022  
 Date Analyzed : 11/08/2022  
 Analyzed By : George Htay  
 Signature :   
 Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1  
 NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0  
 NYS Lab No. 10851

Client: QuES&T, Inc.  
 1376 Route 9  
 Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number	5035-17	5035-18	5035-18	50375-23
Layer Number	2	1	2	
Lab ID Number	2874972	2874973	2874973	2874974
Sample Location	Basement, Corridor, Above Suspended Ceiling, Wall, On Brick	Basement, Corridor, Above Suspended Ceiling, Wall, On Brick	Basement, Corridor, Above Suspended Ceiling, Wall, On Brick	Basement, Corridor, Above Suspended Ceiling, Wall, Behind Plaster
Sample Description	Plaster (Scratch Layer)	Plaster (Plaster Layer)	Plaster (Scratch Layer)	Brick
Method of Quantification	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered Homogenous Fibrous Color	No Yes Yes Brown	Yes No No White/Beige	No No No Red
Sample Treatment	None	Homogenized	None	Homogenized
Asbestos Content	% Amosite % Chrysotile % Other % Total Asbestos	ND ND ND ND	ND ND ND ND	ND ND ND ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass % Cellulose % Other % Unidentified	ND ND 5.0 Hair ND	ND ND ND ND	ND ND 5.0 Hair ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates % Carbonates % Other % Unidentified	30.0 25.0 ND 40.0	10.0 45.0 ND 45.0	35.0 25.0 ND 35.0
				25.0 ND ND 75.0

Results Applicable To Those Items Tested. Report Cannot be Reproduced, Except Entirely, Without Written Approval of the Laboratory. ND = Not Detected. Reporting Limit is <1%.  
 Liability Limited To Cost Of Analysis. This Report Must Not be Used by the Client to Claim Product Endorsement by NVLAP or Any Agency of the US Government.  
 These Results Can Not Be Used To Claim That NOB Items Tested Are Non-Asbestos Containing. Overall Lab Accuracy ± 17%. Samples received in acceptable condition unless otherwise noted.  
 AIHA LAP, LLC No. 100263 Rhode Island DOH No. AAL-072 Massachusetts DOL No. A A 000072 Connecticut DOH No. PH-0622 Maine DEP No. LA-024 Vermont DOH No. AL-709936

## Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

### Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5035 - Mamaroneck UFSD - Mamaroneck Avenue ES - Kitchen - 850  
 Mamaroneck Avenue - Mamaroneck, NY

Date Collected : 11/02/2022  
 Collected By : J. Mages/N. Salerno  
 Date Received : 11/03/2022  
 Date Analyzed : 11/08/2022  
 Analyzed By : George Htay  
 Signature :   
 Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1  
 NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0  
 NYS Lab No. 10851

Client: QuES&T, Inc.  
 1376 Route 9  
 Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number	50375-24	50375-25	50375-26	5035-29
Layer Number				
Lab ID Number	2874975	2874976	2874977	2874978
Sample Location	Basement, Corridor, Above Suspended Ceiling, Wall, Behind Plaster	Basement, Corridor, Above Suspended Ceiling, Wall, Between Brick	Basement, Corridor, Above Suspended Ceiling, Wall, Between Brick	Basement, 001/003 Vestibule, On Door
Sample Description	Brick	Mortar	Mortar	Fiberboard
Method of Quantification	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered Homogenous Fibrous Color	No No No Red	No No No Gray/Brown	Yes No Yes Gray/Brown/White
Sample Treatment	Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized
Asbestos Content	% Amosite % Chrysotile % Other % Total Asbestos	ND ND ND ND	ND ND ND ND	ND ND ND ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass % Cellulose % Other % Unidentified	ND ND ND ND	ND ND ND ND	ND 60.0 ND ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates % Carbonates % Other % Unidentified	25.0 ND ND 75.0	35.0 25.0 ND 40.0	35.0 20.0 ND 45.0
				5.0 ND ND 35.0

Results Applicable To Those Items Tested. Report Cannot be Reproduced, Except Entirely, Without Written Approval of the Laboratory. ND = Not Detected. Reporting Limit is <1%.  
 Liability Limited To Cost Of Analysis. This Report Must Not be Used by the Client to Claim Product Endorsement by NVLAP or Any Agency of the US Government.  
 These Results Can Not Be Used To Claim That NOB Items Tested Are Non-Asbestos Containing. Overall Lab Accuracy ± 17%. Samples received in acceptable condition unless otherwise noted.  
 AIHA LAP, LLC No. 100263 Rhode Island DOH No. AAL-072 Massachusetts DOL No. A A 000072 Connecticut DOH No. PH-0622 Maine DEP No. LA-024 Vermont DOH No. AL-709936

## Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

### Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5035 - Mamaroneck UFSD - Mamaroneck Avenue ES - Kitchen - 850  
 Mamaroneck Avenue - Mamaroneck, NY

Date Collected : 11/02/2022  
 Collected By : J. Mages/N. Salerno  
 Date Received : 11/03/2022  
 Date Analyzed : 11/08/2022  
 Analyzed By : George Htay  
 Signature :   
 Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1  
 NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0  
 NYS Lab No. 10851

Client: QuES&T, Inc.  
 1376 Route 9  
 Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

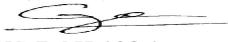
Sample ID Number	5035-30	5035-33	5035-34	5035-35	
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number	2874979	2874980	2874981	2874982	
Sample Location	Basement, 001/003 Vestibule, On Door	Basement, Classroom 003, On Metal Pipe, Fiberglass	Basement, Classroom 003, Above Suspended Ceiling, On Ceiling Tile, Fiberglass	Basement, Classroom 003, Above Suspended Ceiling, On Metal Duct, Fiberglass	
Sample Description	Fiberboard	Insulation	Insulation	Insulation	
Method of Quantification	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	
Appearance	Layered Homogenous Fibrous Color	Yes No Yes Gray/Brown/White	Yes No Yes Yellow/White/Silver	No Yes Yes Yellow	Yes No Yes Gray/Brown/Silver
Sample Treatment	Homogenized	Homogenized	None	Homogenized	
Asbestos Content	% Amosite % Chrysotile % Other % Total Asbestos	ND ND ND ND	ND ND ND ND	ND ND ND ND	ND ND ND ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass % Cellulose % Other % Unidentified	ND 55.0 ND ND	45.0 15.0 ND ND	75.0 ND ND ND	50.0 10.0 ND ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates % Carbonates % Other % Unidentified	5.0 ND ND 40.0	10.0 ND ND 30.0	5.0 ND ND 20.0	5.0 ND ND 35.0

Results Applicable To Those Items Tested. Report Cannot be Reproduced, Except Entirely, Without Written Approval of the Laboratory. ND = Not Detected. Reporting Limit is <1%. Liability Limited To Cost Of Analysis. This Report Must Not be Used by the Client to Claim Product Endorsement by NVLAP or Any Agency of the US Government. These Results Can Not Be Used To Claim That NOB Items Tested Are Non-Asbestos Containing. Overall Lab Accuracy ± 17%. Samples received in acceptable condition unless otherwise noted. AIHA LAP, LLC No. 100263 Rhode Island DOH No. AAL-072 Massachusetts DOL No. A A 000072 Connecticut DOH No. PH-0622 Maine DEP No. LA-024 Vermont DOH No. AL-709936

## Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

### Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5035 - Mamaroneck UFSD - Mamaroneck Avenue ES - Kitchen - 850  
 Mamaroneck Avenue - Mamaroneck, NY

Date Collected : 11/02/2022  
 Collected By : J. Mages/N. Salerno  
 Date Received : 11/03/2022  
 Date Analyzed : 11/08/2022  
 Analyzed By : George Htay  
 Signature :   
 Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1  
 NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0  
 NYS Lab No. 10851

Client: QuES&T, Inc.  
 1376 Route 9  
 Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number	5035-38	5035-39	5035-40	5035-41
Layer Number				
Lab ID Number	2874983	2874984	2874985	2874986
Sample Location	Exterior, Facade	Exterior, Facade	Exterior, Facade	Exterior, Facade
Sample Description	Brick	Brick	Brick Mortar	Brick Mortar
Method of Quantification	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered Homogenous Fibrous Color	No No No Gray/Yellow	Yes No No Gray/Yellow/Green	No No No Gray/Brown
Sample Treatment	Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized
Asbestos Content	% Amosite % Chrysotile % Other % Total Asbestos	ND ND ND ND	ND ND ND ND	ND ND ND ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass % Cellulose % Other % Unidentified	ND ND ND ND	ND ND ND ND	ND ND ND ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates % Carbonates % Other % Unidentified	40.0 ND ND 60.0	40.0 ND ND 60.0	35.0 25.0 ND 40.0

Results Applicable To Those Items Tested. Report Cannot be Reproduced, Except Entirely, Without Written Approval of the Laboratory. ND = Not Detected. Reporting Limit is <1%. Liability Limited To Cost Of Analysis. This Report Must Not be Used by the Client to Claim Product Endorsement by NVLAP or Any Agency of the US Government. These Results Can Not Be Used To Claim That NOB Items Tested Are Non-Asbestos Containing. Overall Lab Accuracy ± 17%. Samples received in acceptable condition unless otherwise noted. AIHA LAP, LLC No. 100263 Rhode Island DOH No. AAL-072 Massachusetts DOL No. A A 000072 Connecticut DOH No. PH-0622 Maine DEP No. LA-024 Vermont DOH No. AL-709936

# Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

## Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5035 - Mamaroneck UFSD - Mamaroneck Avenue ES - Kitchen - 850  
Mamaroneck Avenue - Mamaroneck, NY

Date Collected : 11/02/2022	Client QuES&T, Inc.
Collected By : J. Mages/N. Salerno	1376 Route 9
Date Received : 11/03/2022	Wappingers Falls, NY 12590
Date Analyzed : 11/17/2022	
Analyzed By : Damien Warner	
Signature : 	
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.6	
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0	
NYS Lab No. 10851	

Sample ID Number	5035-01	5035-01	5035-02	5035-02
Layer Number	1	2	1	2
Lab ID Number	2875314	2875314	2875315	2875315
Sample Location	Basement, 001/003 Vestibule, On Sheetrock, Wall, Black, 4 Inch	Basement, 001/003 Vestibule, On Sheetrock, Wall, Black, 4 Inch	Basement, 001/003 Vestibule, On Sheetrock, Wall, Black, 4 Inch	Basement, 001/003 Vestibule, On Sheetrock, Wall, Black, 4 Inch
Sample Description	Covebase Molding and Adhesive (Covebase Layer)	Covebase Molding and Adhesive (Adhesive Layer)	Covebase Molding and Adhesive (Covebase Layer)	Covebase Molding and Adhesive (Adhesive Layer)
Analytical Method	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm
Appearance	Layered No Homogenous Yes Fibrous No Color Black	No Yes No White	No Yes No Black	No Yes No White
Asbestos Content	% Amosite ND % Chrysotile ND % Other ND  % Total Asbestos ND	ND ND ND  ND Inconclusive	ND ND ND  ND	ND ND ND  ND Inconclusive
Other Materials Present	% Organic 51.8 % Carbonates 48.0 % Other Inorganic 0.2	21.0 75.4 3.6	55.3 43.9 0.8	20.9 77.3 1.8

Results Applicable To Those Items Tested. Report Cannot be Reproduced, Except Entirely, Without Written Approval of the Laboratory. Samples received in acceptable condition unless otherwise noted. ND = Not Detected. Liability Limited To Cost Of Analysis. This Report Must Not be Used by the Client to Claim Product Endorsement by NVLAP or Any Agency of the US Government. These Results Cannot Be Used To Claim That NOB Items Tested Are Non-Asbestos Containing (Unless "% Other Inorganic", As Reported Above, Is Less Than One Percent). This method does not remove vermiculite and may underestimate the level of asbestos present in a sample containing greater than 10% vermiculite. AIHA LAP, LLC No. 100263 Rhode Island DOH No. AAL-072 Massachusetts DOL No. A A 000072 Connecticut DOH No. PH-0622 Maine DEP No. LA-024 Vermont DOH No. AL-709936

## Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

### Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5035 - Mamaroneck UFSD - Mamaroneck Avenue ES - Kitchen - 850  
Mamaroneck Avenue - Mamaroneck, NY

Date Collected : 11/02/2022	Client QuES&T, Inc.
Collected By : J. Mages/N. Salerno	1376 Route 9
Date Received : 11/03/2022	Wappingers Falls, NY 12590
Date Analyzed : 11/17/2022	
Analyzed By : Damien Warner	
Signature :	
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.6	
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0	
NYS Lab No. 10851	

Sample ID Number	5035-03	5035-03	5035-04	5035-04
Layer Number	1	2	1	2
Lab ID Number	2875316	2875316	2875317	2875317
Sample Location	Basement, 001/003 Vestibule, Floor, On Concrete, 12" x 12", Tan	Basement, 001/003 Vestibule, Floor, On Concrete, 12" x 12", Tan	Basement, Office 001, Floor, On Concrete, 12" x 12", Tan	Basement, Office 001, Floor, On Concrete, 12" x 12", Tan
Sample Description	Floor Tile and Mastic and Leveler (Tile Layer)	Floor Tile and Mastic and Leveler (Mastic Layer)	Floor Tile and Mastic and Leveler (Tile Layer)	Floor Tile and Mastic and Leveler (Mastic Layer)
Analytical Method	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm
Appearance	Layered: No Homogenous: Yes Fibrous: No Color: Tan	Yes No No Tan/Gray	No Yes No Tan	Yes No No Tan/Gray
Asbestos Content	% Amosite: ND % Chrysotile: ND % Other: ND  % Total Asbestos: ND Inconclusive	ND ND ND  ND Inconclusive	ND ND ND  ND Inconclusive	ND ND ND  ND Inconclusive
Other Materials Present	% Organic: 23.7 % Carbonates: 71.4 % Other Inorganic: 4.9	22.1 72.9 5.0	24.9 65.5 9.6	30.0 60.7 9.3

Results Applicable To Those Items Tested. Report Cannot be Reproduced, Except Entirely, Without Written Approval of the Laboratory. Samples received in acceptable condition unless otherwise noted. ND = Not Detected. Liability Limited To Cost Of Analysis. This Report Must Not be Used by the Client to Claim Product Endorsement by NVLAP or Any Agency of the US Government. These Results Cannot Be Used To Claim That NOB Items Tested Are Non-Asbestos Containing (Unless "% Other Inorganic", As Reported Above, Is Less Than One Percent). This method does not remove vermiculite and may underestimate the level of asbestos present in a sample containing greater than 10% vermiculite. AIHA LAP, LLC No. 100263 Rhode Island DOH No. AAL-072 Massachusetts DOL No. A A 000072 Connecticut DOH No. PH-0622 Maine DEP No. LA-024 Vermont DOH No. AL-709936

## Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

### Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5035 - Mamaroneck UFSD - Mamaroneck Avenue ES - Kitchen - 850  
Mamaroneck Avenue - Mamaroneck, NY

Date Collected : 11/02/2022	Client QuES&T, Inc.
Collected By : J. Mages/N. Salerno	1376 Route 9
Date Received : 11/03/2022	Wappingers Falls, NY 12590
Date Analyzed : 11/17/2022	
Analyzed By : Damien Warner	
Signature : 	
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.6	
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0	
NYS Lab No. 10851	

Sample ID Number	5035-19	5035-20	5035-21	5035-22
Layer Number				
Lab ID Number	2875318	2875319	2875320	2875321
Sample Location	Basement, Office 001, Suspended Ceiling, Pink Backed, 2' x 2', Dot Canyon	Basement, Classroom 003, Suspended Ceiling, Pink Backed, 2' x 2', Dot Canyon	Basement, Office 001, Suspended Ceiling, 2' x 2', Dot Canyon	Basement, Classroom 003, Suspended Ceiling, 2' x 2', Dot Canyon
Sample Description	Ceiling Tile	Ceiling Tile	Ceiling Tile	Ceiling Tile

Analytical Method	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm
Appearance Layered	Yes	Yes	No	No
Homogenous	No	No	Yes	Yes
Fibrous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Color	Gray/Tan	Gray/Tan	Gray	Gray

Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive
Other Materials Present	% Organic	29.7	29.7	17.8	17.9
	% Carbonates	49.9	50.8	46.7	46.4
	% Other Inorganic	20.4	19.5	35.5	35.7

Results Applicable To Those Items Tested. Report Cannot be Reproduced, Except Entirely, Without Written Approval of the Laboratory. Samples received in acceptable condition unless otherwise noted. ND = Not Detected. Liability Limited To Cost Of Analysis. This Report Must Not be Used by the Client to Claim Product Endorsement by NVLAP or Any Agency of the US Government. These Results Cannot Be Used To Claim That NOB Items Tested Are Non-Asbestos Containing (Unless "% Other Inorganic", As Reported Above, Is Less Than One Percent). This method does not remove vermiculite and may underestimate the level of asbestos present in a sample containing greater than 10% vermiculite. AIHA LAP, LLC No. 100263 Rhode Island DOH No. AAL-072 Massachusetts DOL No. A A 000072 Connecticut DOH No. PH-0622 Maine DEP No. LA-024 Vermont DOH No. AL-709936

## Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

### Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5035 - Mamaroneck UFSD - Mamaroneck Avenue ES - Kitchen - 850  
Mamaroneck Avenue - Mamaroneck, NY

Date Collected : 11/02/2022	Client QuES&T, Inc.
Collected By : J. Mages/N. Salerno	1376 Route 9
Date Received : 11/03/2022	Wappingers Falls, NY 12590
Date Analyzed : 11/17/2022	
Analyzed By : Damien Warner	
Signature : 	
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.6	
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0	
NYS Lab No. 10851	

Sample ID Number	5035-27	5035-28	5035-31	5035-31
Layer Number			1	2
Lab ID Number	2875322	2875323	2875324	2875324
Sample Location	Basement, Corridor, Suspended Ceiling, 2' x 2', Splash	Basement, Corridor, Suspended Ceiling, 2' x 2', Splash	Basement, Corridor, On Wall, Black, 6 Inch	Basement, Corridor, On Wall, Black, 6 Inch
Sample Description	Ceiling Tile	Ceiling Tile	Covebase Molding and Adhesive (Covebase Layer)	Covebase Molding and Adhesive (Adhesive Layer)
Analytical Method	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm
Appearance	Layered Homogenous Fibrous Color	No Yes Yes Gray	No Yes No Black	No Yes No White
Asbestos Content	% Amosite % Chrysotile % Other	ND ND ND	ND ND ND	ND ND ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive	ND
Other Materials Present	% Organic % Carbonates % Other Inorganic	34.5 40.5 25.0	33.4 44.2 22.4	38.0 61.7 0.3
				21.3 78.1 0.6

Results Applicable To Those Items Tested. Report Cannot be Reproduced, Except Entirely, Without Written Approval of the Laboratory. Samples received in acceptable condition unless otherwise noted. ND = Not Detected. Liability Limited To Cost Of Analysis. This Report Must Not be Used by the Client to Claim Product Endorsement by NVLAP or Any Agency of the US Government. These Results Cannot Be Used To Claim That NOB Items Tested Are Non-Asbestos Containing (Unless "% Other Inorganic", As Reported Above, Is Less Than One Percent). This method does not remove vermiculite and may underestimate the level of asbestos present in a sample containing greater than 10% vermiculite. AIHA LAP, LLC No. 100263 Rhode Island DOH No. AAL-072 Massachusetts DOL No. A A 000072 Connecticut DOH No. PH-0622 Maine DEP No. LA-024 Vermont DOH No. AL-709936

## Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

### Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5035 - Mamaroneck UFSD - Mamaroneck Avenue ES - Kitchen - 850  
Mamaroneck Avenue - Mamaroneck, NY

Date Collected : 11/02/2022	Client QuES&T, Inc.
Collected By : J. Mages/N. Salerno	1376 Route 9
Date Received : 11/03/2022	Wappingers Falls, NY 12590
Date Analyzed : 11/17/2022	
Analyzed By : Damien Warner	
Signature : 	
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.6	
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0	
NYS Lab No. 10851	

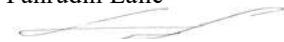
Sample ID Number	5035-32	5035-32	5035-36	5035-37
Layer Number	1	2		
Lab ID Number	2875325	2875325	2875326	2875327
Sample Location	Basement, Corridor, On Wall, Black, 6 Inch	Basement, Corridor, On Wall, Black, 6 Inch	Basement, Office 001, On Metal Sink Basin, White	Basement, Office 001, On Metal Sink Basin, White
Sample Description	Covebase Molding and Adhesive (Covebase Layer)	Covebase Molding and Adhesive (Adhesive Layer)	Anti Sweat Tar	Anti Sweat Tar
Analytical Method	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm
Appearance	Layered Homogenous Fibrous Color	No Yes No Black	No Yes Yes White	No Yes Yes White
Asbestos Content	% Amosite % Chrysotile % Other  % Total Asbestos	ND ND ND  ND	ND ND ND  ND Inconclusive	ND ND ND  ND Inconclusive
Other Materials Present	% Organic % Carbonates % Other Inorganic	40.5 59.3 0.2	22.8 76.3 0.9	30.1 37.3 32.6

Results Applicable To Those Items Tested. Report Cannot be Reproduced, Except Entirely, Without Written Approval of the Laboratory. Samples received in acceptable condition unless otherwise noted. ND = Not Detected. Liability Limited To Cost Of Analysis. This Report Must Not be Used by the Client to Claim Product Endorsement by NVLAP or Any Agency of the US Government. These Results Cannot Be Used To Claim That NOB Items Tested Are Non-Asbestos Containing (Unless "% Other Inorganic", As Reported Above, Is Less Than One Percent). This method does not remove vermiculite and may underestimate the level of asbestos present in a sample containing greater than 10% vermiculite. AIHA LAP, LLC No. 100263 Rhode Island DOH No. AAL-072 Massachusetts DOL No. A A 000072 Connecticut DOH No. PH-0622 Maine DEP No. LA-024 Vermont DOH No. AL-709936

**Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.**

**Bulk Sample Results**

RE: CPN 22-5035 - Mamaroneck UFSD - Mamaroneck Avenue ES - Kitchen - 850  
Mamaroneck Avenue - Mamaroneck, NY

Date Collected :	11/02/2022	Client	QuES&T, Inc.
Collected By :	J. Mages/N. Salerno		1376 Route 9
Date Received :	11/03/2022		Wappingers Falls, NY 12590
Date Analyzed :	11/18/2022		
Analyzed By :	Fahrudin Lalic		
Signature :			
Analytical Method :	NYS-DOH 198.4		
NVLAP Lab Code :	101646-0		
NYS Lab No.	10851		

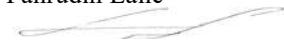
Sample ID Number	5035-01	5035-02	5035-03	5035-03
Layer Number	2	2	1	2
Lab ID Number	2875314	2875315	2875316	2875316
Sample Location	Basement, 001/003 Vestibule, On Sheetrock, Wall, Black, 4 Inch	Basement, 001/003 Vestibule, On Sheetrock, Wall, Black, 4 Inch	Basement, 001/003 Vestibule, Floor, On Concrete, 12" x 12", Tan	Basement, 001/003 Vestibule, Floor, On Concrete, 12" x 12", Tan
Sample Description	Covebase Molding and Adhesive (Adhesive Layer)	Covebase Molding and Adhesive (Adhesive Layer)	Floor Tile and Mastic and Leveler (Tile Layer)	Floor Tile and Mastic and Leveler (Mastic Layer)
Analytical Method	NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem
Appearance	Layered Homogenous Fibrous Color	No Yes No White	No Yes No Tan	Yes No No Tan/Gray
Asbestos Content	% Amosite % Chrysotile % Other  % Total Asbestos	ND ND ND  ND	ND ND ND  ND	ND ND ND  ND
Other Materials Present	% Organic % Carbonates % Other Inorganic	21.0 75.4 3.6	20.9 77.3 1.8	23.7 71.4 4.9
				22.1 72.9 5.0

Results Applicable To Those Items Tested. Report Cannot be Reproduced, Except Entirely, Without Written Approval of the Laboratory. Samples received in acceptable condition unless otherwise noted. ND = Not Detected. Liability Limited To Cost Of Analysis. This Report Must Not be Used by the Client to Claim Product Endorsement by NVLAP or Any Agency of the US Government.

## Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

### Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5035 - Mamaroneck UFSD - Mamaroneck Avenue ES - Kitchen - 850  
Mamaroneck Avenue - Mamaroneck, NY

Date Collected : 11/02/2022	Client QuES&T, Inc.
Collected By : J. Mages/N. Salerno	1376 Route 9
Date Received : 11/03/2022	Wappingers Falls, NY 12590
Date Analyzed : 11/18/2022	
Analyzed By : Fahrudin Lalic	
Signature : 	
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.4	
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0	
NYS Lab No. 10851	

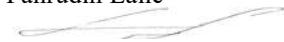
Sample ID Number	5035-04	5035-04	5035-19	5035-20
Layer Number	1	2		
Lab ID Number	2875317	2875317	2875318	2875319
Sample Location	Basement, Office 001, Floor, On Concrete, 12" x 12", Tan	Basement, Office 001, Floor, On Concrete, 12" x 12", Tan	Basement, Office 001, Suspended Ceiling, Pink Backed, 2' x 2', Dot Canyon	Basement, Classroom 003, Suspended Ceiling, Pink Backed, 2' x 2', Dot Canyon
Sample Description	Floor Tile and Mastic and Leveler (Tile Layer)	Floor Tile and Mastic and Leveler (Mastic Layer)	Ceiling Tile	Ceiling Tile
Analytical Method	NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem
Appearance	Layered Homogenous Fibrous Color	No Yes No Tan	Yes No No Gray/Tan	Yes No Yes Gray/Tan
Asbestos Content	% Amosite % Chrysotile % Other  % Total Asbestos	ND ND ND  ND	ND ND ND  ND	ND ND ND  ND
Other Materials Present	% Organic % Carbonates % Other Inorganic	24.9 65.5 9.6	30.0 60.7 9.3	29.7 49.9 20.4

Results Applicable To Those Items Tested. Report Cannot be Reproduced, Except Entirely, Without Written Approval of the Laboratory. Samples received in acceptable condition unless otherwise noted. ND = Not Detected. Liability Limited To Cost Of Analysis. This Report Must Not be Used by the Client to Claim Product Endorsement by NVLAP or Any Agency of the US Government.

**Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.**

**Bulk Sample Results**

RE: CPN 22-5035 - Mamaroneck UFSD - Mamaroneck Avenue ES - Kitchen - 850  
Mamaroneck Avenue - Mamaroneck, NY

Date Collected :	11/02/2022	Client	QuES&T, Inc.
Collected By :	J. Mages/N. Salerno		1376 Route 9
Date Received :	11/03/2022		Wappingers Falls, NY 12590
Date Analyzed :	11/18/2022		
Analyzed By :	Fahrudin Lalic		
Signature :			
Analytical Method :	NYS-DOH 198.4		
NVLAP Lab Code :	101646-0		
NYS Lab No.	10851		

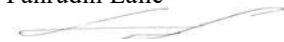
Sample ID Number	5035-21	5035-22	5035-27	5035-28
Layer Number				
Lab ID Number	2875320	2875321	2875322	2875323
Sample Location	Basement, Office 001, Suspended Ceiling, 2' x 2', Dot Canyon	Basement, Classroom 003, Suspended Ceiling, 2' x 2', Dot Canyon	Basement, Corridor, Suspended Ceiling, 2' x 2', Splash	Basement, Corridor, Suspended Ceiling, 2' x 2', Splash
Sample Description	Ceiling Tile	Ceiling Tile	Ceiling Tile	Ceiling Tile
Analytical Method	NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem
Appearance	Layered Homogenous Fibrous Color	No Yes Yes Gray	No Yes Yes Gray	No Yes Yes Gray
Asbestos Content	% Amosite % Chrysotile % Other  % Total Asbestos	ND ND ND  ND	ND ND ND  ND	ND ND ND  ND
Other Materials Present	% Organic % Carbonates % Other Inorganic	17.8 46.7 35.5	17.9 46.4 35.7	34.5 40.5 25.0
				33.4 44.2 22.4

Results Applicable To Those Items Tested. Report Cannot be Reproduced, Except Entirely, Without Written Approval of the Laboratory. Samples received in acceptable condition unless otherwise noted. ND = Not Detected. Liability Limited To Cost Of Analysis. This Report Must Not be Used by the Client to Claim Product Endorsement by NVLAP or Any Agency of the US Government.

## Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

### Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5035 - Mamaroneck UFSD - Mamaroneck Avenue ES - Kitchen - 850  
Mamaroneck Avenue - Mamaroneck, NY

Date Collected : 11/02/2022	Client QuES&T, Inc.
Collected By : J. Mages/N. Salerno	1376 Route 9
Date Received : 11/03/2022	Wappingers Falls, NY 12590
Date Analyzed : 11/18/2022	
Analyzed By : Fahrudin Lalic	
Signature : 	
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.4	
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0	
NYS Lab No. 10851	

Sample ID Number	5035-36	5035-37
Layer Number		
Lab ID Number	2875326	2875327
Sample Location	Basement, Office 001, On Metal Sink Basin, White	Basement, Office 001, On Metal Sink Basin, White
Sample Description	Anti Sweat Tar	Anti Sweat Tar

Analytical Method	NOB Tem	NOB Tem
Appearance	Layered No	No
	Homogenous Yes	Yes
	Fibrous Yes	Yes
	Color White	White

Asbestos	% Amosite	ND	ND
Content	% Chrysotile	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND
Other	% Organic	30.1	29.8
Materials			
Present	% Carbonates	37.3	36.1
	% Other Inorganic	32.6	34.1

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.  
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: MAMARONECK UFSD

SAMPLED BY: J.MAGES & N.SALERNO

ADDRESS: 1000 WEST BOSTON POST ROAD  
MAMARONECK, NY 10593

DATE SAMPLED: 2-Nov-22

CONTACT: STEVE BRUGGE

ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM/ PLM-NOB/QTEM

PROJECT ID: MAMARONECK AVENUE ES-KITCHEN  
850 MAMARONECK AV., MAMARONECK NY 10543

TURN-AROUND TIME: STANDARD

PROJECT #: 22-5035

Sample	FIVE	Floor	Space Name/ID#	Location	Material
5035-01	74	BASEMENT	001/003 VESTIBULE	ON SHEETROCK, WALL, BLACK, 4 INCH	COVEBASE MOLDING AND ADHESIVE
5035-02	74	BASEMENT	001/003 VESTIBULE	ON SHEETROCK, WALL, BLACK, 4 INCH	COVEBASE MOLDING AND ADHESIVE
2874958 5035-03	63	BASEMENT	001/003 VESTIBULE	FLOOR, ON CONCRETE, 12"X12", TAN	FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC AND LEVELER
2874959 5035-04	63	BASEMENT	OFFICE 001	FLOOR, ON CONCRETE, 12"X12", TAN	FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC AND LEVELER
2874960 5035-05	86	BASEMENT	OFFICE 001	FLOOR, UNDER FLOOR TILE	CONCRETE SLAB
2874961 5035-06	86	BASEMENT	001/003 VESTIBULE	FLOOR, UNDER FLOOR TILE	CONCRETE SLAB
2874962 5035-07	83	BASEMENT	001/003 VESTIBULE	WALL, ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING, ON SHEETROCK	JOINT TAPE
2874963 5035-08	83	BASEMENT	001/003 VESTIBULE	WALL, ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING, ON SHEETROCK	JOINT TAPE
2874964 5035-09	83	BASEMENT	001/003 VESTIBULE	WALL, ON SHEETROCK	JOINT COMPOUND
2874965 5035-10	83	BASEMENT	HALLWAY	STAIRS, ON SHEETROCK, WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
2874966 5035-11	83	BASEMENT	001/003 VESTIBULE	WALL, ON SHEETROCK, ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING	JOINT COMPOUND
2874967 5035-12	83	BASEMENT	OFFICE 001	ON SHEETROCK, WALL, ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING	JOINT COMPOUND
2874968 5035-13	83	BASEMENT	CLASSROOM 003	ON SHEETROCK, WALL, ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING	JOINT COMPOUND
2874969 5035-14	51	BASEMENT	OFFICE 001	WALL, ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING	SHEETROCK
2874970 5035-15	51	BASEMENT	CLASSROOM 003	WALL, ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING	SHEETROCK

Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

SUBMITTED BY: *D. Nicholas Salerno*

DATE: 11/3/2022

RECEIVED BY: *D. Mangan*

*D. Mangan*  
EUS

NOV 3 '22 18:29  
DATE:

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.  
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: MAMARONECK UFSD

SAMPLED BY: J.MAGES & N.SALERNO

ADDRESS: 1000 WEST BOSTON POST ROAD  
MAMARONECK, NY 10593

DATE SAMPLED: 2-Nov-22

CONTACT: STEVE BRUGGE

ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM/ PLM-NOB/QTEM

PROJECT ID: MAMARONECK AVENUE ES-KITCHEN

850 MAMARONECK AV., MAMARONECK NY 10543

TURN-AROUND TIME: STANDARD

PROJECT #: 22-5035

Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material	
2874971	5035-16	69	BASEMENT	CORRIDOR	ABOVE SUSPENDE CEILING, WALL, ON BRICK	PLASTER
2874972	5035-17	69	BASEMENT	CORRIDOR	ABOVE SUSPENDE CEILING, WALL, ON BRICK	PLASTER
2874973	5035-18	69	BASEMENT	CORRIDOR	ABOVE SUSPENDE CEILING, WALL, ON BRICK	PLASTER
	5035-19	9	BASEMENT	OFFICE 001	SUSPENDE CEILING, PINK BACKED, 2'X2', DOT CANYON	CEILING TILE
	5035-20	9	BASEMENT	CLASSROOM 003	SUSPENDE CEILING, PINK BACKED, 2'X2', DOT CANYON	CEILING TILE
	5035-21	9	BASEMENT	OFFICE 001	SUSPENDE CEILING, 2'X2', DOT CANYON	CEILING TILE
	5035-22	9	BASEMENT	CLASSROOM 003	SUSPENDE CEILING, 2'X2', DOT CANYON	CEILING TILE
2874974	5035-23	68	BASEMENT	CORRIDOR	ABOVE SUSPENDE CEILING, WALL, BEHIND PLASTER	BRICK
2874975	5035-24	68	BASEMENT	CORRIDOR	ABOVE SUSPENDE CEILING, WALL, BEHIND PLASTER	BRICK
2874976	5035-25	68	BASEMENT	CORRIDOR	ABOVE SUSPENDE CEILING, WALL, BEHIND PLASTER, BETWEEN BRICK	MORTAR
2874977	5035-26	68	BASEMENT	CORRIDOR	ABOVE SUSPENDE CEILING, WALL, BEHIND PLASTER, BETWEEN BRICK	MORTAR
	5035-27	9	BASEMENT	CORRIDOR	SUSPENDE CEILING, 2'X2', SPLASH	CEILING TILE
	5035-28	9	BASEMENT	CORRIDOR	SUSPENDE CEILING, 2'X2', SPLASH	CEILING TILE
2874978	5035-29	58	BASEMENT	001/003 VESTIBULE	ON DOOR	FIBERBOARD
2874979	5035-30	58	BASEMENT	001/003 VESTIBULE	ON DOOR	FIBERBOARD

Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

SUBMITTED BY: *M. Mages*

REV: 3/22/2022

RECEIVED BY: *A. Mamon*

*[Signature]*

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.  
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: MAMARONECK UFSD

SAMPLED BY: J.MAGES & N.SALERNO

ADDRESS: 1000 WEST BOSTON POST ROAD  
MAMARONECK, NY 10593

DATE SAMPLED: 2-Nov-22

CONTACT: STEVE BRUGGE

ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM/ PLM-NOB/QTEM

PROJECT ID: MAMARONECK AVENUE ES-KITCHEN  
850 MAMARONECK AV., MAMARONECK NY 10543

TURN-AROUND TIME: STANDARD

PROJECT # : 22-5035

Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
5035-31	74	BASEMENT	CORRIDOR	ON WALL, BLACK, 6 INCH	COVEBASE MOLDING AND ADHESIVE
5035-32	74	BASEMENT	CORRIDOR	ON WALL, BLACK, 6 INCH	COVEBASE MOLDING AND ADHESIVE
2874980 5035-33	92	BASEMENT	CLASSROOM 003	ON METAL PIPE, FIBERGLASS	INSULATION
2874981 5035-34	92	BASEMENT	CLASSROOM 003	ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING, ON CEILING TILE, FIBERGLASS	INSULATION
2874982 5035-35	92	BASEMENT	CLASSROOM 003	ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING, ON METAL DUCT, FIBERGLASS	INSULATION
5035-36	81	BASEMENT	OFFICE 001	ON METAL SINK BASIN, WHITE	ANTI SWEAT TAR
5035-37	81	BASEMENT	OFFICE 001	ON METAL SINK BASIN, WHITE	ANTI SWEAT TAR
2874983	38 *		NOT GIVEN		
2874984	39				
2874985	40				
2874986	41				

\* 4 EXTRA SAMPLES REC'D  
(AS LABELED ON SAMPLE BAGS)  
11/10/2022

Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

SUBMITTED BY: *N. Salerno*

DATE: 11/13/2022  
NOV 3 '22 18:29

RECEIVED BY: *D. Mages*

*[Signature]* DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

**Subject:** MAMARONECK ELEMENTARY  
**From:** Nicholas Salerno <nsalerno@qualityenv.com>  
**Date:** 11/18/2022 16:46  
**To:** EAS - Lab <Lab@EASinc.com>  
**CC:** Jon Mages <jmages@qualityenv.com>

Damien,

Attached is the corrected version of the Chain of Custody. Apologies for the mistake.

Sincerely,

**Nick Salerno**  
**Industrial Hygienist**  
NYS/AHERA Asbestos Inspector/Project Monitor  
Cert. # 16-10991  
NYS Mold Assessor  
Cert. # MA01571  
US EPA Certified Lead Inspector  
Cert. # LBP-I-1210690-1

Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.  
1376 Route 9  
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

**Online:** <http://www.qualityenv.com/>  
**Office:** 845-298-6031  
**Cell:** 516-850-7334  
**E-Mail:** nsalerno@qualityenv.com



Please note that if you received this message in error, you are hereby notified that any dissemination of this communication is strictly prohibited. This message or any attachments may contain information that is privileged or confidential. Please notify me immediately by reply e-mail and delete all copies of the original message and any attachments.

— Attachments: —

MX-5070V\_20221118\_164141.pdf

27 bytes

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.  
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: MAMARONECK UFSD

SAMPLED BY: J.MAGES & N.SALERNO

ADDRESS: 1000 WEST BOSTON POST ROAD  
MAMARONECK, NY 10593

DATE SAMPLED: 2-Nov-22

CONTACT: STEVE BRUGGE

ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM/PLM-NOB/QTEM

PROJECT ID: MAMARONECK AVENUE ES-KITCHEN  
850 MAMARONECK AV., MAMARONECK NY 10543

TURN-AROUND TIME: STANDARD

PROJECT #: 22-5035

Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
5035-01	74	BASEMENT	001/003 VESTIBULE	ON SHEETROCK, WALL, BLACK, 4 INCH	COVEBASE MOLDING AND ADHESIVE
5035-02	74	BASEMENT	001/003 VESTIBULE	ON SHEETROCK, WALL, BLACK, 4 INCH	COVEBASE MOLDING AND ADHESIVE
5035-03	63	BASEMENT	001/003 VESTIBULE	FLOOR, ON CONCRETE, 12"X12", TAN	FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC AND LEVELER
5035-04	63	BASEMENT	OFFICE 001	FLOOR, ON CONCRETE, 12"X12", TAN	FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC AND LEVELER
5035-05	86	BASEMENT	OFFICE 001	FLOOR, UNDER FLOOR TILE	CONCRETE SLAB
5035-06	86	BASEMENT	001/003 VESTIBULE	FLOOR, UNDER FLOOR TILE	CONCRETE SLAB
5035-07	83	BASEMENT	001/003 VESTIBULE	WALL, ABOVE SUSPENDE CEILING, ON SHEETROCK	JOINT TAPE
5035-08	83	BASEMENT	001/003 VESTIBULE	WALL, ABOVE SUSPENDE CEILING, ON SHEETROCK	JOINT TAPE
5035-09	83	BASEMENT	001/003 VESTIBULE	WALL, ON SHEETROCK	JOINT COMPOUND
5035-10	83	BASEMENT	HALLWAY	STAIRS, ON SHEETROCK, WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
5035-11	83	BASEMENT	001/003 VESTIBULE	WALL, ON SHEETROCK, ABOVE SUSPENDE CEILING	JOINT COMPOUND
5035-12	83	BASEMENT	OFFICE 001	ON SHEETROCK, WALL, ABOVE SUSPENDE CEILING	JOINT COMPOUND
5035-13	83	BASEMENT	CLASSROOM 003	ON SHEETROCK, WALL, ABOVE SUSPENDE CEILING	JOINT COMPOUND
5035-14	51	BASEMENT	OFFICE 001	WALL, ABOVE SUSPENDE CEILING	SHEETROCK
5035-15	51	BASEMENT	CLASSROOM 003	WALL, ABOVE SUSPENDE CEILING	SHEETROCK

Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

SUBMITTED BY: *M. Salerno*

DATE: 11/18/2022

RECEIVED BY: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.  
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: MAMARONECK UFSD

SAMPLED BY: J.MAGES & N.SALERNO

ADDRESS: 1000 WEST BOSTON POST ROAD  
MAMARONECK, NY 10593

DATE SAMPLED: 2-Nov-22

CONTACT: STEVE BRUGGE  
PROJECT ID: MAMARONECK AVENUE ES-KITCHEN  
850 MAMARONECK AV., MAMARONECK NY 10543

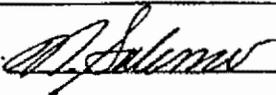
ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM/ PLM-NOB/QTEM

TURN-AROUND TIME: STANDARD

PROJECT #: 22-5035

Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
5035-16	69	BASEMENT	CORRIDOR	ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING, WALL, ON BRICK	PLASTER
5035-17	69	BASEMENT	CORRIDOR	ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING, WALL, ON BRICK	PLASTER
5035-18	69	BASEMENT	CORRIDOR	ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING, WALL, ON BRICK	PLASTER
5035-19	9	BASEMENT	OFFICE 001	SUSPENDED CEILING, PINK BACKED, 2'X2', DOT CANYON	CEILING TILE
5035-20	9	BASEMENT	CLASSROOM 003	SUSPENDED CEILING, PINK BACKED, 2'X2', DOT CANYON	CEILING TILE
5035-21	9	BASEMENT	OFFICE 001	SUSPENDED CEILING, 2'X2', DOT CANYON	CEILING TILE
5035-22	9	BASEMENT	CLASSROOM 003	SUSPENDED CEILING, 2'X2', DOT CANYON	CEILING TILE
5035-23	68	BASEMENT	CORRIDOR	ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING, WALL, BEHIND PLASTER	BRICK
5035-24	68	BASEMENT	CORRIDOR	ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING, WALL, BEHIND PLASTER	BRICK
5035-25	68	BASEMENT	CORRIDOR	ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING, WALL, BEHIND PLASTER, BETWEEN BRICK	MORTAR
5035-26	68	BASEMENT	CORRIDOR	ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING, WALL, BEHIND PLASTER, BETWEEN BRICK	MORTAR
5035-27	9	BASEMENT	CORRIDOR	SUSPENDED CEILING, 2'X2', SPLASH	CEILING TILE
5035-28	9	BASEMENT	CORRIDOR	SUSPENDED CEILING, 2'X2', SPLASH	CEILING TILE
5035-29	58	BASEMENT	001/003 VESTIBULE	ON DOOR	FIBERBOARD
5035-30	58	BASEMENT	001/003 VESTIBULE	ON DOOR	FIBERBOARD

Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

SUBMITTED BY: 

DATE: 11/18/2022

RECEIVED BY: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.  
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: MAMARONECK UFSD

SAMPLED BY: J.MAGES & N.SALERNO

ADDRESS: 1000 WEST BOSTON POST ROAD  
MAMARONECK, NY 10593

DATE SAMPLED: 2-Nov-22

CONTACT: STEVE BRUGGE

ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM/ PLM-NOB/QTEM

PROJECT ID: MAMARONECK AVENUE ES-KITCHEN  
850 MAMARONECK AV., MAMARONECK NY 10543

TURN-AROUND TIME: STANDARD

PROJECT #: 22-5035

Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
5035-31	74	BASEMENT	CORRIDOR	ON WALL, BLACK, 6 INCH	COVEBASE MOLDING AND ADHESIVE
5035-32	74	BASEMENT	CORRIDOR	ON WALL, BLACK, 6 INCH	COVEBASE MOLDING AND ADHESIVE
5035-33	92	BASEMENT	CLASSROOM 003	ON METAL PIPE, FIBERGLASS	INSULATION
5035-34	92	BASEMENT	CLASSROOM 003	ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING, ON CEILING TILE, FIBERGLASS	INSULATION
5035-35	92	BASEMENT	CLASSROOM 003	ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING, ON METAL DUCT, FIBERGLASS	INSULATION
5035-36	81	BASEMENT	OFFICE 001	ON METAL SINK BASIN, WHITE	ANTI SWEAT TAR
5035-37	81	BASEMENT	OFFICE 001	ON METAL SINK BASIN, WHITE	ANTI SWEAT TAR
5035-38	68	EXTERIOR	EXTERIOR, FAÇADE	FAÇADE	BRICK
5035-39	68	EXTERIOR	EXTERIOR, FAÇADE	FAÇADE	BRICK
5035-40	68	EXTERIOR	EXTERIOR, FAÇADE	FAÇADE	BRICK MORTAR
5035-41	68	EXTERIOR	EXTERIOR, FAÇADE	FAÇADE	BRICK MORTAR

Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

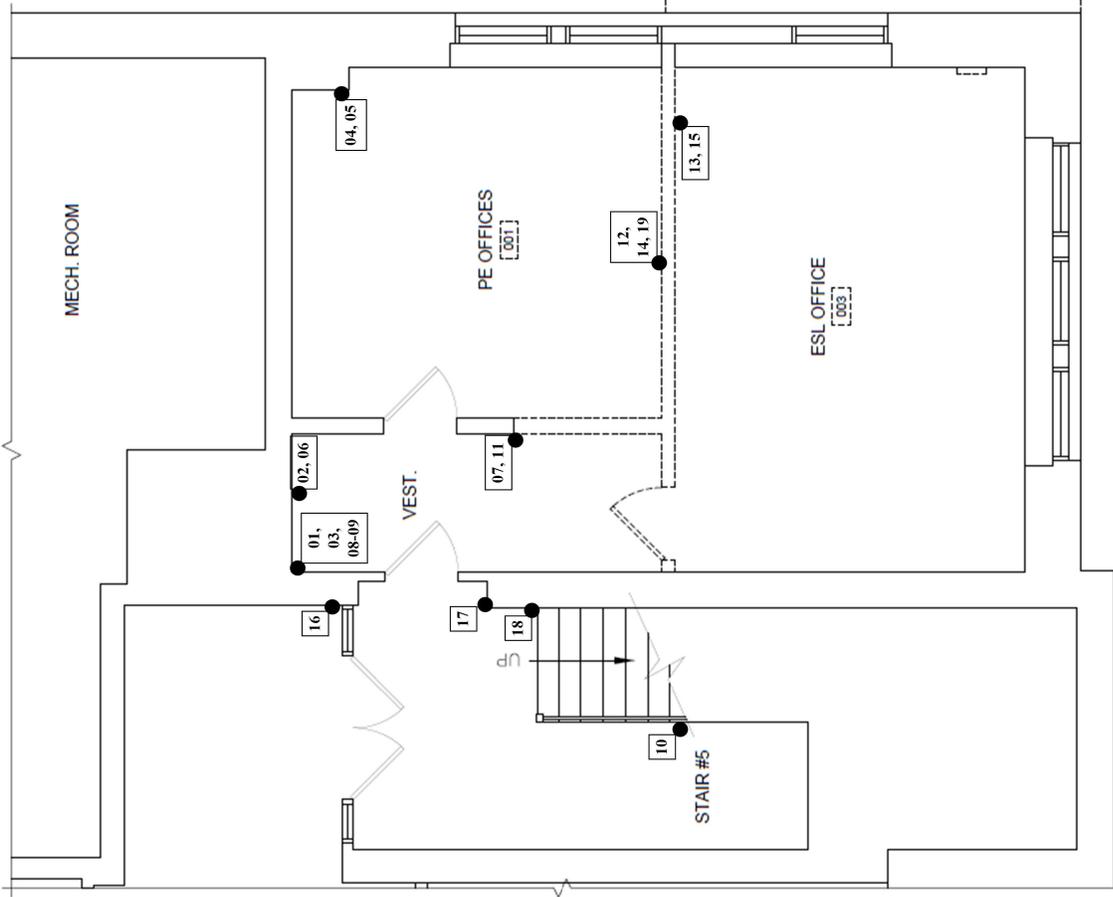
SUBMITTED BY: *M. Salerno*

DATE: 11/18/2022

RECEIVED BY: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

<b>Date:</b> 11/03/2022	<b>Version #</b> 1
<b>Issued For:</b> Pre-Construction Asbestos Survey	
<b>QuEST Project #:</b> 22-5035	
<b>Project Manager: LG</b>	<b>Prepared By:</b> JRM
 <p>Quality Environmental Solutions &amp; Technologies, Inc. 1376 Route 9 Wappingers Falls, NY 12590 Phone: (845) 298-6031 Fax: (845) 298-6251</p>	
CLIENT	
<b>MAMARONECK UFSD</b> <b>1000 W. BOSTON POST ROAD</b> <b>MAMARONECK, NY 12543</b>	
PROJECT LOCATION	
<b>MAMARONECK AVENUE</b> <b>ELEMENTARY SCHOOL</b> <b>850 MAMARONECK AVENUE</b> <b>MAMARONECK, NY 12543</b>	
<b>PARTIAL BASEMENT</b> <b>FLOOR PLAN</b> <b>SAMPLE LOCATIONS</b>	
SL-01	



ACM LOCATION KEY (Refer to Report for Details)	
●	Non-ACM Sample Location
●	ACM Sample Location

**\*\*Drawing Not to Scale\*\***  
This Drawing is not intended to be used as the sole basis for soliciting pricing for asbestos abatement. An abatement plan, specification, drawing and/or variances should be developed to identify scope, timing, phasing and remediation means & methods for any asbestos project.



Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.

**Appendix C:  
LEAD BASED PAINT PHOTOS  
& XRF ANALYTICAL DATA**

---

1376 Route 9, Wappingers Falls, NY 12590 Phone (845) 298-6031 Fax (845) 298-6251

NYS MWBD MBE Cert # 49952-2006 NYSUCP DBE Certified NJUCP DBE Certified [www.Qualityenv.com](http://www.Qualityenv.com)

# QuES&T

Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.



ABOVE: LBP WALL PLASTER & DOORWAY WINDOW FRAME  
BELOW: LBP STAIR RAILING



1376 Route 9, Wappingers Falls, NY 12590 Phone (845) 298-6031 Fax (845) 298-6251

NYS MWBD MBE Cert # 49952-2006 NYSUCP DBE Certified NJUCP DBE Certified [www.Qualityenv.com](http://www.Qualityenv.com)

# QuES&T

Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.



ABOVE: LBP CORK TACK BOARDS

---

1376 Route 9, Wappingers Falls, NY 12590 Phone (845) 298-6031 Fax (845) 298-6251

NYS MWBD MBE Cert # 49952-2006 NYSUCP DBE Certified NJUCP DBE Certified [www.Qualityenv.com](http://www.Qualityenv.com)

<u>Sample</u>	<u>Building/Address</u>	<u>Interior/Exterior</u>	<u>Floor</u>	<u>Space/Room/Description</u>	<u>Object</u>	<u>Component</u>	<u>Substrate</u>	<u>Color</u>	<u>Condition</u>	<u>Result</u>	<u>Pb Concentration</u> <u>(mg/cm<sup>2</sup>)</u>
1	Shutter Calibration										2.94
2	NIST (<0.01)									Negative	0
3	NIST (1.04 +/- 0.06)									Negative	0.9
<b>4</b>	<b>Mamaroneck Ave ES</b>	<b>Interior</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>Corridor o/s Stairwell</b>	<b>Wall</b>	Cove Base	<b>Plaster</b>	<b>White</b>	<b>Good</b>	<b>Positive</b>	<b>2</b>
5	Mamaroneck Ave ES	Interior	B	Corridor o/s Stairwell	Wall	Frame	Vinyl	Black	Good	Negative	0
6	Mamaroneck Ave ES	Interior	B	Stairwell	Doorway	Window Frame	Metal	Beige	Good	Negative	0.4
<b>7</b>	<b>Mamaroneck Ave ES</b>	<b>Interior</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>Stairwell</b>	<b>Doorway</b>		<b>Wood</b>	<b>Beige</b>	<b>Good</b>	<b>Positive</b>	<b>4.6</b>
8	Mamaroneck Ave ES	Interior	B	Stairwell	Wall	Window Frame	Brick	White	Good	Negative	-0.32
9	Mamaroneck Ave ES	Interior	B	Stairwell	Wall		Brick	Beige	Good	Negative	0.02
10	Mamaroneck Ave ES	Interior	B	Stairwell	Wall		Plaster	White	Good	Negative	0.3
11	Mamaroneck Ave ES	Interior	B	Stairwell	Wall		Plaster	Beige	Good	Negative	0
12	Mamaroneck Ave ES	Interior	B	001/003 Vestibule	Door	Frame	Wood	Beige	Good	Negative	0
13	Mamaroneck Ave ES	Interior	B	001/003 Vestibule	Door		Wood	Beige	Good	Negative	0.01
14	Mamaroneck Ave ES	Interior	B	001/003 Vestibule	Wall		Wood	Beige	Good	Negative	0
15	Mamaroneck Ave ES	Interior	B	001/003 Vestibule	Wall	Cove Base	Sheetrock	Teal	Good	Negative	0
16	Mamaroneck Ave ES	Interior	B	Office 001	Wall		Vinyl	Black	Good	Negative	0
17	Mamaroneck Ave ES	Interior	B	Office 001	Wall		Sheetrock	Light Blue	Good	Negative	0
18	Mamaroneck Ave ES	Interior	B	Office 001	Door	Casing	Wood	White	Good	Negative	0
19	Mamaroneck Ave ES	Interior	B	Office 001	Window	Sill	Wood	Light Blue	Good	Negative	0
20	Mamaroneck Ave ES	Interior	B	Office 001	Window	Casing	Wood	Light Blue	Good	Negative	0
21	Mamaroneck Ave ES	Interior	B	Room 003	Window	Sill	Wood	Light Blue	Good	Negative	0
22	Mamaroneck Ave ES	Interior	B	Room 003 Ceiling Plenum	Pipe		Metal	White	Good	Negative	0.05
23	Mamaroneck Ave ES	Interior	B	Room 003 Ceiling Plenum	Ceiling	Deck	Concrete	White	Good	Negative	0
24	<b>Mamaroneck Ave ES</b>	<b>Interior</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>Room 003 Ceiling Plenum</b>	<b>Tack Board</b>	<b>Frame</b>	<b>Wood</b>	<b>White</b>	<b>Good</b>	<b>Positive</b>	<b>0.1</b>
25	Mamaroneck Ave ES	Interior	B	Room 003	Tack Board		Cork	White	Good	Negative	1.4
26	<b>Mamaroneck Ave ES</b>	<b>Interior</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>Stairwell</b>	<b>Stair</b>	Bannister	Metal	Red	Good	Negative	0.26
27	Mamaroneck Ave ES	Interior	1st	Stairwell	Stair	Railing	Metal	Beige	Good	Positive	4
28	Mamaroneck Ave ES	Interior	1st	Stairwell	Doorway	Casing	Metal	Green	Good	Negative	0
29	NIST (<0.01)	Interior	1st	Stairwell	Former Doorway	Casing	Wood	White	Good	Negative	0.04
<b>30</b>	<b>NIST (1.04 +/- 0.06)</b>									<b>Positive</b>	<b>1</b>



Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.

## **Appendix D: PERSONNEL LICENSES & CERTIFICATIONS**

---

1376 Route 9, Wappingers Falls, NY 12590 Phone (845) 298-6031 Fax (845) 298-6251

NYS MWBD MBE Cert # 49952-2006 NYSUCP DBE Certified NJUCP DBE Certified [www.Qualityenv.com](http://www.Qualityenv.com)



# NEW YORK STATE MINORITY- AND WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE ("MWBE") CERTIFICATION

Empire State Development's Division of Minority and Women's Business Development grants a  
**Women Business Enterprise (WBE)**  
pursuant to New York State Executive Law, Article 15-A to:

**Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies Inc.**

Certification Awarded on: March 28, 2019  
Expiration Date: March 28, 2024  
File ID#: WBE- 49952



**New York State – Department of Labor**

Division of Safety and Health  
License and Certificate Unit  
State Campus, Building 12  
Albany, NY 12240

**ASBESTOS HANDLING LICENSE**

Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.  
1376 Route 9  
Wappinger Falls, NY 12590

FILE NUMBER: 99-0018  
LICENSE NUMBER: 29085  
LICENSE CLASS: RESTRICTED  
DATE OF ISSUE: 01/21/2022  
EXPIRATION DATE: 01/31/2023

Duly Authorized Representative – Lawrence J Holzapfel:

This license has been issued in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 30 of the Labor Law of New York State and of the New York State Codes, Rules and Regulations (12 NYCRR Part 56). It is subject to suspension or revocation for a (1) serious violation of state, federal or local laws with regard to the conduct of an asbestos project, or (2) demonstrated lack of responsibility in the conduct of any job involving asbestos or asbestos material.

This license is valid only for the contractor named above and this license or a photocopy must be prominently displayed at the asbestos project worksite. This license verifies that all persons employed by the licensee on an asbestos project in New York State have been issued an Asbestos Certificate, appropriate for the type of work they perform, by the New York State Department of Labor.



Amy Phillips, Director  
For the Commissioner of Labor

STATE OF NEW YORK - DEPARTMENT OF LABOR  
ASBESTOS CERTIFICATE

N.Y.S.



**NICHOLAS D SALERNO**  
CLASS(EXPIRES)  
C ATEC(06/23) D INSP(06/23)  
H PM (06/23)

CERT# 16-10991  
DMV# 102522202

MUST BE CARRIED ON ASBESTOS PROJECTS



EYES BRO  
HAIR BRO  
HGT 6' 00"

IF FOUND RETURN TO:  
NYS DOL - L&C UNIT  
ROOM 161A BUILDING 12  
STATE OFFICE CAMPUS  
ALBANY NY 12240



This card acknowledges that the recipient has successfully completed a  
10-hour Occupational Safety and Health Training Course in  
**Construction Safety and Health**

NICHOLAS SALENNO

CURTIS CHAMBERS

11/1/2018

(Trainer name – print or type)

(Course end date)

OSHA recommends Outreach Training Courses as an orientation to occupational safety and health for workers. Participation is voluntary. Workers must receive additional training on specific hazards of their job. This course completion card does not expire.

Use or distribution of this card for fraudulent purposes, including false claims of having received training, may result in prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001. Potential penalties include substantial criminal fines, imprisonment up to five years, or both.

For OSHA Outreach Training Program go to "Training" at [www.osha.gov](http://www.osha.gov)

Rev. 9/2009

# United States Environmental Protection Agency

This is to certify that



Nicholas D Salerno

Inspector

has fulfilled the requirements of the Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) Section 402, and has received certification to conduct lead-based paint activities pursuant to 40 CFR Part 745.226 as:

In the Jurisdiction of:

All EPA Administered Lead-based Paint Activities Program States, Tribes and Territories

This certification is valid from the date of issuance and expires

March 14, 2023

LBP-I-1210690-1

Certification #

February 29, 2020

Issued On

Susan Schulz, Acting Chief

Chemicals and Multimedia Programs  
Branch



**ThermoFisher**  
SCIENTIFIC

# CERTIFICATE

This Certifies that

Nicholas Salerno

Has successfully completed

**Safety Training for**

**~ US Regulations for Handheld XRF Analyzers with Radioactive Sealed Sources**

1/22/2021

COMPLETION DATE

Supervisor Signature

*Jean Geslin*

Jean Geslin, RSO  
Thermo Fisher Scientific

**ThermoFisher**  
SCIENTIFIC

# CERTIFICATE

This Certifies that

Nicholas Salerno

Has successfully completed

**Safety Training for**

**~ Sealed Source XRF - Radiation Safety ~**

1/22/2021

COMPLETION DATE

*Jean Geslin*

Jean Geslin, RSO  
Thermo Fisher Scientific

Supervisor Signature

**ThermoFisher**  
SCIENTIFIC

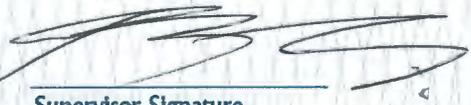
# CERTIFICATE

This Certifies that

Nicholas Salerno

Has successfully completed

**Safety Training for  
Transport of Li Ion Batteries**

  
Supervisor Signature

1/22/2021  
COMPLETION DATE

*Jean Geslin*  
Jean Geslin, RSO  
Thermo Fisher Scientific

**ThermoFisher**  
SCIENTIFIC

# CERTIFICATE

This Certifies that

Nicholas Salerno

Has successfully completed

*Safety Training for  
Transport of Radioactive Sealed Sources in XRF Analyzers*

1/22/2021

COMPLETION DATE

Supervisor Signature

*Jean Geslin*

Jean Geslin, RSO  
Thermo Fisher Scientific

**ThermoFisher**  
SCIENTIFIC

# CERTIFICATE

This Certifies that

Nicholas Salerno

Has successfully completed

**Safety Training for**  
**~ Radiation Safety for X-ray Tube Based Instruments ~**

1/22/2021

COMPLETION DATE

*Jean Geslin*

Jean Geslin, RSO  
Thermo Fisher Scientific

Supervisor Signature

STATE OF NEW YORK - DEPARTMENT OF LABOR  
ASBESTOS CERTIFICATE



**JONATHAN R MAGES**  
CLASS(EXPIRES)  
C ATEC(01/23) D INSP(01/23)  
H PM (01/23)

CERT# 18-53364  
DMV# 345648492

MUST BE CARRIED ON ASBESTOS PROJECTS



01213 006449101 23

EYES HAZ  
HAIR BRO  
HGT 5' 10"

IF FOUND RETURN TO:  
NYS DOL - L&C UNIT  
ROOM 161A BUILDING 12  
STATE OFFICE CAMPUS  
ALBANY NY 12240



11-006052324

This card acknowledges that the recipient has successfully completed:

**10-hour Construction Safety and Health**

This card issued to:

**Jonathan Mages**

**Paul Rodriguez**  
Trainer Name

**6/6/2018**  
Date of Issue



800-449-6742  
outreach.keeneosha.com

OSHA recommends Outreach Training Courses as an orientation to occupational safety and health for workers. Participation is voluntary. Workers must receive additional training on specific hazards of their job. This course completion card does not expire.

Use or distribution of this card for fraudulent purposes, including false claims of having received training, may result in prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001. Potential penalties include substantial criminal fines, imprisonment up to 5 years, or both.



To verify this training, scan the QR code with your mobile device.

Rev. 1/2016

NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH  
WADSWORTH CENTER



Expires 12:01 AM April 01, 2023  
Issued April 01, 2022

**CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL FOR LABORATORY SERVICE**

*Issued in accordance with and pursuant to section 502 Public Health Law of New York State*

**MR. PAUL STASCAVAGE**  
**EAS INC - EASTERN ANALYTICAL SERVICES INC**  
**4 WESTCHESTER PLAZA**  
**ELMSFORD, NY 10523-1610**

**NY Lab Id No: 10851**

*is hereby APPROVED as an Environmental Laboratory for the category*  
**ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSES SOLID AND HAZARDOUS WASTE**  
*All approved subcategories and/or analytes are listed below:*

**Miscellaneous**

Asbestos in Friable Material	Item 198.1 of Manual EPA 600/M-1/82/020
Asbestos in Non-Friable Material-PLM	Item 198.6 of Manual (NOB by PLM)
Asbestos in Non-Friable Material-TEM	Item 198.4 of Manual
Asbestos-Vermiculite-Containing Material	Item 198.8 of Manual
Lead in Dust Wipes	EPA 7000B
Lead in Paint	EPA 7000B

**Sample Preparation Methods**

EPA 3050B

**Serial No.: 64479**

Property of the New York State Department of Health. Certificates are valid only at the address shown, must be conspicuously posted, and are printed on secure paper. Continued accreditation depends on successful ongoing participation in the Program. Consumers are urged to call (518) 485-5570 to verify the laboratory's accreditation status.



FORMS TO BE SUBMITTED WITH BID  
(Submit All Forms With Bid In The Order They Are Listed Below)

The below list is provided for reference by the Bidder. However, such list shall not relieve the bidder of its obligation to review the specifications and submit all required documentation with its bid proposal.

**Section No.**

004101	Bid Proposal	<input type="checkbox"/>
004102	Bid Forms (GC, MC, PC, EC)	<input type="checkbox"/>
004390	Surety's Consent	<input type="checkbox"/>
004391	Certificate of Bidder	<input type="checkbox"/>
004392	Qualifications of Bidders	<input type="checkbox"/>
004393	Statement of Bidders Qualifications	<input type="checkbox"/>
004394	Bidder's Personnel	<input type="checkbox"/>
004395	Conflict of Interest Certificate	<input type="checkbox"/>
004396	Form of Disclosure Certificate	<input type="checkbox"/>
004397	Non-Collusion Affidavit	<input type="checkbox"/>
004398	Certification of Compliance with the Iran Divestment Act	<input type="checkbox"/>
004399	Declaration of Bidder's Inability to Provide Certification of Compliance with the Iran Divestment Act	<input type="checkbox"/>
004400	Sexual Harassment Prevention Certification Form	<input type="checkbox"/>
004521	Hold Harmless Agreement	<input type="checkbox"/>
006101	Bid Bond	<input type="checkbox"/>
007316	Insurance Coverage Affidavit	<input type="checkbox"/>

**NOTES:**

1. Contractor must supply a street address. Post office box number is not acceptable.
2. All proposal forms, contract documents, etc. must be completed and signed in black ink only.
3. Please print the name of all signatory parties under the signature: Spell out name in full.
4. Affirmative action program documentation can be reviewed during regular business hours at the Mamaroneck Union Free School District, Mamaroneck, New York.
5. Wage rate documentation can be reviewed during regular business hours at the Mamaroneck Union Free School District, Mamaroneck, New York.



BID PROPOSAL

MAMARONECK UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT

FOR THE **NEW KITCHEN DESIGN AT MAMARONECK AVENUE SCHOOL**

Made this \_\_\_\_\_ Day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Corporation, Individual, or Partnership)

Contact Person: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_

E-Mail: \_\_\_\_\_

The party above named, as bidder, declares that the only person or persons interested in this bid or proposal as principal or principals is or are named above and that no other person(s) has an interest in this proposal or in the contract proposed to be taken; that this bid or proposal is not made with any person or persons making a bid or proposal for the same purpose; and that no officer or employee of the Mamaroneck Union Free School District, is or shall be, or will become, directly or indirectly interested as a contracting party, partner, stockholder, surety or otherwise in the performance of the contract, or in the supplies, work, that business to which it relates, or any portion of the profits thereof; that he has examined the site of the work, that he has examined the Contract Documents and the drawings therein referred to and has read the "Information to Bidders" hereto attached; and he proposes and agrees that this Proposal be accepted, that he will contract in the form provided for the **NEW KITCHEN DESIGN AT MAMARONECK AVENUE SCHOOL** to furnish all necessary labor, material, plant, power tools, equipment, supplies, and transportation, and perform all work mentioned in the contract documents for the following lump sum base bid price, alternates, and unit prices:

(SEE FOLLOWING PAGES AND FILL IN ALL INFORMATION REQUIRED.)



SECTION 004102 - BID FORM  
MAMARONECK UFSD/  
New Kitchen Design at  
Mamaroneck Avenue School  
State Plan #66-07-01-03-0-004-033  
**REBID (Mechanical, Plumbing Electrical)**

<b>BUSINESS NAME:</b>	
<b>ADDRESS:</b>	
<b>TELEPHONE NO.:</b>	
<b>EMAIL ADDRESS:</b>	
<b>Bid (Mechanical)</b>	\$ <b>(Subtotal)</b>
<b>Bid (Plumbing)</b>	\$ <b>(Subtotal)</b>
<b>Bid (Electrical)</b>	\$ <b>(Subtotal)</b>
<b>Allowance</b>	
Allowance No. 1: Allowance: Include an allowance of <b>\$40,000</b> for use according to Owner's written instructions.	\$ <b>40,000.00</b>
<b>Combined Base Bid (Sum)</b>	\$ <b>(Total)</b>
<b>Acknowledgement by Bidder – Receipt of Addendum (please initial all boxes to verify)</b>	
No.1 ___ No.2 ___ No.3 ___ No.4 ___ No.5 ___ No.6 ___ No.7 ___ No.8 ___	
<b>REFER TO PAGE SECTION 004100 FOR A COMPLETE LIST OF FORMS TO BE SUBMITTED WITH THE BID.</b>	
<b>NOTES:</b>	
<p>1). <i>Method of Award: Award of Contract may be made to the Lowest Responsible Bidder by method as follows:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•If the award is to be made on the basis of Base Bid only, it may be made to that responsible bidder whose Base Bid therefor is the lowest and responsive to the bid specifications.</li> <li>•If the award is to be made on the basis of the combination of Base Bid with Alternates, it may be made to that responsible bidder whose net bid on such combination is the lowest, using Alternates in any order elected by the Owner.</li> </ul> <p>The District reserves the right to award a contract to the lowest responsible bidder providing the required security within forty-five (45) days of the date opening of the bids. Bidders may not withdraw their respective bids for a period of forty-five (45) days after the bid opening date, unless otherwise authorized by law. To the fullest extent allowed by law, the District further reserves the right to award the contract with or without alternates, using alternates in any order elected by the owner, whichever is deemed to be in the best interests of the District.</p> <p>The District further reserves the right to reject bids that contain conditions, omissions, exceptions or modifications, or in its sole discretion to waive any irregularities in the bids, or to reject any or all bids or to accept any bid which in the opinion of the District is in its best interest.</p> <p>2). <i>On acceptance of the bid for the work, the undersigned hereby binds himself/herself/themselves to enter into a written contract with the Board of Education within ten (10) days of the notice of award, and to comply in all respects with the requirements and provisions set forth in the Bid Specifications, including but not limited to the Bid Instructions and the General Conditions in relation to security for the faithful performance of the terms of said contract.</i></p> <p>3) <b>Bidders must bid on Base Bids for Mechanical, Electrical and Plumbing.</b></p>	
<b>Signature:</b>	
<b>Printed Name of Person Signing:</b>	
<b>Title of Person Signing:</b>	



SURETY'S CONSENT

MAMARONECK UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that \_\_\_\_\_ a Corporation of the State of \_\_\_\_\_ having its principal office at \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ a Company/ Corporation in the State of \_\_\_\_\_ having its principal office at \_\_\_\_\_ being (a) surety company (is) qualified to do business in the State of New York in consideration of the premises and of One Dollar to it (them) in hand paid by the Owner, and of other good and valuable considerations, the receipt thereof is hereby acknowledged, do (es) consent and agree, that if the contract for which the preceding bid or proposal is made be awarded to the person or persons making the security, for the full and faithful performance of said work, and, for the protection of all persons performing or furnishing labor or materials for the performance of said contract in the form required; the performance bond and the labor and material obligations to be in an amount equal to 100% of the contract price, and to be conditioned so as to indemnify the Owner against loss due to the failure of the Contractor to meet the stipulations of said bond; and if the said person or persons shall omit or refuse to execute such contract and give the proper security within ten (10) days after written notice that same is ready for execution, if so awarded, and if sum, which the Owner may be obliged to pay to the person or persons by whom the contract shall be finally executed, exceeds the sum to which the person or persons making this bid or proposal would be entitled, then, the said surety company or companies will pay, without proof of notice or demand, to the Owner the amount of any such excess; the sums in each case to be calculated upon the estimated quantities of work, labor and materials by which the bids are tested.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety

\_\_\_\_\_  
As To Surety

\_\_\_\_\_  
By Attorney



CERTIFICATE OF BIDDER

MAMARONECK UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT

Pursuant to the laws of the State of New York, the undersigned does herewith certify to the Owner that it owns, leases or controls all of the necessary equipment required to perform the work shown and described on the plans, specifications, and contract drawings for the **NEW KITCHEN DESIGN AT MAMARONECK AVENUE SCHOOL.**

The undersigned does further certify to the Owner that it is financially responsible and financially capable of accomplishing the work to be performed under the said contract above mentioned.

The undersigned does further certify to the Owner that it is fully qualified to perform the work under the said contract above mentioned.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has caused this Certificate to be executed this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
President

Sworn and subscribed to  
before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day  
of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public



## QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS

**Experience and Qualifications of the Bidder:** Each bidder is required to submit the following documentation to demonstrate its experience and qualifications for the work of the Project for which a bid is submitted:

- a. A description of its experience with projects of comparative size, complexity, and cost, together with documentary evidence showing that said projects were completed to the Owner's satisfaction and were completed in a timely fashion;
- b. Documentation from each of the projects it has performed capital work in the last five (5) years concerning the bidder's:
  - (i) timeliness of performance of the work of the project
  - (ii) evidence that the project was completed to the Owner's satisfaction;
  - (iii) whether or not any extensions of time were requested by the contractor and whether or not such requests were granted;
  - (iv) whether litigation and/or arbitration was commenced by either the Owner or the bidder as a result of the work of the project performed by the bidder;
  - (v) whether any liens were filed on the project by subcontractors or material suppliers of the bidder;
  - (vi) whether the bidder was defaulted on the project by the owner;
  - (vii) whether the bidder made any claims for extra work on the project, including whether said claim resulted in a change order;
- c. Documentation evidencing the bidder's financial responsibility, including a certified financial statement prepared by a certified public accountant.
- d. Documentation evidencing the bidder's existence under the same name for the last five (5) years.
- e. Documentation evidencing the bidder's Worker's Compensation Experience Modification.



**STATEMENT OF BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS**

**IMPORTANT: BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO FURNISH A COMPLETE ANSWER TO ALL OF THE QUESTIONS IN THIS STATEMENT. IN THE EVENT A COMPLETE ANSWER IS NOT PROVIDED, THE BID WILL BE REJECTED.**

1. Name of Bidder

---

2. Type of Business Entity

---

3. If the bidder is a corporation, state the date and place of incorporation of the corporation.

---

4. For how many years has the bidder done business under its present name?

---

5. List the persons who are directors, officers, owners, managerial employees or partners in the bidder's business.

---

---

---

---

---

6a. Have any of the persons listed in Number 5 owned/operated/been shareholders in any other companies? If so, please state name of owned/operated/been shareholders and names of other companies:

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

6b. If the answer to number 6a is in the affirmative, list said persons and the names of their previous affiliations.

---

---

---

---

---

7. Has any director, officer, owner or managerial employee had any professional license suspended or revoked? If the answer to this question is yes, list the name of the individual, the professional license he/she formerly held, whether said license was revoked or suspended and the date of the revocation or suspension.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

8. Has the bidder been found guilty of any OSHA Violations? If the answer to this question is yes, describe the nature of the OSHA violation, an explanation of remediation or other steps taken regarding such violation(s).

---

---

---

---

---

9. Has the bidder been charged with any claims pertaining to unlawful intimidation or discrimination against any employee by reason of race, creed, color, disability, sex or natural origin and/or violations of an employee's civil rights or equal employment opportunities? If the answer to this question is yes, list the persons making such claim against the bidder, a description of the claim, the status of the claim, and what disposition (if any) has been made regarding such claim.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

10. Has the bidder been named as a party in any lawsuit arising from performance of work related to any project in which it has been engaged? If the answer to this question is yes, list all such lawsuits, the index number associated with said suit and the status of the lawsuit at the time of the submission of this bid.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

11. Has the bidder been the subject of an investigation and/or proceedings before the Department of Labor for alleged violations of the Labor Law as it relates to the payment of prevailing wages and/or supplemental payment requirements? If the answer to this question is yes, please list each such instance of the commencement of a Department of Labor proceeding, for which project such proceeding was commenced, and the status of the proceeding at the time of the submission of this bid.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

12. Has the bidder been the subject of an investigation and/or proceeding before any law enforcement agency, including, but not limited to any District Attorney's Office? If the answer to this question is yes, please list each such instance, the law enforcement agency, the nature of the proceeding, the project for which such proceeding was commenced, if applicable to a project, and the status of the proceeding at the time of the submission of this bid.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

13. Has the bidder been the subject of proceedings involving allegations that it violated the Workers' Compensation Law including but not limited to the failure to provide proof of worker's compensation or disability coverage and/or any lapses thereof. If the answer to this question is yes, list each such instance of violation and the status of the claimed violation at the time of the submissions of this bid.

---

---

---

---

---

---

14. Has the bidder, its officers, directors, owner and/or managerial employees been convicted of a crime or been the subject of a criminal indictment? If the answer to this question is yes, list the name of the individual convicted or indicted, the charge against the individual and the date of disposition of the charge.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

15. Has the bidder been charged with and/or found guilty of any violations of federal, state, or municipal environmental and/or health laws, codes, rules and/or regulations? If the answer to this question is yes, list the nature of the charge against the bidder, the date of the charge, and the status of the charge at the time of the submission of this bid.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

16. Has the bidder bid on any projects for the period September 1, 2012 to present? If the answer to this question is yes, list the projects bid on, whether said bid was awarded to the bidder and the expected date of commencement of the work for said project. For those projects listed, if the bidder was not awarded the contract, state whether the bidder was the lowest monetary bidder.

**IMPORTANT: BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO FURNISH A COMPLETE LIST OF PROJECTS AS REQUIRED BY THIS QUESTION #16 WITH ITS BID. IN THE EVENT THE LIST REQUESTED IS NOT SUBMITTED WITH THE BIDDER'S BID, THE BID WILL BE REJECTED.**

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

17. Does the bidder have any projects ongoing at the time of the submission of this bid? If the answer to this question is yes, list the projects on which the bidder is currently working, the percentage complete, and the expected date of completion of said project.

**IMPORTANT: BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO FURNISH A COMPLETE LIST OF PROJECTS AS REQUIRED BY THIS QUESTION #17 WITH ITS BID. IN THE EVENT THE LIST REQUESTED IS NOT SUBMITTED WITH THE BIDDER'S BID, THE BID WILL BE REJECTED.**

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

18. Has the bidder ever been terminated from a Project by the Owner? If the answer to this question is yes, list the projects on which the bidder was terminated, the nature of the termination (convenience, suspension, for cause), and the date of said termination.

**IMPORTANT: BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO FURNISH A COMPLETE LIST OF PROJECTS AS REQUIRED BY THIS QUESTION #18 WITH ITS BID. IN THE EVENT THE LIST REQUESTED IS NOT SUBMITTED WITH THE BIDDER'S BID, THE BID WILL BE REJECTED.**

---

---

---

---

---

19. Has the bidder's surety ever been contacted to provide supervisory services in connection with an on-going project. If the answer to this question is yes, list the project(s) for which the surety provided supervisory services.

**IMPORTANT: BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO FURNISH A COMPLETE LIST OF PROJECTS AS REQUIRED BY THIS QUESTION #19 WITH ITS BID. IN THE EVENT THE LIST REQUESTED IS NOT SUBMITTED WITH THE BIDDER'S BID, THE BID WILL BE REJECTED.**

---

---

---

20. Bidder's Worker's Compensation Experience Modifier: \_\_\_\_\_

Dated:

By: \_\_\_\_\_

(Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Name and Title)

Sworn to before me this  
\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public







CONFLICT OF INTEREST CERTIFICATE

Pursuant to Section 2:4-15 of the Administrative Code of the State of New York, the undersigned does herewith certify that no officer or employee is interested in this contract, nor shall he participate in any profits with the undersigned or any other person, or receive any compensation, commission, gift, or other reward for his services, except the salary or fees established by law or by ordinance or resolution of the council.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has caused this certificate to be executed this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

Sworn and subscribed to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
President  
(Or Authorized Agent of Corporation)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary



FORM OF DISCLOSURE

**THE UNDERSIGNED AFFIRMS THAT THE FOLLOWING CONSTITUTE ALL OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, PARTNERS, OR CONTROLLING PRINCIPALS OF THE FIRM:**

<u>Name</u>	<u>Title</u>
_____	_____
_____	_____

1. Does any School District Board Member, administrator, or employee possess any financial interest, directly or indirectly, in the firm? \_\_\_\_\_ If yes, set forth the basis upon which a financial interest exists in the firm:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

2. Has the firm or any of its officers, directors, partners, or controlling principals possessed any interest in transactions heretofore entered into with the School District? \_\_\_\_\_ If yes, please describe transaction(s):

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

3. Does any direct relative of a member of the Board, administrators, or staff possess any financial interest, directly or indirectly, in the firm (for purpose of this inquiry a direct relative is to be defined as a parent, spouse, child or sibling)? \_\_\_\_\_ If yes, set forth below the School District Board Member, administrator, or staff member whose relation possess an interest and the relationship:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

THE UNDERSIGNED AFFIRMS THAT THE ABOVE STATEMENTS ARE TRUE AND UNDERSTANDS THAT ANY FALSE STATEMENT SHALL CONSTITUTE A VIOLATION OF THE PENAL CODE OR GENERAL MUNICIPAL LAW AS APPLICABLE.

Firm: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_



**NON-COLLUSIVE FORM**  
**BID PROPOSAL CERTIFICATIONS**

Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_

Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number \_\_\_\_\_ Date of Bid \_\_\_\_\_

**I. General Bid Certification**

The bidder certifies that he will furnish, at the prices quoted, the materials, equipment and/or services as proposed on this Bid.

**II. Non-Collusive Bidding Certification**

The following statement is made pursuant to Section 103-D of the General Municipal Law, as amended by Chapter 675 of the Laws of 1966, and Section 139-D of the State Finance Law, as amended by Chapter 675 of the Laws of 1966, and Section 2604 of the Public Authorities Law, as amended by Chapter 675 of the Laws of 1966.

By submission of this bid proposal, the bidder certifies that he/she is complying with Section 103-d of the General Municipal Law as follows:

Statement of non-collusion in bids and proposals to political subdivision of the state. Every bid or proposal hereafter made to a political subdivision of the state or any public department, agency or official thereof where competitive bidding is required by statute, rule, regulation, or local law, for work or services performed or to be performed or goods sold or to be sold, shall contain the following statement subscribed by the bidder and affirmed by such bidder as true under the penalties of perjury:

Non-collusive bidding certification.

A(a) By submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of its knowledge and belief:

I. The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor;

2. Unless otherwise required by law, the prices which have been quoted in this bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any competitor; and,

3. No attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.

- (b) A bid shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made where (a) (1) (2) and (3) above have not been complied with; provided, however, that if in any case the bidder cannot make the foregoing certification, the bidder shall so state and shall furnish with the reasons therefor. Where (a) (1) (2) and (3) above have not been complied with, the bid shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made unless the head of the purchasing unit of the political subdivision, public department agency or official thereof to which the bid is made or his designee, determines that such disclosure was not made for the purpose of restricting competition.

The fact that a bidder (a) has published price lists, rates, or tariffs covering items being procured, (b) has informed prospective customers of proposed or pending publication of new or revised price lists for such items, or (c) has sold the same items to other customers at the same prices being bid, does not constitute, without more, a disclosure within the meaning of subparagraph one (a).

Any bid hereafter made to any political subdivision of the state or any public department, agency or official thereof by a corporate bidder for work or services performed or to be performed or goods sold or to be sold, where competitive bidding is required by statute, rule, regulation, or local law, and where such bid contains the certifications referred to in subdivision II of this section, shall be deemed to have been authorized by the board of directors of the bidder, and such authorization shall be deemed to include the signing, and submission of the bid and the inclusion therein of the certificate as to non-collusion as the act and deed of corporation.

**The bidder affirms the above statement as true under the penalties of perjury.**

Signature of Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of bidder or authorized representative of a corporation)

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

**CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE WITH THE IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT**

As a result of the Iran Divestment Act of 2012 (the "Act"), Chapter 1 of the 2012 Laws of New York, a new provision has been added to State Finance Law (SFL) § 165-a and New York General Municipal Law § 103-g, both effective April 12, 2012. Under the Act, the Commissioner of the Office of General Services (OGS) will be developing a list of "persons" who are engaged in "investment activities in Iran" (both are defined terms in the law) (the "Prohibited Entities List"). Pursuant to SFL § 165-a(3)(b), the initial list is expected to be issued no later than 120 days after the Act's effective date at which time it will be posted on the OGS website.

By submitting a bid in response to this solicitation or by assuming the responsibility of a Contract awarded hereunder, each Bidder/Contractor, any person signing on behalf of any Bidder/Contractor and any assignee or subcontractor and, in the case of a joint bid, each party thereto, certifies, under penalty of perjury, that once the Prohibited Entities List is posted on the OGS website, that to the best of its knowledge and belief, that each Bidder/Contractor and any subcontractor or assignee is not identified on the Prohibited Entities List created pursuant to SFL § 165-a(3)(b).

Additionally, Bidder/Contractor is advised that once the Prohibited Entities List is posted on the OGS Website, any Bidder/Contractor seeking to renew or extend a Contract or assume the responsibility of a Contract awarded in response to this solicitation must certify at the time the Contract is renewed, extended or assigned that it is not included on the Prohibited Entities List.

During the term of the Contract, should the School District receive information that a Bidder/Contractor is in violation of the above-referenced certification, the School District will offer the person or entity an opportunity to respond. If the person or entity fails to demonstrate that he/she/it has ceased engagement in the investment which is in violation of the Act within 90 days after the determination of such violation, then the School District shall take such action as may be appropriate including, but not limited to, imposing sanctions, seeking compliance, recovering damages or declaring the Bidder/Contractor in default. The School District reserves the right to reject any bid or request for assignment for a Bidder/Contractor that appears on the Prohibited Entities List prior to the award of a contract and to pursue a responsibility review with respect to any Bidder/Contractor that is awarded a contract and subsequently appears on the Prohibited Entities List.

I, \_\_\_\_\_, being duly sworn, deposes and says that he/she is the \_\_\_\_\_ of the \_\_\_\_\_ Corporation and that neither the Bidder/ Contractor nor any proposed subcontractor is identified on the Prohibited Entities List.

\_\_\_\_\_  
SIGNED

SWORN to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_

201\_\_

Notary Public: \_\_\_\_\_



**DECLARATION OF BIDDER'S INABILITY TO PROVIDE CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE  
WITH THE IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT**

*Bidders shall complete this form if they cannot certify that the bidder /contractor or any proposed subcontractor is not identified on the Prohibited Entities List. The District reserves the right to undertake any investigation into the information provided herein or to request additional information from the bidder.*

Name of the Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_

Address of Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_

Has bidder been involved in investment activities in Iran? \_\_\_\_\_  
Describe the type of activities including but not limited to the amounts and the nature of the investments  
(e.g. banking, energy, real estate) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

If so, when did the first investment activity occur? \_\_\_\_\_

Have the investment activities ended? \_\_\_\_\_

If so, what was the date of the last investment activity? \_\_\_\_\_

If not, have the investment activities increased or expanded since April 12, 2012? \_\_\_\_\_

Has the bidder adopted, publicized, or implemented a formal plan to cease the investment activities in Iran and to refrain from engaging in any new investments in Iran? \_\_\_\_\_

If so, provide the date of the adoption of the plan by the bidder and proof of the adopted resolution, if any and a copy of the formal plan. \_\_\_\_\_

In detail, state the reasons why the bidder cannot provide the Certification of Compliance with the Iran Divestment Act below (additional pages may be attached):  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

I, \_\_\_\_\_ being duly sworn, deposes and says that he/she is the \_\_\_\_\_ of  
the \_\_\_\_\_ Corporation and the foregoing is true and accurate.

\_\_\_\_\_  
SIGNED

SWORN to before me this  
\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_

201\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public: \_\_\_\_\_



## Sexual Harassment Prevention Certification Form

By submission of this bid, the person signing on behalf of the bidder certifies, under penalty of perjury, that the bidder has and has implemented a written policy addressing sexual harassment prevention in the workplace and provides annual sexual harassment prevention training to all of its employees. Such policy shall, at a minimum, meet the requirements of Section 201-g of the Labor Law.

Bidder Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Bidder Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_



**HOLD HARMLESS AGREEMENT**

In accordance with Article 12 of the General Conditions, Indemnification, the Contractor will be required to sign the following "Hold Harmless" Agreement with the BOARD OF EDUCATION. Compliance with the foregoing requirements for insurance shall not relieve the Contractor from liability set forth under the Indemnity Agreement.

The undersigned hereby agrees to defend, indemnify, and save harmless the BOARD OF EDUCATION, its officers and employees from and against any and all liability, loss, damages, claims for bodily injury and/or property damages, cost and expense, including counsel fees, to the extent permissible by law, that may occur or that may be alleged to have occurred in the course of the performance of this agreement by the contractor, whether such claims shall be made by an employee of the contractor or by a third party, the contractor covenants and agrees that he will pay all costs and expenses arising therefrom and in connection therewith, and if any judgment shall be rendered against the Owner, Architect/Engineer and Construction Manager, in any such litigation, the Contractor shall at his own expense satisfy and discharge the same.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Authorized Representative of Corporation)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Name and Title)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date)



# **New York State Prevailing Wage Rates**





Kathy Hochul, Governor

Roberta Reardon, Commissioner

Mamaroneck UFSD  
Veronica Moreno, LAN Associates  
252 Main St  
Goshen NY 10924

Schedule Year 2023 through 2024  
Date Requested 08/03/2023  
PRC# 2023009282

Location Mamaroneck Avenue School  
Project ID# 4.1092.85  
Project Type New Kitchen Design at Mamaroneck Avenue School, Mechanical, Plumbing & Electrical only

### PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE FOR ARTICLE 8 PUBLIC WORK PROJECT

Attached is the current schedule(s) of the prevailing wage rates and prevailing hourly supplements for the project referenced above. A unique Prevailing Wage Case Number (PRC#) has been assigned to the schedule(s) for your project.

The schedule is effective from July 2023 through June 2024. All updates, corrections, posted on the 1st business day of each month, and future copies of the annual determination are available on the Department's website [www.labor.ny.gov](http://www.labor.ny.gov). Updated PDF copies of your schedule can be accessed by entering your assigned PRC# at the proper location on the website.

It is the responsibility of the contracting agency or its agent to annex and make part, the attached schedule, to the specifications for this project, when it is advertised for bids and /or to forward said schedules to the successful bidder(s), immediately upon receipt, in order to insure the proper payment of wages.

Please refer to the "General Provisions of Laws Covering Workers on Public Work Contracts" provided with this schedule, for the specific details relating to other responsibilities of the Department of Jurisdiction.

Upon completion or cancellation of this project, enter the required information and mail **OR** fax this form to the office shown at the bottom of this notice, **OR** fill out the electronic version via the NYSDOL website.

#### NOTICE OF COMPLETION / CANCELLATION OF PROJECT

Date Completed: \_\_\_\_\_ Date Cancelled: \_\_\_\_\_

Name & Title of Representative: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: (518) 457-5589 Fax: (518) 485-1870  
W. Averell Harriman State Office Campus, Bldg. 12, Room 130, Albany, NY 12226



# **General Provisions of Laws Covering Workers on Article 8 Public Work Contracts**

## **Introduction**

The Labor Law requires public work contractors and subcontractors to pay laborers, workers, or mechanics employed in the performance of a public work contract not less than the prevailing rate of wage and supplements (fringe benefits) in the locality where the work is performed.

## **Responsibilities of the Department of Jurisdiction**

A Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) includes a state department, agency, board or commission; a county, city, town or village; a school district, board of education or board of cooperative educational services; a sewer, water, fire, improvement and other district corporation; a public benefit corporation; and a public authority awarding a public work contract.

The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) awarding a public work contract MUST obtain a Prevailing Rate Schedule listing the hourly rates of wages and supplements due the workers to be employed on a public work project. This schedule may be obtained by completing and forwarding a "Request for wage and Supplement Information" form (PW 39) to the Bureau of Public Work. The Prevailing Rate Schedule MUST be included in the specifications for the contract to be awarded and is deemed part of the public work contract.

Upon the awarding of the contract, the law requires that the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) furnish the following information to the Bureau: the name and address of the contractor, the date the contract was let and the approximate dollar value of the contract. To facilitate compliance with this provision of the Labor Law, a copy of the Department's "Notice of Contract Award" form (PW 16) is provided with the original Prevailing Rate Schedule.

The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) is required to notify the Bureau of the completion or cancellation of any public work project. The Department's PW 200 form is provided for that purpose.

Both the PW 16 and PW 200 forms are available for completion online.

## **Hours**

No laborer, worker, or mechanic in the employ of a contractor or subcontractor engaged in the performance of any public work project shall be permitted to work more than eight hours in any day or more than five days in any week, except in cases of extraordinary emergency. The contractor and the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) may apply to the Bureau of Public Work for a dispensation permitting workers to work additional hours or days per week on a particular public work project.

## **Wages and Supplements**

The wages and supplements to be paid and/or provided to laborers, workers, and mechanics employed on a public work project shall be not less than those listed in the current Prevailing Rate Schedule for the locality where the work is performed. If a prime contractor on a public work project has not been provided with a Prevailing Rate Schedule, the contractor must notify the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) who in turn must request an original Prevailing Rate Schedule from the Bureau of Public Work. Requests may be submitted by: mail to NYSDOL, Bureau of Public Work, State Office Bldg. Campus, Bldg. 12, Rm. 130, Albany, NY 12226; Fax to Bureau of Public Work (518) 485-1870; or electronically at the NYSDOL website [www.labor.ny.gov](http://www.labor.ny.gov).

Upon receiving the original schedule, the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) is REQUIRED to provide complete copies to all prime contractors who in turn MUST, by law, provide copies of all applicable county schedules to each subcontractor and obtain from each subcontractor, an affidavit certifying such schedules were received. If the original schedule expired, the contractor may obtain a copy of the new annual determination from the NYSDOL website [www.labor.ny.gov](http://www.labor.ny.gov).

The Commissioner of Labor makes an annual determination of the prevailing rates. This determination is in effect from July 1st through June 30th of the following year. The annual determination is available on the NYSDOL website [www.labor.ny.gov](http://www.labor.ny.gov).

## **Payrolls and Payroll Records**

Every contractor and subcontractor MUST keep original payrolls or transcripts subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury. As per Article 6 of the Labor law, contractors and subcontractors are required to establish, maintain, and preserve for not less than six (6) years, contemporaneous, true, and accurate payroll records. At a minimum, payrolls must show the following information for each person employed on a public work project: Name, Address, Last 4 Digits of Social Security Number, Classification(s) in which the worker was employed, Hourly wage rate(s) paid, Supplements paid or provided, and Daily and weekly number of hours worked in each classification.

The filing of payrolls to the Department of Jurisdiction is a condition of payment. Every contractor and subcontractor shall submit to the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency), within thirty (30) days after issuance of its first payroll and every thirty (30) days thereafter, a transcript of the original payrolls, subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury. The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) shall collect, review for facial validity, and maintain such payrolls.

In addition, the Commissioner of Labor may require contractors to furnish, with ten (10) days of a request, payroll records sworn to as their validity and accuracy for public work and private work. Payroll records include, but are not limited to time cards, work description sheets, proof that supplements were provided, cancelled payroll checks and payrolls. Failure to provide the requested information within the allotted ten (10) days will result in the withholding of up to 25% of the contract, not to exceed \$100,000.00. If the contractor or subcontractor does not maintain a place of business in New York State and the amount of the contract exceeds \$25,000.00, payroll records and certifications must be kept on the project worksite.

The prime contractor is responsible for any underpayments of prevailing wages or supplements by any subcontractor.

All contractors or their subcontractors shall provide to their subcontractors a copy of the Prevailing Rate Schedule specified in the public work contract as well as any subsequently issued schedules. A failure to provide these schedules by a contractor or subcontractor is a violation of Article 8, Section 220-a of the Labor Law.

All subcontractors engaged by a public work project contractor or its subcontractor, upon receipt of the original schedule and any subsequently issued schedules, shall provide to such contractor a verified statement attesting that the subcontractor has received the Prevailing Rate Schedule and will pay or provide the applicable rates of wages and supplements specified therein. (See NYS Labor Laws, Article 8 . Section 220-a).

### **Determination of Prevailing Wage and Supplement Rate Updates Applicable to All Counties**

The wages and supplements contained in the annual determination become effective July 1st whether or not the new determination has been received by a given contractor. Care should be taken to review the rates for obvious errors. Any corrections should be brought to the Department's attention immediately. It is the responsibility of the public work contractor to use the proper rates. If there is a question on the proper classification to be used, please call the district office located nearest the project. Any errors in the annual determination will be corrected and posted to the NYSDOL website on the first business day of each month. Contractors are responsible for paying these updated rates as well, retroactive to July 1st.

When you review the schedule for a particular occupation, your attention should be directed to the dates above the column of rates. These are the dates for which a given set of rates is effective. To the extent possible, the Department posts rates in its possession that cover periods of time beyond the July 1st to June 30th time frame covered by a particular annual determination. Rates that extend beyond that instant time period are informational ONLY and may be updated in future annual determinations that actually cover the then appropriate July 1st to June 30th time period.

### **Withholding of Payments**

When a complaint is filed with the Commissioner of Labor alleging the failure of a contractor or subcontractor to pay or provide the prevailing wages or supplements, or when the Commissioner of Labor believes that unpaid wages or supplements may be due, payments on the public work contract shall be withheld from the prime contractor in a sufficient amount to satisfy the alleged unpaid wages and supplements, including interest and civil penalty, pending a final determination.

When the Bureau of Public Work finds that a contractor or subcontractor on a public work project failed to pay or provide the requisite prevailing wages or supplements, the Bureau is authorized by Sections 220-b and 235.2 of the Labor Law to so notify the financial officer of the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) that awarded the public work contract. Such officer MUST then withhold or cause to be withheld from any payment due the prime contractor on account of such contract the amount indicated by the Bureau as sufficient to satisfy the unpaid wages and supplements, including interest and any civil penalty that may be assessed by the Commissioner of Labor. The withholding continues until there is a final determination of the underpayment by the Commissioner of Labor or by the court in the event a legal proceeding is instituted for review of the determination of the Commissioner of Labor.

The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) shall comply with this order of the Commissioner of Labor or of the court with respect to the release of the funds so withheld.

### **Summary of Notice Posting Requirements**

The current Prevailing Rate Schedule must be posted in a prominent and accessible place on the site of the public work project. The prevailing wage schedule must be encased in, or constructed of, materials capable of withstanding adverse weather conditions and be titled "PREVAILING RATE OF WAGES" in letters no smaller than two (2) inches by two (2) inches.

The "Public Work Project" notice must be posted at the beginning of the performance of every public work contract, on each job site.

Every employer providing workers. compensation insurance and disability benefits must post notices of such coverage in the format prescribed by the Workers. Compensation Board in a conspicuous place on the jobsite.

Every employer subject to the NYS Human Rights Law must conspicuously post at its offices, places of employment, or employment training centers, notices furnished by the State Division of Human Rights.

Employers liable for contributions under the Unemployment Insurance Law must conspicuously post on the jobsite notices furnished by the NYS Department of Labor.

## **Apprentices**

Employees cannot be paid apprentice rates unless they are individually registered in a program registered with the NYS Commissioner of Labor. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyworkers in any craft classification can be no greater than the statewide building trade ratios promulgated by the Department of Labor and included with the Prevailing Rate Schedule. An employee listed on a payroll as an apprentice who is not registered as above or is performing work outside the classification of work for which the apprentice is indentured, must be paid the prevailing journeyworker's wage rate for the classification of work the employee is actually performing.

NYSDOL Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-3, require that only apprentices individually registered with the NYS Department of Labor may be paid apprenticeship rates on a public work project. No other Federal or State Agency of office registers apprentices in New York State.

Persons wishing to verify the apprentice registration of any person must do so in writing by mail, to the NYSDOL Office of Employability Development / Apprenticeship Training, State Office Bldg. Campus, Bldg. 12, Albany, NY 12226 or by Fax to NYSDOL Apprenticeship Training (518) 457-7154. All requests for verification must include the name and social security number of the person for whom the information is requested.

The only conclusive proof of individual apprentice registration is written verification from the NYSDOL Apprenticeship Training Albany Central office. Neither Federal nor State Apprenticeship Training offices outside of Albany can provide conclusive registration information.

It should be noted that the existence of a registered apprenticeship program is not conclusive proof that any person is registered in that program. Furthermore, the existence or possession of wallet cards, identification cards, or copies of state forms is not conclusive proof of the registration of any person as an apprentice.

## **Interest and Penalties**

In the event that an underpayment of wages and/or supplements is found:

- Interest shall be assessed at the rate then in effect as prescribed by the Superintendent of Banks pursuant to section 14-a of the Banking Law, per annum from the date of underpayment to the date restitution is made.
- A Civil Penalty may also be assessed, not to exceed 25% of the total of wages, supplements, and interest due.

## **Debarment**

Any contractor or subcontractor and/or its successor shall be ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public work contract or subcontract with any state, municipal corporation or public body for a period of five (5) years when:

- Two (2) willful determinations have been rendered against that contractor or subcontractor and/or its successor within any consecutive six (6) year period.
- There is any willful determination that involves the falsification of payroll records or the kickback of wages or supplements.

## **Criminal Sanctions**

Willful violations of the Prevailing Wage Law (Article 8 of the Labor Law) may be a felony punishable by fine or imprisonment of up to 15 years, or both.

## **Discrimination**

No employee or applicant for employment may be discriminated against on account of age, race, creed, color, national origin, sex, disability or marital status.

No contractor, subcontractor nor any person acting on its behalf, shall by reason of race, creed, color, disability, sex or national origin discriminate against any citizen of the State of New York who is qualified and available to perform the work to which the employment relates (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(a)).

No contractor, subcontractor, nor any person acting on its behalf, shall in any manner, discriminate against or intimidate any employee on account of race, creed, color, disability, sex, or national origin (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(b)).

The Human Rights Law also prohibits discrimination in employment because of age, marital status, or religion.

There may be deducted from the amount payable to the contractor under the contract a penalty of \$50.00 for each calendar day during which such person was discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the provision of the contract (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(c) ).

The contract may be cancelled or terminated by the State or municipality. All monies due or to become due thereunder may be forfeited for a second or any subsequent violation of the terms or conditions of the anti-discrimination sections of the contract (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(d) ).

Every employer subject to the New York State Human Rights Law must conspicuously post at its offices, places of employment, or employment training centers notices furnished by the State Division of Human Rights.

### **Workers' Compensation**

In accordance with Section 142 of the State Finance Law, the contractor shall maintain coverage during the life of the contract for the benefit of such employees as required by the provisions of the New York State Workers' Compensation Law.

A contractor who is awarded a public work contract must provide proof of workers' compensation coverage prior to being allowed to begin work.

The insurance policy must be issued by a company authorized to provide workers' compensation coverage in New York State. Proof of coverage must be on form C-105.2 (Certificate of Workers' Compensation Insurance) and must name this agency as a certificate holder.

If New York State coverage is added to an existing out-of-state policy, it can only be added to a policy from a company authorized to write workers' compensation coverage in this state. The coverage must be listed under item 3A of the information page.

The contractor must maintain proof that subcontractors doing work covered under this contract secured and maintained a workers' compensation policy for all employees working in New York State.

Every employer providing worker's compensation insurance and disability benefits must post notices of such coverage in the format prescribed by the Workers' Compensation Board in a conspicuous place on the jobsite.

### **Unemployment Insurance**

Employers liable for contributions under the Unemployment Insurance Law must conspicuously post on the jobsite notices furnished by the New York State Department of Labor.



Kathy Hochul, Governor

Roberta Reardon, Commissioner

Mamaroneck UFSD  
Veronica Moreno, LAN Associates  
252 Main St  
Goshen NY 10924

Schedule Year 2023 through 2024  
Date Requested 08/03/2023  
PRC# 2023009282

Location Mamaroneck Avenue School  
Project ID# 4.1092.85  
Project Type New Kitchen Design at Mamaroneck Avenue School, Mechanical, Plumbing & Electrical only

### Notice of Contract Award

New York State Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220.3a requires that certain information regarding the awarding of public work contracts, be furnished to the Commissioner of Labor. One "Notice of Contract Award" (PW 16, which may be photocopied), **MUST** be completed for **EACH** prime contractor on the above referenced project.

Upon notifying the successful bidder(s) of this contract, enter the required information and mail **OR** fax this form to the office shown at the bottom of this notice, **OR** fill out the electronic version via the NYSDOL website.

### Contractor Information

All information must be supplied

Federal Employer Identification Number: _____		
Name: _____		
Address: _____ _____		
City: _____	State: _____	Zip: _____
Amount of Contract: \$ _____	Contract Type:	
Approximate Starting Date: ____/____/____	<input type="checkbox"/> (01) General Construction	
Approximate Completion Date: ____/____/____	<input type="checkbox"/> (02) Heating/Ventilation	
	<input type="checkbox"/> (03) Electrical	
	<input type="checkbox"/> (04) Plumbing	
	<input type="checkbox"/> (05) Other : _____	

Phone: (518) 457-5589 Fax: (518) 485-1870  
W. Averell Harriman State Office Campus, Bldg. 12, Room 130, Albany, NY 12226



## **Social Security Numbers on Certified Payrolls:**

The Department of Labor is cognizant of the concerns of the potential for misuse or inadvertent disclosure of social security numbers. Identity theft is a growing problem and we are sympathetic to contractors' concern regarding inclusion of this information on payrolls if another identifier will suffice.

For these reasons, the substitution of the use of the last four digits of the social security number on certified payrolls submitted to contracting agencies on public work projects is now acceptable to the Department of Labor. This change does not affect the Department's ability to request and receive the entire social security number from employers during its public work/ prevailing wage investigations.

## **Construction Industry Fair Play Act: Required Posting for Labor Law Article 25-B § 861-d**

Construction industry employers must post the "Construction Industry Fair Play Act" notice in a prominent and accessible place on the job site. Failure to post the notice can result in penalties of up to \$1,500 for a first offense and up to \$5,000 for a second offense. The posting is included as part of this wage schedule. Additional copies may be obtained from the NYS DOL website, <https://dol.ny.gov/public-work-and-prevailing-wage>

If you have any questions concerning the Fair Play Act, please call the State Labor Department toll-free at 1-866-435-1499 or email us at: [dol.misclassified@labor.ny.gov](mailto:dol.misclassified@labor.ny.gov) .

## **Worker Notification: (Labor Law §220, paragraph a of subdivision 3-a)**

### **Effective June 23, 2020**

This provision is an addition to the existing wage rate law, Labor Law §220, paragraph a of subdivision 3-a. It requires contractors and subcontractors to provide written notice to all laborers, workers or mechanics of the *prevailing wage and supplement rate* for their particular job classification *on each pay stub*\*. It also requires contractors and subcontractors to *post a notice* at the beginning of the performance of every public work contract *on each job site* that includes the telephone number and address for the Department of Labor and a statement informing laborers, workers or mechanics of their right to contact the Department of Labor if he/she is not receiving the proper prevailing rate of wages and/or supplements for his/her job classification. The required notification will be provided with each wage schedule, may be downloaded from our website [www.labor.ny.gov](http://www.labor.ny.gov) or be made available upon request by contacting the Bureau of Public Work at 518-457-5589. \*In the event the required information will not fit on the pay stub, an accompanying sheet or attachment of the information will suffice.

(12.20)

**To all State Departments, Agency Heads and Public Benefit Corporations  
IMPORTANT NOTICE REGARDING PUBLIC WORK ENFORCEMENT FUND**

**Budget Policy & Reporting Manual**

**B-610**

**Public Work Enforcement Fund**

*effective date December 7, 2005*

---

**1. Purpose and Scope:**

This Item describes the Public Work Enforcement Fund (the Fund, PWEF) and its relevance to State agencies and public benefit corporations engaged in construction or reconstruction contracts, maintenance and repair, and announces the recently-enacted increase to the percentage of the dollar value of such contracts that must be deposited into the Fund. This item also describes the roles of the following entities with respect to the Fund:

- New York State Department of Labor (DOL),
- The Office of the State of Comptroller (OSC), and
- State agencies and public benefit corporations.

**2. Background and Statutory References:**

DOL uses the Fund to enforce the State's Labor Law as it relates to contracts for construction or reconstruction, maintenance and repair, as defined in subdivision two of Section 220 of the Labor Law. State agencies and public benefit corporations participating in such contracts are required to make payments to the Fund.

Chapter 511 of the Laws of 1995 (as amended by Chapter 513 of the Laws of 1997, Chapter 655 of the Laws of 1999, Chapter 376 of the Laws of 2003 and Chapter 407 of the Laws of 2005) established the Fund.

**3. Procedures and Agency Responsibilities:**

The Fund is supported by transfers and deposits based on the value of contracts for construction and reconstruction, maintenance and repair, as defined in subdivision two of Section 220 of the Labor Law, into which all State agencies and public benefit corporations enter.

Chapter 407 of the Laws of 2005 increased the amount required to be provided to this fund to .10 of one-percent of the total cost of each such contract, to be calculated at the time agencies or public benefit corporations enter into a new contract or if a contract is amended. The provisions of this bill became effective August 2, 2005.

**To all State Departments, Agency Heads and Public Benefit Corporations  
IMPORTANT NOTICE REGARDING PUBLIC WORK ENFORCEMENT FUND**

OSC will report to DOL on all construction-related ("D") contracts approved during the month, including contract amendments, and then DOL will bill agencies the appropriate assessment monthly. An agency may then make a determination if any of the billed contracts are exempt and so note on the bill submitted back to DOL. For any instance where an agency is unsure if a contract is or is not exempt, they can call the Bureau of Public Work at the number noted below for a determination. Payment by check or journal voucher is due to DOL within thirty days from the date of the billing. DOL will verify the amounts and forward them to OSC for processing.

For those contracts which are not approved or administered by the Comptroller, monthly reports and payments for deposit into the Public Work Enforcement Fund must be provided to the Administrative Finance Bureau at the DOL within 30 days of the end of each month or on a payment schedule mutually agreed upon with DOL.

Reports should contain the following information:

- Name and billing address of State agency or public benefit corporation;
- State agency or public benefit corporation contact and phone number;
- Name and address of contractor receiving the award;
- Contract number and effective dates;
- Contract amount and PWEF assessment charge (if contract amount has been amended, reflect increase or decrease to original contract and the adjustment in the PWEF charge); and
- Brief description of the work to be performed under each contract.

Checks and Journal Vouchers, payable to the "New York State Department of Labor" should be sent to:

Department of Labor  
Administrative Finance Bureau-PWEF Unit  
Building 12, Room 464  
State Office Campus  
Albany, NY 12226

Any questions regarding billing should be directed to NYSDOL's Administrative Finance Bureau-PWEF Unit at (518) 457-3624 and any questions regarding Public Work Contracts should be directed to the Bureau of Public Work at (518) 457-5589.



Required Notice under Article 25-B of the Labor Law

**Attention All Employees, Contractors and Subcontractors:  
You are Covered by the Construction Industry Fair Play Act**

**The law says that you are an employee unless:**

- You are free from direction and control in performing your job, **and**
- You perform work that is not part of the usual work done by the business that hired you, **and**
- You have an independently established business.

Your employer cannot consider you to be an independent contractor unless all three of these facts apply to your work.

**It is against the law for an employer to misclassify employees as independent contractors or pay employees off the books.**

**Employee Rights:** If you are an employee, you are entitled to state and federal worker protections. These include:

- Unemployment Insurance benefits, if you are unemployed through no fault of your own, able to work, and otherwise qualified,
- Workers' compensation benefits for on-the-job injuries,
- Payment for wages earned, minimum wage, and overtime (under certain conditions),
- Prevailing wages on public work projects,
- The provisions of the National Labor Relations Act, and
- A safe work environment.

It is a violation of this law for employers to retaliate against anyone who asserts their rights under the law. Retaliation subjects an employer to civil penalties, a private lawsuit or both.

**Independent Contractors:** If you are an independent contractor, **you must pay all taxes and Unemployment Insurance contributions required by New York State and Federal Law.**

**Penalties** for paying workers off the books or improperly treating employees as independent contractors:

- **Civil Penalty**                      First offense: Up to \$2,500 per employee  
    Subsequent offense(s): Up to \$5,000 per employee
- **Criminal Penalty**                First offense: Misdemeanor - up to 30 days in jail, up to a \$25,000 fine and debarment from performing public work for up to one year.  
    Subsequent offense(s): Misdemeanor - up to 60 days in jail or up to a \$50,000 fine and debarment from performing public work for up to 5 years.

**If you have questions about your employment status or believe that your employer may have violated your rights and you want to file a complaint, call the Department of Labor at (866) 435-1499 or send an email to [dol.misclassified@labor.ny.gov](mailto:dol.misclassified@labor.ny.gov). All complaints of fraud and violations are taken seriously. You can remain anonymous.**

**Employer Name:**

IA 999 (09/16)



# Attention Employees

## THIS IS A: **PUBLIC WORK PROJECT**

If you are employed on this project as a **worker, laborer, or mechanic** you are entitled to receive the **prevailing wage and supplements rate** for the classification at which you are working.

Chapter 629 of the Labor Laws of 2007:

**These wages are set by law and must be posted at the work site. They can also be found at:**

**<https://dol.ny.gov/public-work-and-prevailing-wage>**

If you feel that you have not received proper wages or benefits, please call our nearest office.\*

Albany	(518) 457-2744	Patchogue	(631) 687-4882
Binghamton	(607) 721-8005	Rochester	(585) 258-4505
Buffalo	(716) 847-7159	Syracuse	(315) 428-4056
Garden City	(516) 228-3915	Utica	(315) 793-2314
New York City	(212) 932-2419	White Plains	(914) 997-9507
Newburgh	(845) 568-5156		

\* For New York City government agency construction projects, please contact the Office of the NYC Comptroller at (212) 669-4443, or [www.comptroller.nyc.gov](http://www.comptroller.nyc.gov) – click on Bureau of Labor Law.

Contractor Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Location: \_\_\_\_\_



## Requirements for OSHA 10 Compliance

Article 8 §220-h requires that when the advertised specifications, for every contract for public work, is \$250,000.00 or more the contract must contain a provision requiring that every worker employed in the performance of a public work contract shall be certified as having completed an OSHA 10 safety training course. The clear intent of this provision is to require that all employees of public work contractors, required to be paid prevailing rates, receive such training "prior to the performing any work on the project."

### The Bureau will enforce the statute as follows:

All contractors and sub contractors must attach a copy of proof of completion of the OSHA 10 course to the first certified payroll submitted to the contracting agency and on each succeeding payroll where any new or additional employee is first listed.

Proof of completion may include but is not limited to:

- Copies of bona fide course completion card (*Note: Completion cards do not have an expiration date.*)
- Training roster, attendance record of other documentation from the certified trainer pending the issuance of the card.
- Other valid proof

\*\*A certification by the employer attesting that all employees have completed such a course is not sufficient proof that the course has been completed.

Any questions regarding this statute may be directed to the New York State Department of Labor, Bureau of Public Work at 518-457-5589.

## WICKS

Public work projects are subject to the Wicks Law requiring separate specifications and bidding for the plumbing, heating and electrical work, when the total project's threshold is \$3 million in Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens and, Richmond counties; \$1.5 million in Nassau, Suffolk and Westchester counties; and \$500,000 in all other counties.

For projects below the monetary threshold, bidders must submit a sealed list naming each subcontractor for the plumbing, HVAC and electrical and the amount to be paid to each. The list may not be changed unless the public owner finds a legitimate construction need, including a change in specifications or costs or the use of a Project Labor Agreement (PLA), and must be open to public inspection.

Allows the state and local agencies and authorities to waive the Wicks Law and use a PLA if it will provide the best work at the lowest possible price. If a PLA is used, all contractors shall participate in apprentice training programs in the trades of work it employs that have been approved by the Department of Labor (DOL) for not less than three years. They shall also have at least one graduate in the last three years and use affirmative efforts to retain minority apprentices. PLA's would be exempt from Wicks, but deemed to be public work subject to prevailing wage enforcement.

The Commissioner of Labor shall have the power to enforce separate specification requirements on projects, and may issue stop-bid orders against public owners for non-compliance.

Other new monetary thresholds, and similar sealed bidding for non-Wicks projects, would apply to certain public authorities including municipal housing authorities, NYC Construction Fund, Yonkers Educational Construction Fund, NYC Municipal Water Finance Authority, Buffalo Municipal Water Finance Authority, Westchester County Health Care Association, Nassau County Health Care Corp., Clifton-Fine Health Care Corp., Erie County Medical Center Corp., NYC Solid Waste Management Facilities, and the Dormitory Authority.

Contractors must pay subcontractors within a 7 days period.

(07.19)

## Introduction to the Prevailing Rate Schedule

### Information About Prevailing Rate Schedule

This information is provided to assist you in the interpretation of particular requirements for each classification of worker contained in the attached Schedule of Prevailing Rates.

#### Classification

It is the duty of the Commissioner of Labor to make the proper classification of workers taking into account whether the work is heavy and highway, building, sewer and water, tunnel work, or residential, and to make a determination of wages and supplements to be paid or provided. It is the responsibility of the public work contractor to use the proper rate. If there is a question on the proper classification to be used, please call the district office located nearest the project. District office locations and phone numbers are listed below.

Prevailing Wage Schedules are issued separately for "General Construction Projects" and "Residential Construction Projects" on a county-by-county basis.

General Construction Rates apply to projects such as: Buildings, Heavy & Highway, and Tunnel and Water & Sewer rates.

Residential Construction Rates generally apply to construction, reconstruction, repair, alteration, or demolition of one family, two family, row housing, or rental type units intended for residential use.

Some rates listed in the Residential Construction Rate Schedule have a very limited applicability listed along with the rate. Rates for occupations or locations not shown on the residential schedule must be obtained from the General Construction Rate Schedule. Please contact the local Bureau of Public Work office before using Residential Rate Schedules, to ensure that the project meets the required criteria.

#### Payrolls and Payroll Records

Contractors and subcontractors are required to establish, maintain, and preserve for not less than six (6) years, contemporaneous, true, and accurate payroll records.

Every contractor and subcontractor shall submit to the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency), within thirty (30) days after issuance of its first payroll and every thirty (30) days thereafter, a transcript of the original payrolls, subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury.

#### Paid Holidays

Paid Holidays are days for which an eligible employee receives a regular day's pay, but is not required to perform work. If an employee works on a day listed as a paid holiday, this remuneration is in addition to payment of the required prevailing rate for the work actually performed.

#### Overtime

At a minimum, all work performed on a public work project in excess of eight hours in any one day or more than five days in any workweek is overtime. However, the specific overtime requirements for each trade or occupation on a public work project may differ. Specific overtime requirements for each trade or occupation are contained in the prevailing rate schedules.

Overtime holiday pay is the premium pay that is required for work performed on specified holidays. It is only required where the employee actually performs work on such holidays.

The applicable holidays are listed under HOLIDAYS: OVERTIME. The required rate of pay for these covered holidays can be found in the OVERTIME PAY section listings for each classification.

#### Supplemental Benefits

Particular attention should be given to the supplemental benefit requirements. Although in most cases the payment or provision of supplements is straight time for all hours worked, some classifications require the payment or provision of supplements, or a portion of the supplements, to be paid or provided at a premium rate for premium hours worked. Supplements may also be required to be paid or provided on paid holidays, regardless of whether the day is worked. The Overtime Codes and Notes listed on the particular wage classification will indicate these conditions as required.

#### Effective Dates

When you review the schedule for a particular occupation, your attention should be directed to the dates above the column of rates. These are the dates for which a given set of rates is effective. The rate listed is valid until the next effective rate change or until the new annual determination which takes effect on July 1 of each year. All contractors and subcontractors are required to pay the current prevailing rates of wages and supplements. If you have any questions please contact the Bureau of Public Work or visit the New York State Department of Labor website ([www.labor.ny.gov](http://www.labor.ny.gov)) for current wage rate information.

#### Apprentice Training Ratios

The following are the allowable ratios of registered Apprentices to Journey-workers.

For example, the ratio 1:1,1:3 indicates the allowable initial ratio is one Apprentice to one Journeyworker. The Journeyworker must be in place on the project before an Apprentice is allowed. Then three additional Journeyworkers are needed before a second Apprentice is allowed. The last ratio repeats indefinitely. Therefore, three more Journeyworkers must be present before a third Apprentice can be hired, and so on.

Please call Apprentice Training Central Office at (518) 457-6820 if you have any questions.

Title (Trade)	Ratio
Boilermaker (Construction)	1:1,1:4
Boilermaker (Shop)	1:1,1:3
Carpenter (Bldg.,H&H, Pile Driver/Dockbuilder)	1:1,1:4
Carpenter (Residential)	1:1,1:3
Electrical (Outside) Lineman	1:1,1:2
Electrician (Inside)	1:1,1:3
Elevator/Escalator Construction & Modernizer	1:1,1:2
Glazier	1:1,1:3
Insulation & Asbestos Worker	1:1,1:3
Iron Worker	1:1,1:4
Laborer	1:1,1:3
Mason	1:1,1:4
Millwright	1:1,1:4
Op Engineer	1:1,1:5
Painter	1:1,1:3
Plumber & Steamfitter	1:1,1:3
Roofer	1:1,1:2
Sheet Metal Worker	1:1,1:3
Sprinkler Fitter	1:1,1:2

If you have any questions concerning the attached schedule or would like additional information, please contact the nearest BUREAU of PUBLIC WORK District Office or write to:

New York State Department of Labor  
Bureau of Public Work  
State Office Campus, Bldg. 12  
Albany, NY 12226

District Office Locations:	Telephone #	FAX #
Bureau of Public Work - Albany	518-457-2744	518-485-0240
Bureau of Public Work - Binghamton	607-721-8005	607-721-8004
Bureau of Public Work - Buffalo	716-847-7159	716-847-7650
Bureau of Public Work - Garden City	516-228-3915	516-794-3518
Bureau of Public Work - Newburgh	845-568-5287	845-568-5332
Bureau of Public Work - New York City	212-932-2419	212-775-3579
Bureau of Public Work - Patchogue	631-687-4882	631-687-4902
Bureau of Public Work - Rochester	585-258-4505	585-258-4708
Bureau of Public Work - Syracuse	315-428-4056	315-428-4671
Bureau of Public Work - Utica	315-793-2314	315-793-2514
Bureau of Public Work - White Plains	914-997-9507	914-997-9523
Bureau of Public Work - Central Office	518-457-5589	518-485-1870

**Westchester County General Construction**

**Boilermaker** **08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Boilermaker

**DISTRICT** 4

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per Hour:	07/01/2023	01/01/2024
Boilermaker	\$ 65.88	\$ 67.38
Repairs & Renovations	65.88	67.38

Repairs & Renovation: Includes Repairing, Renovating replacement of parts to an existing unit(s).

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

Boilermaker	33.5% of hourly	33.5% of Hourly
Repair \$ Renovations	Wage Paid	Wage Paid
	+ \$ 26.49	+ \$26.85

NOTE: "Hourly Wage Paid" shall include any and all premium(s) pay.

Repairs & Renovation Includes replacement of parts and repairs & renovation of existing unit.

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (\*B, O, \*\*U) on OVERTIME PAGE

Note:\* Includes 9th & 10th hours, double for 11th or more.

\*\* Labor Day ONLY, if worked.

Repairs & Renovation see (B,E,Q) on OT Page

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 12, 15, 25, 26, 29) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wage per hour:

(1/2) Year Terms at the following percentage of Boilermaker's Wage

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th
65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%	95%

Supplemental Benefits Per Hour:

Apprentice(s)	33.5% of Hourly Wage Paid Plus Amount Below	33.5% of Hourly Wage Paid Plus Amount Below
1st Term	\$ 20.12	\$ 20.36
2nd Term	21.03	21.28
3rd Term	21.95	22.22
4th Term	22.83	23.12
5th Term	23.76	24.07
6th Term	24.67	25.00
7th Term	25.58	25.93

NOTE: "Hourly Wage Paid" shall include any and all premium(s)

**Carpenter** **08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Carpenter

**DISTRICT** 8

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per hour: 07/01/2023

Piledriver \$ 59.16  
+ 9.79\*

Dockbuilder \$ 59.16  
+ 9.79\*

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journeyworker \$ 45.34

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E2, O) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Paid: for 1st & 2nd yr.

Apprentices See (5,6,11,13,25)

Overtime: See (5,6,11,13,25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour

(1)year terms:

	1st	2nd	3rd	4th
	\$25.60	\$31.20	\$39.58	\$47.97
	+ 5.30*	+ 5.30*	+ 5.30*	+ 5.30*

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums

Supplemental benefits per hour:

All Terms: \$ 31.83

8-1556 Db

**Carpenter**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Carpenter

**DISTRICT 8**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per hour: 07/01/2023

Carpet/Resilient

Floor Coverer \$ 55.05  
+ 8.25\*

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums

INCLUDES HANDLING & INSTALLATION OF ARTIFICIAL TURF AND SIMILAR TURF INDOORS/OUTDOORS.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

\$ 39.45

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (18, 19) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Paid for 1st & 2nd yr.

Apprentices See (5,6,11,13,16,18,19,25)

Overtime: See (5,6,11,13,16,18,19,25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wage per hour - (1) year terms:

	1st	2nd	3rd	4th
	\$ 25.20	\$ 28.20	\$ 32.45	\$ 40.33

+ 1.85\*      + 2.35\*      + 2.85\*      + 3.85\*

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums

Supplemental benefits per hour:

	1st	2nd	3rd	4th
	\$ 15.22	\$ 16.22	\$ 19.32	\$ 20.32

8-2287

**Carpenter**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Carpenter

**DISTRICT 8**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per Hour: 07/01/2023

Marine Construction:

Marine Diver                      \$ 74.03  
    + 9.79\*

Marine Tender                    \$ 53.57  
    + 9.79\*

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

Journeyworker                    \$ 45.34

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid:                                    See (18, 19) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime:                            See (5, 6, 10, 11, 13, 16, 18, 19) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour:

One (1) year terms.

1st year                                \$ 25.60  
    + 5.30\*

2nd year                                31.20  
    + 5.30\*

3rd year                                39.58  
    + 5.30\*

4th year                                47.97  
    + 5.05\*

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums

Supplemental Benefits

Per Hour:

All terms                              \$ 31.83

8-1456MC

**Carpenter**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Carpenter

**DISTRICT 8**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per hour: 07/01/2023

Building  
 Millwright \$ 58.70  
 + 12.62\*

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Millwright \$ 44.31

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (18,19) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Overtime See (5,6,8,11,13,18,19,25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour:

One (1) year terms:

1st.	2nd.	3rd.	4th.
\$31.74	\$37.19	\$42.64	\$53.54
+ 6.75*	+ 7.92*	+ 9.09*	+ 11.43*

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums

Supplemental benefits per hour:

One (1) year terms:

1st.	2nd.	3rd.	4th.
\$29.81	\$32.34	\$35.52	\$39.94

8-740.1

**Carpenter**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Carpenter

**DISTRICT 8**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per Hour:

07/01/2023

Timberman \$ 54.05  
 + 10.26\*

\*This portion not subject to overtime premiums

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

07/01/2023

\$ 44.55

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Paid: for 1st & 2nd yr.

Apprentices See (5,6,11,13,25)

Overtime: See (5,6,11,13,25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour:

One ( 1 ) year terms:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
\$23.42	\$28.53	\$36.18	\$43.84
+ 5.55*	+ 5.55*	+ 5.55*	+ 5.55*

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums

Supplemental benefits per hour:  
 All terms \$ 31.54

8-1556 Tm

**Carpenter** **08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Carpenter **DISTRICT 8**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**  
 Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Westchester

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**  
 Orange: South of but including the following, Waterloo Mills, Slate Hill, New Hampton, Goshen, Blooming Grove, Mountainville, east to the Hudson River.  
 Putnam: South of but including the following, Cold Spring, TompkinsCorner, Mahopac, Croton Falls, east to Connecticut border.  
 Suffolk: West of Port Jefferson and Patchogue Road to Route 112 to the Atlantic Ocean.

**WAGES**  
 Per hour: 07/01/2023

Core Drilling:  
 Driller \$ 43.88  
 + 2.50\*

Driller Helper \$ 34.47  
 + 2.50\*

Note: Hazardous Waste Pay Differential:  
 For Level C, an additional 15% above wage rate per hour  
 For Level B, an additional 15% above wage rate per hour  
 For Level A, an additional 15% above wage rate per hour  
 Note: When required to work on water: an additional \$ 3.00 per hour.

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**  
 Per hour:  
 Driller and Helper \$ 28.85

**OVERTIME PAY**  
 See (B, G, P) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**  
 Paid: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

8-1536-CoreDriller

**Carpenter - Building / Heavy&Highway** **08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Carpenter - Building / Heavy&Highway **DISTRICT 11**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**  
 Putnam, Rockland, Westchester

**WAGES**  
 WAGES:(per hour)  
 Applies to CAPRENTER BUILDING/HEAVY & HIGHWAY/TUNNEL:

	07/01/2023	07/01/2024	07/01/2025	07/01/2026
Base Wage	\$ 39.80	Additional \$ 1.25**	Additional \$ 1.25**	Additional \$ 1.25**
	+\$6.71*			

\*For all hours paid straight or premium.  
 \*\*To be allocated at a later date.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL: When it is mandated by a Government Agency irregular or off shift can be worked. The Carpenter shall receive an additional fifteen percent (15%) of wage plus applicable benefits.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**  
 Per hour:

Journeyworker \$ 33.22

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

BUILDING:

Paid: See ( 1 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Overtime: See ( 5, 6, 16, 25 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

- Holidays that fall on Sunday will be observed Monday.

HEAVY&HIGHWAY/TUNNEL:

Paid: See ( 5, 6, 25 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See ( 5, 6 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE

- Holidays that fall on Sunday will be observed Monday

- Must be employed during the five (5) work days immediately preceding a holiday or during the five (5) work days following the paid holiday to receive holiday pay

- If Employee is entitled to a paid holiday, the Employee is paid the Holiday wage and supplemental benefits whether they work or not. If Employee works the Holiday, the Employee will receive holiday pay (including supplemental benefits), plus the applicable premium wage for working the Holiday. If Employee works in excess of 8 hours on Holiday, then benefits will be paid for any hours in excess of 8 hours.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

1 year terms at the following wage rates:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
\$ 19.90	\$ 23.88	\$ 25.87	\$ 27.86	\$ 31.84
+3.58*	+3.58*	+3.58*	+3.58*	+3.58*

\*For all hours paid straight or premium

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour:

All terms \$ 16.27

11-279.1B/HH

**Electrician**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Electrician

**DISTRICT 9**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens, Richmond, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per hour: 07/01/2023 03/07/2024

Service Technician \$ 36.40 \$ 37.40

Service and Maintenance on Alarm and Security Systems.

Maintenance, repair and /or replacement of defective (or damaged) equipment on, but not limited to, Burglar - Fire - Security - CCTV - Card Access - Life Safety Systems and associated devices. (Whether by service contract of T&M by customer request.)

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:  
 Journeyworker: \$ 21.07 \$ 21.85

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 17, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 17, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

9-3H

**Electrician**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Electrician

**DISTRICT 8**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Westchester

**WAGES**

Per hour: 07/01/2023 04/18/2024 04/17/2025

\*Electrician/A-Technician \$ 55.75 \$ 56.75 \$ 58.75

Teledata	55.75	56.75	58.75
----------	-------	-------	-------

\*All new installations of wiring, conduit, junction boxes and light fixtures for projects with a base bid of more than \$325,000. For projects with a base bid of \$325,000 or less, see Maintenance and Repair rates.

Note: On a job where employees are required to work on bridges over navigable waters, transmission towers, light poles, bosun chairs, swinging scaffolds, etc. 40 feet or more above the water or ground or under compressed air, or tunnel projects under construction or where assisted breathing apparatus is required, they will be paid at the rate of time and one-half for such work except on normal pole line or building construction work.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journeyworker	\$ 56.26	\$59.39	\$61.09
---------------	----------	---------	---------

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (A, G, \*J, P) on OVERTIME PAGE

\*NOTE: Emergency work on Sunday and Holidays is at the time and one-half overtime rate.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

(1) year terms at the following wage rates:

	07/01/2023	04/18/2024	04/17/2025
1st term	\$ 16.00	\$16.00	\$16.00
2nd term	17.00	17.00	17.00
3rd term	19.00	19.00	19.00
4th term	21.00	21.00	21.00
MIJ 1-12 months	26.50	26.50	26.50
MIJ 13-18 months	30.00	30.00	30.00

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

	07/01/2023	04/18/2024	04/17/2025
1st term	\$ 11.63	\$ 12.40	\$ 12.72
2nd term	14.30	15.07	15.89
3rd term	15.62	16.40	17.23
4th term	16.95	17.73	18.57
MIJ 1-12 months	13.92	15.72	15.89
MIJ 13-18 months	14.33	16.17	16.29

8-3/W

**Electrician**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Electrician

**DISTRICT 8**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Westchester

**WAGES**

Per hour

	07/01/2023	04/18/2024	04/17/2025
Electrician -M	\$ 30.00	\$ 30.00	\$ 30.00
H - Telephone	30.00	30.00	30.00

All work with a base bid amount of \$325,000 or less. Including repairs and /or replacement of defective electrical and teledata equipment, all work necessary to retrofit, service, maintain and repair all kinds of lighting fixtures and local lighting controls, and washing and cleaning of foregoing fixtures.

\*If the project exceeds \$375,000 due to changes in the scope of work, an Electrician/A Technician must be part of the labor ratio.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

	07/01/2023	04/18/2024	04/17/2025
Electrician & H - Telephone	\$ 14.33	\$ 16.17	\$ 16.29

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, G, \*J, P) on OVERTIME PAGE

\*Note: Emergency work on Sunday and Holidays is at the time and one-half overtime rate.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**Elevator Constructor**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Elevator Constructor

**DISTRICT 4**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Rockland: Entire County except for the Township of Stony Point

Westchester: Entire County except for the Townships of Bedford, Lewisboro, Cortland, Mt. Kisco, North Salem, Pound Ridge, Somers and Yorktown.

**WAGES**

Per hour:

07/01/2023

Elevator Constructor \$ 77.49

Modernization & Service/Repair \$ 60.89

NOTE - The 'Employer Registration' (30.1) use of a '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedules' will no longer be accepted or processed. All registered projects prior to June 30,2023 will expire within the granted time frame.

For Pre-Registered Projects Four (4), Ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day. Tuesday thru Friday may be worked with no make-up day. For further clarification contact your local Bureau Office.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

Elevator Constructor \$ 45.574

Modernization & Service/Repairs 44.412

**OVERTIME PAY**

Constructor See ( D, M, T ) on OVERTIME PAGE.

Modern/Service See ( B, F, S ) on OVERTIME PAGE.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

WAGES PER HOUR:

\*Note:1st, 2nd, 3rd Terms are based on Average wage of Constructor & Modernization.

Terms 4 thru 9 Based on Journeyman's wage of classification Working in.

6 MONTH TERMS:

1st Term* 50%	2nd & 3rd Term* 50%	4th & 5th Term 55%	6th & 7th Term 65%	8th & 9th Term 75%
------------------	------------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Elevator Constructor

1st Term	\$ 0.00
2nd & 3rd Term	36.024
4th & 5th Term	36.943
6th & 7th Term	38.448
8th & 9th Term	39.953

Modernization & Service/Repair

1st Term	\$ 0.00
2nd & 3rd Term	35.694
4th & 5th Term	36.525
6th & 7th Term	37.948
8th & 9th Term	39.38

**Elevator Constructor**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Elevator Constructor

**DISTRICT 1**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Columbia, Dutchess, Greene, Orange, Putnam, Sullivan, Ulster

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Delaware: Towns of Andes, Bovina, Colchester, Davenport, Delhi, Harpersfield, Hemdon, Kortright, Meredith, Middletown, Roxbury, Hancock & Stamford

Rockland: Only the Township of Stony Point.

Westchester: Only the Townships of Bedford, Lewisboro, Cortland, Mt. Kisco, North Salem, Pound Ridge, Somers and Yorktown.

**WAGES**

Per Hour	07/01/2023	01/01/2024
Mechanic	\$ 67.35	\$ 70.15
Helper	70% of Mechanic Wage Rate	70% of Mechanic Wage Rate

NOTE - The "Employer Registration" (30.1) use of a '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedules' will no longer be accepted or processed. All registered projects prior to June 30, 2023 will expire within the granted time frame.

For Pre-Registered Projects Four (4), Ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day. Tuesday thru Friday may be worked with no make-up day. For further clarification contact your local Bureau Office.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour	07/01/2023	01/01/2024
Journeyman/Helper	\$ 37.335*	\$ 37.885*

(\*)Plus 6% of regular hourly if less than 5 years of service. Plus 8% of regular hourly rate if more than 5 years of service.

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (D, O) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 15, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 15, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: When a paid holiday falls on Saturday, it shall be observed on Friday. When a paid holiday falls on Sunday, it shall be observed on Monday.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour:

0-6 mo*	6-12 mo	2nd yr	3rd yr	4th yr
50 %	55 %	65 %	70 %	80 %

(\*)Plus 6% of the hourly rate, no additional supplemental benefits.

Supplemental Benefits per hour worked:

Same as Journeyman/Helper

1-138

**Glazier**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Glazier

**DISTRICT 8**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per hour:	7/01/2023
Glazier & Glass Tinting	\$ 61.64
*Scaffolding	65.64
Window Film	
**Repair & Maintenance	30.76

\*Scaffolding includes swing scaffold, mechanical equipment, scissor jacks, man lifts, booms & buckets 30' or more, but not pipe scaffolding.

\*\*Repair & Maintenance- All repair & maintenance work on a particular building whenever performed, where the total cumulative Repair & Maintenance contract value is under \$184,000.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:	7/01/2023
Glazier & Glass Tinting	\$ 40.20
Window Film Repair & Maintenance	23.19

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE  
 For 'Repair & Maintenance' see (B, B2, I, S) on overtime page.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 Overtime: See (4, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

For 'Repair & Maintenance'

Paid: See(5, 6, 16, 25)  
 Overtime: See(5, 6, 16, 25)

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wage per hour:  
 (1) year terms at the following wage rates:  
 7/01/2023

1st term	\$ 21.93
2nd term	30.05
3rd term	39.95
4th term	48.97

Supplemental Benefits:  
 (Per hour)

1st term	\$ 18.25
2nd term	25.97
3rd term	31.27
4th term	34.32

8-1087 (DC9 NYC)

**Insulator - Heat & Frost**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Insulator - Heat & Frost

**DISTRICT 8**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**  
 Dutchess, Orange, Putnam, Rockland, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per hour:	07/01/2023	06/01/2024
Insulator	\$ 59.25	+ \$ 2.50
Discomfort & Additional Training**	62.31	+ \$ 2.50
Fire Stop Work*	31.77	+ \$ 2.50

\* Applies on all exclusive Fire Stop Work (When contract is for Fire Stop work only). No apprentices on these contracts only.

\*\*Applies to work requiring; garb or equipment worn against the body not customarily worn by insulators; psychological evaluation ;special training, including but not limited to "Yellow Badge" radiation training

Note: Additional \$0.50 per hour for work 30 feet or more above floor or ground level.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:	
Journeyworker	\$ 37.35

Discomfort & Additional Training	39.39
Fire Stop Work:	
Journeyworker	19.03

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, E2, Q, \*T) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: Last working day preceding Christmas and New Years day, workers shall work no later than 12:00 noon and shall receive 8 hrs pay.

Overtime: See ( 2\*, 4, 6, 16, 25 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

\*Note: Labor Day triple time if worked.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

(1) year terms:

Insulator Apprentices:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
\$ 31.77	\$ 37.26	\$ 42.76	\$ 48.26

Discomfort & Additional Training Apprentices:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
\$ 33.30	\$ 39.09	\$ 44.90	\$ 50.71

Supplemental Benefits paid per hour:

Insulator Apprentices:

1st term	\$ 19.03
2nd term	22.69
3rd term	26.36
4th term	30.03

Discomfort & Additional Training Apprentices:

1st term	\$ 20.06
2nd term	23.92
3rd term	27.78
4th term	31.66

8-91

**Ironworker**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Ironworker

**DISTRICT** 9

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per Hour:	07/01/2023	01/01/2024
Stone Derrickmen Rigger	\$ 72.90	Additional + \$ 1.64
Stone Handset Derrickman	70.47	+ \$ 1.11

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Stone Derrickmen Rigger	\$ 43.10
Stone Handset Derrickman	42.84

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, D1, \*E, Q, \*\*V) on OVERTIME PAGE

\*Time and one-half shall be paid for all work on Saturday up to eight (8) hours and double time shall be paid for all work thereafter.

\*\* Benefits same premium as wages on Holidays only

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (18) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Work stops at schedule lunch break with full day's pay.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wage per hour:

Stone Derrickmen Rigger:

	1st	2nd	3rd	4th
07/01/2023	\$ 35.90	\$ 51.53	\$ 57.32	\$ 63.11

Supplemental Benefits:

Per hour:

07/01/2023	22.11	32.58	32.58	32.58
------------	-------	-------	-------	-------

Stone Handset:

1/2 year terms at the following hourly wage rate:

	1st	2nd	3rd	4th
07/01/2023	34.56	49.75	55.33	60.90

Supplemental Benefits:

Per hour:

07/01/2023	22.10	32.46	32.46	32.46
------------	-------	-------	-------	-------

9-197D/R

**Ironworker**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Ironworker

**DISTRICT 4**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per Hour: 07/01/2023

Ornamental	\$ 46.90
Chain Link Fence	46.90
Guide Rail	46.90

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journeyworker: \$ 63.04

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, B1, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Apprentices Hired after 9/1/18:

1 year terms

	07/01/2023
1st Term	\$ 21.13
2nd Term	24.77
3rd Term	28.40
4th Term	32.06

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st Term	\$ 17.90
2nd Term	19.15
3rd Term	20.41
4th Term	21.67

4-580-Or

**Ironworker**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Ironworker

**DISTRICT 4**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

**WAGES**

PER HOUR:

	07/01/2023	01/01/2024	07/01/2024
Ironworker:		Additional	Additional
Structural Bridges Machinery	\$ 57.20	\$ 1.75/Hr.*	\$ 1.75/Hr.*

(\*)To be allocated at a later date.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

PER HOUR PAID:

Journeyman \$ 87.35

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, B1, Q, \*V) on OVERTIME PAGE

\*NOTE: Benefits are calculated for every hour paid

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 18, 19) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

WAGES PER HOUR:

6 month terms at the following rate:

1st	\$ 29.73
2nd	30.33
3rd - 6th	30.94

Supplemental Benefits

PER HOUR PAID:

All Terms \$ 60.69

4-40/361-Str

**Ironworker**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Ironworker

**DISTRICT 4**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Rockland: Southern section - south of Convent Road and east of Blue Hills Road.

**WAGES**

Per hour: 07/01/2023

Reinforcing &  
Metal Lathing \$ 56.95

"Base" Wage \$ 55.20  
plus \$ 1.75

"Base" Wage is used to calculate overtime hours only.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Reinforcing &  
Metal Lathing \$ 42.72

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q, \*X) on OVERTIME PAGE

\*Only \$23.50 per Hour for non worked hours

Supplemental Benefit Premiums for Overtime Hours worked:

Time & One Half \$ 49.47

Double Time \$ 56.22

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 13, \*18, \*\*19, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

\*Note: Work performed after first 4 Hours.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

(1) year terms at the following wage rates:

1st term	2nd term	3rd term	4th Term
Wage Per Hour: \$ 22.55	\$ 28.38	\$ 34.68	\$ 37.18
"Base" Wage \$ 21.00 plus \$1.55	\$ 26.80 plus \$1.58	\$ 33.10 plus \$1.58	\$ 35.60 plus \$1.58

"Base" Wage is used to calculate overtime hours ONLY.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENIFITS**

Per Hour:

1st term	2nd term	3rd term	4th Term
\$ 18.17	\$ 21.34	\$ 22.00	\$ 22.50

4-46Reinf

**Laborer - Building**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Laborer - Building

**DISTRICT 8**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Putnam, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per hour	07/01/2023	05/01/2024
Laborer	\$ 40.05 plus \$5.45**	+ \$ 2.00
Laborer - Asbestos & Hazardous Materials Removal	\$ 44.50*	+ \$ 2.00

\* Abatement/Removal of:

- Lead based or lead containing paint on materials to be repainted is classified as Painter.
- Asbestos containing roofs and roofing material is classified as Roofer.

\*\* This portion is not subject to overtime premium.

NOTE: Upgrade/Material condition work plan for work performed during non-outage under a wage formula of 90% wage/100% fringe benefits at nuclear power plants.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour: 07/01/2023

Journeyworker \$ 30.50

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, E2, Q, \*V) on OVERTIME PAGE

\*Note: For Sundays and Holidays worked benefits are at the same premium as wages.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

LABORER ONLY

Hourly terms at the following wage:

Level A 0-1000	Level B 1001-2000	Level C 2001-3000	Level D 3001-4000
\$ 28.08	\$ 31.90	\$ 35.72	\$ 39.54

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

Apprentices  
 All terms \$ 23.20

**Laborer - Heavy&Highway**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Laborer - Heavy&Highway

**DISTRICT 8**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Putnam, Westchester

**WAGES**

**\*\*PUTNAM: APPLIES TO ALL HEAVY & HIGHWAY WORK EXCLUDING HIGHWAYS, STREETS, AND BRIDGES\*\***

GROUP I: Blaster, Quarry Master, Curbs/Asphalt Screedman, Pipe Jacking and Boring Operations Operator, Qualified Dead Condition Pipe Fuser (B Mechanic)

GROUP II: Burner, Drillers(jumbo, joy, wagon, air track, hydraulic), Drill Operator, Self Contained Rotary Drill, Curbs, Raker, Bar Person, Concrete Finisher.

GROUP III: Pavement Breakers, Jeeper Operator, Jack Hammer, Pneumatic Tools (all), Gas Driller, Guniting, Railroad Spike Puller, Pipelayer, Chain Saw, Deck winches on scows, Power Buggy Operator, Power Wheelbarrow Operator, Bar Person Helper, Compressed Air lance, Water Jet Lance.

GROUP IV: Concrete Laborers, Asph. Worker, Rock Scaler, Vibrator Oper., Bit Grinder, Air Tamper, Pumps, Epoxy (adhesives, fillers and troweled on), Barco Rammer, Concrete Grinder, Crack Router Operator, Guide Rail-digging holes and placing concrete and demolition when not to be replaced, distribution of materials and tightening of bolts.

GROUP V: Drillers Helpers, Common Laborer, Mason Tenders, Signal Person, Pit Person, Truck Spotter, Powder Person, Landscape/Nursery Person, Dump Person, Temp. Heat.

GROUP VIA: Asbestos/Toxic Waste Laborer-All removal (Roads, Tunnels, Landfills, etc.) Confined space laborer, Bio-remediation, Phyto-remediation, Lead or Hazardous material, Abatement Laborer.

Wages:(per hour) 07/01/2023

GROUP I	\$ 49.55*
GROUP II	48.20*
GROUP III	47.80*
GROUP IV	47.45*
GROUP V	47.10*
GROUP VIA	49.10*
Operator Qualified	
Gas Mechanic(A Mech)	59.55*
Flagperson	40.75*

\*NOTE: To calculate overtime premiums, deduct \$0.10 from above wages

SHIFT WORK: A shift premium will be paid on Public Work contracts for off-shift or irregular shift work when mandated by the NYS D.O.T. or other Governmental Agency contracts. Employees shall receive an additional 15% per hour above current rate for all regular and irregular shift work. Premium pay shall be calculated using the 15% per hour differential as base rate.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journeyworker:

First 40 Hours	
Per Hour	\$ 26.60
Over 40 Hours	
Per Hour	19.85

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, P, R, S) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

NOTE: For Holiday Overtime: 5, 6 - Code 'S' applies  
 For Holiday Overtime: 8, 15, 25, 26 - Code 'R' applies

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

	1st term	2nd term	3rd term	4th term
	1-1000hrs	1001-2000hrs	2001-3000hrs	3001-4000hrs
07/01/2023	\$ 27.46	\$ 32.41	\$ 37.12	\$ 41.83

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st term	\$ 3.85 - After 40 hours: \$ 3.60
2nd term	\$ 3.95 - After 40 hours: 3.60
3rd term	\$ 4.45 - After 40 hours: 4.00
4th term	\$ 5.00 - After 40 hours: 4.50

8-60H/H

**Laborer - Tunnel**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Laborer - Tunnel

**DISTRICT** 11

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Columbia, Dutchess, Greene, Orange, Otsego, Putnam, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Chenango: Townships of Columbus, Sherburne and New Berlin.

Delaware: Townships of Andes, Bovina, Middletown, Roxbury, Franklin, Hamden, Stamford, Delhi, Kortright, Harpersfield, Merideth and Davenport.

**WAGES**

Class 1: All support laborers/sandhogs working above the shaft or tunnel.

Class 2: All laborers/sandhogs working in the shaft or tunnel.

Class 4: Safety Miners

Class 5: Site work related to Shaft/Tunnel

WAGES: (per hour)

	07/01/2023	06/01/2024	06/01/2025
Class 1	\$ 55.55	\$ 57.05	\$ 58.55
Class 2	57.70	59.20	60.70
Class 4	64.10	65.60	67.10
Class 5	47.65	49.90	51.40

Toxic and hazardous waste, lead abatement and asbestos abatement work will be paid an additional \$ 3.00 an hour.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL...On all Government mandated irregular shift work:

- Employee shall be paid at time and one half the regular rate Monday through Friday.
- Saturday shall be paid at 1.65 times the regular rate.
- Sunday shall be paid at 2.15 times the regular rate.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Benefit 1	\$ 35.73	\$ 36.98	\$ 38.23
Benefit 2	51.01	TBD	TBD
Benefit 3	71.28	TBD	TBD

Benefit 1 applies to straight time hours, paid holidays not worked.

Benefit 2 applies to over 8 hours in a day (M-F), irregular shift work hours worked, and Saturday hours worked.

Benefit 3 applies to Sunday and Holiday hours worked.

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q, X) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

When a recognized Holidays falls on Saturday or Sunday, holidays falling on Saturday shall be recognized or observed on Friday and holidays falling on Sunday shall be recognized or observed on Monday. Employees ordered to work on the Saturday or Sunday of the holiday or on the recognized or the observed Friday or Monday for those holidays falling on Saturday or Sunday shall receive double time the established rate and benefits for the holiday.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

FOR APPRENTICE RATES, refer to the appropriate Laborer Heavy & Highway wage rate contained in the wage schedule for the County and location where the work is to be performed.

11-17/60/235/754Tun

**Lineman Electrician**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Lineman Electrician

**DISTRICT** 6

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Westchester

**WAGES**

A Lineman/Technician shall perform all overhead aerial work. A Lineman/Technician on the ground will install all electrical panels, connect all grounds, install and connect all electrical conductors, assembly of all electrical materials, conduit, pipe or raceway; placing of fish wire; pulling of cables, wires or fiber optic cable through such raceways; splicing of conductors; dismantling of such structures, lines or equipment.

A Groundman/Truck Driver shall: Build and set concrete forms, handle steel mesh, set footer cages, transport concrete in a wheelbarrow, hand or machine concrete vibrator, finish concrete footers, mix mortar, grout pole bases, cover and maintain footers while curing in cold weather, operate jack hammer, operate hand pavement breaker, tamper, concrete and other motorized saws, as a drill helper, operate and maintain generators, water pumps, chainsaws, sand blasting, operate mulching and seeding machine, air tools, electric tools, gas tools, load and unload materials, hand shovel and/or broom, prepare and pour mastic and other fillers, assist digger operator equipment/operator in ground excavation and restoration, landscape work and painting. Only when assisting a lineman technician, a groundman/truck driver may assist in installing conduit, pipe, cables and equipment.

Below rates apply to electrical overhead and underground distribution and maintenance work and overhead and underground transmission line work, electrical substations, switching structures, continuous pipe-type underground fluid or gas filled transmission conduit and cable installations, maintenance jobs or projects, railroad catenary installations and maintenance, third rail installations, the bonding of rails and the installation of fiber optic cable. (Ref #14.04.01)

NOTE: Includes Teledata Work within ten (10) feet of High Voltage Transmission Lines. Also includes digging of holes for poles, anchors, footer, and foundations for electrical equipment.

Per hour:	07/01/2023	05/06/2024
Lineman, Tech, Welder	\$ 60.41	\$ 61.91
Crane, Crawler Backhoe	60.41	61.91
Cable Splicer-Pipe Type	66.45	68.10
Digging Mach Operator	54.37	55.72
Cert. Welder-Pipe Type	63.43	65.01
Tractor Trailer Driver	51.35	52.62
Groundman, Truck Driver	48.33	49.53
Equipment Mechanic	48.33	49.53
Flagman	36.25	37.15

Additional \$1.00 per hour for entire crew when a helicopter is used.

NOTE: THE FOLLOWING RATES WILL APPLY ON ALL CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATED MULTIPLE SHIFTS OF AT LEAST FIVE (5) DAYS DURATION WORKED BETWEEN THE HOURS LISTED BELOW:

1ST SHIFT	8:00 AM TO 4:30 PM REGULAR RATE
2ND SHIFT	4:30 PM TO 1:00 AM REGULAR RATE PLUS 17.3%
3RD SHIFT	12:30 AM TO 9:00 AM REGULAR RATE PLUS 31.4%

NOTE - The "Employer Registration" (30.1) use of a '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedules' will no longer be accepted or processed. All registered projects prior to June 30, 2023 will expire within the granted time frame.

For Pre-Registered Projects Four (4), Ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day. Tuesday thru Friday may be worked with no make-up day. For further clarification contact your local Bureau Office.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour worked (but also required on non-worked holidays):

	07/01/2023	05/06/2024
Lineman, Technician, or Equipment Operators with Crane License	\$ 29.40 *plus 7% of the hourly wage paid	\$ 30.90 *plus 7% of the hourly wage paid
All other Journeyman	\$ 26.40 *plus 7% of the hourly wage paid	\$ 26.90 *plus 7% of the hourly wage paid

\*The 7% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time or premium time.

**OVERTIME PAY**

See ( B, E, Q, ) on OVERTIME PAGE. \*Note\* Double time for emergency work designated by the Dept of Jurisdiction.  
 NOTE: WAGE CAP - Double the straight time hourly base wage shall be the maximum hourly wage compensation for any hour worked.  
 Contractor is still responsible to pay the hourly benefit amount for each hour worked.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid See ( 5, 6, 8, 13, 25 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE plus Governor of NYS Election Day.  
 Overtime See ( 5, 6, 8, 13, 25 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE plus Governor of NYS Election Day.

NOTE: All paid holidays falling on Saturday shall be observed on the preceding Friday. All paid holidays falling on Sunday shall be observed on the following Monday. Supplements for holidays paid at straight time.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

WAGES per hour: 1000 hour terms at the following percentage of the applicable Journeyman Lineman wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th
60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour:

07/01/2023	05/06/2024
\$ 26.40	\$ 26.90
*plus 7% of the hourly wage paid	*plus 7% of the hourly wage paid

\*The 7% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time or premium time.

6-1249aWest

**Lineman Electrician - Teledata**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Lineman Electrician - Teledata

**DISTRICT 6**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Albany, Allegany, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Rensselaer, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Westchester, Wyoming, Yates

**WAGES**

Per hour:

For outside work, stopping at first point of attachment (demarcation).

	07/01/2023	01/01/2024	01/01/2025
Cable Splicer	\$ 37.73	\$ 39.24	\$ 40.81
Installer, Repairman	\$ 35.81	\$ 37.24	\$ 38.73
Teledata Lineman	\$ 35.81	\$ 37.24	\$ 38.73
Tech., Equip. Operator	\$ 35.81	\$ 37.24	\$ 38.73
Groundman	\$ 18.98	\$ 19.74	\$ 20.53

NOTE: EXCLUDES Teledata work within ten (10) feet of High Voltage (600 volts and over) transmission lines. For this work please see LINEMAN.

NOTE: THE FOLLOWING RATES WILL APPLY ON ALL CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATED MULTIPLE SHIFTS OF AT LEAST FIVE (5) DAYS DURATION WORKED:

1ST SHIFT	REGULAR RATE
2ND SHIFT	REGULAR RATE PLUS 10%
3RD SHIFT	REGULAR RATE PLUS 15%

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:	07/01/2023	01/01/2024	01/01/2025
Journeyman	\$ 5.70	\$ 5.70	\$ 5.70
	*plus 3% of the hourly wage paid	*plus 3% of the hourly wage paid	*plus 3% of the hourly wage paid

\*The 3% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time rate or premium rate.

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

NOTE: WAGE CAP - Double the straight time hourly base wage shall be the maximum hourly wage compensation for any hour worked. Contractor is still responsible to pay the hourly benefit amount for each hour worked.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

6-1249LT - Teledata

**Lineman Electrician - Traffic Signal, Lighting** **08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Lineman Electrician - Traffic Signal, Lighting **DISTRICT 6**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Westchester

**WAGES**

Lineman/Technician shall perform all overhead aerial work. A Lineman/Technician on the ground will install all electrical panels, connect all grounds, install and connect all electrical conductors which includes, but is not limited to road loop wires; conduit and plastic or other type pipes that carry conductors, flex cables and connectors, and to oversee the encasement or burial of such conduits or pipes.

A Groundman/Groundman Truck Driver shall: Build and set concrete forms, handle steel mesh, set footer cages, transport concrete in a wheelbarrow, hand or machine concrete vibrator, finish concrete footers, mix mortar, grout pole bases, cover and maintain footers while curing in cold weather, operate jack hammer, operate hand pavement breaker, tamper, concrete and other motorized saws, as a drill helper, operate and maintain generators, water pumps, chainsaws, sand blasting, operate mulching and seeding machine, air tools, electric tools, gas tools, load and unload materials, hand shovel and/or broom, prepare and pour mastic and other fillers, assist digger operator/equipment operator in ground excavation and restoration, landscape work and painting. Only when assisting a lineman technician, a groundman/truck driver may assist in installing conduit, pipe, cables and equipment.

A flagger's duties shall consist of traffic control only.  
 (Ref #14.01.03)

Per hour:	07/01/2023	05/06/2024
Lineman, Technician	\$ 54.73	\$ 55.95
Crane, Crawler Backhoe	54.73	55.95
Certified Welder	57.47	58.75
Digging Machine	49.26	50.36
Tractor Trailer Driver	46.52	47.56
Groundman, Truck Driver	43.78	44.76
Equipment Mechanic	43.78	44.76
Flagman	32.84	33.57

Above rates are applicable for installation, testing, operation, maintenance and repair on all Traffic Control (Signal) and Illumination (Lighting) projects, Traffic Monitoring Systems, and Road Weather Information Systems. Includes digging of holes for poles, anchors, footer foundations for electrical equipment; assembly of all electrical materials or raceway; placing of fish wire; pulling of cables, wires or fiber optic cable through such raceways; splicing of conductors; dismantling of such structures, lines or equipment.

NOTE: THE FOLLOWING RATES WILL APPLY ON ALL CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATED MULTIPLE SHIFTS OF AT LEAST FIVE (5) DAYS DURATION WORKED BETWEEN THE HOURS LISTED BELOW:

1ST SHIFT	8:00 AM TO 4:30 PM REGULAR RATE
2ND SHIFT	4:30 PM TO 1:00 AM REGULAR RATE PLUS 17.3%
3RD SHIFT	12:30 AM TO 9:00 AM REGULAR RATE PLUS 31.4%

NOTE - The "Employer Registration" (30.1) use of a '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedules' will no longer be accepted or processed. All registered projects prior to June 30, 2023 will expire within the granted time frame.

For Pre-Registered Projects Four (4), Ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day. Tuesday thru Friday may be worked with no make-up day. For further clarification contact your local Bureau Office.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour worked (but also required on non-worked holidays):

	07/01/2023	05/06/2024
Lineman, Technician,	\$ 29.40	\$ 30.90

or Equipment Operators with Crane License	*plus 7% of the hourly wage paid	*plus 7% of the hourly wage paid
All other Journeyman	\$ 26.40 *plus 7% of the hourly wage paid	\$ 26.90 *plus 7% of the hourly wage paid

\*The 7% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time or premium time.

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE. \*Note\* Double time for emergency work designated by the Dept. of Jurisdiction.  
 NOTE: WAGE CAP - Double the straight time hourly base wage shall be the maximum hourly wage compensation for any hour worked.  
 Contractor is still responsible to pay the hourly benefit amount for each hour worked.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See ( 5, 6, 8, 13, 25 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE and Governor of NYS Election Day.  
 Overtime: See ( 5, 6, 8, 13, 25 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE and Governor of NYS Election Day.

NOTE: All paid holidays falling on Saturday shall be observed on the preceding Friday. All paid holidays falling on Sunday shall be observed on the following Monday. Supplements for holidays paid at straight time.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

WAGES per hour: 1000 hour terms at the following percentage of the applicable Journeyman Lineman wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th
60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour:

	07/01/2023	05/06/2024
	\$ 26.40	\$ 26.90
	*plus 7% of the hourly wage paid	*plus 7% of the hourly wage paid

\*The 7% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time or premium time.

6-1249aWestLT

**Mason - Building**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Building

**DISTRICT** 9

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Nassau, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per hour:	07/01/2023	12/04/2023	06/05/2024
Tile Setters	\$ 62.98	Additional \$ 0.72	Additional \$ 0.72

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:	\$ 25.61*
	+ \$10.04

\* This portion of benefits subject to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages.

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE  
 Work beyond 10 hours on Saturday shall be paid at double the hourly wage rate.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wage per hour:

(750 hour) term at the following wage rate:

Term:	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
-------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	------

1-750	751-1500	1501-2250	2251-3000	3001-3750	3751-4500	4501-5250	5251-6000	6001-6750	6501-7000
07/01/2023 \$21.70	\$26.66	\$33.75	\$38.69	\$42.25	\$45.70	\$49.29	\$54.23	\$57.09	\$61.25

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
07/01/2023	\$12.55*	\$12.55*	\$15.36*	\$15.36*	\$16.36*	\$17.86*	\$18.86*	\$18.86*	\$16.86*	\$22.11*
	+\$0.73	+\$0.78	+\$0.88	+\$0.88	+\$1.37	+\$1.42	+\$1.83	+\$1.88	+\$6.03	+\$6.61

\* This portion of benefits subject to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages.

9-7/52A

**Mason - Building**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Building

**DISTRICT** 11

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Putnam, Rockland, Westchester

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Orange: Only the Township of Tuxedo.

**WAGES**

Per hour:

07/01/2023

Bricklayer	\$ 45.89
Cement Mason	45.89
Plasterer/Stone Mason	45.89
Pointer/Caulker	45.89

Additional \$1.00 per hour for power saw work

Additional \$0.50 per hour for swing scaffold or staging work

SHIFT WORK: When shift work or an irregular workday is mandated or required by state, federal, county, local or other governmental agency contracts, the following premiums apply:

Irregular workday requires 15% premium

Second shift an additional 15% of wage plus benefits to be paid

Third shift an additional 25% of wage plus benefits to be paid

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journeyman	\$ 37.95
------------	----------

**OVERTIME PAY**

OVERTIME:

Cement Mason See ( B, E, Q, W ) on OVERTIME PAGE.

All Others See ( B, E, Q ) on OVERTIME PAGE.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Whenever any of the above holidays fall on Sunday, they will be observed on Monday. Whenever any of the above holidays fall on Saturday, they will be observed on Friday.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour:

750 hour terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's wage

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%

Supplemental Benefits per hour

750 hour terms at the following percentage of journeyman supplements

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%

Apprentices indentured before June 1st, 2011 receive full journeyman benefits

11-5wp-b

**Mason - Building**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Building

**DISTRICT** 9

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

**WAGES**

Building

	07/01/2023	01/01/2024
Wages per hour:		Additional
Mosaic & Terrazzo Mechanic	\$ 60.65	\$1.06
Mosaic & Terrazzo Finisher	59.04	

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Mosaic & Terrazzo Mechanic	\$ 30.26* + \$9.16
Mosaic & Terrazzo Finisher	\$ 30.26* + \$9.15

\*This portion of benefits subject to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages.

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (A, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

07/01/2023- Deduct \$7.25 from hourly wages before calculating overtime.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Easter Sunday is an observed holiday. Holidays falling on a Saturday will be observed on that Saturday. Holidays falling on a Sunday will be celebrated on the Monday.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages Per hour:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th
0- 1500	1501- 3000	3001- 3750	3751- 4500	4501- 5250	5251- 6000
\$ 25.82	\$ 33.19	\$ 36.39	\$ 40.38	\$ 48.52	\$ 54.59

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

\$6.00*	\$7.72*	\$18.16*	\$23.27*	\$24.21*	\$27.24*
+\$3.21	+\$4.12	+\$5.50	+\$6.41	+\$7.33	+\$8.29

\*This portion of benefits subject to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages.

9-7/3

**Mason - Building**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Building

**DISTRICT** 9

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per hour:

	07/01/2023	07/03/2023
--	------------	------------

Building-Marble Restoration:		
Marble, Stone &	\$ 47.22	\$ 47.44

Terrazzo Polisher

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:  
 Journeyworker:

Building-Marble Restoration:

Marble, Stone & Polisher \$ 30.29 \$ 30.64

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, \*E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE  
 \*ON SATURDAYS, 8TH HOUR AND SUCCESSIVE HOURS PAID AT DOUBLE HOURLY RATE.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 1ST TERM APPRENTICE GETS PAID FOR ALL OBSERVED HOLIDAYS.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

WAGES per hour:

900 hour term at the following wage:

1st 1- 900	2nd 901- 1800	3rd 1801- 2700	4th 2701
\$ 33.04	\$ 37.78	\$ 42.49	\$ 47.22

Supplemental Benefits Per Hour:

27.65	28.52	29.41	30.29
-------	-------	-------	-------

07/03/2023

900 hour term at the following wage:

1st 1- 900	2nd 901- 1800	3rd 1801- 2700	4th 2701
\$ 33.19	\$ 37.95	\$ 42.69	\$ 47.44

Supplemental Benefits Per Hour:

27.99	28.86	29.76	30.64
-------	-------	-------	-------

9-7/24-MP

**Mason - Building**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Building

**DISTRICT** 9

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per Hour:

07/01/2023 7/03/2023

Marble Cutters & Setters \$ 62.82 \$ 63.12

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

Journeyworker \$ 39.03 \$ 39.34

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wage Per Hour:

07/01/2023

750 hour terms at the following wage

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
0-3000	3001-3750	3751-4500	4501-5250	5251-6000	6001-6750	6751-7500	7500+
\$ 26.42	\$ 39.62	\$ 42.91	\$ 46.22	\$ 49.52	\$ 53.38	\$ 59.67	\$ 62.82

Supplemental Benefits per hour:  
 07/01/2023

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
\$ 25.38	\$ 28.86	\$ 29.74	\$ 30.60	\$ 31.48	\$ 36.44	\$ 38.17	\$ 39.03

07/03/2023  
 Wage Per Hour:

750 hour terms at the following wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
0-3000	3001-3750	3751-4500	4501-5250	5251-6000	6001-6750	6751-7500	7500+
\$ 26.60	\$ 39.82	\$ 43.13	\$ 46.45	\$ 49.78	\$ 53.64	\$ 59.95	\$ 63.12

Supplemental Benefits Per Hour:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
\$ 25.54	\$ 29.09	\$ 29.97	\$ 30.84	\$ 31.72	\$ 36.73	\$ 38.48	\$ 39.34

9-7/4

**Mason - Building** **08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Building **DISTRICT 9**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**  
 Nassau, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

**WAGES**  
 Per hour: 07/01/2023 12/04/2023 06/03/2024

Tile Finisher \$ 48.36 Additional \$ 0.59 Additional \$ 0.59

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**  
 Per Hour: \$ 22.56\*  
 + \$9.86

\*This portion of benefits subject to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages

**OVERTIME PAY**  
 See (B, E, Q, \*V) on OVERTIME PAGE

\*Work beyond 10 hours on a Saturday shall be paid at double the hourly wage rate.

**HOLIDAY**  
 Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

9-7/88A-tf

**Mason - Building** **08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Building **DISTRICT 9**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**  
 Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

**WAGES**  
 Per hour: 07/01/2023 07/03/2023

Marble, Stone, Maintenance Finishers: \$ 27.26 \$ 27.44

Note 1: An additional \$2.00 per hour for time spent grinding floor using "60 grit" and below.

Note 2: Flaming equipment operator shall be paid an additional \$25.00 per day.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

Marble, Stone Maintenance Finishers:	\$ 14.97	\$ 15.20
---	----------	----------

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, \*E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

\*Double hourly rate after 8 hours on Saturday

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

1st term apprentice gets paid for all observed holidays.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

WAGES per hour:

	07/01/2023	07/03/2023
0-750	\$ 21.89	\$ 22.04
751-1500	22.60	\$ 22.75
1501-2250	23.32	\$ 23.48
2251-3000	24.04	\$ 24.20
3001-3750	25.11	\$ 25.27
3751-4500	26.54	\$ 26.72
4501+	27.26	\$ 27.44

Supplemental Benefits:

Per hour:

0-750	12.03	\$ 12.24
751-1500	12.43	\$ 12.64
1501-2250	12.82	\$ 13.03
2251-3000	13.21	\$ 13.42
3001-3750	13.80	\$ 14.02
3751-4500	14.58	\$ 14.80
4501+	14.97	\$ 15.20

9-7/24M-MF

**Mason - Building / Heavy&Highway**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Building / Heavy&Highway

**DISTRICT 9**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per hour:	07/01/2023	07/03/2023	01/01/2024 Additional \$ 0.53
Marble-Finisher	\$ 49.32	\$ 49.65	

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Journeyworker:

Per hour

Marble- Finisher	\$ 36.62	\$ 36.67
------------------	----------	----------

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

Work beyond 8 hours on a Saturday shall be paid at double the rate.

**HOLIDAY**

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

When an observed holiday falls on a Sunday, it will be observed the next day.

9-7/20-MF

**Mason - Heavy&Highway**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Heavy&Highway

**DISTRICT** 11

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Putnam, Rockland, Westchester

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Orange: Only the Township of Tuxedo.

**WAGES**

Per hour:

07/01/2023

Bricklayer	\$ 46.39
Cement Mason	46.39
Marble/Stone Mason	46.39
Plasterer	46.39
Pointer/Caulker	46.39

Additional \$1.00 per hour for power saw work  
Additional \$0.50 per hour for swing scaffold or staging work

SHIFT WORK: When shift work or an irregular workday is mandated or required by state, federal, county, local or other governmental contracts, the following rates apply:

- Irregular workday requires 15% premium
- Second shift an additional 15% of wage plus benefits to be paid
- Third shift an additional 25% of wage plus benefits to be paid

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journeyman	\$ 37.95
------------	----------

**OVERTIME PAY**

Cement Mason	See ( B, E, Q, W )
All Others	See ( B, E, Q, )

**HOLIDAY**

Paid:	See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime:	See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

- Whenever any of the above holidays fall on Sunday, they will be observed on Monday. Whenever any of the above holidays fall on Saturday, they will be observed on Friday.
- Supplemental Benefits are not paid for paid Holiday
- If Holiday is worked, Supplemental Benefits are paid for hours worked.
- Whenever an Employee works within three (3) calendar days before a holiday, the Employee shall be paid for the Holiday.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour:

750 hour terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's wage

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%

Supplemental Benefits per hour

750 hour terms at the following percentage of journeyman supplements

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%

Apprentices indentured before June 1st, 2011 receive full journeyman benefits

11-5WP-H/H

**Operating Engineer - Building**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Operating Engineer - Building

**DISTRICT** 9

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Westchester

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Dutchess: that part of Dutchess County lying south of the North City Line of the City of Poughkeepsie.

**WAGES**

NOTE: Construction surveying

Party Chief--One who directs a survey party

Instrument Man--One who runs the instrument and assists Party Chief.  
Rodman--One who holds the rod and assists the Survey Crew

Wages:(Per Hour) 07/01/2023

Building Construction:

Party Chief	\$ 77.39
Instrument Man	61.25
Rodman	41.39

Steel Erection:

Party Chief	80.16
Instrument Man	63.60
Rodman	44.23

Heavy Construction-NYC counties only:  
(Foundation, Excavation.)

Party Chief	85.74
Instrument man	64.40
Rodman	54.90

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour: 07/01/2023

Building Construction \$ 28.04\* +\$ 7.65

Steel Erection 28.64\* +\$ 7.65

Heavy Construction 28.85\* +\$ 7.64

\* This portion subject to same premium as wages

Non-Worked Holiday Supplemental Benefit:

21.19

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (A, B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

Code "A" applies to Building Construction and has double the rate after 7 hours on Saturdays.

Code "B" applies to Heavy Construction and Steel Erection and had double the rate after 8 hours on Saturdays.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 9, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 9, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

9-15Db

---

**Operating Engineer - Building**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Operating Engineer - Building

**DISTRICT 8**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Putnam, Westchester

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Dutchess: All the counties of Westchester and Putnam and the southern part of Dutchess County defined by the northern boundary line of the City of Poughkeepsie, then due east to Route 115, then north along Route 115 to Bedell Road, then east along Bedell Road to Van Wagner Road, then north along Van Wagner Road to Bower Road, then east along Bower Road to Route 44 and along Route 44 east to Route 343, then along Route 343 east to the northern boundary of Town of Dover Plains and east along the northern boundary of Town of Dover Plains to the border line of the State of Connecticut and bordered on the west by the middle of the Hudson River.

**WAGES**

**GROUP I:**

Cranes (All Types up to 49 tons), Boom Trucks, Cherry Pickers (All Types), Clamshell Crane, Derrick (Stone and Steel), Dragline, Franki Pile Rig or similar, High Lift (Lull or similar) with crane attachment and winch used for hoisting or lifting, Hydraulic Cranes, Pile Drivers, Potain and similar.

Cranes (All types 50-99 tons), Drill Rig Casa Grande (CAT or similar), Franki Pile Rig or similar, Hydraulic Cranes (All types including Crawler Cranes- No specific boom length).

Cranes (All types 100 tons and over), All Tower Cranes, All Climbing Cranes irrespective of manufacturer and regardless of how the same is rigged, Franki Pile Rig or similar, Conventional Cranes (All types including Crawler Cranes-No specific boom length), Hydraulic Cranes.

GROUP I-A: Barber Green Loader-Euclid Loader, Bulldozer, Carrier-Trailer Horse, Concrete Cleaning Decontamination Machine Operator, Concrete-Portable Hoist, Conway or Similar Mucking Machines, Elevator & Cage, Excavators all types, Front End Loaders, Gradall, Shovel, Backhoe, etc.(Crawler or Truck), Heavy Equipment Robotics Operator/Mechanic, Hoist Engineer-Material, Hoist Portable Mobile Unit, Hoist(Single, Double or Triple Drum), Horizontal Directional Drill Locator, Horizontal Directional Drill Operator and Jersey Spreader, Letourneau or Tournapull(Scrapers over 20 yards Struck), Lift Slab Console, etc., Lull HiLift or Similar, Master Environmental Maintenance Mechanics, Mucking Machines Operator/Mechanic or Similar Type, Overhead Crane, Pavement Breaker(Air Ram), Paver(Concrete), Post Hole Digger, Power House Plant, Road Boring Machine, Road Mix Machine, Ross Carrier and Similar Machines, Rubber tire double end backhoes and similar machines, Scoopmobile Tractor-Shovel Over 1.5 yards, Shovel (Tunnels), Spreader (Asphalt) Telephie(Cableway), Tractor Type Demolition Equipment, Trenching Machines-Vermeer Concrete Saw Trencher and Similar, Ultra High Pressure Waterjet Cutting Tool System, Vacuum Blasting Machine operator/mechanic, Winch Truck A Frame.

GROUP I-B: Compressor (Steel Erection), Mechanic (Outside All Types), Negative Air Machine (Asbestos Removal), Push Button (Buzz Box) Elevator.

GROUP II: Compactor Self-Propelled, Concrete Pump, Crane Operator in Training (Over 100 Tons), Grader, Machines Pulling Sheep's Foot Roller, Roller (4 ton and over), Scrapers (20 yards Struck and Under), Vibratory Rollers, Welder.

GROUP III-A: Asphalt Plant, Concrete Mixing Plants, Forklift (All power sources), Joy Drill or similar, Tractor Drilling Machine, Loader (1 1/2 yards and under), Portable Asphalt Plant, Portable Batch Plant, Portable Crusher, Skid Steer (Bobcat or similar), Stone Crusher, Well Drilling Machine, Well Point System.

GROUP III-B: Compressor Over 125 cu. Feet, Conveyor Belt Machine regardless of size, Compressor Plant, Ladder Hoist, Stud Machine.

GROUP IV-A: Batch Plant, Concrete Breaker, Concrete Spreader, Curb Cutter Machine, Finishing Machine-Concrete, Fine Grading Machine, Hepa Vac Clean Air Machine, Material Hopper(sand, stone, cement), Mulching Grass Spreader, Pump Gypsum etc, Pump-Plaster-Grout-Fireproofing. Roller(Under 4 Ton),Spreading and Fine Grading Machine, Steel Cutting Machine, Siphon Pump, Tar Joint Machine, Television Cameras for Water, Sewer, Gas etc. Turbo Jet Burner or Similar Equipment, Vibrator (1 to 5).

GROUP IV-B: Compressor (all types), Heater (All Types), Fire Watchman, Lighting Unit (Portable & Generator) Pump, Pump Station(Water, Sewer, Portable, Temporary), Welding Machine (Steel Erection & Excavation).

GROUP V: Mechanics Helper, Motorized Roller (walk behind), Stock Attendant, Welder's Helper, Maintenance Engineer Crane(75 ton and over).

Group VI-A: Welder Certified

GROUP VI-B: Utility Man, Warehouse Man.

WAGES: (per hour)

	07/01/2023	03/04/2024
GROUP I		
Cranes- up to 49 tons	\$ 66.23	\$ 67.43
Cranes- 50 tons to 99 tons	68.53	69.77
Cranes- 100 tons and over	78.21	79.64
GROUP I-A	58.01	59.04
GROUP I-B	53.48	54.41
GROUP II	55.98	56.97
GROUP III-A	53.94	54.88
GROUP III-B	51.35	52.25
GROUP IV-A	53.40	54.33
GROUP IV-B	45.17	45.94
GROUP V	48.69	49.53
Group VI-A	56.96	57.96
GROUP VI-B		
Utility Man	46.21	47.00
Warehouse Man	48.52	49.26

An additional 20% to wage when required to wear protective equipment on hazardous/toxic waste projects.

Engineers operating cranes with booms 100 feet but less than 149 feet in length will be paid an additional \$2.00 per hour.

Engineers operating cranes with booms 149 feet or over in length will be paid an additional \$3.00 per hour.

Loader operators over 5 cubic yard capacity additional .50 per hour.

Shovel operators over 4 cubic yard capacity additional \$1.00 per hour.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journeyworker \$ 31.57 \$ 32.32

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

8-137B

**Operating Engineer - Heavy&Highway**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Operating Engineer - Heavy&Highway

**DISTRICT 8**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Putnam, Westchester

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Dutchess: All the counties of Westchester and Putnam and the southern part of Dutchess County defined by the northern boundary line of the City of Poughkeepsie, then due east to Route 115, then north along Route 115 to Bedell Road, then east along Bedell Road to Van Wagner Road, then north along Van Wagner Road to Bower Road, then east along Bower Road to Route 44 and along Route 44 east to Route 343, then along Route 343 east to the northern boundary of Town of Dover Plains and east along the northern boundary of Town of Dover Plains to the border line of the State of Connecticut and bordered on the west by the middle of the Hudson River.

**WAGES**

GROUP I: Boom Truck, Cherry Picker, Clamshell, Crane, (Crawler, Truck), Dragline, Drill Rig (Casa Grande, Cat, or Similar), Floating Crane (Crane on Barges) under 100 tons, Gin Pole, Hoist Engineer-Concrete (Crane-Derrick-Mine Hoist), Knuckle Boom Crane, Rough Terrain Crane.

GROUP I-A: Auger (Truck or Truck Mounted), Boat Captain, Bulldozer-All Sizes, Central Mix Plant Operator, Chipper (all types), Close Circuit T.V., Combination Loader/Backhoe, Compactor with Blade, Concrete Finishing Machine, Gradall, Grader (Motor Grader), Elevator & Cage (Materials or Passenger), Excavator (and all attachments), Front End Loaders (1 1/2 yards and over), High Lift Lull and similar, Hoist (Single, Double, Triple Drum), Hoist Portable Mobile Unit, Hoist Engineer (Material), Jack and Bore Machine, Log Skidders, Mill Machines, Mucking Machines, Overhead Crane, Paver (concrete), Post Pounder (of any type), Push Cats, Road Reclaimer, Robot Hammer (Brokk or similar), Robotic Equipment (Scope of Engineer Schedule), Ross Carrier and similar, Scrapers (20 yard struck and over), Side Boom, Slip Form Machine, Spreader (Asphalt), Trenching Machines (Telephies-Vermeer Concrete Saw), Tractor Type Demolition Equipment, Vacuum Truck. Vibratory Roller(Riding) or Roller used in mainline paving operations.

GROUP I-B: Asphalt Mobile Conveyor/Transfer Machine, Road Paver (Asphalt).

GROUP II-A: Ballast Regulators, Compactor Self Propelled, Fusion Machine, Rail Anchor Machines, Roller (4 ton and over), Scrapers (20 yard struck and under).

GROUP II-B: Mechanic (Outside) All Types, Shop Mechanic.

GROUP III: Air Tractor Drill, Asphalt Plant, Batch Plant, Boiler (High Pressure), Concrete Breaker (Track or Rubber Tire), Concrete Pump, Concrete Spreader, Excavator Drill, Farm Tractor, Forklift (all types), Gas Tapping (Live), Hydroseeder, Loader (1 1/2 yards and under), Locomotive (all sizes), Machine Pulling Sheeps Foot Roller, Portable Asphalt Plant, Portable Batch Plant, Portable Crusher (Apprentice), Powerhouse Plant, Roller (under 4 ton), Sheer Excavator, Skid Steer/Bobcat, Stone Crusher, Sweeper (with seat), Well Drilling Machine.

GROUP IV: Service Person (Grease Truck), Deckhand.

GROUP IV-B: Conveyor Belt Machine (Truck Mounted), Heater (all types), Lighting Unit (Portable), Maintenance Engineer (For Crane Only), Mechanics Helper, Pump (Fireproofing), Pumps-Pump Station/Water/Sewer/Gypsum/Plaster, etc., Pump Truck (Sewer Jet or Similar), Welders Helper, Welding Machine (Steel Erection), Well Point System.

GROUP V: All Tower Cranes-All Climbing Cranes and all cranes of 100-ton capacity or greater (3900 Manitowac or similar) irrespective of manufacturer and regardless of how the same is rigged, Hoist Engineer (Steel), Engineer-Pile Driver, Jersey Spreader, Pavement Breaker/Post Hole Digger.

WAGES: Per hour:	07/01/2023	03/04/2024
Group I	\$ 67.27	\$ 68.63
Group I-A	59.26	60.42
Group I-B	62.46	63.70
Group II-A	56.74	57.84
Group II-B	58.52	59.67
Group III	55.74	56.81
Group IV	50.63	51.57
Group IV-B	43.43	44.19
Group V Engineer All Tower, Climbing and		

Cranes of 100 Tons	76.24	77.82
Hoist Engineer(Steel)	69.01	70.41
Engineer(Pile Driver)	73.61	75.13
Jersey Spreader, Pavement Breaker (Air Ram)Post Hole Digger	58.06	59.19

**SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL:**

A 15% premium on all hours paid, including overtime hours for 2nd, 3rd shifts on all government mandated off-shift work

Engineers operating cranes with booms 100 feet but less than 149 feet in length will be paid an additional \$2.00 per hour over the rate listed in the Wage Schedule. Engineers operating cranes with booms 149 feet or over in length will be paid an additional \$3.00 per hour over the rate listed in the Wage Schedule. Loader and Excavator Operators: over 5 cubic yards capacity \$0.50 per hour over the rate listed in the Wage Schedule. Shovel Operators: over 4 cubic yards capacity \$1.00 per hour over the rate listed in the Wage Schedule.

NOTE - The "Employer Registration" (30.1) use of a '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedules' will no longer be accepted or processed. All registered projects prior to June 30,2023 will expire within the granted time frame.

For Pre-Registered Projects Four (4), Ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day. Tuesday thru Friday may be worked with no make-up day. For further clarification contact your local Bureau Office.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journeyworker:	\$ 33.75 up to 40 Hours	\$ 34.85 up to 40 hours
	After 40 hours \$ 24.50* PLUS \$ 1.25 on all hours worked	After 40 hours \$ 25.55* PLUS \$ 1.25 on all hours worked

\*This amount is subject to premium

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, P, \*R, \*\*U) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid:..... See ( 5, 6, 8, 15, 25, 26 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime..... See ( 5, 6, 8, 15, 25, 26 ) on OVERTIME PAGE

\* For Holiday codes 8,15,25,26 code R applies

\*\* For Holiday Codes 5 & 6 code U applies

Note: If employees are required to work on Easter Sunday they shall be paid at the rate of triple time.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

(1)year terms at the following rate.

1st term	\$ 29.63	\$ 30.21
2nd term	35.56	36.25
3rd term	41.48	42.30
4th term	47.41	48.34
Supplemental Benefits per hour:		
	25.70	26.85

8-137HH

**Operating Engineer - Heavy&Highway**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Operating Engineer - Heavy&Highway

**DISTRICT 9**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Putnam, Westchester

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Dutchess: South of the North city line of Poughkeepsie

**WAGES**

Party Chief - One who directs a survey party

Instrument Man - One who runs the instrument and assists Party Chief

Rodman - One who holds the rod and in general, assists the Survey Crew  
Categories cover GPS & Underground Surveying

Per Hour: 07/01/2023

Party Chief \$ 81.72  
Instrument Man 61.43  
Rodman 52.40

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour: 07/01/2023

All Categories  
Straight Time: \$ 25.25\* + \$7.64

Premium:  
Time & 1/2 \$ 37.88\* + \$7.64

Double Time \$ 50.50\* + \$7.64

Non-Worked Holiday Supplemental Benefits:  
\$ 21.19

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, \*E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

\* Doubletime paid on all hours in excess of 8 hours on Saturday

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 7, 11, 12) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 7, 11, 12) on HOLIDAY PAGE

9-15Dh

---

**Operating Engineer - Heavy&Highway - Tunnel**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Operating Engineer - Heavy&Highway - Tunnel

**DISTRICT 8**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Putnam, Westchester

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Dutchess: All the counties of Westchester and Putnam and the southern part of Dutchess County defined by the northern boundary line of the City of Poughkeepsie, then due east to Route 115, then north along Route 115 to Bedell Road, then east along Bedell Road to Van Wagner Road, then north along Van Wagner Road to Bower Road, then east along Bower Road to Route 44 and along Route 44 east to Route 343, then along Route 343 east to the northern boundary of Town of Dover Plains and east along the northern boundary of Town of Dover Plains to the border line of the State of Connecticut and bordered on the west by the middle of the Hudson River.

**WAGES**

GROUP I: Boom Truck, Cherry Picker, Clamshell, Crane(Crawler, Truck), Dragline, Drill Rig Casa Grande(Cat or Similar), Floating Crane(Crane on Barge-Under 100 Tons), Hoist Engineer(Concrete/Crane-Derrick-Mine Hoist), Knuckle Boom Crane, Rough Terrain Crane.

GROUP I-A: Auger(Truck or Truck Mounted), Boat Captain, Bull Dozer-all sizes, Central Mix Plant Operator, Chipper-all types, Close Circuit T.V., Combination Loader/Backhoe, Compactor with Blade, Concrete Finishing Machine, Gradall, Grader(Motor Grader), Elevator & Cage(Materials or Passengers), Excavator(and all attachments), Front End Loaders(1 1/2 yards and over), High Lift Lull, Hoist(Single, Double, Triple Drum), Hoist Portable Mobile Unit, Hoist Engineer(Material), Jack and Bore Machine, Log Skidder, Milling Machine, Moveable Concrete Barrier Transfer & Transport Vehicle, Mucking Machines. Overhead Crane, Paver(Concrete), Post Pounder of any type, Push Cats, Road Reclaimer, Robot Hammer(Brokk or similar), Robotic Equipment(Scope of Engineer Schedule), Ross Carrier and similar machines, Scrapers(20 yards struck and over), Side Boom, Slip Form Machine, Spreader(Asphalt), Trenching Machines, Telephies-Vermeer Concrete Saw, Tractor type demolition equipment, Vacuum Truck, Vibratory Roller (Riding) used in mainline paving operations.

GROUP I-B: Asphalt Mobile Conveyor/Transfer Machine, Road Paver(Asphalt).

GROUP II-A: Ballast Regulators, Compactor(Self-propelled), Fusion Machine, Rail Anchor Machines, Roller(4 ton and over), Scrapers(20 yard struck and under).

GROUP II-B: Mechanic(outside)all types, Shop Mechanic.

GROUP III: Air Tractor Drill, Asphalt Plant, Batch Plant, Boiler(High Pressure), Concrete Breaker(Track or Rubber Tire), Concrete Pump, Concrete Spreader, Excavator Drill, Farm Tractor, Forklift(all types of power), Gas Tapping(Live), Hydroseeder, Loader(1 1/2 yards and under), Locomotive(all sizes), Machine Pulling Sheeps Foot Roller, Portable Asphalt Plant, Portable Batch Plant, Portable Crusher(Apprentice), Powerhouse Plant, Roller(under 4 ton), Sheer Excavator, Skidsteer/Bobcat, Stone Crusher, Sweeper(with seat), Well Drilling Machine.

GROUP IV-A: Service Person(Grease Truck), Deckhand.

GROUP IV-B: Conveyor Belt Machine(Truck Mounted), Heater(all types), Lighting Unit(Portable), Maintenance Engineer(for Crane only), Mechanics Helper, Pump(Fireproofing), Pumps-Pump Station/Water/Sewer/Gypsum/Plaster, etc., Pump Truck(Sewer Jet or similar), Welding Machine(Steel Erection), Welders Helper.

GROUP V-A: Engineer(all Tower Cranes, all Climbing Cranes & all Cranes of 100 ton capacity or greater),Hoist Engineer(Steel-Sub Structure), Engineer-Pile Driver, Jersey-Spreader, Pavement breaker, Post Hole Digger

WAGES: (per hour)

	07/01/2023	03/04/2024
GROUP I	\$ 67.27	\$ 68.63
GROUP I-A	59.26	60.42
GROUP I-B	62.46	63.70
GROUP II-A	56.74	57.84
GROUP II-B	58.52	59.67
GROUP III	55.74	56.81
GROUP IV-A	50.63	51.57
GROUP IV-B	43.43	44.19
GROUP V-A		
Engineer-Cranes	76.24	77.82
Engineer-Pile Driver	73.61	75.13
Hoist Engineer	69.01	70.41
Jersey Spreader/Post Hole Digger	58.06	59.19

**SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL:**

A 15% premium on all hours paid, including overtime hours for 2nd, 3rd shifts on all government mandated off-shift work

An additional 20% to wage when required to wear protective equipment on hazardous/toxic waste projects. Operators required to use two buckets pouring concrete on other than road pavement shall receive \$0.50 per hour over scale. Engineers operating cranes with booms 100 feet but less than 149 feet in length will be paid an additional \$2.00 per hour. Engineers operating cranes with booms 149 feet or over in length will be paid an additional \$3.00 per hour. Operators of shovels with a capacity over (4) cubic yards shall be paid an additional \$1.00 per hour. Operators of loaders with a capacity over (5) cubic yards shall be paid an additional \$0.50 per hour.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journeyworker:

\$ 33.75 up to 40 hours	\$ 34.85 up to 40 hours
After 40 hours \$24.50 plus \$1.25 on all hours worked	After 40 hours \$25.55 plus \$1.25 on all hours worked

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (D, O, \*U, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

\* Note: For Holiday codes 5 & 6, code U applies. For Holiday codes 8, 15, 25, 26, code R applies.

Note: If employees are required to work on Easter Sunday, they shall be paid at the rate of triple time.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

(1)year terms at the following rates:

1st term	\$ 29.63	\$ 30.21
2nd term	35.56	36.25
3rd term	41.48	42.30
4th term	47.41	48.34

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

All terms	\$ 25.70	\$ 26.85
-----------	----------	----------

8-137Tun

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Operating Engineer - Marine Dredging

**DISTRICT 4**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Albany, Bronx, Cayuga, Clinton, Columbia, Dutchess, Essex, Franklin, Greene, Jefferson, Kings, Monroe, Nassau, New York, Orange, Oswego, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, St. Lawrence, Suffolk, Ulster, Washington, Wayne, Westchester

**WAGES**

These wages do not apply to Operating Engineers on land based construction projects. For those projects, please see the Operating Engineer Heavy/Highway Rates. The wage rates below for all equipment and operators are only for marine dredging work in navigable waters found in the counties listed above.

Per Hour:	07/01/2023	10/01/2023
CLASS A1 Deck Captain, Leverman Mechanical Dredge Operator Licensed Tug Operator 1000HP or more.	\$ 43.94	\$ 45.26
CLASS A2 Crane Operator (360 swing)	39.16	40.33
CLASS B Dozer, Front Loader Operator on Land	To conform to Operating Engineer Prevailing Wage in locality where work is being performed including benefits.	
CLASS B1 Derrick Operator (180 swing) Spider/Spill Barge Operator Operator II, Fill Placer, Engineer, Chief Mate, Electrician, Chief Welder, Maintenance Engineer Licensed Boat, Crew Boat Operator	38.00	39.14
CLASS B2 Certified Welder	35.77	36.84
CLASS C1 Drag Barge Operator, Steward, Mate, Assistant Fill Placer	34.79	35.83
CLASS C2 Boat Operator	33.67	34.68
CLASS D Shoreman, Deckhand, Oiler, Rodman, Scowman, Cook, Messman, Porter/Janitor	27.97	28.81

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

THE FOLLOWING SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS APPLY TO ALL CATEGORIES

All Classes A & B	\$ 11.85 plus 6% of straight time wage, Overtime hours add \$ 0.63	\$ 12.00 plus 6% of straight time wage, Overtime hours add \$ 0.63
All Class C	\$ 11.60 plus 6% of straight time wage, Overtime hours add \$ 0.50	\$ 11.75 plus 6% of straight time wage, Overtime hours add \$ 0.50
All Class D	\$ 11.35 plus 6% of straight time	\$ 11.60 plus 6% of straight time

wage, Overtime hours  
 add \$ 0.38

wage, Overtime hours  
 add \$ 0.50

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B2, F, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

4-25a-MarDredge

**Operating Engineer - Survey Crew - Consulting Engineer**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Operating Engineer - Survey Crew - Consulting Engineer

**DISTRICT 9**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Dutchess: That part in Dutchess County lying South of the North City line of Poughkeepsie.

**WAGES**

Feasibility and preliminary design surveying, any line and grade surveying for inspection or supervision of construction.

Per hour: 07/01/2023  
 Survey Classifications

Party Chief	\$ 47.15
Instrument Man	39.30
Rodman	34.35

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

All Crew Members: \$ 23.15

**OVERTIME PAY**

OVERTIME:.... See ( B, E\*, Q, V ) ON OVERTIME PAGE.  
 \*Double-time paid on the 9th hour on Saturday.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 7, 11, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 7, 11, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

9-15dconsult

**Painter**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Painter

**DISTRICT 8**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per hour: 07/01/2023

Brush \$ 51.70\*

Abatement/Removal of lead based  
 or lead containing paint on  
 materials to be repainted. 51.70\*

Spray & Scaffold	\$ 54.70*
Fire Escape	54.70*
Decorator	54.70*
Paperhanger/Wall Coverer	54.48*

\*Subtract \$ 0.10 to calculate premium rate.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Paperhanger	\$ 34.60
All others	32.73
Premium	36.70**

\*\*Applies only to "All others" category, not paperhanger journeyworker.

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (A, H) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

One ( 1 ) year terms at the following wage rate.

Per hour:	07/01/2023
Appr 1st term...	\$ 19.95*
Appr 2nd term...	25.56*
Appr 3rd term...	31.05*
Appr 4th term...	41.62*

\*Subtract \$ 0.10 to calculate premium rate.

Supplemental benefits:

Per Hour:	
Appr 1st term...	\$ 16.06
Appr 2nd term...	19.95
Appr 3rd term...	23.02
Appr 4th term...	29.16

8-NYDC9-B/S

**Painter**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Painter

**DISTRICT 8**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Putnam, Suffolk, Westchester

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Nassau: All of Nassau except the areas described below: Atlantic Beach, Ceaderhurst, East Rockaway, Gibson, Hewlett, Hewlett Bay, Hewlett Neck, Hewlett Park, Inwood, Lawrence, Lido Beach, Long Beach, parts of Lynbrook, parts of Oceanside, parts of Valley Stream, and Woodmere. Starting on the South side of Sunrise Hwy in Valley Stream running east to Windsor and Rockaway Ave., Rockville Centre is the boundary line up to Lawson Blvd. turn right going west all the above territory. Starting at Union Turnpike and Lakeville Rd. going north to Northern Blvd. the west side of Lakeville road to Northern blvd. At Northern blvd. going east the district north of Northern blvd. to Port Washington Blvd. West of Port Washington blvd. to St. Francis Hospital then north of first traffic light to Port Washington and Sands Point, Manor HAVen, Harbour Acres.

**WAGES**

Per hour:	07/01/2023
Drywall Taper	\$ 51.45*

\*Subtract \$ 0.10 to calculate premium rate.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:	
Journeyman	\$ 30.88

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (A, H) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages - Per Hour:

1500 hour terms at the following wage rate:

1st term	\$ 19.95*
2nd term	25.56*
3rd term	31.00*
4th term	41.52*

\*Subtract \$ 0.10 to calculate premium rate.

Supplemental Benefits - Per hour:

One year term (1500 hours) at the following dollar amount.

1st year	\$ 15.22
2nd year	18.90
3rd year	21.81
4th year	27.58

8-NYDCT9-DWT

**Painter - Bridge & Structural Steel**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Painter - Bridge & Structural Steel

**DISTRICT 8**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Albany, Bronx, Clinton, Columbia, Dutchess, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Kings, Montgomery, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per Hour:

STEEL:

Bridge Painting:	07/01/2023	10/01/2023
	\$ 54.50	+ 3.10
	+ 10.10*	

ADDITIONAL \$6.50 per hour for POWER TOOL/SPRAY, whether straight time or overtime.

NOTE: All premium wages are to be calculated on base rate per hour only.

\* For the period of May 1st to November 15th, this amount is payable up to 40 hours. For the period of Nov 16th to April 30th, this amount is payable up to 50 hours. EXCEPTION: First and last week of employment, and for the weeks of Memorial Day, Independence Day and Labor Day, where the amount is paid for the actual number of hours worked (no cap).

NOTE: Generally, for Bridge Painting Contracts, ALL WORKERS on and off the bridge (including Flagmen) are to be paid Painter's Rate; the contract must be ONLY for Bridge Painting.

**SHIFT WORK:**

When directly specified in public agency or authority contract documents for an employer to work a second shift and works the second shift with employees other than from the first shift, all employees who work the second shift will be paid 10% of the base wage shift differential in lieu of overtime for the first eight (8) hours worked after which the employees shall be paid at time and one half of the regular wage rate. When a single irregular work shift is mandated in the job specifications or by the contracting agency, wages shall be paid at time and one half for single shifts between the hours of 3pm-11pm or 11pm-7am.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

Journeyworker:

\$ 11.78
+ 30.85*

\* For the period of May 1st to November 15th, this amount is payable up to 40 hours. For the period of Nov 16th to April 30th, this amount is payable up to 50 hours. EXCEPTION: First and last week of employment, and for the weeks of Memorial Day, Independence Day and Labor Day, where the amount is paid for the actual number of hours worked (no cap).

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, F, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (4, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wage - Per hour:

Apprentices: (1) year terms

1st year	\$ 21.80
	+ 4.04
2nd year	\$ 32.70
	+ 6.06
3rd year	\$ 43.60
	+ 8.08

Supplemental Benefits - Per hour:

1st year	\$ .90 + 12.34
2nd year	\$ 7.07 + 18.51
3rd year	\$ 9.42 + 24.68

NOTE: All premium wages are to be calculated on base rate per hour only.

8-DC-9/806/155-BrSS

---

**Painter - Line Striping** **08/01/2023**

---

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Painter - Line Striping

**DISTRICT 8**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Albany, Clinton, Columbia, Dutchess, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Montgomery, Nassau, Orange, Putnam, Rensselaer, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per hour:

Painter (Striping-Highway):	07/01/2023
Striping-Machine Operator*	\$ 31.53
Linerman Thermoplastic	38.34

Note: \* Includes but is not limited to: Positioning of cones and directing of traffic using hand held devices. Excludes the Driver/Operator of equipment used in the maintenance and protection of traffic safety.

NOTE - The "Employer Registration" (30.1) use of a '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedules' will no longer be accepted or processed. All registered projects prior to June 30,2023 will expire within the granted time frame.

For Pre-Registered Projects Four (4), Ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day. Tuesday thru Friday may be worked with no make-up day. For further clarification contact your local Bureau Office.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour paid:

Journeyworker:	
Striping Machine Operator:	\$ 10.03
Linerman Thermoplastic:	10.03

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, B2, E2, F, S) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 20) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 Overtime: See (5, 20) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

One (1) year terms at the following wage rates:

1st Term:	\$ 15.00
2nd Term:	18.92
3rd Term:	25.22

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st term:	\$ 9.16
2nd Term:	10.03
3rd Term:	10.03

8-1456-LS

---

**Painter - Metal Polisher** **08/01/2023**

---

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Painter - Metal Polisher

**DISTRICT 8**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Albany, Allegany, Bronx, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Kings, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Nassau, New York, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Suffolk, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Westchester, Wyoming, Yates

**WAGES**

	07/01/2023
Metal Polisher	\$ 38.18
Metal Polisher*	39.28
Metal Polisher**	42.18

\*Note: Applies on New Construction & complete renovation  
 \*\* Note: Applies when working on scaffolds over 34 feet.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour: 07/01/2023

Journeyworker: All classification	\$ 12.34
--------------------------------------	----------

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, P, T) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 9, 11, 15, 16, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour:  
 One (1) year term at the following wage rates:

	07/01/2023
1st year	\$ 16.00
2nd year	17.00
3rd year	18.00
1st year*	\$ 16.39
2nd year*	17.44
3rd year*	18.54
1st year**	\$ 18.50
2nd year**	19.50
3rd year**	20.50

\*Note: Applies on New Construction & complete renovation  
 \*\* Note: Applies when working on scaffolds over 34 feet.

Supplemental benefits:

Per hour:	
1st year	\$ 8.69
2nd year	8.69
3rd year	8.69

8-8A/28A-MP

---

**Plumber** **08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Plumber

**DISTRICT** 8

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Putnam, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per hour:	07/01/2023
Plumber and Steamfitter	\$ 62.36

SHIFT WORK:

When directly specified in public agency or authority contract documents, shift work outside the regular hours of work shall be comprised of eight (8) hours per shift not including Saturday, Sundays and holidays. One half (1/2) hour shall be allowed for lunch after the first four (4) hours of each shift. Wage and Fringes for shift work shall be straight time plus a shift premium of twenty-five (25%) percent. A minimum of five days Monday through Friday must be worked to establish shift work.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journeyworker \$ 41.51

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, E2, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE  
OVERTIME:... See on OVERTIME PAGE.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

(1)year terms at the following wages:

1st Term	\$ 23.20
2nd Term	26.61
3rd Term	30.74
4th Term	43.81
5th Term	46.99

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st term	\$ 17.12
2nd term	19.12
3rd term	22.74
4th term	30.02
5th term	31.82

8-21.1-ST

---

**Plumber - HVAC / Service**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Plumber - HVAC / Service

**DISTRICT** 8

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Dutchess, Putnam, Westchester

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Delaware: Only the townships of Middletown and Roxbury  
Ulster: Entire County(including Walkill and Shawangunk Prisons) except for remainder of Town of Shawangunk and Towns of Plattekill, Marlboro, and Wawarsing.

**WAGES**

Per hour: 07/01/2023

HVAC Service \$ 42.68  
+ \$ 4.37\*

\*Note: This portion of wage is not subject to overtime premium.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journeyworker HVAC Service  
\$ 28.99

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, F, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

HVAC SERVICE

(1)year terms at the following wages:

1st yr. 2nd yr. 3rd yr. 4th yr. 5th yr.

\$ 19.32	\$ 22.91	\$ 28.56	\$ 35.13	\$ 38.15
+\$2.39*	+\$2.70*	+\$3.25*	+\$3.88*	+\$4.12*

\*Note: This portion of wage is not subject to overtime premium.

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

Apprentices	07/01/2023
1st term	\$ 20.84
2nd term	22.28
3rd term	23.85
4th term	26.01
5th term	27.55

8-21.1&2-SF/Re/AC

---

**Plumber - Jobbing & Alterations** **08/01/2023**

---

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Plumber - Jobbing & Alterations

**DISTRICT** 8

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**  
 Dutchess, Putnam, Westchester

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**  
 Ulster: Entire county (including Walkill and Shawangunk Prisons in Town of Shawangunk) EXCEPT for remainder of Town of Shawangunk, and Towns of Plattekill, Marlboro, and Wawarsing.

**WAGES**  
 Per hour: 07/01/2023  
 Journeyworker: \$ 48.51

Repairs, replacements and alteration work is any repair or replacement of a present plumbing system that does not change existing roughing or water supply lines.

**SHIFT WORK:**  
 When directly specified in public agency or authority contract documents, shift work outside the regular hours of work shall be comprised of eight (8) hours per shift not including Saturday, Sundays and holidays. One half (1/2) hour shall be allowed for lunch after the first four (4) hours of each shift. Wage and Fringes for shift work shall be straight time plus a shift premium of twenty-five (25%) percent. A minimum of five days Monday through Friday must be worked to establish shift work.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**  
 Per hour:  
 Journeyworker \$ 34.76

**OVERTIME PAY**  
 See (B, \*E, E2, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE  
 \*When used as a make-up day, hours after 8 on Saturday shall be paid at time and one half.

**HOLIDAY**  
 Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**  
 (1) year terms at the following wages:

1st year	\$ 20.92
2nd year	23.24
3rd year	25.29
4th year	35.48
5th year	37.49

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st year	\$ 11.45
2nd year	13.46
3rd year	17.51
4th year	23.67
5th year	25.68

8-21.3-J&A

---

**Roofer** **08/01/2023**

---

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Roofer

**DISTRICT** 9

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per Hour:	07/01/2023	05/01/2024
		Additional
Roofer/Waterproofeer	\$ 46.50	\$2.50
	+ \$7.00*	

\* This portion is not subjected to overtime premiums.

Note: Abatement/Removal of Asbestos containing roofs and roofing material is classified as Roofer.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:	\$ 31.37
-----------	----------

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, H) on OVERTIME PAGE

Note: An observed holiday that falls on a Sunday will be observed the following Monday.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid:	See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime:	See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

( 1 ) year term apprentices indentured prior to 01/01/2023

	1st	2nd	3rd	4th
	\$ 16.28	\$ 23.25	\$ 27.90	\$ 34.88
		+ 3.50*	+ 4.20*	+ 5.26*
Supplements:				
	1st	2nd	3rd	4th
	\$ 4.03	\$ 15.85	\$ 18.95	\$ 23.61

\* This portion is not subjected to overtime premiums.

(1) year term apprentices indentured after 01/01/2023

	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
	\$ 17.67	\$ 20.93	\$ 23.25	\$ 27.90	\$ 34.88
		+ 3.16*	+ 3.50*	+ 4.20*	+ 5.26
Supplements:					
	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
	\$ 7.61	\$ 14.29	\$ 15.85	\$ 18.95	\$ 23.61

\* This portion is not subjected to overtime premiums.

9-8R

**Sheetmetal Worker**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Sheetmetal Worker

**DISTRICT** 8

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Dutchess, Orange, Putnam, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

**WAGES**

	07/01/2023
SheetMetal Worker	\$ 47.00
	+ 3.60*

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums.

**SHIFT WORK**

For all NYS D.O.T. and other Governmental mandated off-shift work:  
10% increase for additional shifts for a minimum of five (5) days

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Journeyworker	\$ 45.62
---------------	----------

**OVERTIME PAY**

OVERTIME:.. See ( B, E, Q, ) on OVERTIME PAGE.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid:	See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime:	See (5, 6, 8, 15, 16, 23) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
\$ 17.50	\$ 19.67	\$ 21.87	\$ 24.05	\$ 26.24	\$ 28.44	\$ 31.10	\$ 33.75
+ 1.44*	+ 1.62*	+ 1.80*	+ 1.98*	+ 2.16*	+ 2.34*	+ 2.52*	+ 2.70*

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums.

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

**Apprentices**

1st term	\$ 19.53
2nd term	21.99
3rd term	24.42
4th term	26.88
5th term	29.32
6th term	31.75
7th term	33.72
8th term	35.71

8-38

**Sheetmetal Worker**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Sheetmetal Worker

**DISTRICT** 4

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per Hour: 07/01/2023

Sign Erector \$ 56.00

NOTE: Structurally Supported Overhead Highway Signs(See STRUCTURAL IRON WORKER CLASS)

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour: 07/01/2023

Sign Erector \$ 55.66

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (A, F, S) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 10, 11, 12, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 10, 11, 12, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Per Hour:

6 month Terms at the following percentage of Sign Erectors wage rate:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
35%	40%	45%	50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

07/01/2023

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
\$ 14.95	\$ 16.95	\$ 18.93	\$ 20.93	\$ 28.56	\$ 31.05	\$ 33.57	\$ 36.05	\$ 38.56	\$ 41.05

4-137-SE

**Sprinkler Fitter**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Sprinkler Fitter

**DISTRICT** 1

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Dutchess, Orange, Putnam, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per hour 07/01/2023

Sprinkler \$ 50.86

Fitter

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour

Journey person \$ 30.19

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: When a holiday falls on Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday and all work performed on either day shall be at the double time rate. When a holiday falls on Saturday, the preceding Friday shall be considered a holiday and all work performed on either day shall be at the double time rate.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour

One Half Year terms at the following wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
\$ 24.77	\$ 27.53	\$ 30.03	\$ 32.78	\$ 35.53	\$ 38.29	\$ 41.04	\$ 43.79	\$ 46.54	\$ 49.30

Supplemental Benefits per hour

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
\$ 8.74	\$ 8.74	\$ 20.32	\$ 20.32	\$ 20.57	\$ 20.57	\$ 20.57	\$ 20.57	\$ 20.57	\$ 20.57

1-669.2

**Teamster - Building / Heavy&Highway 08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Teamster - Building / Heavy&Highway

**DISTRICT 8**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Putnam, Westchester

**WAGES**

GROUP A: Straight Trucks (6-wheeler and 10-wheeler), A-frame, Winch, Dynamite Seeding, Mulching, Agitator, Water, Attenuator, Light Towers, Cement (all types), Suburban, Station Wagons, Cars, Pick Ups, any vehicle carrying materials of any kind.

GROUP AA: Tack Coat

GROUP B: Tractor & Trailers (all types).

GROUP BB: Tri-Axle, 14 Wheeler

GROUP C: Low Boy (carrying equipment).

GROUP D: Fuel Trucks, Tire Trucks.

GROUP E: Off-road Equipment (over 40 tons): Athey Wagons, Belly Dumps, Articulated Dumps, Trailer Wagons.

GROUP F: Off-road Equipment (over 40 tons) Euclid, DJB.

GROUP G: Off-road Equipment (under 40 tons) Athey Wagons, Belly Articulated Dumps, Trailer Wagons.

GROUP H: Off-road Equipment (under 40 tons), Euclid.

GROUP HH: Off-road Equipment (under 40 tons) D.J.B.

GROUP I: Off-road Equipment (under 40 tons) Darts.

GROUP II: Off-road Equipment (under 40 tons) RXS.

WAGES:(per hour)

07/01/2023

GROUP A	\$ 46.86*
GROUP AA	49.86*
GROUP B	47.48*
GROUP BB	46.98*
GROUP C	49.61*
GROUP D	47.31*
GROUP E	47.86*
GROUP F	48.86*
GROUP G	47.61*
GROUP H	48.23*
GROUP HH	48.61*
GROUP I	48.36*
GROUP II	48.73*

\* To calculate premium wage, subtract \$ .10 from the hourly wage.

Note: Fuel truck operators on construction sites addit. \$5.00 per day.  
For work on hazardous/toxic waste site addit. 20% of hourly rate.

Shift Differential: When mandated by the contracting agency, DOT, or any governmental agency contracts shall receive a shift differential of fifteen (15%) above the wage rate.

NOTE: The Employer Registration (30.1) use of a '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedules' will no longer be accepted or processed. All registered projects prior to June 30,2023 will expire within the granted time frame.

For Pre-Registered Projects Four (4), Ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day. Tuesday thru Friday may be worked with no make-up day. For further clarification contact your local Bureau Office.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journeyworker

First 40 hours	\$ 35.58
41st-45th hours	15.73
Over 45 hours	1.60

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, P, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 9, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 9, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

8-456

**Welder**

**08/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Welder

**DISTRICT 1**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Albany, Allegany, Bronx, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Kings, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Nassau, New York, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuylar, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Suffolk, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Westchester, Wyoming, Yates

**WAGES**

Per hour 07/01/2023

Welder: To be paid the same rate of the mechanic performing the work.\*

\*EXCEPTION: If a specific welder certification is required, then the 'Certified Welder' rate in that trade tag will be paid.

**OVERTIME PAY**

**HOLIDAY**

1-As Per Trade

## Overtime Codes

Following is an explanation of the code(s) listed in the OVERTIME section of each classification contained in the attached schedule. Additional requirements may also be listed in the HOLIDAY section.

NOTE: Supplemental Benefits are 'Per hour worked' (for each hour worked) unless otherwise noted

- ( AA ) Time and one half of the hourly rate after 7 and one half hours per day
- ( A ) Time and one half of the hourly rate after 7 hours per day
- ( B ) Time and one half of the hourly rate after 8 hours per day
- ( B1 ) Time and one half of the hourly rate for the 9th & 10th hours week days and the 1st 8 hours on Saturday.  
Double the hourly rate for all additional hours
- ( B2 ) Time and one half of the hourly rate after 40 hours per week
- ( C ) Double the hourly rate after 7 hours per day
- ( C1 ) Double the hourly rate after 7 and one half hours per day
- ( D ) Double the hourly rate after 8 hours per day
- ( D1 ) Double the hourly rate after 9 hours per day
- ( E ) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday
- ( E1 ) Time and one half 1st 4 hours on Saturday; Double the hourly rate all additional Saturday hours
- ( E2 ) Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week due to inclement weather
- ( E3 ) Between November 1st and March 3rd Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week due to inclement weather, provided a given employee has worked between 16 and 32 hours that week
- ( E4 ) Saturday and Sunday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week due to inclement weather
- ( E5 ) Double time after 8 hours on Saturdays
- ( F ) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday and Sunday
- ( G ) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday and Holidays
- ( H ) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday, Sunday, and Holidays
- ( I ) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Sunday
- ( J ) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Sunday and Holidays
- ( K ) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Holidays
- ( L ) Double the hourly rate on Saturday
- ( M ) Double the hourly rate on Saturday and Sunday
- ( N ) Double the hourly rate on Saturday and Holidays
- ( O ) Double the hourly rate on Saturday, Sunday, and Holidays
- ( P ) Double the hourly rate on Sunday
- ( Q ) Double the hourly rate on Sunday and Holidays
- ( R ) Double the hourly rate on Holidays
- ( S ) Two and one half times the hourly rate for Holidays

- ( S1 ) Two and one half times the hourly rate the first 8 hours on Sunday or Holidays One and one half times the hourly rate all additional hours.
- ( T ) Triple the hourly rate for Holidays
- ( U ) Four times the hourly rate for Holidays
- ( V ) Including benefits at SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime
- ( W ) Time and one half for benefits on all overtime hours.
- ( X ) Benefits payable on Paid Holiday at straight time. If worked, additional benefit amount will be required for worked hours. (Refer to other codes listed.)

## Holiday Codes

### PAID Holidays:

Paid Holidays are days for which an eligible employee receives a regular day's pay, but is not required to perform work. If an employee works on a day listed as a paid holiday, this remuneration is in addition to payment of the required prevailing rate for the work actually performed.

### OVERTIME Holiday Pay:

Overtime holiday pay is the premium pay that is required for work performed on specified holidays. It is only required where the employee actually performs work on such holidays. The applicable holidays are listed under HOLIDAYS: OVERTIME. The required rate of pay for these covered holidays can be found in the OVERTIME PAY section listings for each classification.

Following is an explanation of the code(s) listed in the HOLIDAY section of each classification contained in the attached schedule. The Holidays as listed below are to be paid at the wage rates at which the employee is normally classified.

- ( 1 ) None
- ( 2 ) Labor Day
- ( 3 ) Memorial Day and Labor Day
- ( 4 ) Memorial Day and July 4th
- ( 5 ) Memorial Day, July 4th, and Labor Day
- ( 6 ) New Year's, Thanksgiving, and Christmas
- ( 7 ) Lincoln's Birthday, Washington's Birthday, and Veterans Day
- ( 8 ) Good Friday
- ( 9 ) Lincoln's Birthday
- ( 10 ) Washington's Birthday
- ( 11 ) Columbus Day
- ( 12 ) Election Day
- ( 13 ) Presidential Election Day
- ( 14 ) 1/2 Day on Presidential Election Day
- ( 15 ) Veterans Day
- ( 16 ) Day after Thanksgiving
- ( 17 ) July 4th
- ( 18 ) 1/2 Day before Christmas
- ( 19 ) 1/2 Day before New Years
- ( 20 ) Thanksgiving
- ( 21 ) New Year's Day
- ( 22 ) Christmas
- ( 23 ) Day before Christmas
- ( 24 ) Day before New Year's
- ( 25 ) Presidents' Day
- ( 26 ) Martin Luther King, Jr. Day
- ( 27 ) Memorial Day
- ( 28 ) Easter Sunday

( 29 )      Juneteenth

**New York State Department of Labor - Bureau of Public Work  
State Office Building Campus  
Building 12 - Room 130  
Albany, New York 12226**

**REQUEST FOR WAGE AND SUPPLEMENT INFORMATION**

As Required by Articles 8 and 9 of the NYS Labor Law

Fax (518) 485-1870 or mail this form for new schedules or for determination for additional occupations.

**This Form Must Be Typed**

Submitted By:

(Check Only One)  Contracting Agency  Architect or Engineering Firm  Public Work District Office Date:

**A. Public Work Contract to be let by:** (Enter Data Pertaining to Contracting/Public Agency)

1. Name and complete address  (Check if new or change)

Telephone \_\_\_\_\_ Fax \_\_\_\_\_

E-Mail: \_\_\_\_\_

2. NY State Units (see Item 5).

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 01 DOT                                   | <input type="checkbox"/> 07 City   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 02 OGS                                   | <input type="checkbox"/> 08 Local School District  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 03 Dormitory Authority                   | <input type="checkbox"/> 09 Special Local District, i.e.,<br>Fire, Sewer, Water District |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 04 State University<br>Construction Fund | <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Village  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 05 Mental Hygiene<br>Facilities Corp.    | <input type="checkbox"/> 11 Town   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 06 OTHER N.Y. STATE UNIT                 | <input type="checkbox"/> 12 County   |
|   | <input type="checkbox"/> 13 Other Non-N.Y. State<br>(Describe)                           |

3. SEND REPLY TO  (check if new or change)  
Name and complete address:

Telephone \_\_\_\_\_ Fax \_\_\_\_\_

E-Mail: \_\_\_\_\_

4. SERVICE REQUIRED. Check appropriate box and provide project information.

- New Schedule of Wages and Supplements.  
APPROXIMATE BID DATE : \_\_\_\_\_
- Additional Occupation and/or Redetermination

PRC NUMBER ISSUED PREVIOUSLY FOR  
THIS PROJECT : \_\_\_\_\_

OFFICE USE ONLY

**B. PROJECT PARTICULARS**

5. Project Title \_\_\_\_\_

Description of Work \_\_\_\_\_

Contract Identification Number \_\_\_\_\_

Note: For NYS units, the OSC Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_

6. Location of Project:

Location on Site \_\_\_\_\_

Route No/Street Address \_\_\_\_\_

Village or City \_\_\_\_\_

Town \_\_\_\_\_

County \_\_\_\_\_

7. Nature of Project - Check One:

1. New Building
2. Addition to Existing Structure
3. Heavy and Highway Construction (New and Repair)
4. New Sewer or Waterline
5. Other New Construction (Explain)
6. Other Reconstruction, Maintenance, Repair or Alteration
7. Demolition
8. Building Service Contract

8. OCCUPATION FOR PROJECT :

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Construction (Building, Heavy<br>Highway/Sewer/Water) | <input type="checkbox"/> Fuel Delivery                                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Tunnel  | <input type="checkbox"/> Guards, Watchmen                                   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Residential   | <input type="checkbox"/> Janitors, Porters, Cleaners,<br>Elevator Operators |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Landscape Maintenance                                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Moving furniture and<br>equipment                  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Elevator maintenance                                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Trash and refuse removal                           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Exterminators, Fumigators                             | <input type="checkbox"/> Window cleaners                                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Fire Safety Director, NYC Only                        | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Describe)                                   |

9. Does this project comply with the Wicks Law involving separate bidding? YES  NO

10. Name and Title of Requester

**Signature**



NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR  
Bureau of Public Work - Debarment List

**LIST OF EMPLOYERS INELIGIBLE TO BID ON OR BE  
AWARDED ANY PUBLIC WORK CONTRACT**

Under Article 8 and Article 9 of the NYS Labor Law, a contractor, sub-contractor and/or its successor shall be debarred and ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public work or public building service contract/sub-contract with the state, any municipal corporation or public body for a period of five (5) years from the date of debarment when:

- Two (2) final determinations have been rendered within any consecutive six-year (6) period determining that such contractor, sub-contractor and/or its successor has WILLFULLY failed to pay the prevailing wage and/or supplements;
- One (1) final determination involves falsification of payroll records or the kickback of wages and/or supplements.

The agency issuing the determination and providing the information, is denoted under the heading 'Fiscal Officer'. DOL = New York State Department of Labor; NYC = New York City Comptroller's Office; AG = New York State Attorney General's Office; DA = County District Attorney's Office.

**Debarment Database:** To search for contractors, sub-contractors and/or their successors debarred from bidding or being awarded any public work contract or subcontract under NYS Labor Law Articles 8 and 9, or under NYS Workers' Compensation Law Section 141-b, access the database at this link: <https://applications.labor.ny.gov/EDList/searchPage.do>

**For inquiries where WCB is listed as the "Agency", please call 1-866-546-9322**



**NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 08/01/2023**

**Article 8**

AGENCY	Fiscal Officer	FEIN	EMPLOYER NAME	EMPLOYER DBA NAME	ADDRESS	DEBARMENT START DATE	DEBARMENT END DATE
DOL	DOL	*****5754	0369 CONTRACTORS, LLC		515 WEST AVE UNIT PH 13NORWALK CT 06850	05/12/2021	05/12/2026
DOL	DOL	*****4018	ADIRONDACK BUILDING RESTORATION INC.		4156 WILSON ROAD EAST TABERG NY 13471	03/26/2019	03/26/2024
DOL	AG	*****1812	ADVANCED BUILDERS & LAND DEVELOPMENT, INC.		400 OSER AVE #2300HAUPPAUGE NY 11788	09/11/2019	09/11/2024
DOL	DOL	*****1687	ADVANCED SAFETY SPRINKLER INC		261 MILL ROAD P.O BOX 296EAST AURORA NY 14052	05/29/2019	05/29/2024
DOL	NYC		ALL COUNTY SEWER & DRAIN, INC.		7 GREENFIELD DR WARWICK NY 10990	03/25/2022	03/25/2027
DOL	NYC		AMJED PARVEZ		401 HANOVER AVENUE STATEN ISLAND NY 10304	01/11/2021	01/11/2026
DOL	DOL		ANGELO F COKER		2610 SOUTH SALINA STREET SUITE 14SYRACUSE NY 13205	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL		ANGELO F COKER		2610 SOUTH SALINA STREET SUITE 14SYRACUSE NY 13205	12/04/2018	12/04/2023
DOL	DOL		ANGELO GARCIA		515 WEST AVE UNIT PH 13NORWALK CT 06850	05/12/2021	05/12/2026
DOL	DOL		ANGELO TONDO		449 WEST MOMBSHA ROAD MONROE NY 10950	06/06/2022	06/06/2027
DOL	DOL		ANITA SALERNO		158 SOLAR ST SYRACUSE NY 13204	01/07/2019	01/07/2024
DOL	DOL	*****4231	ANKER'S ELECTRIC SERVICE, INC.		10 SOUTH 5TH ST LOCUST VALLEY NY 11560	09/26/2022	09/26/2027
DOL	NYC		ARADCO CONSTRUCTION CORP		115-46 132RD ST SOUTH OZONE PARK NY 11420	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL		ARNOLD A. PAOLINI		1250 BROADWAY ST BUFFALO NY 14212	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	NYC		ARSHAD MEHMOOD		168-42 88TH AVENUE JAMAICA NY 11432	11/20/2019	11/20/2024
DOL	NYC	*****2591	AVI 212 INC.		260 CROPSEY AVENUE APT 11GBROOKLYN NY 11214	10/30/2018	10/30/2023
DOL	NYC		AVM CONSTRUCTION CORP		117-72 123RD ST SOUTH OZONE PARK NY 11420	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	NYC		AZIDABEGUM		524 MCDONALD AVENUE BROOKLYN NY 11218	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL	*****8421	B & B DRYWALL, INC		206 WARREN AVE APT 1WHITE PLAINS NY 10603	12/14/2021	12/14/2026
DOL	NYC		BALWINDER SINGH		421 HUDSON ST SUITE C5NEW YORK NY 10014	02/20/2019	02/20/2024
DOL	NYC	*****8416	BEAM CONSTRUCTION, INC.		50 MAIN ST WHITE PLAINS NY 10606	01/04/2019	01/04/2024
DOL	DOL		BERNARD BEGLEY		38 LONG RIDGE ROAD BEDFORD NY 10506	12/18/2019	12/18/2024
DOL	NYC	*****2113	BHW CONTRACTING, INC.		401 HANOVER AVENUE STATEN ISLAND NY 10304	01/11/2021	01/11/2026
DOL	DOL	*****3627	BJB CONSTRUCTION CORP.		38 LONG RIDGE ROAD BEDFORD NY 10506	12/18/2019	12/18/2024
DOL	DOL	*****4512	BOB BRUNO EXCAVATING, INC		5 MORNINGSIDE DR AUBURN NY 13021	05/28/2019	05/28/2024
DOL	DOL		BOGDAN MARKOVSKI		370 W. PLEASANTVIEW AVE SUITE 2.329HACKENSACK NJ 07601	02/11/2019	02/11/2024
DOL	DOL		BRADLEY J SCHUKA		4 BROTHERS ROAD WAPPINGERS FALLS NY 12590	10/20/2020	10/20/2025
DOL	DOL		BRUCE P. NASH JR.		5841 BUTTERNUT ROAD EAST SYRACUSE NY 13057	09/12/2018	09/12/2023
DOL	DOL	*****9383	C.C. PAVING AND EXCAVATING, INC.		2610 SOUTH SALINA ST SUITE 12SYRACUSE NY 13205	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL	*****9383	C.C. PAVING AND EXCAVATING, INC.		2610 SOUTH SALINA ST SUITE 12SYRACUSE NY 13205	12/04/2018	12/04/2023
DOL	DOL	*****4083	C.P.D. ENTERPRISES, INC		P.O BOX 281 WALDEN NY 12586	03/03/2020	03/03/2025
DOL	DOL	*****5161	CALADRI DEVELOPMENT CORP.		1223 PARK ST. PEEKSKILL NY 10566	05/17/2021	05/17/2026
DOL	DOL	*****3391	CALI ENTERPRISES, INC.		1223 PARK STREET PEEKSKILL NY 10566	05/17/2021	05/17/2026
DOL	NYC		CALVIN WALTERS		465 EAST THIRD ST MT. VERNON NY 10550	09/09/2019	09/09/2024

**NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 08/01/2023**

**Article 8**

DOL	AG	*****7247	CENTURY CONCRETE CORP		2375 RAYNOR ST RONKONKOMA NY 11779	08/04/2021	08/04/2026
DOL	DOL	*****0026	CHANTICLEER CONSTRUCTION LLC		4 BROTHERS ROAD WAPPINGERS FALLS NY 12590	10/20/2020	10/20/2025
DOL	NYC		CHARLES ZAHRADKA		863 WASHINGTON STREET FRANKLIN SQUARE NY 11010	03/10/2020	03/10/2025
DOL	DOL		CHRISTOPHER GRECO		26 NORTH MYRTLE AVENUE SPRING VALLEY NY 10956	02/18/2021	02/18/2026
DOL	DOL		CHRISTOPHER J MAINI		19 CAITLIN AVE JAMESTOWN NY 14701	09/17/2018	09/17/2023
DOL	DOL		CHRISTOPHER PAPASTEFANOU A/K/A CHRIS PAPASTEFANOU		1445 COMMERCE AVE BRONX NY 10461	05/30/2019	05/30/2024
DOL	DOL	*****1927	CONSTRUCTION PARTS WAREHOUSE, INC.	CPW	5841 BUTTERNUT ROAD EAST SYRACUSE NY 13057	09/12/2018	09/12/2023
DOL	DOL		CRAIG JOHANSEN		10 SOUTH 5TH ST LOCUST VALLEY NY 11560	09/26/2022	09/26/2027
DOL	DOL	*****3228	CROSS-COUNTY LANDSCAPING AND TREE SERVICE, INC.	ROCKLAND TREE SERVICE	26 NORTH MYRTLE AVENUE SPRING VALLEY NY 10956	02/18/2021	02/18/2026
DOL	DOL	*****2524	CSI ELECTRICAL & MECHANICAL INC		42-32 235TH ST DOUGLASTON NY 11363	01/14/2019	01/14/2024
DOL	DOL	*****7619	DANCO CONSTRUCTION UNLIMITED INC.		485 RAFT AVENUE HOLBROOK NY 11741	10/19/2021	10/19/2026
DOL	DOL		DANIEL ROBERT MCNALLY		7 GREENFIELD DRIVE WARWICK NY 10990	03/25/2022	03/25/2027
DOL	DOL		DARIAN L COKER		2610 SOUTH SALINA ST SUITE 2CSYRACUSE NY 13205	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL		DARIAN L COKER		2610 SOUTH SALINA ST SUITE 2CSYRACUSE NY 13205	12/04/2018	12/04/2023
DOL	NYC		DAVID WEINER		14 NEW DROP LANE 2ND FLOORSTATEN ISLAND NY 10306	11/14/2019	11/14/2024
DOL	DOL		DELPHI PAINTING & DECORATING CO INC		1445 COMMERCE AVE BRONX NY 10461	05/30/2019	05/30/2024
DOL	DOL	*****5175	EAGLE MECHANICAL AND GENERAL CONSTRUCTION LLC		11371 RIDGE RD WOLCOTT NY 14590	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	AG		EDWIN HUTZLER		23 NORTH HOWELLS RD BELLPORT NY 11713	08/04/2021	08/04/2026
DOL	DA		EDWIN HUTZLER		2375 RAYNOR STREET RONKONKOMA NY 11779	08/04/2021	08/04/2026
DOL	DOL	*****0780	EMES HEATING & PLUMBING CONTR		5 EMES LANE MONSEY NY 10952	01/20/2002	01/20/3002
DOL	NYC	*****5917	EPOCH ELECTRICAL, INC		97-18 50TH AVE CORONA NY 11368	04/19/2018	04/19/2024
DOL	DOL		FAIGY LOWINGER		11 MOUNTAIN RD 28 VAN BUREN DRMONROE NY 10950	03/20/2019	03/20/2024
DOL	DOL		FRANK BENEDETTO		19 CATLIN AVE JAMESTOWN NY 14701	09/17/2018	09/17/2023
DOL	DOL	*****4722	FRANK BENEDETTO AND CHRISTOPHER J MAINI	B & M CONCRETE	19 CAITLIN AVE JAMESTOWN NY 14701	09/17/2018	09/17/2023
DOL	DA		FREDERICK HUTZLER		2375 RAYNOR STREET RONKONKOMA NY 11779	08/04/2021	08/04/2026
DOL	NYC	*****6616	G & G MECHANICAL ENTERPRISES, LLC.		1936 HEMPSTEAD TURNPIKE EAST MEDOW NY 11554	11/29/2019	11/29/2024
DOL	DOL		GABRIEL FRASSETTI			04/10/2019	04/10/2024
DOL	NYC		GAYATRI MANGRU		21 DAREWOOD LANE VALLEY STREAM NY 11581	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL		GEOFF CORLETT		415 FLAGGER AVE #302STUART FL 34994	10/31/2018	10/31/2023
DOL	DA		GEORGE LUCEY		150 KINGS STREET BROOKLYN NY 11231	01/19/1998	01/19/2998
DOL	DOL		GIGI SCHNECKENBURGER		261 MILL RD EAST AURORA NY 14052	05/29/2019	05/29/2024
DOL	DA		GIOVANNA TRAVALJA		3735 9TH ST LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	01/05/2023	01/05/2028
DOL	DOL		HANS RATH		24 ELDOR AVENUE NEW CITY NY 10956	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	DOL		HERBERT CLEMEN		42 FOWLER AVENUE CORTLAND MANOR NY 10567	01/24/2023	01/24/2028
DOL	DOL		HERBERT CLEMEN		42 FOWLER AVENUE CORTLAND MANOR NY 10567	10/25/2022	10/25/2027

**NYS DOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 08/01/2023**

**Article 8**

DOL	DOL		IRENE KASELIS		32 PENNINGTON AVE WALDWICK NJ 07463	05/30/2019	05/30/2024
DOL	DOL	*****9211	J. WASE CONSTRUCTION CORP.		8545 RT 9W ATHENS NY 12015	03/09/2021	03/09/2026
DOL	DOL		J.M.J CONSTRUCTION		151 OSTRANDER AVENUE SYRACUSE NY 13205	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		J.R. NELSON CONSTRUCTION		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL		J.R. NELSON CONSTRUCTION		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL		J.R. NELSON, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL		J.R. NELSON, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL		J.R.N COMPANIES, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	12/12/2022	12/12/2027
DOL	DOL		J.R.N COMPANIES, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL	*****1147	J.R.N. CONSTRUCTION, LLC		531 THIRD ST ALBANY NY 12206	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL	*****1147	J.R.N. CONSTRUCTION, LLC		531 THIRD ST ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL		JAMES J. BAKER		7901 GEE ROAD CANASTOTA NY 13032	08/17/2021	08/17/2026
DOL	DOL		JASON P. RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	09/29/2021	09/29/2026
DOL	DOL		JASON P. RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	02/09/2022	02/09/2027
DOL	DOL		JASON P. RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	11/15/2022	11/15/2027
DOL	DOL		JASON P. RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	03/01/2022	03/01/2027
DOL	DOL	*****7993	JBS DIRT, INC.		7901 GEE ROAD CANASTOTA NY 13032	08/17/2021	08/17/2026
DOL	DOL	*****5368	JCH MASONRY & LANDSCAPING INC.		35 CLINTON AVE OSSINING NY 10562	09/12/2018	09/12/2023
DOL	DOL	*****2435	JEFFEL D. JOHNSON	JMJ7 AND SON	5553 CAIRNSTRAIL CLAY NY 13041	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JEFFEL JOHNSON ELITE CARPENTER REMODEL AND CONSTRUCTION		C2 EVERGREEN CIRCLE LIVERPOOL NY 13090	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL	*****2435	JEFFREY M. JOHNSON	JMJ7 AND SON	5553 CAIRNS TRAIL CLAY NY 13041	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	NYC		JENNIFER GUERRERO		1936 HEMPSTEAD TURNPIKE EAST MEADOW NY 11554	11/29/2019	11/29/2024
DOL	DOL		JIM PLAUGHER		17613 SANTE FE LINE ROAD WAYNEFIELD OH 45896	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		JMJ7 & SON CONSTRUCTION, LLC		5553 CAIRNS TRAIL LIVERPOOL NY 13041	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JMJ7 AND SONS CONTRACTORS		5553 CAIRNS TRAIL CLAY NY 13041	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JMJ7 CONTRACTORS		7014 13TH AVENUE BROOKLYN NY 11228	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JMJ7 CONTRACTORS AND SONS		5553 CAIRNS TRAIL CLAY NY 13041	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JMJ7 CONTRACTORS, LLC		5553 CAIRNS TRAIL CLAY NY 13041	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JOHN GOCEK		14B COMMERCIAL AVE ALBANY NY 12065	11/14/2019	11/14/2024
DOL	DOL		JOHN MARKOVIC		47 MANDON TERRACE HAWTHORN NJ 07506	03/29/2021	03/29/2026
DOL	DOL		JOHN WASE		8545 RT 9W ATHENS NY 12015	03/09/2021	03/09/2026
DOL	DOL		JON E DEYOUNG		261 MILL RD P.O BOX 296EAST AURORA NY 14052	05/29/2019	05/29/2024
DOL	DOL		JORGE RAMOS		8970 MIKE GARCIA DR MANASSAS VA 20109	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		JORI PEDERSEN		415 FLAGER AVE #302STUART FL 34994	10/31/2018	10/31/2023
DOL	DOL		JOSE CHUCHUCA		35 CLINTON AVE OSSINING NY 10562	09/12/2018	09/12/2023
DOL	DOL		JOSEPH K. SALERNO		1010 TILDEN AVE UTICA NY 13501	07/24/2023	07/24/2028

**NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 08/01/2023**

**Article 8**

DOL	DOL		JOSEPH K. SALERNO II		1010 TILDEN AVE UTICA NY 13501	07/24/2023	07/24/2028
DOL	DOL		JOY MARTIN		2404 DELAWARE AVE NIGARA FALLS NY 14305	09/12/2018	09/12/2023
DOL	DOL	*****5116	JP RACE PAINTING, INC. T/A RACE PAINTING		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	02/09/2022	02/09/2027
DOL	DOL	*****5116	JP RACE PAINTING, INC. T/A RACE PAINTING		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	11/15/2022	11/15/2027
DOL	DOL	*****5116	JP RACE PAINTING, INC. T/A RACE PAINTING		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	09/29/2021	09/29/2026
DOL	DOL	*****5116	JP RACE PAINTING, INC. T/A RACE PAINTING		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	03/01/2022	03/01/2027
DOL	DOL	*****5116	JP RACE PAINTING, INC. T/A RACE PAINTING		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	03/01/2022	03/01/2027
DOL	DOL	*****1147	JRN CONSTRUCTION, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL	*****1147	JRN CONSTRUCTION, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL		JRN PAVING, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL		JRN PAVING, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL		JULIUS AND GITA BEHREND		5 EMES LANE MONSEY NY 10952	11/20/2002	11/20/3002
DOL	DOL		KARIN MANGIN		796 PHELPS ROAD FRANKLIN LAKES NJ 07417	12/01/2020	12/01/2025
DOL	DOL		KATE E. CONNOR		7088 INTERSTATE ISLAND RD SYRACUSE NY 13209	03/31/2021	03/31/2026
DOL	DOL	*****2959	KELC DEVELOPMENT, INC		7088 INTERSTATE ISLAND RD SYRACUSE NY 13209	03/31/2021	03/31/2026
DOL	DOL		KIMBERLY F. BAKER		7901 GEE ROAD CANASTOTA NY 13032	08/17/2021	08/17/2026
DOL	DOL	*****3490	L & M CONSTRUCTION/DRYWALL INC.		1079 YONKERS AVE YONKERS NY 10704	08/07/2018	08/07/2023
DOL	DA	*****8816	LAKE CONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION		150 KINGS STREET BROOKLYN NY 11231	08/19/1998	08/19/2998
DOL	DOL		LEROY E. NELSON JR		531 THIRD ST ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL		LEROY E. NELSON JR		531 THIRD ST ALBANY NY 12206	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	AG	*****3291	LINTECH ELECTRIC, INC.		3006 TILDEN AVE BROOKLYN NY 11226	02/16/2022	02/16/2027
DOL	DA	*****4460	LONG ISLAND GLASS & STOREFRONTS, LLC		4 MANHASSET TRL RIDGE NY 11961	09/06/2018	09/06/2023
DOL	DOL		LOUIS A. CALICCHIA		1223 PARK ST. PEEKSKILL NY 10566	05/17/2021	05/17/2026
DOL	NYC		LUBOMIR PETER SVOBODA		27 HOUSMAN AVE STATEN ISLAND NY 10303	12/26/2019	12/26/2024
DOL	NYC		M & L STEEL & ORNAMENTAL IRON CORP.		27 HOUSMAN AVE STATEN ISLAND NY 10303	12/26/2019	12/26/2024
DOL	DOL	*****2196	MAINSTREAM SPECIALTIES, INC.		11 OLD TOWN RD SELKIRK NY 12158	02/02/2021	02/02/2026
DOL	DA		MANUEL P TOBIO		150 KINGS STREET BROOKLYN NY 14444	08/19/1998	08/19/2998
DOL	DA		MANUEL TOBIO		150 KINGS STREET BROOKLYN NY 11231	08/19/1998	08/19/2998
DOL	NYC		MAREK FABIJANOWSKI		50 MAIN ST WHITE PLAINS NY 10606	01/04/2019	01/04/2024
DOL	NYC		MARIA NUBILE		84-22 GRAND AVENUE ELMHURST NY 11373	03/10/2020	03/10/2025
DOL	DOL		MATTHEW P. KILGORE		4156 WILSON ROAD EAST TABERG NY 13471	03/26/2019	03/26/2024
DOL	DOL		MICHAEL LENIHAN		1079 YONKERS AVE UNIT 4YONKERS NY 10704	08/07/2018	08/07/2023
DOL	DOL	*****4829	MILESTONE ENVIRONMENTAL CORPORATION		704 GINESI DRIVE SUITE 29MORGANVILLE NJ 07751	04/10/2019	04/10/2024
DOL	NYC	*****9926	MILLENNIUM FIRE PROTECTION, LLC		325 W. 38TH STREET SUITE 204NEW YORK NY 10018	11/14/2019	11/14/2024
DOL	NYC	*****0627	MILLENNIUM FIRE SERVICES, LLC		14 NEW DROP LNE 2ND FLOORSTATEN ISLAND NY 10306	11/14/2019	11/14/2024

**NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 08/01/2023**

**Article 8**

DOL	DOL	*****1320	MJC MASON CONTRACTING, INC.		42 FOWLER AVENUE CORTLAND MANOR NY 10567	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL	*****1320	MJC MASON CONTRACTING, INC.		42 FOWLER AVENUE CORTLAND MANOR NY 10567	01/24/2023	01/24/2028
DOL	NYC		MUHAMMED A. HASHEM		524 MCDONALD AVENUE BROOKLYN NY 11218	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	NYC		NAMOW, INC.		84-22 GRAND AVENUE ELMHURST NY 11373	03/10/2020	03/10/2025
DOL	DOL	*****7790	NATIONAL BUILDING & RESTORATION CORP		1010 TILDEN AVE UTICA NY 13501	07/24/2023	07/24/2028
DOL	DOL	*****1797	NATIONAL CONSTRUCTION SERVICES, INC		1010 TILDEN AVE UTICA NY 13501	07/24/2023	07/24/2028
DOL	DA	*****9786	NATIONAL INSULATION & GC CORP		180 MILLER PLACE HICKSVILLE NY 11801	12/12/2018	12/12/2023
DOL	NYC		NAVIT SINGH		402 JERICHO TURNPIKE NEW HYDE PARK NY 11040	08/10/2022	08/10/2027
DOL	DOL		NICHOLE E. FRASER A/K/A NICHOLE RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	03/01/2022	03/01/2027
DOL	DOL		NICHOLE E. FRASER A/K/A NICHOLE RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	11/15/2022	11/15/2027
DOL	DOL		NICHOLE E. FRASER A/K/A NICHOLE RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	09/29/2021	09/29/2026
DOL	DOL		NICHOLE E. FRASER A/K/A NICHOLE RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	02/09/2022	02/09/2027
DOL	DOL	*****7429	NICOLAE I. BARBIR	BESTUCCO CONSTRUCTION, INC.	444 SCHANTZ ROAD ALLEN TOWN PA 18104	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	NYC	*****5643	NYC LINE CONTRACTORS, INC.		402 JERICHO TURNPIKE NEW HYDE PARK NY 11040	08/10/2022	08/10/2027
DOL	DOL		PAULINE CHAHALES		935 S LAKE BLVD MAHOPAC NY 10541	03/02/2021	03/02/2026
DOL	DOL		PETER STEVENS		11 OLD TOWN ROAD SELKIRK NY 12158	02/02/2021	02/02/2026
DOL	DOL		PETER STEVENS		8269 21ST ST BELLEROSE NY 11426	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL	*****0466	PRECISION BUILT FENCES, INC.		1617 MAIN ST PEEKSKILL NY 10566	03/03/2020	03/03/2025
DOL	NYC		RASHEL CONSTRUCTION CORP		524 MCDONALD AVENUE BROOKLYN NY 11218	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL	*****1068	RATH MECHANICAL CONTRACTORS, INC.		24 ELDOR AVENUE NEW CITY NY 10956	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	DOL	*****2633	RAW POWER ELECTRIC CORP.		3 PARK CIRCLE MIDDLETOWN NY 10940	07/11/2022	07/11/2027
DOL	DA	*****7559	REGAL CONTRACTING INC.		24 WOODBINE AVE NORTHPORT NY 11768	10/01/2020	10/01/2025
DOL	DOL	*****9148	RICH T CONSTRUCTION		107 WILLOW WOOD LANE CAMILLUS NY 13031	11/13/2018	11/13/2023
DOL	DOL		RICHARD MACONE		8617 THIRD AVE BROOKLYN NY 11209	09/17/2018	09/17/2023
DOL	DOL		RICHARD REGGIO		1617 MAIN ST PEEKSKILL NY 10566	03/03/2020	03/03/2025
DOL	DOL	*****9148	RICHARD TIMIAN	RICH T CONSTRUCTION	108 LAMONT AVE SYRACUSE NY 13209	10/16/2018	10/16/2023
DOL	DOL		RICHARD TIMIAN JR.		108 LAMONT AVE SYRACUSE NY 13209	10/16/2018	10/16/2023
DOL	DOL		RICHARD TIMIAN JR.		108 LAMONT AVE SYRACUSE NY 13209	11/13/2018	11/13/2023
DOL	DOL		ROBBY BISSERAR		89-51 SPRINGFIELD BLVD QUEENS VILLAGE NY 11427	01/11/2003	01/11/3003
DOL	DOL		ROBERT A. VALERINO		3841 LANYARD COURT NEW PORT RICHEY FL 34652	07/09/2019	07/09/2024
DOL	DOL		ROBERT BRUNO		5 MORNINGSIDE DRIVE AUBURN NY 13021	05/28/2019	05/28/2024
DOL	DOL		ROMEO WARREN		161 ROBYN RD MONROE NY 10950	07/11/2022	07/11/2027
DOL	DOL		RONALD MESSEN		14B COMMERCIAL AVE ALBANY NY 12065	11/14/2019	11/14/2024
DOL	DOL	*****7172	RZ & AL INC.		198 RIDGE AVENUE VALLEY STREAM NY 11581	06/06/2022	06/06/2027
DOL	DOL	*****1365	S & L PAINTING, INC.		11 MOUNTAIN ROAD P.O BOX 408MONROE NY 10950	03/20/2019	03/20/2024
DOL	DOL	*****7730	S C MARTIN GROUP INC.		2404 DELAWARE AVE NIAGARA FALLS NY 14305	09/12/2018	09/12/2023

**NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 08/01/2023**

**Article 8**

DOL	DOL		SAL FRESINA MASONRY CONTRACTORS, INC.		1935 TEALL AVENUE SYRACUSE NY 13206	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		SAL MASONRY CONTRACTORS, INC.		(SEE COMMENTS) SYRACUSE NY 13202	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL	*****9874	SALFREE ENTERPRISES INC		P.O BOX 14 2821 GARDNER RD POMPEI NY 13138	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		SALVATORE A FRESINA A/K/A SAM FRESINA		107 FACTORY AVE P.O BOX 11070 SYRACUSE NY 13218	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		SAM FRESINA		107 FACTORY AVE P.O BOX 11070 SYRACUSE NY 13218	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	NYC	*****0349	SAM WATERPROOFING INC		168-42 88TH AVENUE APT. 1 AJAMAICA NY 11432	11/20/2019	11/20/2024
DOL	DA	*****0476	SAMCO ELECTRIC CORP.		3735 9TH ST LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	01/05/2023	01/05/2028
DOL	NYC	*****1130	SCANA CONSTRUCTION CORP.		863 WASHINGTON STREET FRANKLIN SQUARE NY 11010	03/10/2020	03/10/2025
DOL	DOL	*****2045	SCOTT DUFFIE	DUFFIE'S ELECTRIC, INC.	P.O BOX 111 CORNWALL NY 12518	03/03/2020	03/03/2025
DOL	DOL		SCOTT DUFFIE		P.O BOX 111 CORNWALL NY 12518	03/03/2020	03/03/2025
DOL	NYC	*****6597	SHAIRA CONSTRUCTION CORP.		421 HUDSON STREET SUITE C5 NEW YORK NY 10014	02/20/2019	02/20/2024
DOL	DOL		SHULEM LOWINGER		11 MOUNTAIN ROAD 28 VAN BUREN DR MONROE NY 10950	03/20/2019	03/20/2024
DOL	DA		SILVANO TRAVAJA		3735 9TH ST LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	01/05/2023	01/05/2028
DOL	DOL	*****0440	SOLAR GUYS INC.		8970 MIKE GARCIA DR MANASSAS VA 20109	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	NYC		SOMATIE RAMSUNAHAI		115-46 132ND ST SOUTH OZONE PARK NY 11420	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL	*****2221	SOUTH BUFFALO ELECTRIC, INC.		1250 BROADWAY ST BUFFALO NY 14212	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	NYC	*****3661	SPANIER BUILDING MAINTENANCE CORP		200 OAK DRIVE SYOSSET NY 11791	03/14/2022	03/14/2027
DOL	DOL		STANADOS KALOGELAS		485 RAFT AVENUE HOLBROOK NY 11741	10/19/2021	10/19/2026
DOL	DOL	*****3496	STAR INTERNATIONAL INC		89-51 SPRINGFIELD BLVD QUEENS VILLAGE NY 11427	08/11/2003	08/11/3003
DOL	DOL	*****6844	STEAM PLANT AND CHX SYSTEMS INC.		14B COMMERCIAL AVENUE ALBANY NY 12065	11/14/2019	11/14/2024
DOL	DOL	*****9933	STEED GENERAL CONTRACTORS, INC.		1445 COMMERCE AVE BRONX NY 10461	05/30/2019	05/30/2024
DOL	DOL	*****9528	STEEL-IT, LLC.		17613 SANTE FE LINE ROAD WAYNESFIELD OH 45896	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		STEFANOS PAPASTEFANOU, JR. A/K/A STEVE PAPASTEFANOU, JR.		256 WEST SADDLE RIVER RD UPPER SADDLE RIVER NJ 07458	05/30/2019	05/30/2024
DOL	DOL		STEVE TATE		415 FLAGER AVE #302 STUART FL 34994	10/31/2018	10/31/2023
DOL	DOL		STEVEN MARTIN		2404 DELWARE AVE NIAGARA FALLS NY 14305	09/12/2018	09/12/2023
DOL	DOL	*****3800	SUBURBAN RESTORATION CO. INC.		5-10 BANTA PLACE FAIR LAWN PLACE NJ 07410	03/29/2021	03/29/2026
DOL	DOL	*****1060	SUNN ENTERPRISES GROUP, LLC		370 W. PLEASANTVIEW AVE SUITE 2.329 HACKENSACK NJ 07601	02/11/2019	02/11/2024
DOL	DOL	*****9150	SURGE INC.		8269 21ST STREET BELLEROSE NY 11426	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL		SYED RAZA		198 RIDGE AVENUE NY 11581	06/06/2022	06/06/2027
DOL	DOL	*****8209	SYRACUSE SCALES, INC.		158 SOLAR ST SYRACUSE NY 13204	01/07/2019	01/07/2024
DOL	DOL		TERRY THOMPSON		11371 RIDGE RD WOLCOTT NY 14590	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	DOL	*****9733	TERSAL CONSTRUCTION SERVICES INC		107 FACTORY AVE P.O BOX 11070 SYRACUSE NY 13208	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		TERSAL CONTRACTORS, INC.		221 GARDNER RD P.O BOX 14 POMPEI NY 13138	07/16/2021	07/16/2026

**NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 08/01/2023**

**Article 8**

DOL	DOL		TERSAL DEVELOPMENT CORP.		1935 TEALL AVENUE SYRACUSE NY 13206	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		TEST		P.O BOX 123 ALBANY NY 12204	05/20/2020	05/20/2025
DOL	DOL	*****6789	TEST1000		P.O BOX 123 ALBANY NY 12044	03/01/2021	03/01/2026
DOL	DOL	*****5766	THE COKER CORPORATION	COKER CORPORATION	2610 SOUTH SALINA ST SUITE 14SYRACUSE NY 13205	12/04/2018	12/04/2023
DOL	DOL	*****5766	THE COKER CORPORATION	COKER CORPORATION	2610 SOUTH SALINA ST SUITE 14SYRACUSE NY 13205	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DA	*****1050	TRI STATE CONSTRUCTION OF NY CORP.		50-39 175TH PLACE FRESH MEADOWS NY 11365	03/28/2022	03/28/2027
DOL	DA	*****4106	TRIPLE H CONCRETE CORP		2375 RAYNOR STREET RONKONKOMA NY 11779	08/04/2021	08/04/2026
DOL	DOL	*****8210	UPSTATE CONCRETE & MASONRY CONTRACTING CO INC		449 WEST MOMBASHA ROAD MONROE NY 10950	06/06/2022	06/06/2027
DOL	DOL	*****6392	V.M.K CORP.		8617 THIRD AVE BROOKLYN NY 11209	09/17/2018	09/17/2023
DOL	DOL	*****6418	VALHALLA CONSTRUCTION, LLC.		796 PHELPS ROAD FRANKLIN LAKES NJ 07417	12/01/2020	12/01/2025
DOL	NYC	*****2426	VICKRAM MANGRU	VICK CONSTRUCTION	21 DAREWOOD LANE VALLEY STREAM NY 11581	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	NYC		VICKRAM MANGRU		21 DAREWOOD LANE VALLEY STREAM NY 11581	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL		VICTOR ALICANTI		42-32 235TH ST DOUGLASTON NY 11363	01/14/2019	01/14/2024
DOL	NYC		VIKTAR PATONICH		2630 CROPSEY AVE BROOKLYN NY 11214	10/30/2018	10/30/2023
DOL	DOL		VIKTORIA RATH		24 ELDOR AVENUE NEW CITY NY 10956	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	NYC	*****3673	WALTERS AND WALTERS, INC.		465 EAST AND THIRD ST MT. VERNON NY 10550	09/09/2019	09/09/2024
DOL	DOL	*****3296	WESTERN NEW YORK CONTRACTORS, INC.		3841 LAYNARD COURT NEW PORT RICHEY FL 34652	07/09/2019	07/09/2024
DOL	DOL	*****8266	WILLIAM CHRIS MCCLENDON	MCCLENDON ASPHALT PAVING	1646 FALLS STREET NIAGARA FALLS NY 14303	05/01/2023	05/01/2028
DOL	DOL		WILLIAM CHRIS MCCLENDON		1646 FALLS STREET NIAGARA FALLS NY 14303	05/01/2023	05/01/2028
DOL	DOL		WILLIAM G. PROERFRIEDT		85 SPRUCEWOOD ROAD WEST BABYLON NY 11704	01/19/2021	01/19/2026
DOL	DOL	*****5924	WILLIAM G. PROPHY, LLC	WGP CONTRACTING, INC.	54 PENTAQUIT AVE BAYSHORE NY 11706	01/19/2021	01/19/2026
DOL	DOL	*****4730	XGD SYSTEMS, LLC	TDI GOLF	415 GLAGE AVE #302STUART FL 34994	10/31/2018	10/31/2023



AGREEMENT made as of the            day of            in the year of Two Thousand            .

BETWEEN the Owner  
(Name and address)

and the Contractor:  
(Name and address)

The Project is:  
(Name and location)

The Architect is:  
(Name and address)

The Construction Manager is:  
(Name and address)

The Owner and Contractor agree as set forth below.

**ARTICLE 1**  
**THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in Article 9 of this Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement; these form the Contract, and are a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than Modifications, appears in Article 9.

**ARTICLE 2**  
**THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT**

The Contractor shall execute the entire Work described in the Contract Documents or reasonably inferable by the Contractor as necessary to produce the results intended by the Contract Documents, except to the extent specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

**ARTICLE 3**  
**DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

**3.1** The date of commencement of the work and substantial completion of the work of this contract shall be in accordance with the schedule set forth in the Project Manual.

**3.2** Time is of the essence respecting the contract documents and all obligations thereunder.

**3.3** Upon the execution of this Agreement, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with copies of all contracts entered into between the Contractor and subcontractors or material suppliers. The Contractor's obligation to provide the Owner with said contracts shall continue for the duration of the Project.

**ARTICLE 4**  
**CONTRACT SUM**

4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract the Contract Sum of \_\_\_\_\_, subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

4.2 The Contract Sum is based upon the following alternates, if any, which are described in the Bid Proposal Form (attached hereto) and are hereby accepted by the Owner:

4.3 Unit prices are as set forth in Exhibit A hereto.

## **ARTICLE 5** **PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

5.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

5.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

All progress payments shall be based upon an estimate and a certificate, made by the Architect, of the materials furnished, installed and suitably stored at the site and the work done by the Contractor, and payment shall be made in installments of ninety-five percent (95%) of the amount certified as earned so that, at the completion of the work, there will be a retainage of five percent (5%) of the Total Contract Sum. Retainage shall be paid to the Contractor upon final completion of the work of this contract. All progress payments made previous to the last and final payment shall be based on estimates and the right is hereby reserved by the Architect for the Owner to make all due and proper corrections in any payment for any previous error.

The Contractor shall submit with each application for payment the following:

1. A current Sworn Statement from the Contractor setting forth all subcontractors and materialmen with whom the Contractor has subcontracted, the amount of such subcontract, the amount requested for any subcontractor or materialman in the application for payment and the amount to be paid to the Contractor from such progress payment;

2. Commencing with the second (2nd) Application for Payment submitted by the Contractor, duly executed so-called "after the fact" waivers of mechanics' and materialmen's liens from all subcontractors, materialmen and, when appropriate, from lower tier subcontractors, establishing receipt of payment or satisfaction of payment of all amounts requested on behalf of such entities and disbursed prior to submittal by the Contractor of the current Application for Payment, plus sworn statements from all subcontractors, materialmen and, where appropriate, from lower tier subcontractors, covering all amounts described in this Paragraph 5.2;

3. Such other information, documentation and materials as the Owner or the Architect may require.

**5.3** Payment shall not be released to the Contractor until the Owner receives the following documentation:

1. Certified payroll for employees and employees of subcontractors performing work on the Project.

2. Copies of invoices submitted to the Contractor by its subcontractors and/or material suppliers.

## **ARTICLE 6** **FINAL PAYMENT**

Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when (1) the Contract has been fully performed including compliance with all provisions of the Contract Documents except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct nonconforming Work under Article 15(B) of the General Conditions and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which necessarily survive final payment; and (2) a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect; such final payment shall be made by the Owner not more than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows or as soon thereafter as is practicable.

## **ARTICLE 7** **MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

7.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of the General Conditions or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

7.2 The Contractor represents and warrants the following to the Owner (in addition to any other representations and warranties contained in the Contract Documents) as an inducement to the Owner to execute this Agreement, which representations and warranties shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement, any termination of this Agreement and the final completion of the Work:

1. that it and its Subcontractors are financially solvent, able to pay all debts as they mature and possessed of sufficient working capital to complete the Work and perform all obligations hereunder;

2. that it is able to furnish the plant, tools, materials, supplies, equipment and labor required to complete the Work and perform its obligations hereunder;

3. that it is authorized to do business in the State of New York and the United States and properly licensed by all necessary governmental and public and quasi-public authorities having jurisdiction over it and over the Work and the Project;

4. that its execution of this Agreement and its performance thereof is within its duly authorized powers;

5. that its duly authorized representative has visited the site of the Project, is familiar with the local and special conditions under which the Work is to be performed and has correlated on-site observations with the requirements of the Contract Documents; and

6. that it possesses a high level of experience and expertise in the business administration, construction, construction management and superintendence or projects of the size, complexity and nature of the particular Project, and that it will perform the Work with the care, skill and diligence of such a contractor.

The foregoing warranties are in addition to, and not in lieu of, any and all other liability imposed upon the Contractor by law with respect to the Contractor's duties, obligations and performance hereunder. The Contractor's liability hereunder shall survive the Owner's final acceptance of and payment for the Work. All

representations and warranties set forth in this Agreement, including without limitation, this Paragraph 7.2, shall survive the final completion of the Work or the earlier termination of this Agreement. The Contractor acknowledges that the Owner is relying upon the Contractor's skill and experience in connection with the Work called for hereunder.

**ARTICLE 8**  
**TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION**

**8.1** The Contract may be terminated by the Owner as provided in the General Conditions.

**8.2** The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in the General Conditions.

**ARTICLE 9**  
**ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

**9.1** The Contract Documents, except for Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, are enumerated as follows:

**9.1.1** The Agreement is this executed Agreement between Owner and Contractor.

**9.1.2** The General Conditions are the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction as set forth in the Project Manual and attached hereto.

**9.1.3** The Specifications are as set forth in the Project Manual and indexed in Exhibit "B" hereto.

**9.1.4** The Drawings are those as indexed in Exhibit "C" hereto.

**9.1.5** The Addenda, if any, are as follows:

Addendum No.	Date	Number of Pages
--------------	------	-----------------

**This Agreement is entered into as of the day and year first written above and is executed in at least three original copies of which one is to be delivered to the Contractor, one to the Architect for use in the administration of the Contract, and the remainder to the Owner.**

OWNER

CONTRACTOR

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature) Asst. Supt. for Business

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature) President

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Printed name and title)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Printed name and title)



SECTION 006100 – BOND REQUIREMENTS  
See the conditions set forth in Article 11 of the General Conditions

- 1.01 The Contractor shall furnish separate performance and labor and material payment bonds each meeting per the requirements of Article 11 of the General Conditions and in an amount reflecting 100% of the entire amount of the construction contract.
- 1.02 The Contractor (s) shall include in his proposal amount the total premiums for the performance and labor and material payment bonds.





# AIA<sup>®</sup> Document A310<sup>™</sup> – 2010

## Bid Bond

**CONTRACTOR:**

*(Name, legal status and address)*

**SURETY:**

*(Name, legal status and principal place of business)*

**OWNER:**

*(Name, legal status and address)*

**BOND AMOUNT: \$****PROJECT:**

*(Name, location or address, and Project number, if any)*

The Contractor and Surety are bound to the Owner in the amount set forth above, for the payment of which the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, as provided herein. The conditions of this Bond are such that if the Owner accepts the bid of the Contractor within the time specified in the bid documents, or within such time period as may be agreed to by the Owner and Contractor, and the Contractor either (1) enters into a contract with the Owner in accordance with the terms of such bid, and gives such bond or bonds as may be specified in the bidding or Contract Documents, with a surety admitted in the jurisdiction of the Project and otherwise acceptable to the Owner, for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or (2) pays to the Owner the difference, not to exceed the amount of this Bond, between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Owner may in good faith contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect. The Surety hereby waives any notice of an agreement between the Owner and Contractor to extend the time in which the Owner may accept the bid. Waiver of notice by the Surety shall not apply to any extension exceeding sixty (60) days in the aggregate beyond the time for acceptance of bids specified in the bid documents, and the Owner and Contractor shall obtain the Surety's consent for an extension beyond sixty (60) days.

If this Bond is issued in connection with a subcontractor's bid to a Contractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location of the Project, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

**ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:**

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

Init.

/





# AIA<sup>®</sup> Document A312<sup>™</sup> – 2010

## Performance Bond

**CONTRACTOR:**

*(Name, legal status and address)*

**SURETY:**

*(Name, legal status and principal place of business)*

**OWNER:**

*(Name, legal status and address)*

**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

Date:

Amount: \$

Description:

*(Name and location)*

**BOND**

Date:

*(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)*

Amount: \$

Modifications to this Bond:  None  See Section 16

**CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**

Company: *(Corporate Seal)*

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Name and

Title:

*(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Performance Bond.)*

**SURETY**

Company: *(Corporate Seal)*

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Name and

Title:

*(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)*

**AGENT or BROKER:****OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:**

*(Architect, Engineer or other party:)*

**ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:**

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

§ 2 If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Section 3.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after

- .1 the Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Section 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;
- .2 the Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and
- .3 the Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

§ 4 Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Section 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

§ 5 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

§ 5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

§ 5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

§ 5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Section 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

§ 5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

- .1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or
- .2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

§ 6 If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Section 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Section 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

§ 7 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.2 or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the

Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication, for

- .1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;
- .2 additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Section 5; and
- .3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

**§ 8** If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.3 or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

**§ 9** The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

**§ 10** The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

**§ 11** Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

**§ 12** Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

**§ 13** When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

#### **§ 14 Definitions**

**§ 14.1 Balance of the Contract Price.** The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

**§ 14.2 Construction Contract.** The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

**§ 14.3 Contractor Default.** Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

**§ 14.4 Owner Default.** Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

**§ 14.5 Contract Documents.** All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

**§ 15** If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 16 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

*(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)*

**CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**

**SURETY**

Company: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(Corporate Seal)*

Company: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(Corporate Seal)*

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_



Init.

/



# AIA<sup>®</sup> Document A312<sup>™</sup> – 2010

## Payment Bond

**CONTRACTOR:**  
*(Name, legal status and address)*

**SURETY:**  
*(Name, legal status and principal place of business)*

**OWNER:**  
*(Name, legal status and address)*

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

### CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Date:  
Amount: \$  
Description:  
*(Name and location)*

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

### BOND

Date:  
*(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)*

Amount: \$

Modifications to this Bond:  None  See Section 18

**CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**  
Company: *(Corporate Seal)*

**SURETY**  
Company: *(Corporate Seal)*

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title:

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title:

*(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Payment Bond.)*

*(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)*

**AGENT or BROKER:**

**OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:**  
*(Architect, Engineer or other party.)*

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.

§ 2 If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Section 13) of claims, demands, liens or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.

§ 4 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien or suit.

§ 5 The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:

§ 5.1 Claimants, who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,

- .1 have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and
- .2 have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 5.2 Claimants, who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor, have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 6 If a notice of non-payment required by Section 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Section 5.1.1.

§ 7 When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Sections 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

§ 7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and

§ 7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

§ 7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

§ 8 The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Section 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

§ 9 Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

§ 10 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to, or give notice on behalf of, Claimants or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

§ 11 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 12 No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Section 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 13 Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.

§ 14 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 15 Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

#### § 16 Definitions

§ 16.1 Claim. A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:

- .1 the name of the Claimant;
- .2 the name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
- .3 a copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- .4 a brief description of the labor, materials or equipment furnished;
- .5 the date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- .6 the total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
- .7 the total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
- .8 the total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.

§ 16.2 Claimant. An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials or equipment were furnished.

§ 16.3 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 16.4 **Owner Default.** Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 16.5 **Contract Documents.** All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 17 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 18 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

*(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)*

**CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**

**SURETY**

Company: \_\_\_\_\_ (Corporate Seal)

Company: \_\_\_\_\_ (Corporate Seal)

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_

## SECTION 006300 – REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Refer to Article 6 (T) of the General Conditions.
- B. This document is for issuance at the Post Bid/Pre-Construction Conference and specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling requests for information (RFI's) made after award of Contract.
- C. Attention is directed to Sections 013300 and 013200 of Division #1 as same concerns construction progress schedules, submittals of shop drawings, samples and product data in general.

#### 1.02 SUBMITTALS PROCEDURES: RFI's shall be submitted in the following manner:

- A. One (1) completed copy of form following to Architect with copies to Owner (as directed) and appropriate Consultants with the following minimum information:
  - 1. Work identified by RFI listing affected Drawing(s) and specific detail(s) and Specification paragraph reference(s).
  - 2. Identify specific field conditions and "as-built" conditions on sketches attached to RFI submittal.
  - 3. If RFI addresses conflict(s) in, or between Contract Documents, describe completely and provide such data necessary to permit thorough and proper response by affected discipline.
  - 4. Indicate proposed solution along with any impacts on cost and construction time.
  - 5. Listing of Trade/Specialty Contractors affected by RFI and indication that RFI proposal has been coordinated with said contractors.

INCOMPLETE RFI'S WILL BE RETURNED TO CONTRACTOR WITHOUT ACTION TAKEN.

#### 1.03 REVIEW PROCEDURES/ACTIONS

- A. Architect/Engineer may request additional information or documentation as may be deemed necessary for fair evaluation of RFI.
- B. Architect/Engineer will respond with reasonable promptness as outlined in Section 013300 in writing and may, if deemed appropriate issue a "Bulletin" (as defined in the General Conditions) as a clarification to the Contract Documents.



# DRAFT AIA® Document G716™ - 2004

## Request for Information ("RFI")

TO:	FROM:	
PROJECT:	ISSUE DATE:	RFI No. 001
PROJECT NUMBERS: /	REQUESTED REPLY DATE:	
	COPIES TO:	

RFI DESCRIPTION: *(Fully describe the question or type of information requested.)*

REFERENCES/ATTACHMENTS: *(List specific documents researched when seeking the information requested.)*

SPECIFICATIONS:

DRAWINGS:

OTHER:

SENDER'S RECOMMENDATION: *(If RFI concerns a site or construction condition, the sender may provide a recommended solution, including cost and/or schedule considerations.)*

RECEIVER'S REPLY: *(Provide answer to RFI, including cost and/or schedule considerations.)*

BY _____	DATE _____	COPIES TO _____
----------	------------	-----------------

**Note:** This reply is not an authorization to proceed with work involving additional cost, time or both. If any reply requires a change to the Contract Documents, a Change Order, Construction Change Directive or a Minor Change in the work must be executed in accordance with the Contract Documents.



***GENERAL CONDITIONS***  
*of the*  
***CONTRACT for CONSTRUCTION***

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS..... 1

ARTICLE 2 - CONTRACTOR’S REPRESENTATIONS..... 3

ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACTOR’S CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES..... 4

ARTICLE 4 - CONTRACTOR’S USE OF SITE..... 11

ARTICLE 5 - SUBCONTRACTORS..... 19

ARTICLE 6 - CONTRACTOR’S USE OF DRAWINGS/SPECIFICATIONS ..... 21

ARTICLE 7 - CONTRACTOR’S SAFETY/SECURITY PROGRAM ..... 30

ARTICLE 8 - CHANGES IN THE WORK ..... 36

ARTICLE 9 - PAYMENTS..... 40

ARTICLE 10 - INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS..... 46

ARTICLE 11 - REQUIRED BONDS FOR THE PROJECT..... 51

ARTICLE 12 - INDEMNIFICATION..... 53

ARTICLE 13 - TIME FOR COMPLETION OF WORK..... 55

ARTICLE 14 - DEFICIENT AND INCOMPLETE WORK..... 58

ARTICLE 15 - FINAL COMPLETION AND CLOSEOUT OF THE PROJECT ..... 60

ARTICLE 16 - RELEVANT STATUTORY PROVISIONS..... 62

ARTICLE 17 - TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION ..... 65

ARTICLE 18 - CLAIMS AND DISPUTES..... 69

ARTICLE 19 - MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS..... 70

## GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION

The within document includes detailed provisions concerning the capital improvement work to be performed by the Contractors engaged by the School District. This document contains provisions which relate particularly to capital improvement projects in the school district setting in New York State. The document is incorporated by reference into all contracts to be awarded and should be reviewed carefully by the Contractor to whom the award of contract is made. Consultation with an attorney and insurance representative is advised.

### ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

- A. "Addendum" or "Addenda" refers to revised drawings and/or written requirements for the capital improvement work issued by the Architect prior to the time indicated for submission of a bid by a contractor.
- B. The "Architect" is the design professional engaged by the School District to perform design related functions respecting the capital improvement projects to be performed in the School District.
- C. "Board of Education" refers to the Board of Education of the School District.
- D. "Central Administration" refers to the Superintendent of Schools, his/her Assistant Superintendents, and Director of Plant & Facilities.
- E. The "Construction Manager" is the entity engaged by the School District to act as its representative during the course of construction of the Project.
- F. The "Contractor" refers to the entity engaged by the School District to perform all or a part of the capital improvement project on its behalf.
- G. The "Drawings" are the plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams developed by the Architect for the capital improvement projects to be performed in accordance with the project manual of which these General Conditions of the Contract for Construction form a part.
- H. The "Project" refers to the entire capital improvement project to be performed in accordance with the project manual and may include work by the Owner.
- I. The "Project Manual" is the bound document which is issued simultaneously with the project Drawings and includes the Notice to Bidders, Information to Bidders, Bid Proposal Form, Prevailing Wage Rate schedule and the written requirements for labor, materials, equipment, construction systems and the like necessary for the Contractor to complete the capital improvement work for which it has been engaged.

J. The "Owner" refers to the School District, the Board of Education, its officers, agents and employees.

K. A "Subcontractor" is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to provide material and/or labor for the project on or off the site, or to otherwise furnish labor, material or other services with respect to a portion of the Contractor's work. A "Sub-subcontractor" is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor engaged by the Contractor to perform a portion of the Subcontractor's work at the site, or to otherwise furnish labor, material or other services with respect to a portion of the Subcontractor's work.

L. The term "Specialist" or "Specialty Contractor" as used in these specifications shall mean an individual or firm of established reputation, or, if newly organized, whose personnel have previously established a reputation in the same field, which is regularly engaged in, and which maintains a regular force of workers skilled in either manufacturing or fabricating items required by the Contract, installing items required by the Contract, or otherwise performing work required by the Contract.

M. "Accepted", "directed" "permitted," "requested," "required," and "selected" mean, unless otherwise explained, "accepted by the Architect and/or Owner" "directed by the Architect and/or Owner," "permitted by the Architect and/or Owner," "requested by the Architect and/or Owner," "required by the Architect and/or Owner," and "selected by the Architect and/or Owner." However, no such implied meaning will be interpreted to extend the Architect's responsibility into the Contractor's area of construction supervision.

N. "As accepted" "or acceptable substitute", and "for review" mean the Architect is the sole judge of the quality and suitability of the proposed substitutions. Where used in conjunction with the Architect's response to submittals, requests, applications, inquiries, reports, and claims by the Contractor, the meaning will be held to the limitations of the Architect's responsibilities and duties as stated in the General Conditions. In no case will "accepted by the Architect" be interpreted as an assurance to the Contractor that the requirements of the Contract Documents have been fulfilled.

O. "Furnish" means supply and deliver to the Project site or other designated location, ready for unloading, unpacking, storing, assembly, installation, application, erection, or other form of incorporation into the Project, and maintained ready for use. Supply and deliver products requiring additional or supplemental fitting, assembly, fabrication, or incorporation into other elements of the Project directly to the fabricator, installer or manufacturer as required.

P. "Install" means unload, unpack, use, fit, attach, assemble, apply, place, anchor, erect, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations required to properly incorporate work into the Project.

Q. "Provide" means furnish and install.

R. "Replace" means remove designated, damaged, rejected, defective, unacceptable, or non-conforming work from the Project and provide new work meeting the requirements of the Contract Documents in place thereof.

S. The word "include", in any form other than "inclusive", is non-limiting and is not intended to mean all-inclusive.

## **ARTICLE 2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS**

A. Upon submission of its bid to the Owner, the Contractor expressly represents:

1. The Contractor represents and warrants that it performed a detailed investigation of the site(s) and that such investigation was sufficient to disclose the conditions of the site(s) at which work is to be performed by it and all improvements thereon, and the conditions under which the work is to be performed, including, but not limited to (a) the location, condition, layout and nature of the project site and surrounding areas; (b) the cost of labor, materials and equipment necessary to perform the work, the availability; (c) the areas of the work which will cause a disruption to the necessary and proper operation of the facilities by the Owner; and (d) other pertinent limitations on the performance of its work.

2. The Contractor represents and warrants that it has carefully studied and compared the drawings and pertinent provisions of the project manual and that any errors, omissions, ambiguities, discrepancies or conflicts found in said documents have been brought to the attention of the Architect for clarification prior to the Contractor's submission of its bid. If, in the interpretation of Contract Documents, requirements within the Drawings and Specifications conflict, or it appears that the Drawings and Specifications are not in agreement, the requirement to be followed shall be decided by the Architect. Where there is a discrepancy in quantity, the Contractor shall provide the greater quantity; where there is a discrepancy in quality, the Contractor shall provide the superior quality. Addenda supersede the provisions that they amend.

3. Each contractor certifies that it is experienced and familiar with the requirements and conditions imposed during the construction of similar work in the area. This includes, but is not limited to, "out of sequence" or "come back" work for the removal of plant, equipment, temporary wiring or plumbing, etc. This "out of sequence" work may also include phasing of construction activities to accommodate the installation of the work at various locations and orderly fashion and the completion of work at various locations and/or levels at various times. This "phasing", "out of sequence", or "come back" work shall be done at no cost to other contractors, the Owner, Architect or the Construction Manager.

B. The Contractor warrants to the Owner that (1) the materials and equipment furnished under its contract will be of good quality and new, and of recent manufacture, unless otherwise required or permitted by the Contract Documents, (2) that its work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and (3) that its work will conform with the terms and conditions of its agreement with the Owner. Work not conforming to these requirements,

including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, shall be considered defective and shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's cost and expense. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

C. Except as to any reported errors, inconsistencies or omissions, and to concealed or unknown conditions, by executing the Agreement, the Contractor represents the following:

1. The drawings and accompanying specifications found in the project manual issued simultaneously with said drawings are sufficiently complete and detailed for the Contractor to (a) perform the work required to produce the results intended by the Owner and (b) comply with all the requirements of its contract with the Owner.

2. The work required to be performed by the Contractor including, without limitation, all construction details, construction means, methods, procedures and techniques necessary to perform its work, use of materials, selection of equipment and requirements of product manufacturers are consistent with: (a) good and prevailing and accepted industry standards applicable to its work; (b) requirements of any warranties applicable to its work; and (c) all laws, ordinances, regulations, rules and orders which bear upon the Contractor's performance of its work.

3. The Drawings and Specifications for the Contract have been prepared with care and are intended to show as clearly as is practicable the work required to be done. Work under all items in the Contract must be carried out to meet field conditions to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner and in accordance with his instructions and the Contract Drawings and Specifications.

4. All dimensions shown on the Drawings are for bidding purposes only. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to verify all dimensions in the field to insure proper and accurate fit of materials and items to be installed.

D. The representations set forth herein shall survive expiration and/or termination of the Contractor's agreement with the Owner.

### **ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES**

A. 1. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures required for the proper execution of its work on the project. Where the drawings and/or project manual make reference to particular construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures or indicate or imply that such are to be used in connection with the Contractor's work, such reference is intended only to indicate that the Contractor's work is to produce at least the quality of the work implied by the operations described, but the actual determination as to whether or not the described operations may be safely or suitably employed in the performance of the Contractor's work shall be the sole

responsibility of the Contractor. All loss, damage, liability, or cost of correcting defective work arising from the employment of a specific construction means, method, technique, sequence or procedure shall be borne solely by the Contractor.

2. Neither the Architect, the Construction Manager or the Owner will have control over or charge of and will not be responsible for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's responsibility as provided herein.

3. The Contractor shall provide and pay for all labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, rigging, water, heat, utilities, light, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of its work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in its work.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating the work of its own forces and the work of subcontractors engaged by it to perform the work of the project on its behalf. The Contractor shall supply to its own work forces, and subcontractors engaged by it to perform portions of its work, copies of the drawings and project manuals for the work to be performed by such individuals/entities on its behalf. The Contractor shall review any specified or installation procedure with its employees and/or subcontractors, including those recommended by any product manufacturer, prior to the commencement of the relevant portion of the work to be performed. The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for the acts and/or omissions of the Contractor's employees, the Contractor's Subcontractors, the Contractor's material suppliers, and/or their respective agents and employees, and any other persons performing portions of the work on behalf of the Contractor.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for the inspection of portions of the project performed by its own work force and/or subcontractors engaged by it for the purpose of determining that said work is in proper condition to receive subsequent work.

D. The Contractor shall perform its work in accordance with the standards of the construction industry applicable to work in the locale in which work is to be performed.

E. The Contractor shall only employ labor on the project or in connection with its work capable of working harmoniously will all trades, crafts and any other individuals associated with the capital improvement work to be performed. There shall be no strikes, picketing, work stoppages, slowdowns or other disruptive activity at the project for any reason by anyone employed or engaged by the Contractor to perform its portion of the work. There shall be no lockout at the project by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing the manpower required to proceed with the work under any circumstance. Should it become necessary to create a separate entrance for a contractor involved in a labor dispute, all costs associated with creating that entrance shall be borne by the contractor involved in the dispute. Such costs shall include, but not be limited to, signage, fencing, temporary roads and security personnel as deemed necessary by the Owner for the safety of the occupants of the site.

F. 1. If the Contractor has engaged the services of workers and/or subcontractors who are members of trade unions, the Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements to reconcile, without delay, damage or cost to the Owner and without recourse to the Architect, the Construction Manager or the Owner, any conflict between its agreement with the Owner and any agreements or regulations of any kind at any time in force among members or councils which regulate or distinguish what activities shall not be included in the work of any particular trade.

2. In case the progress of the capital improvement work to be performed by the Contractor is effected by any undue delay in furnishing or installing any items or materials or equipment required pursuant to its agreement with the Owner because of a conflict involving any such labor agreement or regulation, the Owner may require that other material or equipment of equal kind and quality be provided pursuant to a Change Order or Construction Change Directive but in no case shall the amount of such change be charged by the Contractor to the Owner as an additional cost to perform the capital improvement work pursuant to its contract.

3. The Contractor shall ensure that its work continues uninterrupted during the pendency of a labor dispute.

4. The Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for all damages suffered by the Owner occurring as a result of work stoppages, slowdowns, disputes or strikes.

G. The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and its Subcontractors' work forces and other persons carrying out the performance of its work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them. The Owner reserves the right to object to any person to be hired or who is employed by the Contractor. Upon the request of the Owner, said person shall be removed from the Project and not again be assigned to perform the Contractor's work without the written permission of the Owner.

H. Within one (1) week after a Notice to Proceed is received, the Contractor shall employ a competent, full-time Project Manager and On Site Superintendent to be approved by the Owner or its representative, and such necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at each project site whenever and wherever work is in progress to provide for the expeditious completion of the work. Said Project Manager and On Site Superintendent shall be employed until punchlist and closeout of the Project. To the extent work is being performed contemporaneously at different facilities within the School District, the Contractor shall assign different superintendents for each facility at which work is being performed. The Project Manager and On Site Superintendent assigned by the Contractor shall not be changed except with the consent of Owner, unless the Project Manager or On Site superintendent or such assistant proves to be unsatisfactory to the Contractor and/or ceases to be in its employ. The Project Manager and On Site Superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the Project Manager or On Site Superintendent, whether verbal or written, shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. Oral communications to the superintendent(s) or his/her assistant(s) and/or project manager shall be confirmed in writing by the Owner or Architect. The Contractor shall forward to the Owner a copy of the resumes for each of its superintendents, project managers and their assistants. The

Owner, the Construction Manager or the Architect shall have the right to have any supervisory or management staff removed from the project with or without cause.

I. Each Contractor shall provide, or otherwise see that, the project manager, or on site superintendent site managers, and/or responsible workers of each Contractor and major subcontractor are equipped with cellular phones and radios. Each Contractor shall provide the Owner, the Construction Manager and the Architect with the number for each phone and worker.

J. The Contractor's supervisory personnel, including superintendents and their assistants, shall be versed in the English language. In the event the Contractor's supervisory personnel, superintendents and/or their assistants are not versed in the English language, the Contractor shall employ the services of a full-time on-site interpreter to facilitate communications with such supervisory personnel, superintendents and/or assistants.

K. Prior to the commencement of work, the Contractor shall provide the Construction Manager and the Architect with:

1. a written list of the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the members of its organization who can be contacted in the event of an off-hours emergency at the building site, including cellular telephone numbers and personal/home telephone numbers.
2. a written list of subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, suppliers and vendors with names, addresses, telephone numbers, and descriptions of the work they shall perform or furnish.
3. The name, address and telephone number of the bonding company, banking and insurance company for the Prime Contractor employed by the Prime Contractor including the name, address and telephone number of each bonding company's primary contact representative for this project.
4. Detailed subcontractor schedules indicating the approximate quantity of shop drawings, sequence, timing and man loading.
5. A cash flow projection for the life of the project, including a schedule and graph showing the amount of work projected to be completed each month or billing period and a dollar value for the anticipated billings each month or billing period. This shall be completed after an agreed upon schedule of values has been approved by the Construction Manager.

L. 1. Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Contractor's work required by the drawings and/or specifications shall be made at an appropriate time. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall consult with the Architect and the Construction Manager concerning the need for testing and/or inspection of its work pursuant to the Contract Documents and, after consulting with the Architect and Construction Manager, the Construction

Manager shall advise the Owner to make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority. The Owner shall bear all costs associated with the tests, inspections or approvals required by the drawings and/or specifications except as set forth in subparagraph 3 hereof.

2. Tests, inspections and approval of portions of the Contractor's work required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of public authorities or governmental agency having jurisdiction shall be made at an appropriate time. The Contractor shall consult with the Architect and the Construction Manager concerning the need for testing and/or inspection of its work pursuant to law, ordinance, regulation or orders of public authorities or governmental agencies and shall advise the Owner in writing that it has made arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with the appropriate public authority or governmental agency. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for making timely notice of the need for a test, inspection and/or approval with the relevant public authority or governmental agencies and shall bear all costs associated with such testing, inspection or approval required by such public authority or governmental agency.

3. If the Architect, the Construction Manager, the Owner, or public authorities or governmental agencies having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Contractor's work require additional testing, inspection or approval due to the Contractor's failure to perform its work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and/or laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of public authorities or governmental agencies having jurisdiction, the Architect and the Construction Manager will advise the Owner of the need for such additional inspections or tests and the Owner shall make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner. The Contractor shall bear the costs of such additional testing as provided in Article 14.

M. The Contractor shall, if required by ordinances, laws, codes, rules and/or regulations of the governing agencies having jurisdiction over this project, retain a licensed professional engineer to supervise the construction of this project including, but not limited to, foundations, structural work, soils, welding, reinforced masonry and the like.

N. The Contractor recognizes and acknowledges that the within project is governed by and subject to the provisions of New York State General Municipal Law, section 101, governing the award of contracts on public improvement projects. As such, the Contractor recognizes and acknowledges that other contractors will be performing work on the project in conjunction with it. As such the Contractor agrees to cooperate with such other contractors performing work on the project and shall perform its work as follows:

1. The Contractor shall not interfere with the erection, installation or storage upon the premises of any work, materials, supplies or equipment which is to be performed and furnished by other contractors, and the Contractor shall properly connect and coordinate its work therewith.

2. The Contractor shall not commit or permit any act which will interfere with the performance of the work of any other contractor performing work on the project. If the Contractor sustains any damage through any act or omission of other contractors having a contract with the Owner for the performance of work upon the site or of work which may be necessary to be performed for the proper execution of the work to be performed hereunder, or through any act or omission of a subcontractor of such contractor, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner and the Construction Manager of such damage.

3. The Contractor agrees to defend and indemnify Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, its Consultants and Sub-consultants, from all claims made against any of them arising out of Contractor's acts or omissions or the acts or omissions of any subcontractor of the Contractor which have caused damage to the Owner, Architect, Construction Manager or other contractor(s) on the project. The Owner's right to indemnification hereunder shall in no way be diminished, waived or discharged, or by the exercise of any other remedy provided for by the contract or by law. Further, the Owner shall withhold from an offending contractor's contract sum an amount sufficient to cover such damage and all expenses and costs associated with the damage sustained.

4. When the work of the Contractor or its subcontractors overlap or dovetail with that of other Contractors, materials shall be delivered and operations conducted to carry on the work continuously, in an efficient, workmanlike manner.

5. In case of interference between the operations of different Contractors, the Construction Manager will be the sole judge of the rights of each Contractor and shall have the authority to decide in what manner the work may proceed, and in all cases its decision shall be final. Any decision as to the method and times of conducting the work or the use of space as required in this paragraph shall not be basis of any claim for delay or damages by the Contractor.

6. The Contractor, including its subcontractors, shall keep itself informed of the progress of other contractors and shall notify the Architect or the Construction Manager immediately in writing of lack of progress on the part of other contractors where such delay will interfere with its own operations. Failure of the Contractor to keep informed of the work progressing on the project and failure to give notice of lack of progress by others shall be construed as acceptance by the Contractor of the status of the work as being satisfactory for proper coordination with the Contractor's own work.

7. Delays or oversights on the part of any contractor or subcontractor in getting any or all of their work done in the proper way, thereby causing cutting, removing and replacing work already in place, shall not be the basis for a claim for extra compensation.

8. If part of the Contractor's work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or another contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of its work, promptly report to the Architect and Construction Manager apparent discrepancies or defects in such other construction that would render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor so to report shall

constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or other contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's work.

9. The Contractor shall promptly correct discrepancies or defects in its work which have been identified by other contractors as affecting proper execution and results of the work of such other Contractor.

O. 1. The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of public authorities or governmental agencies bearing on performance of the Work. If the Contractor fails to give such notices, it shall be liable for and shall indemnify and hold harmless (a) the Owner, its consultants, employees, officers and agents, (b) the Architect and its consultants, employees, officers and agents, and/or (c) the Construction Manager and its consultants, employees, officers and agents against any resulting fines, penalties, judgments, or damages, including reasonable attorney's fees, imposed on or incurred by the parties indemnified hereunder.

2. The Contractor shall pay any costs or fees incurred in such compliance and any fines or penalties imposed for violation thereof and any costs or fees incurred by the Owner due to such violation. If the Contractor observes that portions of the Contract Documents are at variance therewith, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect and Owner in writing, and necessary changes shall be accomplished by appropriate modification to the drawings and/or specifications.

3. If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes, and rules and regulations without such notice to the Architect, the Construction Manager and Owner, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility for such Work and shall bear the attributable costs and shall bear the total cost for correction of same.

4. If the Contractor fails to give such notices, it shall be liable for and shall indemnify and hold harmless (1) the Owner, its consultants, employees, officers and agents, (2) the Architect and its consultants, employees, officers and agents, and (3) the Construction Manager, its consultants, employees, officers and agents, against any resulting fines, penalties, judgments, or damages, including reasonable attorney's fees, imposed on or incurred by the parties indemnified hereunder. The Contractor shall pay any costs or fees incurred in such compliance and any fines or penalties imposed for violation thereof and any costs or fees incurred by the Owner due to such violation.

P. The Contractor recognizes and acknowledges that job meetings will be held at the job site weekly unless otherwise designated by the Owner or the Architect. The Contractor shall have responsible representation at the MANDATORY weekly job meetings held at the Construction Manager's job office. These meetings will be held to arrange for satisfactory coordination of all trades on the project so as not to impede job progress. Contractors or subcontractors failing to attend job meetings shall be responsible for delays and/or expenses incurred due to coordination difficulty.

Q. The Contractor shall provide copies of its daily construction reports to the Construction Manager's Field Superintendent. These reports shall be submitted no later than 10:00 am the following workday. The daily reports shall provide detailed information concerning the Contractor's activities and operations, including work activities on site and manpower. A "Daily Construction" form is included in these specifications and shall be used for reporting these activities. In addition, the Contractors are to submit a Two Week Look Ahead schedule for up coming work. A "Two Week Look Ahead" form is included in these specifications for the Contractor's use.

#### **ARTICLE 4 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE**

A. The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to the areas at which construction is to be performed and to such areas permitted by law, ordinances, permits and as set forth in detail in the project manual and drawings forming a part of its contract with the Owner.

B. Five (5) days after receipt of the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall provide two (2) copies of a video taped recording of all existing conditions to the Construction Manager. This taping shall provide a record of all existing buildings, grounds, exterior conditions and interior conditions. The Contractor shall schedule a representative of both the Owner and the Construction Manager to be present at this taping. In the absence of this record, the Contractor shall be responsible for paying the costs associated with any and all repairs in an area where the Contractor is working or has worked, as may be deemed necessary by the Owner or the Construction Manager.

C. The occupied portion of any school building shall always comply with the minimum requirements necessary to maintain a certificate of occupancy.

D. General Safety and Security Standards for Construction Projects:

1. All construction materials shall be stored in a safe and secure manner.
2. Fences around construction supplies or debris shall be maintained.
3. Gates shall always be locked unless a worker is in attendance to prevent unauthorized entry.
4. During exterior renovation work, overhead protection shall be provided for any sidewalks or areas immediately beneath the work site or such areas shall be fenced off and provided with warning signs to prevent entry.
5. The Contractor shall exert utmost care and diligence when working in or near any existing buildings or sitework. The absence of protection around such items shall not excuse the Contractor from its liability to provide protection. Any damage to existing buildings, sitework or facilities shall be repaired and charged to the Contractor responsible for the damage.

6. The Contractor shall be responsible for the removal and replacement of existing ceiling tiles and grid in areas of the existing building where its work is required and new ceilings are not scheduled for installation. In the event that the existing ceilings are damaged and cannot be replaced to the satisfaction of the Owner, the responsible contractor shall be liable for the costs of replacing in kind, the existing ceilings with new tile and grid.

7. All disconnect and/or tie-in work involving any utilities that would interfere with the ongoing operations of the Owner shall be completed after hours when the facility is not in use. The performance of this work shall be projected on all schedules required to be prepared by the Contractor. Additionally, the Contractor shall give the Construction Manager and the Owner at least forty-eight (48) hours advance notice of its intention to perform this type of work. All overtime and standby personnel necessary to complete these tie-ins shall be the responsibility of the Contractor performing the work.

E. 1. Separation of construction areas from occupied spaces: Construction areas which are under the control of a contractor and therefore not occupied by district staff or students shall be separated from occupied areas. Provisions shall be made to prevent the passage of dust and contaminants into occupied parts of the building. Periodic inspection and repairs of the containment barriers must be made to prevent exposure to dust or contaminants. Gypsum board must be used in exit ways or other areas that require fire rated separation. Heavy duty plastic sheeting may be used only for a vapor, fine dust or air infiltration barrier, and shall not be used to separate occupied spaces from construction areas. Methods of dust and fume control shall include, but not be limited to:

- a. Adequate ventilation;
- b. Wetting down;
- c. Keeping bags of insulating materials, cement, etc., closed.
- d. Controlled mixing of materials under field conditions;
- e. Special attention should be utilized in sawing of insulation and certain acoustical materials and storage of materials.
- f. Job housekeeping must be maintained;
- g. Advising all personnel of hazardous conditions, including supervisors and workers;

Each contractor is responsible for instituting the above policies to insure minimal impact to surrounding occupied areas.

2. A specific stairwell and/or elevator should be assigned for construction worker use during work hours. In general, workers may not use corridors, stairs or elevators designated for students or school staff.

3. Large amounts of debris must be removed by using enclosed chutes or a similar sealed system. There shall be no movement of debris through halls of occupied spaces of the building. No material shall be dropped or thrown outside the walls of the building.

4. All occupied parts of the building affected by renovation activity shall be cleaned at the close of each workday. School buildings occupied during a construction project shall maintain required health, safety and educational capabilities at all times that classes are in session.

F. 1. Storage space will be allotted to the Contractor by the Owner to the extent such space, in the sole discretion of the Owner, is available. The Contractor shall be responsible for securing appropriate space for its material with the Construction Manager prior to delivery. If insufficient space is available on the site, the Contractor shall provide local off-site storage, storage containers, etc. at its own cost and expense. Should any of the material stored on-site obstruct the progress of any portion of the work or the project, this material shall be removed by the Contractor without reimbursement of cost, from place to place or from the premises, as the Construction Manager may direct.

2. The Contractor shall schedule delivery of materials and equipment to minimize long term storage at the Project, to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces, and to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft and other losses.

3. The Contractor shall deliver materials and equipment to the Project in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting and installation. The Contractor shall inspect materials and equipment upon delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected. The Contractor shall store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units. The Contractor shall store materials in a manner that will not endanger the Project structure. The Contractor shall store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation. The Contractor shall comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.

4. The Contractor shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment during the performance of its work. Only materials and equipment which are to be used directly in the performance of the Contractor's work shall be brought to and stored on the premises of the School District. After equipment is no longer required for its work, the Contractor shall promptly remove such equipment from the premises of the School District. The Contractor

shall be solely responsible for the protection of construction materials and equipment stored on the premises from weather, theft, damage and all other adversity. The Contractor shall at all times provide the proper housekeeping to minimize potential fire hazards, and shall provide approved spark arresters on all steam engines, internal combustion engines and flues.

5. A construction entrance will be designated for deliveries. A separate entrance will be established for entering and exiting the site only. All deliveries shall be scheduled and coordinated with the Construction Manager and the Owner's Security department. Unexpected or uncoordinated deliveries may be turned away by the Owner or the Construction Manager at the discretion or necessity of the Owner. The Owner's enforcement of this provision shall not be construed by any contractor or subcontractor as the basis for a claim of delay in time or monetary damages alleged to have been incurred as a result of refusal of delivery.

6. The Contractor for General Construction shall provide necessary and required security measures to adequately safeguard the construction site from vandalism and intrusion of unauthorized persons. The Contractor for General Construction shall submit its means and methods of security to the Construction Manager for review and comment. The project site(s) must be secured 24 hours a day, 7 days a week including holidays. The General Construction Contractor's failure to secure the site as required by this paragraph will result in the Owner engaging the services of such necessary personnel so as to provide such security. No notice will be given the Contractor for General Construction of the Owner's intention to engage such security services and all costs and expenses associated with the Owner's security of the site in this regard will be back charged to the Contractor for General Construction. While the Owner may have security guards patrolling the project areas, the function of such security guards is not for the purpose of specifically guarding the Contractor's property or operations of work.

G. The Contractor's right to entry and use of the School District premises arises solely from the permission granted by the Owner pursuant to the agreement between the Contractor and the Owner. This permission shall be deemed to be withdrawn upon the termination of the Contractor's agreement with the Owner.

H. 1. The Contractor shall be required to perform its work with no interruption to the School District's operations, including its administrative and business operations. Any work which will interfere with the School District's operations and/or which is to be performed when the School District's facilities are in operation shall be performed on evenings and weekends. Additionally, the Contractor shall conduct its work in compliance with federal, state, county or local ordinances. All costs incurred by the Owner to make the facilities available during evening and weekends shall be borne by the Contractor. The Owner reserves the right to determine what work will "interfere" with its operations and said determination shall be final.

2. The Contractor may request access to the site during times beyond the work hours permitted. Approval is solely at the discretion of the Owner. If approval is given, the Contractor is responsible for paying all additional costs incurred by the Owner, Architect and the Construction Manager for providing the site to the Contractor during the additional time periods.

3. In the event the Contractor fails to complete all work under this contract by said scheduled dates, the Contractor will not be permitted to perform any work during normal school hours. Such work shall only be performed after school hours, Saturdays, Sundays, holidays or periods when school is unoccupied at no additional cost of any kind to the Owner. In addition to damages incurred by the Owner in connection with the Contractor's delay, the Contractor shall be liable for all costs incurred by the Owner to provide staff, Architect and Construction Manager personnel as required to make facility accessible by Contractor and perform inspections during such off hours.

4. The Owner shall not be responsible for any overtime charges incurred by the Contractor during the course of this project. Any and all costs associated with work which is performed at hours requiring the payment of such overtime by the Contractor to its workers shall be the Contractor's responsibility.

I. Construction and maintenance operations shall not produce noise in excess of 60 dba in occupied spaces or shall be scheduled for times when the building or affected building spaces are not occupied or acoustical abatement measures shall be taken.

J. The Contractor shall provide all required temporary access walkways, both interior and exterior, and the like necessary to complete its work. The Contractor shall maintain an unobstructed condition at all entrances and/or exits from present buildings. No equipment, other than equipment with rubber tires, will be allowed on any existing or new pavement, UNLESS THE CONTRACTOR HAS OBTAINED THE PRIOR APPROVAL OF THE CONSTRUCTION MANAGER AND THE PAVEMENT HAS BEEN FIRST PROTECTED WITH PLANKING OR BY OTHER MEANS APPROVED BY THE CONSTRUCTION MANAGER.

K. The Contractor and any entity for whom the Contractor is responsible shall not erect any sign on the premises of the School District without the prior written consent of the Owner, which consent may be withheld at the sole discretion of the Owner.

L. 1. Without the prior approval of the Owner, the Contractor shall not permit any workers to use any existing School District facilities, including, without limitation, lavatories, toilets, entrances and parking areas other than those designated by the Owner. Employees, vehicles, and equipment of the Contractor and of all others engaged by the Contractor for the performance of its work shall enter onto the premises of the School District for which construction work is to be performed only at those locations designated or approved by the Construction Manager. The parking for construction personnel shall be limited to the designated trailer park area only. Failure to abide by this rule will result in towing of cars at the expense of the contractor who employs the individual.

2. The Contractor shall ensure that its work, at all times, is performed in a manner that affords reasonable access to both vehicles and individuals, to the premises of the School District and all adjacent areas. The Contractors' work shall be performed, to the fullest extent possible, in such a manner that areas in and around the construction area shall be free from all debris, building materials and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions, and do not close

or obstruct walkways, roadways or other occupied facilities or facilities to be used by the Owner. Without limitation to any other provision of the agreement between the Contractor and the Owner, the Contractor shall use its best efforts to minimize any interference with the occupancy of areas, buildings, entrances, and parking areas in and around the premises at which work is being performed. Free access to fire hydrants and standpipe connections shall be maintained at all times during construction operations, and portable fire extinguishers shall be provided by the Contractor and made conveniently available throughout the construction site.

3. The Construction Manager, in conjunction with the Owner and the Architect, shall designate locations at the site at which the Contractor, its subcontractors and employees may utilize in connection with its work. The Contractor's employees and the employees of the Contractor's Subcontractors and others engaged by the Contractor to perform its work are prohibited from trespassing or leaving any vehicle on any property not assigned by the Owner as set aside for the use of the Contractor. The Contractor's employees and the employees of the Contractor's Subcontractors and other engaged by the Contractor to perform its work are restricted to the immediate area at which work is to be performed. Only persons having official business will be admitted to the construction site. NO COMMUNICATION BETWEEN THE CONTRACTOR, ITS EMPLOYEES, SUBCONTRACTORS' EMPLOYEES, OR OTHERS ENGAGED BY THE CONTRACTOR FOR THE PERFORMANCE OF ITS WORK AND STUDENTS OR STAFF WILL BE PERMITTED.

4. The Contractor, its employees, its Subcontractors and their employees or agents, and all others engaged by the Contractor in connection with the performance of its work are required to wear photographic identification badges at all times. The Contractor shall provide such individuals with said photographic identification badges. These badges shall be worn so as to be readily and easily visible. All workers and representatives of the Contractor, its subcontractors or suppliers shall wear these badges while on school property. The information on these badges shall be as prescribed by the Owner and the Construction Manager. Each person seen without a photo identification badge (or otherwise failing to comply with this requirement in the opinion of the Owner or the Construction Manager) shall be ordered to leave school property. No warnings shall be necessary. The Contractor(s) and their subcontractor(s) employing the offending person(s) shall be solely responsible for making-up and paying for any loss of production or required progress in the Work resulting from this action (including any claims by other Contractors dependent on the work of this Contractor). All parties agree that any action taken to enforce this requirement shall not be construed by any Contractor or its subcontractors or suppliers as the basis for a claim (for either time or money) for delay to the Work or to the Contractor, its Subcontractors, or Suppliers.

5. Without limitation of any other provision of the agreement between the Owner and Contractor, the Contractor shall use its best efforts to comply with all rules and regulations promulgated by the Owner in connection with the use and occupancy of the premises of the School District. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner in writing if during the performance of its work, the Contractor finds compliance with any portion of such rules and regulations to be impracticable, setting forth the problems of such compliance and suggesting alternative through which the same results intended by such portion of the rules and regulations

can be achieved. The Owner may, in the Owner's sole discretion, adopt such suggestions, develop new alternatives or require compliance with the existing requirements of the rules and regulations.

M. No drinking of alcoholic beverages, smoking or use of controlled substances is permitted on the grounds. The Contractor shall insure that none of its or its Subcontractors, its employees, agents, and/or consultants report to the site impaired by alcohol or controlled substances. The Contractor bears the responsibility of determining if its, or its subcontractors, employees are in any way impaired and whether the safety of the public, the employees of other Contractors and their Subcontractors, the Owner, Architect, or Construction Manager are jeopardized. Each contractor shall provide drinking water for its own employees.

N. The Contractor's employees, representatives, agents and consultants, and all of its Subcontractors' employees, representatives, agents and consultants at the site are to refrain from using indecent language. All doing so will be removed from the site. Artwork or decoration found on vehicles belonging to Contractor or Subcontractor employees parked on or near the school property which contain indecent language or pictures shall either be covered or removed from the location.

O. The Contractor's employees, representative, agents and consultants, and all of its Subcontractors' employees, representatives, agents and consultants at the site are to wear shirts, long pants and proper footwear.

P. Each contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area in which it is working free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by the performance of all of the work being performed on-site and in the buildings. On a daily basis at the conclusion of work on the project, each contractor shall clean the areas in which it has performed work and shall remove all waste, materials, rubbish, its tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials. Each Contractor shall broom sweep all construction areas in which it has performed worked every day. The Construction Manager shall perform an inspection each afternoon to determine that the work areas of the contractors have been properly cleaned. In the event the work areas are not cleaned, the Construction Manager shall advise the offending contractor to provide cleaning as required herein. If any contractor fails to keep the site safe and clean within four (4) hours of being notified by the Construction Manager, either verbally or in writing, the Construction Manager will have the clean up work performed and back charged to the offending contractor without further notification to the Contractor. The cost of such cleaning company, together with the cost of any custodial costs of the School District, at prevailing overtime rates plus 15% will be charged to the offending contractor. Notice to field personnel shall be deemed notice to the Contractor.

Q. The Contractor shall provide ventilation of enclosed areas during construction as may be required to permit proper curing and drying out and to prevent excessive humidity, moisture and condensation. Ventilation shall be by natural or artificial means as required by conditions involved.

R. The Contractor shall be responsible for the control of chemical fumes, gases and other contaminants produced by welding, gasoline or diesel engines, roofing, paving, painting, etc. to ensure that they do not enter occupied portions of the building or air intakes.

S. The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that activities and materials which result in “off-gassing” of volatile organic compounds such as glues, paints, furniture, carpeting, wall covering, drapery, etc. are scheduled, cured or ventilated in accordance with manufacturers’ recommendations before a space can be occupied.

T. From the commencement to the completion of the Project, the Contractor shall keep the parts of the work and the buildings free from accumulation of water no matter what the source or cause of water.

U. 1. The General Contractor shall construct temporary partitions where shown on drawings or where otherwise required for safety of the public or to prevent dust from entering occupied areas. Partitions shall be dust-proof from floor to slab or structure above (if existing condition is a drop in tile ceiling, Contractor shall remove tile and install partition to structure above). In addition to framing and sheetrock, the Contractor shall install fire resistant plastic partitions on the work area side of its work. If an access door is required, an alternating 3 layer plastic system shall be used. The door shall be a standard hollow metal door with lockset and closer. Keys shall be distributed to the Owner’s other contractors, the Owner and the Architect.

2. All cutting and welding performed within an occupied building or adjacent to a window or intake vent shall be performed during off hours.

V. 1. The Contractor shall control the safe handling and storage of all welding materials, acetylene and oxygen tanks, and other equipment required for welding and cutting work at the job site. Such storage shall be in compliance with OSHA regulations.

2. Welding materials and equipment shall be removed promptly from the premises upon completion of the welding and cutting work.

W. The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs incurred by the Owner caused by false security/fire alarms set off by the Contractor. Costs shall include custodial response charges etc.

X. The Contractor shall be responsible for broken glass, and at the completion of the Work shall replace such damaged or broken glass. After damaged or broken glass has been replaced, the Contractor shall remove all labels, wash and polish both sides of all glass. In addition to general broom cleaning, the General Contractor shall perform the following final cleaning for all trades at completion of the Work:

1. Remove temporary protections;
2. Remove marks, stains, fingerprints and other soil or dirt from painted, decorated and natural finished woodwork and other Work;

3. Remove spots, plaster, soil and paint from ceramic tile, marble and other finished materials, and wash or wipe clean;
4. Clean fixtures, cabinet work and equipment, removing stains, paint, dirt and dust, and leave same in undamaged, new condition;
5. Clean aluminum in accordance with recommendations of the manufacturer; and
6. Clean all floors thoroughly in accordance with recommendations of the manufacturer.

Y. Where a contractor other than the General Contractor is the only contractor engaged to perform work, the responsibilities allocated to the General Contractor in these General Conditions shall be performed by such other contractor.

## **ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS**

A. 1. As soon as practicable after receipt of Letter of Intent to Award, Notice to Proceed or other form of official notice of award of the Contract, but not more than ten (10) days after receipt of official notice of award of the Contract, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner and the Architect, in writing, with (1) the name, trade and subcontract amount for each Subcontractor and (2) the names of all persons or entities proposed as manufacturers of the products identified in the Specifications (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) and, where applicable, the name of the installing Subcontractor. Copies of all Subcontractor contracts, fully executed, are to be provided to the Construction Manager, including but not limited to all addenda, appendices, and/or exhibits including scope of work sheets. All such subcontracts shall be submitted to the Construction Manager within ten (10) days of the Owner's award of the contract to the Contractor.

2. Upon review of the Contractor's list of Subcontractors, the Architect will advise the Contractor in writing stating whether or not the Owner, the Construction Manager or the Architect, after due investigation, accepts or rejects, any proposed Subcontractor. Subcontractors will not be acceptable unless, when requested by the Architect, evidence is furnished that the proposed subcontractor has satisfactorily completed similar subcontracts as contemplated under this prime contract, and has the necessary experience, personnel, equipment, plant, and financial ability to complete the subcontract in accordance with the intent to the Documents. As verification of financial ability, the Owner reserves the right to request and receive up to five (5) years worth of financial statements, bank references, bond/insurance company references and all other information required to assess financial ability.

3. If the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect have no objection. No increase in the Contract Sum shall be allowed where a sub-contractor is rejected by the Architect, Construction Manager or Owner who is (1) deemed unqualified to perform the particular work subcontracted by the Contractor, (2) does not have the necessary experience, personnel, equipment, plant and financial ability to complete the subcontract, or (3) has a history of poor performance in work of similar

nature. Upon receipt of a rejection of a subcontractor by the Architect, the Contractor shall have the right to request a meeting with the Architect, Construction Manager and the Owner to discuss the reasons it believes the subcontractor is qualified to perform the work. Upon review of such reasons, the Architect shall re-consider its determination and shall advise the Contractor of its determination upon such review. If the Architect still finds that such subcontractor does not meet the requirements above-stated, it shall advise the Contractor. The Architect's determination upon such review shall be final and binding on the Contractor and its Subcontractor and the Contractor hereby waives any and all claims it or its subcontractor might have against the Owner, the Construction Manager and/or the Architect concerning the rejection of such Contractor and shall require its subcontractors to execute such similar waiver in its agreement with the Contractor.

4. The Contractor shall not change a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect makes reasonable objection to such change.

B. By appropriate agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contractor's agreement with the Owner, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities which the Contractor, by said agreement, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect under the Contractor's agreement with the Owner so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by its agreement with the Owner, has against the Owner. However, the Subcontract agreement between the Contractor and Subcontractor shall not provide, nor shall this Agreement be deemed to provide any rights, remedies or redress by the Subcontractor(s) against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors.

C. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect of any material defaults by any Subcontractors and/or whether it has terminated its agreement with any of its subcontractors for any reason.

D. The Contractor hereby assigns all of its rights in its agreements with its Subcontractor(s) and hereby does assign, transfer and set over to the Owner all of its rights and/or interests in its agreements with its Subcontractor(s), but only in the event of termination of the Contractor's agreement with the Owner pursuant to Article 17, paragraph A of these General Conditions of the Contract for Construction and only to the extent the Owner implements its rights to take such assignment of contract by notifying the Subcontractor in writing of its intention to do so. Such an assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated to the Owner pursuant to a performance bond submitted in connection with the Contractor's work.

E. If the Work in connection with a subcontract has been suspended for more than ninety (90) days after termination of the Contract by the Owner and the Owner accepts assignment of

such subcontract, the Subcontractor's compensation shall not be adjusted for any increase in direct costs incurred by such Subcontractor as a result of the suspension.

F. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility, when sub-contracting any portion of his work, to arrange or group items of work under particular trades to conform with then prevailing customs of the trade, regardless of the particular Divisions and Sections of the Specifications in which the work is described.

G. All subcontracts must be in writing.

## **ARTICLE 6 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF DRAWINGS/SPECIFICATIONS**

A. The Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, and all documents incorporated therein by reference, including but not limited to, the drawings and project manual shall be signed by the Contractor and the Owner.

B. The intent of the agreement between the Owner and the Contractor is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work to be performed by the Contractor. The documents comprising the agreement between the Contractor and the Owner are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all.

C. 1. In the event of inconsistencies within or between parts of the agreement between the Contractor and the Owner or between the agreement between the Contractor and the Owner and applicable standards, codes and ordinances, the Contractor shall (a) provide the better quality or greater quantity of Work or (b) comply with the more stringent requirement; either or both in accordance with the Architect's interpretation.

2. On the Drawings, given dimensions shall take precedence over scaled measurements and large scale drawings over small scale drawings.

3. Before ordering any materials or performing any of its work, the Contractor and each Subcontractor shall verify measurements at the Project site and shall be responsible for the correctness of such measurements. No extra charge or compensation will be allowed on account of differences between actual dimensions and the dimensions indicated on the Drawings. Any difference which may be found shall be submitted to the Architect for resolution before proceeding with the performance of the work.

4. If a minor change in the Work is found necessary due to actual field conditions, the Contractor shall submit detailed drawings of such departure for the approval by the Architect before making the change.

5. Drawings, in general, are made to scale, but all working dimensions shall be taken from the figured dimensions or by actual measurements at the job and in no case by scaling. The Contractor shall study and compare all Drawings and verify all figures before laying out or

constructing the work and shall be responsible for any and all errors in his work which might have been avoided thereby. Whether or not an error is believed to exist, deviation from the Drawings and the dimensions given thereon shall be made only after approval in writing is obtained from the Architect.

6. In the event addendum (a) are issued and contain changes to the Drawings and/or Specifications, the provisions in the addendum (a) supersede previously issued Drawings and/or Specifications.

D. Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control Contractor in dividing the work among Subcontractor or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

E. Unless otherwise stated in the agreement, words and abbreviations which have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the agreements in accordance with such recognized meanings.

F. The Contractor, and all Subcontractors, shall refer to all of the Drawings, including those showing the work of others performing work in connection with the project, including but not limited to the General Contractor (if any), the Plumbing Contractor, the Heating, Ventilation, Air Conditioning Contractor, Electrical Contractor and other specialized trades, and to all of the Divisions of the Project Manual, and shall perform all work reasonably inferable therefrom as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

G. All indications or notations on the drawings which apply to one of a number of similar situations, materials or processes shall be deemed to apply to all such situations, materials or processes wherever they appear in the Work, except where a contrary result is clearly indicated by the drawings or project manual. All work mentioned or indicated in the drawings or project manual shall be performed by the Contractor unless it is specifically indicated therein that the work is to be performed by others.

H. The Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect are instruments of the Architect's service through which the Contractor's work is to be performed. The Contractor may retain one contract record set during the course of the project. Neither the Contractor nor any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or material or equipment supplier shall own or claim a copyright in the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect, and unless otherwise indicated the Architect shall be deemed the author of them and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, in addition to the copyright. All copies of them, except the Contractor's record set, shall be returned or suitably accounted for to the Architect, on request, upon completion of the Work.

I. The Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect, and copies thereof furnished to the Contractor, are for use solely with respect to this Project. They are not to be used by the Contractor or any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or material or equipment supplier on other projects without the specific written consent of the Owner and Architect. The

Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material or equipment suppliers are granted a limited license to use and reproduce applicable portions of the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect appropriate to and for use in the performance of its work pursuant to its agreement with the Owner. All copies made under this license shall bear the statutory copyright notice, if any, shown on the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's copyright or other reserved rights.

J. The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics of the site, upon written request of the Contractor and to the extent such survey is in existence at the time of said request, legal limitations and utility locations for the project sites. Nothing herein shall be construed as requiring the Owner to generate any document which it does not possess at the time of the request by the Contractor. In the event that the survey provided does not clearly delineate the metes and bounds of the Owner's property, the Contractor shall stop work and immediately notify the Architect, Construction Manager and the Owner. The Contractor shall NOT proceed with its work until it receives written permission from the Construction Manager and/or the Architect. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs arising from non-compliance with this provision. Any delays associated with this provision shall not serve as a basis for a claim by the Contractor.

K. From the basic data established by the Owner, the General Contractor shall establish reference control points and complete the layout of the work. Each Contractor is responsible for utility markouts as it pertains to the scope of their work and maintain markout during work. Sketch of layout with reference points to be given to Construction Manager and Architect at the time of markout.

L. The Contractor shall be responsible for all measurements that may be required for execution of the work to the exact position and elevation as prescribed in the specifications, shown on the drawings, or as the same may be modified at the direction of the Architect to meet changed conditions.

M. The General Contractor shall be responsible for the establishment of points, wall and partition lines required by the various Prime Contractors and subcontractors in laying out their work.

N. Each Contractor shall furnish such stakes and other required equipment, tools and materials, and all labor as may be required in laying out any part of the work from the base lines and benchmarks established by the Owner.

O. 1. The General Construction Contractor shall establish a baseline and benchmark system for each building addition, area of renovation or component using the services of a licensed professional surveyor. The surveyor(s) employed to establish this system or to extend and maintain an existing benchmark system for the work of other trades shall have not less than five years of experience in performing construction surveys similar to the work they will perform

for this project. The remaining Contractors and their respective subcontractors shall be responsible for extending these lines, levels and grades, and for performing all layout for their own work. The Contractor is solely responsible for any damage or loss due to incorrect extension of lines, level or grades in their layout. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall be responsible for the accuracy with respect to the layout of their work. Any discrepancies or errors in the drawings, perceived by another contractor or subcontractor shall be immediately reported to the Construction Manager. If any corrections are necessary, they shall be executed in accordance with the terms and provisions of these General Conditions.

2. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall be responsible to offset or to protect their markings from anything that may disturb them.

3. Every contractor shall work off the lines and elevations established and maintained as the baseline and benchmark system.

4. Each Contractor is responsible for the accuracy of his own work.

P. The Architect may require that construction work be suspended at any time when location and limit marks established by the Contractor are not reasonably adequate to permit checking completed work or the work in progress.

Q. Except for the basic building permit, the Contractor shall be responsible for securing and maintaining for the life of the project: all permits, P.E. Licenses, connection fees, inspections, etc. applicable to, or customarily secured for the work. This provision includes any permits to be issued in the name of the Contractor required for the work. Originals of all permits are to be issued in the name of the Contractor as required for the work. The Contractor shall furnish the Construction Manager with original copies of all permits prior to the commencement of the work, and shall prominently display a copy of all permits at a location approved by the Construction Manager.

R. The Contractor shall take field measurements and verify field conditions and shall carefully compare such field measurements and conditions and other information known to the Contractor with the Contract Documents before commencing activities. Errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered shall be reported to the Architect at once.

S. The exactness of grades, elevations, dimensions, or locations given on any Drawings issued by the Architect, or the work installed by other contracts, is not guaranteed by the Architect or the Owner. The Contractor shall, therefore, satisfy itself as to the accuracy of all grades, elevations, dimensions, utilities and locations. In all cases of interconnection of its Work with existing or other work, it shall verify at the site all dimensions relating to such existing or other work. Any errors due to the Contractor's failure to so verify all such grades, elevations, locations or dimensions shall be promptly rectified by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Owner.

T. 1. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of any additional design drawings, specifications, or instructions required to define its work in greater detail, or to permit the proper progress of its work. To the extent the Architect advises the Contractor that the existing design drawings, specifications and/or instructions given are sufficiently detailed for the Contractor to perform its work, the Architect shall be under no obligation to further clarify or define the work to be performed. In all other circumstances, the Architect shall issue a field order which responds to the request for information.

2. Requests for Information (RFIs) are for requests on clarifications or questions on contract drawings and specifications, not contract terms, scheduling items, or general correspondence, nor, as a means to describe or request approval of alternate construction means, methods or concepts or substitution or materials, systems means and methods. The Contractor shall fill all RFIs out in accordance with the provisions of the Project Manual. Neither the Architect nor the Construction Manager shall fill said forms out on the Contractor's behalf.

U. The Contractor shall, prior to the start of any portion of the Work:

1. review any specified construction or installation procedures, including those as may be recommended by the proposed manufacturer.
2. advise the Architect if the specified procedure(s) deviates from good construction practice.
3. advise the Architect if following said procedure(s) will affect any warranty, including the contractor's general warranty.
4. advise the Architect of any objections the Contractor may have to the specified procedure(s).
5. propose any alternative procedure(s) which the Contractor will warrant.

V. 1. To the fullest extent possible, the Contractor shall provide products of the same kind, from a single source. When two or more items of same material or equipment are required (pumps, valves, air conditioning units, etc.), they shall be of the same manufacturer. Product manufacturer uniformity does not apply to raw materials, bulk materials, pipe, tube, fittings (except flanged and grooved types), sheet metal, wire, steel bar stock, welding rods, solder, fasteners, motors for dissimilar equipment units, and similar items used in the work, except as otherwise indicated. The Contractor shall provide products which are compatible within systems and other connected items. If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

2. The Contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

3. With respect to sitework materials, all products submitted for use and incorporated into this project shall be on the Approved List of Materials and Equipment published by the NYSDOT Materials Bureau, most recent edition.

4. All products submitted for use and incorporated into this project shall be asbestos free.

W. Equivalents. In the Specifications, one or more kinds, types, brands, or manufacturers or materials are regarded as the required standard of quality and are presumed to be equal. The Contractor may select one of these items or, if the contractor desires to use any kind type, brand, or manufacturer or material other than those named in the specifications, they shall indicate in writing, and prior to award of contract, what kind, type, brand or manufacturer is included in the base bid for the specified item. The Contractor shall follow the submission requirements for substitutions as set forth in Article 6.X below.

X. 1. Substitutions. If the Contractor desires to substitute any kind, type, brand, or manufacturer of material other than those named in the Specifications, the Contractor shall indicate the desired substitution in its bid, including the following:

a. For which specified material or equipment the request for substitution is being made;

b. What kind, type, brand, or manufacturer is sought to be substituted for the specified items;

c. Written documentation evidencing that the substituted material or equipment meets or exceeds the specifications for materials and/or equipment set forth in the project manual. Such documentation shall include, but not limited to, a full explanation of the proposed substitution, together with a submittal of all supporting data including technical information, catalog cuts, warranties, test results, installation instructions, operating procedures, significant qualities of proposed substitution (e.g. performance, weight, size, durability and visual effects), and other like information necessary for a complete evaluation of the substitution. Additionally, the Contractor shall provide material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated. All such data shall be provided to the Architect and Owner at the Contractor's sole expense. The Contractor's written explanation shall also include a list of reasons the substitution is advantageous and necessary, including the benefits to the Owner and the project in the event the substitution is acceptable. Additionally, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect information

describing in specific detail how the proposed substituted product differs from the quality and performance required by the base specifications, and such other information as may be required by the Owner or the Architect.

d. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.

e. Samples, where applicable or requested.

f. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.

g. Detailed comparison of the difference in cost between the specified product and the proposed substitution including any and all costs associated with changes or modifications needed to other parts of the work and to construction performed by the Owner and/or separate Contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution. In the event the substitution is accepted, the Contractor proposing the use of the substitution shall bear all costs associated with said changes or modifications.

2. By making said requests in conformance with procedures established herein and elsewhere in the Project Manual, the Contractor:

a. Represents that a representative of it has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and has determined that it is equal to or superior in all respects to that specified.

b. Represents that the warranty for the substitution will be the same, or greater than, that applicable to the specified product.

c. Certifies that the cost data is complete and includes all related costs under this contract, including professional services necessary and/or required for the architect and engineers to implement said substitution and waives any and all claims for additional costs related to the substitution which subsequently become apparent.

d. Represents that it will coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making all such changes to the drawings effected by the change, including but not limited to the electrical, plumbing, site work and heating and ventilating specifications as may be required for the work to be complete in all respects.

e. An affidavit stating that (1) the proposed substitution conforms and meets all the requirements of the pertinent Specifications and the requirements shown on the Drawings and (2) the Contractor accepts the warranty and correction obligations in connection with the proposed substitution as if originally specified by the Architect; and the proposed substitution will have no effect on the construction schedule.

3. Proposals for substitutions shall be submitted with the Contractor's bid.

4. No substitutions will be considered or allowed without the Contractor's submittal of complete substantiating data and information as stated hereinbefore.

Y. 1. Submittal of shop drawings, product data, material safety data sheets, samples or similar submittals shall be in accordance with the provisions of the project manual.

2. The Contractor represents and warrants that all shop drawings have been prepared by persons and entities possessing expertise and experience in the trade for which the shop drawing is prepared and, if required by the Architect or applicable law, by a licensed engineer, job specific, reviewed by Contractor and stamped by the Contractor.

3. If the Contractor elects to perform its work without approvals, such work shall be at the Contractor's own risk and expense.

4. By approving and submitting shop drawings, product data, samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents that the Contractor has determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto and has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of its work.

5. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of its work by the Architect's approval of shop drawings, product data, samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors and/or omissions in the shop drawings, product data, samples or other of its submittals to the Architect, by the Architect's approval thereof.

6. The Architect shall review, approve, reject or take other appropriate action respecting submittals made by the Contractor as set forth in the Project Manual. The Architect shall check for conformance with information given in the drawings and project manual and the design concept expressed in the agreement between the Owner and the Contractor. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems designed by the Contractor, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor. Further, the Architect's review shall not constitute

approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect, of construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures.

The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component. When professional certification of performance characteristics of materials, systems or equipment is required by the Contract Documents, the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon such certification to establish that the materials, systems or equipment will meet the performance criteria required by the Contract Documents.

7. Upon the Architect's rejection of the Contractor's shop drawings, product data, samples and/or other documentation submitted by the Contractor to the Architect, the Contractor shall review the rejection and re-submit such shop drawing, product data, sample and or other document in accordance with the Architect's instruction. The Contractor shall direct the Architect's specific attention in writing or on re-submitted shop drawings, product data, samples, or similar submittals, to revision which have been made, including revisions not specifically requested by the Architect. Resubmission of rejected documents shall be performed within two (2) calendar days. No claim for delay or cost shall be accepted as a result of rejected documents.

8. When professional certification of performance criteria of materials, systems or equipment is required of the Contractor, the Architect shall be entitled to rely in a reasonable and professional fashion upon the accuracy and completeness of such calculations and certifications provided, however, if the Architect, in its reasonable and professional judgment considers it advisable, the Architect shall verify the accuracy and completeness of any and all such calculations and/or certifications. In the event any and all such calculations and/or certifications are found to be inaccurate and/or incomplete by the Architect, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility and bear all costs attributable or related thereto, including, without limitation, the expense of the Architect's additional services associated with the verification of such calculations and/or certifications and the expense of the Architect's additional service made necessary by the failure of such calculations and/or certifications to be accurate or complete.

9. If the Architect is required to review the Contractor's submittal more than twice, the Contractor shall bear the cost and expense associated with such additional review as set forth in the Project Manual.

Z. The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under and requirements of the drawings and/or technical specifications on written request of the Contractor. Such interpretations may, at the Architect's option, be issued in the form of additional drawings or instructions indicating in greater detail the construction or design of the various parts of the Contractor's work. Such drawings or instructions may be forwarded by the Architect to the Contractor by field order, construction change directive or other notice to the Contractor. The Contractor shall execute the work for which it requested an interpretation in accordance with such additional drawings or instructions without additional cost or extension of its contract time. After a decision has been rendered by the Architect on a matter for which the Contractor sought the Architect's interpretation of the drawings and/or technical specifications, the Contractor shall proceed with the work as directed by the Architect. Failure to proceed with the work in

accordance with the Architect's interpretation may be used as a basis for termination of the Contractor's contract pursuant to Article 17 of these General Conditions.

AA. The Contractor shall maintain at the site one record copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to record changes and selections made during construction, and in addition approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These shall be available to the Architect and the Construction Manager and shall be delivered to the Construction Manager for submittal to the Owner upon the completion of its work.

BB. The Contractor shall maintain at the site, and shall make available to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, one record copy of the Drawings (the "Record Drawings") in good order. The Record Drawings shall be prepared and updated during the prosecution of the Contractor's work. The prints for Record Drawing use will be a set of black line prints provided by the Architect to the Contractor at the start of construction. The Contractor shall maintain said set in good condition and shall use colored pencils to mark up said set with "record information" in a legible manner to show: (i) deviations from the Drawings made during construction; (ii) details in the work not previously shown; (iii) changes to existing conditions or existing conditions found to differ from those shown on any existing drawings; (iv) the actual installed position of equipment, piping, conduits, light switches, electric fixtures, circuiting, ducts, dampers, access panels, control valves, drains, openings, and stub-outs, etc.; (v) architectural and/or structural changes in the design; and (vi) such other information as either Owner or Architect may reasonably request. At the completion of the work, Contractor shall transfer all information on record drawings to reproducible drawings with new information clouded and noted. Such drawings shall be stamped with the Contractor's name and "AS-BUILT" in the lower right hand corner. The colored record drawing and the as-built reproducible drawing shall be forwarded to the Construction Manager for delivery to the Owner. Final payment and any retainage shall not be due and owing to Contractor until the Record and/or As Built drawings receive the approval from the Architect and the Owner (and all other closeout requirements are met).

CC. The Contractor shall maintain all approved permit drawings in a manner so as to make them accessible to government inspectors and other authorized agencies. All approved drawings shall be wrapped, marked and delivered to the Owner within sixty (60) days of final completion of the Contractor's work.

DD. Each Prime Contractor shall be furnished, free of charge, 3 copies of the Contract Documents and Project Manuals, including all Addenda. Any and all additional copies will be furnished to the Contractor at the cost of reproduction, postage and handling.

## **ARTICLE 7 CONTRACTOR'S SAFETY/SECURITY PROGRAM**

A. 1. The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of its work.

Prior to beginning any work, the contractor shall submit a copy of its corporate safety plan to the Owner and the Architect. Two (2) weeks after receipt of the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall provide a Site Safety/Logistics Plan to the Owner and the Architect. The site logistics plan should minimally include locations of the eight-foot high temporary fence and gates, traffic plans for deliveries and removals, refuse container locations, crane locations, pick locations, boom radius, and lift locations, stockpiles, toilet locations, site water and power locations, and safety. This plan shall also show the location of all staging and storage areas, clearly separating construction and school areas. The logistical information represented by the construction documents shall serve as a minimal guide. Each contractor is required to submit their corporate safety policy within ten (10) days of receipt of the Notice to Proceed. Said policy must minimally meet OSHA standards and define details concerning the maintenance of a safe work environment and shall also define practices for the maintenance of hygiene and minimizing the spread of infectious/contagious diseases. The Contractor shall make the participation of its subcontractors in its safety program mandatory. A list of key personnel, with addresses and telephone numbers for emergency purposes shall be forwarded to the Owner and the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall establish a fire coordination procedure and shall forward same to the Contractor for its use during the performance of its work.

2. The Contractor shall provide its COVID-19 Safety Plan to the Owner prior to the start of any work. The Contractor shall designate a person on its staff to be responsible for monitoring the wearing of Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) by each person on site working with or for the Contractor. Contractor shall strictly follow and ensure that its subcontractors follow Contractor's COVID-19 Safety Plan as well as all applicable Center for Disease Control guidelines and Local, State & Federal Orders.

3. All laborers, workers, and mechanics employed in the performance of the work of this Project shall be certified as having successfully completed a course in construction safety and health approved by the United States Department of Labor's Occupational Safety and Health Administration that is at least ten (10) hours in duration.

4. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall conduct their operation in accordance with the Safety Guides for Construction as issued by the SED, and the Contractors' Safety Program.

5. All safety equipment including hard hats and weather protective gear required for the Contractor to perform its work are to be supplied by the Contractor and/or its subcontractors. Within the designated construction areas, the Contractor's employees, superintendents, and/or other agents, and its subcontractors, employees, superintendents, and/or other agents are required to wear hard hats and other required and/or essential safety equipment. Each person seen without a hard hat, or otherwise failing to comply with this requirement, will be ordered to leave the project. No prior warnings will be given by the Owner or Construction Manager and Architect. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall be solely responsible for making up and paying for any loss of production or required progress resulting from the removal of personnel from the project as set forth herein including any costs incurred by the Owner in connection with the work of other contractors.

6. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall provide blankets and auxiliary fire protection as part of its construction safety program to prevent damage to adjacent work or materials as a result of its welding or burning operations. Additionally, as part of its construction safety program, the Contractor and its subcontractors shall provide a fire watch, with a fire extinguisher, which is acceptable to the Owner and the Construction Manager.

7. The Construction Manager and/or Owner reserve the right to have all operating equipment periodically inspected by an independent inspector whose finding will be binding. The Prime Contractor, at its own expense, must make corrections within two (2) working days of receiving a written report.

8. All flagmen required for deliveries to the site are to be furnished by the Contractor or its Subcontractors responsible for the delivery. Any and all deliveries crossing the site or student traffic areas shall be escorted by flagmen. All flagmen shall wear orange vests.

B. The Contractor shall schedule weekly safety meetings and each of its subcontractors must be properly represented at such meetings. The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. The Contractor shall notify the Construction Manager in writing its "OSHA Competent Person Regarding Safety". Said person must be an individual capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Construction Manager and Architect. The Contractor shall take all necessary steps to prevent its employees from disturbing and/or damaging the facility and shall be responsible for preventing the escape of fires set in connection with the construction. The Contractor shall notify its employees and subcontractors of the location of the nearest fire alarm box at all locations where the work is in progress. On a weekly basis, the Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager and Architect minutes of its safety meetings, which minutes shall include a list of the individuals present at such meetings.

C. The Contractor and each of its subcontractors shall conduct its/their operation in accordance with all applicable laws, regulations and order of local, state and federal governments. The Contractor agrees, in order that the work will be completed with the greatest degree of safety to conform to the requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (OSHA) and the Construction Safety Act of 1969, including all standards and regulations that have been since or shall be promulgated by the governmental authorities which administer such acts.

D. The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.

E. The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for surety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.

F. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for the safety and protection of employees at the project site and other person who may be affected by its work, including but not limited to students, staff, employees and agents of the Owner, the Construction Manager and the Architect.

G. The Contractor shall protect and secure its work and the materials and/or equipment to be utilized in connection with its work, whether stored on or off the site and whether in its care, custody and control or that of its Subcontractors, subcontractors to its subcontractors, or material suppliers.

H. The Contractor shall take all steps necessary to protect all property at or adjacent to the site, including but not limited to trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

I. All delivery vehicles/trucks/machinery/etc. permitted on the site must be equipped with back-up alarms and enter through the designated access points. The Contractor's failure to demonstrate this ability will result in cancellation of delivery or stoppage of work. All delays associated with this cancellation will be the responsibility of the contractor responsible for the work involved.

J. All crane picks, materials delivery, etc. must be coordinated so as not to lift over any occupied area of the building. If absolutely necessary, this work shall be done on off hours to insure the safety of the building occupants. Crane location must approved by the Construction Manager to insure the safety of building occupants.

K. The Owner or Construction Manager reserves the right to have all hoisting equipment periodically inspected by an independent inspector whose findings will be binding. The Contractor, at its own expense, must make corrections cited by the inspector before continuing work. The Owner or Construction Manager will not assume any responsibility for the safe operation of any hoisting equipment by exercising this right. The Contractor and/or its subcontractor(s) shall cooperate with the inspector by allowing time for the inspection. The Contractor shall be notified twenty four (24) hours prior to the time of the inspection. These inspections do not release the Contractor if its responsibility to provide all engineering, permits and inspections as required by OSHA or the New York State Education Department prior to use of any hoisting equipment.

L. The Contractor shall use the entrances designated on the site logistic plans and drawings for personal vehicles, trucks, equipment, deliveries and the like.

M. All interior temporary partitions and emergency egress barriers (if required) are to be

installed on an after hours basis (weekends/school holidays).

N. 1. When use or storage of hazardous materials or equipment or unusual construction methods are necessary to perform its Work, the Contractor shall obtain the Owner and the Construction Manager's consent for the use of such materials, equipment or unusual construction methods. In the event the Owner determines that the use of such hazardous material or equipment or unusual construction methods can be performed by the Contractor with alternative means, methods and/or techniques, the Contractor shall employ such alternate means of prosecuting its work at no additional cost to the Owner.

2. In the event the Owner approves the use or storage of such hazardous materials, equipment or unusual construction methods, the Contractor shall provide for the Owner's and the Construction Manager's use a full set of safety instructions relating to all such materials. Additionally, when the Owner and/or the Construction Manager reviews the use of storage of such hazardous materials, equipment and or unusual construction methods, the Contractor shall exercise the highest degree of care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

3. Transportation, storage, and use of explosives shall be in strict accordance with all local, state and federal regulations, statutes, and requirements. All safety precautions as set forth in the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction" published by the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc. shall be observed.

4. The Contractor is responsible for its own storage and personnel trailers at the site. The Contractor will be required to supply man trailers and storage box trailers as required. All costs related to delivery, construction, protection, power, etc. for said trailers are the responsibility of the contractor utilizing the space. The Owner WILL NOT PROVIDE STORAGE SPACE. The placement of personnel and/or storage trailer will be strictly limited to pre-determined locations. The Contractor shall obtain the written approval of the placement of any trailer or storage box from the Construction Manager.

O. During construction, the General Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining a watertight structure. This shall include additions and existing buildings. The contractor shall be responsible for temporary roofing, tarps and other protection at roofs, cavity walls, etc. Should the contractor fail to provide adequate protection, causing flooding, damage or other disturbance to the existing building, contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with clean up and repairs. Inasmuch as flooding and damage have safety implications to the general public, clean up and repairs may be made by the Owner without warning to the Contractor. Administration costs incurred by the Owner and Architect will also be back charged to the Contractor. The Contractor, by entering into contract with the Owner agrees to be liable for these costs.

P. When all or a portion of the Contractor's work is suspended for any reason, the Contractor shall securely fasten down all coverings and protect the work, as necessary, from injury by any cause.

Q. 1. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss to all property of the Owner, or adjacent to the Owner's property (other than damage or loss covered by insurance) caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor.

2. Title to all completed or partially completed work at the job site, and to all materials delivered to and stored at said job site which are intended to become a part of the completed work covered by the agreement between the Contractor and the Owner, shall be in the name of the Owner. Notwithstanding the foregoing, and prior to acceptance of the completed work by the Owner, the Contractor shall be liable for all loss of or damage to said completed work, partially completed work, materials furnished by the Contractor, and/or materials or equipment furnished by others, the custody of which has been given to the Contractor, arising from any cause other than those against which the Owner herein undertakes to carry insurance. In the event of loss or damage from cause other than those against which the Owner undertakes to carry insurance, the Contractor shall replace or repair the said work or materials at his own cost and expense, to the complete satisfaction of the Owner, the Construction Manager and the Architect.

R. The Contractor shall promptly report in writing to the Owner, the Architect and the Construction Manager all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work which cause death, person injury, or property damage, giving full details and statements or any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious personal injuries, or serious property damages are caused, the accident shall be reported immediately by telephone or messenger to the Owner, Construction Manager and the Architect.

S. In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss.

T. Any and all fines or citations levied against the Owner, Architect, or Construction Manager due to the failure of the Contractor to comply with regulations of any governing authority, shall be paid for by the Contractor. This shall include any interest or late charges which accrue due to the Contractor's failure to remit payment upon receipt of such levies.

U. The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect from any and all claims, damages, losses, suits, obligations, fines, penalties, costs, charges and expenses which may be imposed upon or incurred by or asserted against any of them by reason of any act or omission of such Contractor or any subcontractor or any person or firm directly or indirectly or indirectly employed by such Contractor, with respect to violations of OSHA requirements, rules and/or regulations.

V. The Contractor acknowledges that the Labor Law of the State of New York, and regulations adopted thereunder, place upon both the Owner and Contractor certain duties and

that liability for failure to comply therewith is imposed on both the Owner and Contractor regardless of their respective fault. The Contractor hereby agrees that, as between the Owner and the Contractor, and to the extent permitted by law, the Contractor is solely responsible for compliance with all such laws and regulations imposed for the protection of persons performing the Contract.

W. The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, and Construction Manager, of and from any and all liability for violation of such laws and regulations and shall defend any claims or actions which may be brought against the Owner as the result thereof. In the event that the Contractor shall fail to refuse to defend any such action, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for all costs of the Owner, Architect or Construction Manager in defending such claim or action and all costs of the Owner, including attorney's fees, in recovering such defense costs from the Contractor.

X. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect from any and all claims, damages, losses, suits, obligations, fines, penalties, costs, charges and expenses which may be imposed upon or incurred by or asserted against any of them by reason of any act or omission of such Contractor or any subcontractor or any person or firm directly or indirectly employed by such Contractor, for the act and/or omissions of any Contractor or Subcontractor that resulted in an incident and/or accident causing personal injury and/or property damage.

Y. The Construction Manager, the Owner, and/or the Architect will not assume any responsibility for the safe operation of any cranes or equipment by exercising this right. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall cooperate with the inspector by allowing time for inspection. The Contractor will be notified 24 hours prior to the time of the actual inspection. The Contractor is obligated to perform all engineering, obtain permits, and to have all hoisting equipment inspected as required by OSHA, Village, Town, County, State, and Federal regulations as well as any other agency having jurisdiction. Copies of all inspection reports and certificates must be transmitted to Construction Manager as soon as possible.

## **ARTICLE 8 CHANGES IN THE WORK**

A. Without invalidating the agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, and without notice to the Contractor's surety, the Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions or revisions in the Contractor's work. Such additions, deletions or revisions will be authorized by field order, change order, or construction change directive.

B. Field Orders are an interpretation of the contract drawings and/or specifications which order minor changes in the Contractor's work which will not result in an increase or decrease in the Contractor's total contract sum. From time to time, the Architect may issue field orders to the Contractor. The work included in such field order shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner and shall not form the basis for a claim for an extension of time of the Contractor's time to complete its work. Hence, the Contractor shall perform the work

included in field orders so as to cause no delay to its work and/or the work of other contractors engaged by the Owner in connection with the project. All field orders shall be given to the Contractor and the Construction Manager by the Architect in writing.

C. 1. When the Owner or Architect (in association with the Construction Manager) request that the Contractor perform work which is not included in the contract drawings or specifications and which will result in additional cost to the Owner, the Architect/Construction Manager shall issue a PCO Number and shall request that the Contractor submit its proposal for performing such additional work. The Contractor shall submit its proposal to the Construction Manager and Architect for review. The Contractor’s proposal shall include a complete itemization of the costs associated with performing its work including labor and materials. All proposals for any work that a Contractor, its subcontractor(s) or subcontractor(s) of subcontractor(s) perform in connection with additional work shall be submitted using the following format and in no event shall the total for overhead and profit on any change order exceed fifteen percent (15%) of the cost of the work.

1.	Materials (Itemized Breakdown) including quantities and cost	
2.	Labor (Itemized Breakdown)	
3.	Subtotal (Add lines 1 and 2)	
4.	Credit for work not required due to additional or changes to the work reflected in the within change order (if any)	
5.	Overhead (10% x line 3)	
6.	Subtotal (Add lines 3 through 5)	
7.	Sub-Contract Work (Include itemized breakdown. Sub-Contractor(s) overhead and profit allowed is 10%)	
8.	Subtotal (Add lines 6 and 7)	
9.	Profit (5% x line 8)	
10.	Subtotal (Add lines 8 and 9)	
11.	Rental Value of Equipment (Itemized Breakdown)	
12.	Actual additional charges for bonds	
13.	TOTAL CHANGE ORDER (Add lines 10, 11 and 12)	

2. All proposals submitted by the Contractor without the itemization indicated herein will be returned to the Contractor for re-submission by the Contractor. For any work performed by the Contractor’s own forces, fifteen percent (15%) for overhead and profit will be allowed for labor and material related costs. Costs to which overhead is to be applied shall be limited to cost of labor and materials including the cost of delivery. Under no circumstances shall any change order proposal exceed fifteen percent (15%) of the cost of overhead and profit.

The Contractor shall not be entitled to recover overhead and profit on the rental value of equipment and machinery. “Equipment and machinery” shall not include (1) tools customarily used by the contractor’s trade, including but not limited to hand tools, and/or (2) equipment and machinery already on site and being utilized by the Contractor for the original scope of work.

The Contractor shall submit with its change order proposals actual invoices from its insurance broker reflecting actual additional costs associated with the procurement of bonds.

3. The Contractor's subcontractor's proposal for any work it is to perform in connection with the additional work shall only include ten percent (10%) for the subcontractor's overhead and profit including sub-subcontracted work. The Contractor is entitled to five percent (5%) on work performed by its subcontractor in accordance with paragraph C (1) of this Article 8. Costs to which overhead is to be applied shall be limited to cost of labor and materials including the cost of delivery. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor or the Contractor's subcontractor(s) be entitled to be reimbursed for overtime, except when specifically approved by the Owner in writing and not as an Extraordinary Measure as set forth in Article 13, and in such event the Contractor shall be paid for by the Owner on the basis of premium payment.

4. Notwithstanding the foregoing, work which is performed pursuant to an allowance included in the Contractor's base contract, the provisions of Article 9, paragraph B, concerning itemization of such work shall be controlling.

5. a. A change in the Contract Sum shall be accomplished only by a written Change Order. Accordingly, no course of conduct or dealings between the parties, nor express or implied acceptance of alterations or additions to the Work, whether or not there is, in fact, any unjust enrichment to the Work, shall be the basis of any claim as defined in Article 18 of these General Conditions to an increase in any amounts due under the Contract Documents or a change in any time period provided for in the Contract Documents. **No amount shall be payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of work without a written and fully executed Change Order.**

b. Upon the Contractor's completion of the change order work, and prior to payment being made to the Contractor for such work, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with the following information:

1. Certified payrolls itemizing the labor actually utilized in connection with the change order work.
2. Copies of invoices from subcontractors supplying work in connection with the change order work.

D. 1. When the Owner or Architect request that portions of the Contractor's work originally included in the contract drawings or specifications be deleted and which will result in a reduction of the Contractor's original contract sum, the Architect shall request that the Contractor submit its proposal for deleting the scope of such work from its contract. The Contractor's proposal shall include a complete itemization of the costs associated with deducting such work including labor and materials and shall be submitted using the format set forth in Article 8, paragraph C(1) of these General Conditions of the Contract for Construction or the schedule of values, whichever is greater. The Contractor shall not be entitled to retain its

overhead and/or profit for such work nor shall any of its subcontractors which were to perform the work being deducted from the Contractor's scope of work. Additionally, the Contractor shall reflect the reduced cost of premiums on bonds which are to be supplied herein as a result of such change. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase/decrease with respect to that change.

2. The Owner may in its sole discretion deduct and/or reduce the scope of the Contractor's contract with or without any specific reasons therefor.

E. 1. In the event the Contractor and the Owner cannot agree on the sum by which its contract with the Owner is to be increased or reduced based upon changes to the scope of the work as described in Article 8, the Architect shall issue a construction change directive reflecting the deduction and/or reduction of the scope of the Contractor's contract and the Contractor will (a) in the case of additional work to be performed by the Contractor, perform such additional work in an expeditious manner so as not to delay the work of this or other contractors working at the site, and (b) in the case of work to be deducted from the scope of the Contractor's work, refrain from taking any steps in connection with the work associated with the deduction and/or reduction of the scope of the Contractor's work. The construction change directive shall include (a) a description of the work being added or deducted from the Contractor's scope of work; (b) the amount the Owner has determined to be the cost associated with the additional work or deduction and/or reduction of the scope of the Contractor's contract until the Owner and the Contractor agree upon the increase or decrease in the Contractor's contract sum, or until a claim filed by the Contractor has been determined; (c) the extent to which the contract time will be adjusted as a result of the change in the scope of work. Any claims must be filed in accordance with the requirements set forth in Article 18 of these General Conditions. Failure to timely file any claim in accordance with requirements set forth therein shall constitute a waiver of such claim.

2. In the event the Contractor and the Owner reach agreement on the amount by which the Contractor's contract sum is to be increased or decreased based upon changes to the scope of the Contractor's work as described in Article 8, the Architect, Owner, Construction Manager and Contractor shall sign a change order reflecting such agreement. The change order shall include (a) the description of the change in the scope of the Contractor's work; (b) the amount of the adjustment to the Contractor's contract sum, if any; and (c) the length of time by which the time to complete the contract will be adjusted, if any. Agreement between the Owner and the Contractor in connection with any change order shall constitute a final settlement of all matters relating to the change in the Contractor's work as reflected in said change order, including but not limited to, all direct and indirect costs associated with such change and any and all adjustments to the Contractor's contract sum and the construction schedule. All such change orders for which the Owner and the Contractor have reached agreement shall be included as a separate line item in the Contractor's applications for payment as if originally part of the Contractor's agreement with the Owner.

F. Neither the Owner, the Construction Manager nor Architect may issue instructions to the

Contractor to change the amount of the Contract, except by properly executed Change Orders. Instructions are issued by the Owner or the Construction Manager through the Architect, to the Contractor. The instructions shall not be carried out by the Contractor prior to a written order in the form of a Change Order, signed by the Owner, Architect and Contractor, authorizing a change in the Contract amount or an adjustment to the Contract Sum. No amount shall be payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of work without an executed Change Order.

## **ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS**

A. 1. Prior to commencing its work on the project and within one (1) week of receipt of a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager and the Architect, a schedule of values which includes the amount of money it has allocated in its bid price for the following items of work which are applicable to the Contractor's work. Said schedule of values shall include each of the CSI division sections reflected in the specifications and applicable to the contract for which the Contractor has been awarded the contract, together with the requirements for bonds/insurance (based upon actual invoice amount), general conditions, meeting attendance and meeting documentation (at least two (2) percent of the contract sum), shop drawing/product data/sample submissions (at least one (1) percent of contract sum), labor and materials on line items as applicable, temporary utilities and services, HVAC balance reports, coordination drawings, punchlist (at least one (1) percent of the contract sum), warranties/guarantees and close out of the project (at least three (3) percent of the contract sum), and allowance, where applicable.

2. Any schedule of values which fails to include sufficient detail, is unbalanced or exhibits "front loading" of the value of the Contractor's work will be rejected. Furthermore, if the schedule of values has been approved by the Construction Manager and the Architect and is subsequently used, but later is found by the Construction Manager or Architect to be improper for any reason, sufficient funds shall be withheld from the Contractors' future applications for payment to ensure an adequate reserve (exclusive of normal retainage) to complete the Contractor's work.

3. The schedule of values shall be drafted so as to reflect multiple construction sites, multiple locations within each site, additions versus renovations of work, and the like so as to satisfy any New York State Education Department requirements for the project.

4. The Schedule of Values prepared by the Contractor must be approved by the Construction Manager and the Architect prior to the payment of any sums due the Contractor.

B. The Contractor shall include in its contract sum all allowances stated in the specifications. However, the Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for the stated allowance amounts shall be included in its contract sum and not in the allowances.

C. The Contractor shall submit its applications for payment to the Construction Manager and the Architect on a periodic basis. The form to be used by the Contractor shall be AIA G732 and 703/CMA approved by the Construction Manager, the Architect and the Owner for use in connection with the Contractor's work. The form shall be divided in sufficiently in the same form as the Contractor's schedule of values and shall reflect in separate line items for the work:

1. Total value of the work listing labor and material separately
2. Percentage of work completed at the time of submission of the application for payment
3. Value of the work completed at the time of submission of the application for payment
4. Percent of previous amount billed
5. Previous amount billed
6. Current percent completed;
7. Value of work completed to date
8. Percent remaining to be completed by the Contractor; and
9. Value of work remaining to be completed by the Contractor

D. 1. Payments to the Contractor shall be based upon materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site and/or incorporated into the Contractor's work, together with the labor utilized by the Contractor in connection with its work. The Contractor may be paid for materials and/or equipment which has been delivered to the Owner's facilities but which, at the time of submission of its application for payment, has not yet been incorporated into the Contractor's work upon such conditions and requirements as the Owner, the Construction Manager and/or the Architect may advise the Contractor it must satisfy.

2. The Construction Manager and Architect shall review the application for payment submitted by the Contractor and shall advise the Contractor of any adjustments to be made thereto. The Construction Manager and/or the Architect may make such adjustments under the following circumstances:

- a. the Contractor's failure to remedy defective work;
- b. the filing of third party claims or reasonable evidence that there is a probability that such claims will be filed;
- c. receipt by the Owner of a notice of withholding from the New York State Department of Labor or other administrative agencies having jurisdiction over the project;
- d. the Contractor's failure to make proper payments to its subcontractors or material suppliers for labor, materials and/or equipment;
- e. reasonable evidence that the Contractor will not complete its work for the unpaid balance of the remaining monies on its contract;

- f. damages caused to the Owner, Construction Manager, the Architect or another contractor as a result of the Contractor's performance of its work;
- g. reasonable evidence that the Contractor will not complete its work in accordance with its agreement with the Owner, and/or that the remaining monies available on the Contractor's contract will not be sufficient to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay;
- h. the Contractor's failure to carry out its work in accordance with the contract drawings and/or specifications;
- i. the Contractor's failure to notify the Architect of errors or inconsistencies between and among the contract drawings and specifications;
- j. the Contractor's and/or its subcontractors' failure to comply with the requirements for maintaining record drawings;
- k. the Architect's and/or the Construction Manager's discovery or observation of work which has been previously paid for by the Owner which is defective and/or incomplete;
- l. such other acts and/or omissions by the Contractor in connection with the performance of its work.
- m. The amount requested exceeds the percent completion of work on the site.

3. After any such adjustments are made to the Contractor's application for payment, the Contractor shall submit four (4) copies of the final draft of its application for payment to the Construction Manager and Architect, which shall be accompanied by the following documentation:

- a. A current Contractor's lien waiver and duly executed and acknowledged sworn statement showing all Subcontractors and material suppliers with whom the Contractor has entered into subcontracts, the amount of each such subcontract, the amount requested for any Subcontractor and material suppliers in the requested progress payment and the amount to be paid to the Contractor from such progress payment, together with similar sworn statements from all such Subcontractors and material suppliers;
- b. Duly executed waivers of public improvement liens from all Subcontractors and material suppliers and lower tiered Subcontractors or material suppliers establishing payment or satisfaction of payment of all amounts requested by the Contractor on behalf of such entities or persons in any previous Application for Payment; and AIA Form G706 or G706A.

- c. Certified payroll for employees of the Contractor and employees of subcontractors performing work on the Project.
  - d. Copies of invoices submitted to the Contractor by its subcontractors and/or material suppliers.
  - e. Such other information which the Owner, Construction Manager and/or the Architect request the Contractor furnish in connection with its application for payment, including but not limited to, contractor change order log, contractor submittal log and as built drawings to date.
4. Upon submission of its application for payment, the Contractor represents that it is entitled to payment in the amount for which it seeks payment.
5. In addition to the right to make adjustments to the amount the Contractor claims is due (as set forth in subparagraph 2 of this Paragraph D), the Owner may withhold payment from the Contractor and the Architect and/or Construction Manager may withhold certification for payment, if any of the reasons set forth in subparagraph 2 exist.
6. The Owner shall make payment to the Contractor within forty-five days of receipt of the Contractor's requisition of payment unless such requisition of payment is not in accordance with the terms of the Construction Documents.
7. Upon receipt of payment by the Owner, the Contractor shall promptly make payment to each of its subcontractors and/or material suppliers for which it has received payment from the Owner. This provision does not obligate the Architect, the Construction Manager and/or the Owner to ensure payment to the Contractor's subcontractors and/or material suppliers.
8. a. In the event a subcontractor and/or material supplier files with the Owner a public improvement lien, the Owner shall withhold payment on previously certified applications for payment which have not yet been paid or subsequent applications for payment submitted by the Contractor an amount equal to 150% of the amount set forth in such public improvement lien. This provision is in addition to and does not supersede the indemnity provisions set forth in Article 12 of these General Conditions.
- b. The Owner may release any payment withheld due to the filing of a public improvement lien if the Contractor obtains security acceptable to the Owner or a lien bond which is: (1) issued by a surety acceptable to the Owner, (2) in form and substance satisfactory to the Owner, and (3) in an amount not less the 150% of such lien claim. The cost of the premiums for any such bond posted shall be borne solely by the Contractor. By posting

a lien bond or other acceptable security, however, the Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations pursuant to these General Conditions, including but not limited to the indemnity provisions set forth in Article 12 of these General Conditions.

E. 1. The Contractor shall not be entitled to payment for materials and/or equipment stored off the site unless previously approved in writing by the Owner, Architect, and/or the Construction Manager and upon the Contractor meeting any and all conditions which the Owner, the Architect and/or Construction Manager may impose in connection with such materials and/or equipment, including but not limited to insurance for such materials and cost of storage and transportation associated with such materials and/or equipment. No payment will be made for “commodity type” stored materials such as block, studs, sheetrock, roofing, insulation, piping, fittings, conduit work, etc.

2. In connection with materials and/or equipment stored off the project site, the Contractor must submit with its application for payment the following information:

- a. Type of material must be specifically identified by the Contractor;
- b. The Contractor must furnish an invoice from its supplier showing the total value of material and/or equipment being stored off site and must provide the bill of lading for such material and/or equipment;
- c. The Contractor must provide a Certificate of Insurance in a form approved by the Owner for the full value of the item plus 10%.
- d. The Contractor must execute a security agreement, together with an executed UCC-1 form;
- e. The materials must be stored in a bonded warehouse;
- f. The Contractor must furnish a bill of sale for stored material and/or equipment;

Contractor still has liability for all materials whether paid or not until installed.

3. Any and all materials and/or equipment for which the Contractor has been paid shall be titled in the Owner upon installation by the Contractor and shall be stored in a bonded facility. For payment to be made to the Contractor, the Contractor must provide the Owner with a waiver of lien and general release from its supplier in connection with its provisions of such materials and/or equipment. Notwithstanding payment by the Owner, any and all warranties and/or guarantees required by this agreement shall not begin to run until the Contractor has completed all of its work.

4. Prior to payment by the Owner, the Contractor may be required to provide the Architect and the Construction Manager with an opportunity to visually inspect the materials and/or equipment for the purpose of determining that such materials are in fact in storage, are the materials specified for the Contractor's work and for any other purpose which the Owner, Construction Manager and/or Architect deem necessary for payment to be made to the Contractor.

F. If the Owner is entitled to reimbursement or payment from the Contractor under or pursuant to its agreement with the Owner, including but not limited to these General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, such payment shall be made promptly upon demand by the Owner. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, if the Contractor fails to promptly make any payment due the Owner, or the Owner incurs any costs and expenses to cure any default of the Contractor or to correct defective work, the Owner shall have an absolute right to offset such amount against the Contract Sum and may, in the Owner's sole discretion, elect either to: (1) deduct an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled from any payment then or thereafter due the Contractor from the Owner, or (2) issue a written notice to the Contractor reducing the Contractor's contract sum by an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled.

G. The Contractor may not assign any monies due or to become due to it pursuant to its agreement with the Owner without the Owner's written consent. Any such assignment shall be in a form acceptable to the Owner. If the Contractor attempts to make such an assignment without such consent from the Owner, the Contractor shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under its agreement with the Owner.

H. Progress payments and all other payments shall be made in accordance with Section 106 (b) of the General Municipal Law.

I. At the same time the Contractor submits its insurance certificate to the Owner and the Construction Manager, it shall also submit to the Construction Manager the labor rates of each category of labor for which it and/or its subcontractors shall employ (either directly or indirectly).

This information shall be itemized in the format shown below:

***THE REST OF THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK***

Contractor's Name					
Contractor's Address					
Contractor's Office Phone					
Contractor's Fax Number					
Contractor's Email Address					
Labor Rate Breakdown					
Worker's Title		Journeyman	1.5 Rate	Foreman	1.5 Rate
Base Hourly Rate					
<b>Payroll Tax &amp; Insurance:</b>	<b>\$ Per Hr.</b>				
FICA					
Federal Unemployment					
State					
Workers Compensation					
Disability					
Other (Explanation Required)					
<b>Subtotal</b>					
<b>Benefits:</b>	<b>\$ Per Hr</b>				
Vacation					
Health & Welfare					
Pension					
Annuity					
401K Fund					
Other (Explanation Required)					
Other Explanation Required)					
<b>Subtotal</b>					
<b>Hourly Labor Rate</b>					

**ARTICLE 10  
INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS**

A. Within ten (10) days of the award of the bid, the Contractor, at its sole cost and expense, shall provide the Owner with the following insurance coverage whether the operations to be

covered thereby are through the Contractor or by a Subcontractor, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

1. Workers' Compensation and Disability:

Coverage	Statutory
Extensions	Voluntary compensation All states coverage employers Employer's liability - unlimited

2. Commercial General and Umbrella Liability

Coverage	Occurrence using ISO occurrence Form CG 00 01 07 98 or later form
Limits per project	\$1,000,000.00 per occurrence, \$2,000,000.00 general aggregate - on a per project basis  Products/Completed Operations - \$2,000,000.00  Personal & Advertising Injury - \$1,000,000.00  Fire Damage (any one fire) - \$100,000.00  Medical Expenses (any one person) - \$10,000.00

3. Owners and Contractors Protective Liability Insurance:

a. \$2,000,000 per occurrence, \$4,000,000 general aggregate for contracts greater than \$1,000,000, or any contracts involving scaffolds or work above a height of one story.

b. \$1,000,000 per occurrence, \$2,000,000 general aggregate for contracts less than or equal to \$1,000,000 that do not involve scaffolds or work above a height of one story.

Excess Liability (excess coverage shall be on a follow-form basis):

a. \$10,000,000 for contracts greater than \$1,000,000, or any contracts involving scaffolds or work above a height of one story

- b. \$5,000,000 for contracts less than or equal to \$1,000,000 that do not involve scaffolds or work above a height of one story.
- 4. Automobile Liability  
(all vehicles hired or non hired) \$1,000,000.00 per accident
- 5. If this project requires the removal of asbestos and/or hazardous materials, Contractors shall provide hazardous material liability insurance as follows:  
  
\$2,000,000 per occurrence/\$2,000,000 aggregate, including products and completed operations. Such insurance shall include coverage for the Contractor's operations including, but not limited to, removal, replacement enclosure, encapsulation and/or disposal of asbestos, or any other hazardous material, along with any related pollution events, including coverage for third-party liability claims for bodily injury, property damage and clean-up costs. If a retroactive date is used, it shall pre-date the inception of the Contract. If motor vehicles are used for transporting hazardous materials, the Contractor shall provide pollution liability broadened coverage (ISO endorsement CA 9948), as well as proof of MCS 90. Coverage shall fulfill all requirements of this Article 10 and shall extend for a period of three (3) years following acceptance by the District of the Certificate of Completion.
- 6. Testing Company Errors and Omission Insurance  
  
\$1,000,000 per occurrence/\$2,000,000 aggregate for the testing and other professional acts of the Contractor performed under the Contract with the Owner.

Notwithstanding any terms, conditions or provisions, in any other writing between the parties, Contractor hereby agrees to effectuate the naming of the Owner, Architect and Construction Manager as an additional insured on the Contractor's commercial general liability and excess liability insurance policies. If the policy is written on a claims-made basis, the retroactive date must precede the date of the contract.

- a. The policy naming the Owner, Architect and Construction Manager as an additional insured shall:
  - i. Be an insurance policy from an A.M. Best rated "Secure" insurer, licensed and admitted to do business in New York State.
  - ii. State that the coverage shall be primary and non-contributory coverage for the District, its Board, employees and volunteers.

- b. The Owner, Architect, and Construction Manager shall be listed as an additional insured by using endorsement CG 2038 or equivalent. The decision to accept an alternative endorsement rests solely with the Owner. A completed copy of the endorsement must be attached to the certificate of insurance.
- c. The certificate of insurance must describe the work that is covered by the liability policies.
- d. At the Owner's request, the Contractor shall provide a copy of the declaration page of the liability and excess policies with a list of endorsements and forms. If so requested, the Contractor will provide a copy of the policy endorsements and forms.
- e. The Contractor agrees to indemnify the Owner, Architect and Construction Manager for any applicable deductibles and self-insured retentions.

If written on a "claims-made" basis, the retroactive date must pre-date the inception of the Contract or agreement. Coverage shall remain in effect for two years following the completion of work. The testing company shall also provide proof of Workers' Compensation and NY State Disability Benefits Insurance, Commercial General Liability and Excess Liability with limits of \$2,000,000 each occurrence and in the aggregate.

Coverages shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment.

B. Article 10 of the General Conditions shall remain in effect and the Contractor will be required to provide the insurance set for therein. The Contractor will be permitted to commence work on the Project with the insurance certificates currently on file with the Owner. On or before July 15 of each year, the Contractor will substitute said insurance certificates with insurance in strict compliance with Article 10. In addition to any other rights or remedies that the Owner may have in law, equity or pursuant to the General Conditions of Construction set forth in the Agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, in the event the Contractor fails to provide evidence of the insurance required by Article 10 by July 15, the Owner shall assess liquidated damages of \$1,000 for every day the Contractor fails to meet the requirements for insurance as set forth in Article 10 through final completion of the Project or the date the required insurance is submitted, whichever is earlier.

C. The insurance required to be procured by the Contractor, pursuant to paragraph A of this Article 10, shall be purchased from and maintained by an insurance carrier licensed to do business in the State of New York, with an A.M. Best Rating of "secured" or better. The Contractor must submit the Certificate of Insurance to the Architect for the Owner's approval prior to the commencement of any work. **EXCESS OR SURPLUS LINE INSURANCE CARRIERS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED.**

D. All insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor, pursuant to paragraph A of this Article 10, shall include a cancellation notice to the Owner pursuant to the policy terms and conditions. All insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor shall name the Owner, Architect, and Construction Manager as additional insureds on the policy, with the exception of Owners Contractors Policies. Additionally, the insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor, pursuant to paragraph A of this Article 10, shall state that the Contractor's coverage shall be the primary and non-contributory coverage for the Contractor's work. Contractors shall include a completed copy of the ACORD 855 - NY Construction Certificate of Liability, with explanations of "yes" responses to Items G through L.

E. In the event that any of the insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor to the Owner contains a deductible, or a self-insured retention, or the insurance provided by the Owner contains a deductible, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Owner, Construction Manager, and the Architect harmless from the payment of such deductible or self-insured retention, which deductible shall in all circumstances remain the sole obligation and expense of the Contractor.

F. The Contractor acknowledges that its failure to obtain or keep current the insurance coverage required by paragraph A of this Article 10 shall constitute a material breach of Contract and subjects the Contractor to liability for damages, including but not limited to direct, indirect, consequential, special and such other damages the Owner sustains as a result of such breach. In addition, the Contractor shall be responsible for the indemnification to the Owner, Architect, and Construction Manager, of any and all costs associated with such lapse in coverage, including but not limited to reasonable attorney's fees.

G. The Contractor shall require all Subcontractors to carry insurance coverages and limits of liability, as set forth in paragraph A of this Article 10 and submit same to the Owner for approval prior to start of any work. In the event the Subcontractor is unable to provide insurance by a carrier that is licensed and admitted to do business in New York, the Owner reserves the right to accept Excess or Surplus lines insurance coverage for said Subcontractor, in the Owner's sole discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Owner is under no obligation to waive the requirement that the insurance be supplied by an insurer licensed and admitted in New York. In the event the Contractor fails to obtain the required certificates of insurance from the Subcontractor and a claim is made or suffered, the Contractor shall indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the Owner, Construction Manager, the Architect, Engineers, Consultants, and Sub-consultants and their agents or employees from any and all claims for which the required insurance would have provided coverage. This indemnity obligation is in addition to any other indemnity obligation provided in the Contract.

H. The Contractor assumes responsibility for all injury or destruction of the Contractor's materials, tools, machinery, equipment, appliances, shoring, scaffolding, false and form work, and personal property of the Contractor's employees from whatever cause arises. Any policy of insurance secured covering the Contractor or Subcontractors leased or hired by them and any policy of insurance covering the Contractor or Subcontractors against physical loss or damage to

such property shall include an endorsement waiving the right of subrogation against the Owner for any loss or damage to such property.

I. The Owner in good faith may adjust and settle a loss with the Contractor's insurance carrier.

J. The Owner and the Contractor waive all rights against each other and any of their Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, agents and employees for damages caused by fire or other perils to the extent of actual recovery of any insurance proceeds under any property insurance policy procured, pursuant to paragraph A of this Article 10, or other property insurance applicable to the Contractor's work.

K. Before commencement of its work, the Contractor shall obtain and pay for such insurance as may be required to comply with the indemnification and hold harmless provisions outlined under Article 12 of these General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

L. Review and acknowledgment of the Certificate of Insurance by the Owner or the Architect shall not relieve or decrease the liability of the Contractor hereunder.

M. If the terms of policies expire, or the lives of the insurance companies terminate, before the Contract is completed or during the period of completed operations coverage, and the Contractor fails to maintain continuance of such insurance, the Owner is entitled to provide protection for itself, to pay premiums, and to charge the cost to the Contractor.

## **ARTICLE 11 REQUIRED BONDS FOR THE PROJECT**

A. Within ten (10) days of the award of the bid, the Contractor shall furnish a Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond meeting all statutory requirements of the State of New York.

B. All Surety companies are subject to the approval of the Owner and may be rejected by the Owner without cause.

C. Except as otherwise required by statute, the form and substance of such bonds shall be satisfactory to the Owner in the Owner's sole judgment.

D. Bonds shall be executed by a responsible surety licensed to do business in New York with an A.M. Best Rating of "A-" or better as to Policy Holder Ratings, and "VII" or better as to "Financial Size Category." Such bonds shall remain in effect for a period not less than two (2) years following final completion of the work by the Contractor.

E. Bonds shall further be executed by a surety that is currently listed on the U.S. Treasury Department Circular 570 entitled "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies," as amended.

F. The Performance Bond and the Labor and Material Payment Bond shall each be in an amount equal to 100% of the Contract Sum. The value of each bond shall be adjusted during the Project construction period to reflect changes in the Contract Sum.

G. Every Bond must display the Surety's Bond Number.

H. Each bond must be accompanied by an original Power of Attorney, giving the names of Attorneys-in-fact, and the extent of their bonding capacity.

I. A rider including the following provisions shall be attached to each Bond:

1. Surety hereby agrees that it consents to and waives notice of any addition, alteration, omission, change, or other modification of the Contract Documents. Such addition, alteration, change, extension of time, or other modification of the Contract Documents, or a forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Contractor to the other, shall not release the Surety of its obligations hereunder and notice to the Surety of such matters is hereby waived.
2. Surety further agrees that in event of any default by the Owner in the performance of the Owner's obligations to the Contractor under the Contract, the Contractor or Surety shall cause written notice of such default (specifying said default in detail) to be given to the Owner, and the Owner shall have thirty (30) days from time after receipt of such notice within which to cure such default, or such additional reasonable period of time as may be required if the nature of such default is such that it cannot be cured within thirty (30) days. Such Notice of Default shall be sent by certified or registered U.S. Mail, return receipt requested, first class postage prepaid, to Lender and the Owner.
3. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within three years after termination by the Owner of the Contractor's contract or within three years after final completion by the Contractor. In the event the Contractor files for bankruptcy, the commencement of the three year period shall not start to run until the bankruptcy proceeding is finalized or the Owner obtains relief from an automatic stay, whichever is later.

J. The Contractor shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner prior to beginning construction activity at the site, but no later than 10 days of issue date of Notice of Award of Contract. Said bonds shall be in the form set forth in the Project Manual. No work shall be performed by the Contractor until such bonds have been reviewed and approved.

K. The Owner may, in the Owner's sole discretion and without prior notice to the Contractor, inform surety of the progress of the Contractor's work and obtain consents as necessary to protect

the Owner's rights, interest, privileges and benefits under and pursuant to any bond issued in connection with the Contractor's work.

L. If the surety on any Bond furnished by Contractor is declared a bankrupt or becomes insolvent or its right to do business is terminated in any state where any part of the Project is located or it ceases to meet the requirements of this Article, the Contractor shall within ten (10) days thereafter substitute another Performance and Payment Bond and surety, both of which must be acceptable to the Owner.

## **ARTICLE 12 INDEMNIFICATION**

A. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall indemnify and hold harmless (1) the Owner, its consultants, employees, officers and agents, (2) the Architect and its consultants, employees, officers and agents, and (3) the Construction Manager, its consultants, employees, officers and agents, and any of their respective employees, or agents from and against any and all claims, damages, losses, suits, obligations, fines, penalties, costs, charges and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, which may be imposed upon or incurred by or asserted against any of them by reason of any act or omission of such Contractor or any of its subcontractors or any person or firm directly or indirectly employed by such Contractor, for the act(s) and/or omission(s) of any Contractor or Subcontractor in connection with the work of the Project.

B. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor and its subcontractors shall indemnify and hold harmless (1) the Owner, its consultants, employees, officers and agents, (2) the Architect and its consultants, employees, officers and agents, and (3) the Construction Manager, its consultants, employees, officers and agents, and any of their respective employees, or agents from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of its work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction, of tangible property including loss of use resulting therefrom, but only to the extent caused in whole or in part by negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Paragraph B. The Contractor's indemnity obligations under this Paragraph B shall, but not by way of limitation, specifically include all claims and judgments which may be made against the Owner, the Architect, the Architect's consultants and agents and employees of any of them under any applicable statute, rule or regulation including the New York Statute, Occupational Safety and Hazardous Act, and the Federal Occupational Safety and Hazardous Act. In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Paragraph B by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under this Paragraph B shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or

for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' or workmen's compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

C. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall indemnify and hold harmless (1) the Owner, its consultants, employees, officers and agents, (2) the Architect and its consultants, employees, officers and agents, and (3) the Construction Manager, its consultants, employees, officers and agents, and any of their respective employees or agents against any fines, penalties, judgments, or damages, including reasonable attorney's fees, imposed on or incurred by the parties indemnified hereunder which are incurred as a result of the Contractor's failure to give the notices required by Article 6(T) of these General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

D. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall indemnify and hold harmless (1) the Owner, its consultants, employees, officers and agents, (2) the Architect and its consultants, employees, officers and agents, and (3) the Construction Manager, its consultants, employees, officers and agents, and any of their respective employees or agents against any actions, lawsuits or proceedings or claims of liens brought against each or any of them as a result of liens filed against the Contractor's project funds, including all the cost and expense of said liens, and including but not limited to attorneys' fees incurred by each or any of them.

E. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall indemnify and hold harmless (1) the Owner, its consultants, employees, officers and agents, (2) the Architect and its consultants, employees, officers and agents, and (3) the Construction Manager, its consultants, employees, officers and agents, and any of their respective employees or agents of and from any and all liability for violation of any laws and regulations applicable to the Contractor's work and shall defend any claims or actions which may be brought against the Owner as the result thereof. In the event that the Contractor shall fail to refuse to defend any such action, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for all costs of the Owner in defending such claim or action and all costs of the Owner, including attorney's fees, in recovering such defense costs from the Contractor.

F. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall indemnify and hold harmless (1) the Owner, its consultants, employees, officers and agents, (2) the Architect and its consultants, employees, officers and agents, and (3) the Construction Manager, its consultants, employees, officers and agents, and any of their respective employees or agents of and from any and all liability for claims made by third parties, including subcontractors, in connection with this Agreement and shall defend any claims or actions which may be brought against the Owner as the result thereof. In the event that the Contractor shall fail to refuse to defend any such action, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for all costs of the Owner in defending such claim or action and all costs of the Owner, including attorney's fees, in recovering such defense costs from the Contractor.

G. The indemnification obligations set forth herein shall become effective upon the Owner, Architect or Construction Manager's receipt of a claim for which the Contractor is required to provide indemnification to the Owner, Architect or Construction Manager. In the event the Owner, Architect or Construction Manager is required to bring an action to enforce the indemnification obligation, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner, Architect, and/or Construction Manager for all costs associated with said action including attorneys' fees.

**ARTICLE 13**  
**TIME FOR COMPLETION OF WORK**

A. The date of commencement of the Contractor's work shall be as indicated in the agreement between the Contractor and the Owner. The date shall not be postponed or extended by the failure to act of the Contractor or of persons or entities for whom the Contractor is responsible to act. Time limits stated in the agreement between the Owner and the Contractor are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

B. The Contractor shall not commence work on the site until two certified copies of all insurance policies and bonds required by Article 10 and Article 11 of these General Conditions of the Contract for Construction are provided to the Owner and accepted by the Owner. The date of commencement and/or completion of the Contractor's work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance. The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the acceptance of the insurance and bonds required by Article 10 and Article 11 of these General Conditions.

C. The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve substantial completion of its contract in accordance with the schedule set forth in its agreement. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, and other Contractors on the Project, making every reasonable effort to reduce the contract time.

D. 1. In the event the Owner determines that the performance of the Contractor's work, as of a milestone date, has not progressed or reached the level of completion required by its contract, the Owner shall have the right to order the Contractor to take corrective measures necessary to expedite the progress of construction, including, without limitation, (1) working additional shifts or overtime, (2) supplying additional manpower, equipment, and facilities and (3) other similar measures (hereinafter referred to collectively as "Extraordinary Measures"). Such Extraordinary Measures shall continue until the Contractor progresses its work in compliance with the stage of completion required by its agreement with the Owner. The Owner's right to require Extraordinary Measures is solely for the purpose of ensuring the Contractor's compliance with the construction schedule.

2. The Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in its contract sum in connection with Extraordinary Measures ordered by the Owner under or pursuant to this Paragraph D.

3. The Owner may exercise the rights furnished the Owner under or pursuant to this Paragraph D as frequently as the Owner deems necessary to ensure that the Contractor's performance of its work will comply with any Milestone Date or completion date set forth in the Contractor's agreement with it.

4. The Owner reserves the right to withhold payment from the Contractor until such time as the Contractor submits a daily schedule showing work to be again on schedule with the Construction Schedule and/or until its work is being installed according to the project construction schedule, without additional cost to the Owner.

E. The Contractor shall achieve substantial completion of its work in accordance with the schedule for the work set forth in the project manual included as part of its agreement with the Owner. Milestone Dates are dates critical to the Owner's operations that establish when a part of the work is to commence or be complete. All Milestone Dates are of the essence and shall have the same meaning as Substantial Completion for the purpose of Liquidated Damages in this Article 13.

F. Substantial completion shall be achieved by the Contractor when the Contractor has completed ninety-eight (98%) percent of its work. Work remaining to be completed after substantial completion shall be limited to items which can ordinarily be completed within the period between the payment at the time of substantial completion and final payment.

G. 1. This project is to be physically completed in accordance with the time limits set forth in the agreement between the Owner and Contractor and as further set forth in the project manual and/or bidding documents. Liquidated damages will be assessed in the amount of One Thousand (\$1,000.00) Dollars for each and every calendar day after such time allowed for completion.

2. Contractor realizes that time is of the essence on this Contract and the completion date and milestone date for each work item in its agreement, a Milestone Date reflected on the project schedule, or the date of substantial completion of the Contractor's work shall be no later than the date indicated therein. In the event the Contractor fails to complete any work or substantially complete the work under this contract by said schedule date, the sum per calendar day for each date not met, as delineated above, will be subtracted from the payment due the Contractor (or, if the amount due Contractor as payment is insufficient, any deficiency shall be paid by the Contractor to the Owner), except in cases where the Contractor has applied for and been granted an extension of time in accordance with the provisions of this Article 13.

3. The said sum per calendar day shall constitute the Liquidated Damages incurred by the Owner for each day of delay beyond the agreed upon dates of Substantial Completion. Such Liquidated Damages shall be in addition to any other damages (other than by reason of delay) Owner may incur as a result of Contractor's breach of Contract. In the event that substantial completion of its work is not achieved in accordance with the project schedule, inspections will be performed once each week unless the Owner or the Architect determines, at their sole discretion, that additional inspections are not needed. All costs incurred by the Owner, Owner's Representative and the cost of additional inspections, at the rate of One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000) per inspection, will be subtracted from payment due the Contractor. If the amount due the Contractor for payment is insufficient, any deficiency shall be paid by the Contractor to the Owner.

H. 1. Within five (5) calendar days from the occurrence of same, the Contractor must apply in writing to the Owner, its Architect or Construction Manager for an extension of time to complete its work where it has been delayed as a result of: unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the contractor, including acts of God, acts of the public enemy, acts of the federal or state government in either their sovereign or contractual capacities, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, priority or allocation orders duly issued by the federal government; freight embargoes; changes in the work to be performed by the Contractor. The Contractor may not apply for an extension of time for delays in acquisitions of materials other than by reason of freight embargoes. All other delays of the project, including but not limited to, Architect review and/or approval of shop drawings and/or submittals, requests for information, clarifications, samples, and change orders; Owner schedule; Architect certification of payment; payment by Owner of Contractor's Application for Payment; coordination amongst Contractors; unavailability of materials and/or equipment; surveying/testing; closeout, etc. are deemed to be foreseeable and, therefore shall not form the basis for a claim for an extension of time by the Contractor.

2. All claims for additional time shall be supported by documentation which demonstrates to the Architect and Construction Manager's satisfaction that the Critical path of the Work has been significantly altered by the delays to the activities in question, and that the schedule cannot be maintained by re-ordering other activities within the project at no cost. Upon receipt of the Contractor's request for an extension of time, the Owner will ascertain the facts and extent of the delay, and may, in its sole discretion, extend the time for completion of the Contractor's work when in its judgment such an extension is justified. The Owner's determination will be final and binding in any litigation commenced by the Contractor against the Owner which arises out of the Owner's denial of an extension of time to the Contractor. Any approval of an extension of the Contractor's time to complete its work shall be memorialized by written change order, signed by the Owner, Contractor, Architect and Construction Manager. Where the Owner determines that the Contractor will be granted an extension of time, such extension shall be computed in accordance with the following:

For each day of delay in the completion of its work, the Contractor shall be allowed one day of additional time to complete its contract. The Contractor shall not be entitled to receive a separate extension of time for each one of several causes of delay operating concurrently; only the actual period of delay as determined by the Owner or its Architect may be allowed.

3. The Owner reserves the right to delay the commencement of Work or to otherwise modify the construction schedule set forth in the bid documents in order to comply with applicable State, Federal and/or local laws, regulations, or orders related to the COVID-19 pandemic. Contractor's remedies for any schedule modifications or delays caused directly or indirectly by the COVID-19 pandemic shall be an extension of time only, as further delineated in Article 13 (H)(4), below.

4. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Contract Documents, an extension in the contract time, to the extent permitted under this Article 13(H), shall be the sole remedy of the Contractor for any (1) delay in the commencement, prosecution, or completion of the Work; (2) hindrance or obstruction in the performance of the Work; (3) loss of productivity or acceleration; or (4) other similar claims (collective referred to herein as “delay(s)”), unless a delay is caused by the Owner’s active interference with the Contractor’s performance of the Work, and only to the extent such acts continue after the Contractor furnishes the Owner with three (3) days’ written notice of such interference. In no event shall the Contractor be entitled to any compensation or recovery of any damages in connection with any delay, including, but not limited to, consequential damages, lost opportunity costs, impact damages, or other similar remuneration. The Owner’s exercise of any of its rights or remedies under the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, ordering changes in the Work, or directing suspension, rescheduling or correction of the Work), regardless of the extent or frequency of the Owner’s exercise of such rights or remedies, shall not be construed as active interference with the Contractor’s performance of the Work.

#### **ARTICLE 14 DEFICIENT AND INCOMPLETE WORK**

A. The Owner, through its Architect or Construction Manager, will have the authority to reject work performed by the Contractor which does not conform to the requirements of the drawings and/or specifications.

B. The Owner, through its Architect or Construction Manager, shall have the authority to require additional inspection or testing of the Contractor’s work whether or not such work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons performing portions of the work to have performed additional inspection or testing of the work.

C. 1. If a portion of the Contractor’s work is covered contrary to the Architect’s request or to requirements specifically expressed in the drawings and/or specifications, upon request by the Architect or the Construction Manager, the Contractor shall uncover such work for the Architect's or any governmental authority’s observation and be replaced at the Contractor's sole expense without change in the Contract Time or Contract Sum.

2. If a portion of the Contractor’s work has been covered which the Architect or any governmental authority has not specifically requested to observe prior to its being covered, the Architect or any governmental authority may request to see such work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such work is in accordance with the drawings and/or specifications, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be charged to the Owner. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor, at its sole cost and expense, shall uncover and replace such work.

D. The Contractor shall promptly correct work rejected by the Owner, through its Architect or Construction Manager, or failing to conform to the requirements of its contract with the Owner, whether observed before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. The Contractor shall bear the all costs of correcting such rejected work, including but not limited to the cost of said additional testing and/or inspection, the cost of the Architect's services incurred in conjunction with such additional testing, and any cost, loss or damages to the Owner resulting from such actions. If prior to the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor, a Sub-contractor or anyone for whom either is responsible uses or damages any portion of the Work or premises, including, without limitation, mechanical, electrical, plumbing and other building systems, machinery, equipment or other mechanical device, the Contractor shall cause such item to be restored to "like new" condition at no expense to the Owner.

E. If the Contractor (1) fails to correct work which is not in accordance with the requirements of its agreement with the Owner, or (2) fails to carry out its work in accordance with the requirements of its agreement with the Owner, or (3) fails or refuses to provide a sufficient amount of properly supervised and coordinated labor, materials, or equipment so as to be able to complete the work within the contract time, or (4) fails to remove and discharge (within ten (10) days) any lien filed upon Owner's property by anyone claiming by, through, or under the Contractor, or (5) disregards the instructions of the Architect, Owner or Construction Manager, the Construction Manager, on behalf of the Owner may order the Contractor to stop its work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity. This right shall be in addition to, and not in restriction of, other rights the Owner may have pursuant to these General Conditions or at law.

F. 1. If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out its work in accordance with its agreement with the Owner and fails within a three (3) day period after receipt of written notice from the Construction Manager to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case, an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the cost of correcting such deficiencies, including compensation for the Architect, the Construction Manager and the Owner and such other consultants whose participation is deemed necessary by the Architect, for additional services and expenses made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. Such action by the Construction Manager, including the amounts to be charged to the Contractor as a result of such action are subject to the prior approval of the Architect. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

2. Where the Contractor's default and/or neglect to carry out its work in accordance with its agreement with the Owner threatens the health, safety and/or welfare of the occupants of the school district's facilities and/or threatens the structural integrity and/or preservation of the school district's facilities, the Owner may proceed to carry out the Contractor's work upon twenty-four (24) hours notice of its intention to do so to the Contractor.

G. If the Owner prefers to accept work which is not in accordance with the terms and conditions of the agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, the Owner may, in its discretion, accept such work and reduce the Contractor's contract sum accordingly.

## **ARTICLE 15 FINAL COMPLETION AND CLOSEOUT OF THE PROJECT**

A. 1. When advised by the Construction Manager that the Contractor's work is near substantial completion, the Architect shall visit the site to determine whether the Contractor's work is substantially complete. If the Architect's observations of the Contractor's work discloses any item which has not been performed in accordance with the requirements of the drawings and/or specifications and/or which has not been completed to the point indicated in Article 13 paragraph F of these General Conditions, the Contractor shall complete or correct such items upon receipt of notification from the Architect that a deficiency exists. The Architect shall not issue a certificate of substantial completion for the work of the Contractor until the work has been completed in accordance with Article 13(F). Upon completion of the work outlined by the Architect to it in accordance with this paragraph A, the Contractor shall advise the Architect of the need for an inspection of the work. If the Architect is required to inspect the Contractor's work more than twice, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for the services performed by the Architect as a result of additional inspections.

2. Upon determining that the Contractor's work has progressed to the point of Substantial Completion, the Architect shall prepare a punch list of the Contractor's work which shall include only minor items of work remaining to be performed by the Contractor to bring its work into compliance with the requirements of the drawings and/or specifications. The Contractor shall proceed promptly to complete and correct items on the punch list issued by the Architect and shall complete said items within thirty (30) days of its receipt of the punch list from the Architect. At the time of substantial completion, the Owner shall retain 200 percent of the value of the punch list items from the Contractor's remaining contract sum. The value of said remaining work shall be determined by the Architect. Upon completion of the work reflected in the final punch list, the Owner shall release the monies withheld pursuant to this paragraph to the Contractor.

3. The Architect's failure to include an item of deficiency on the punch list issued to the Contractor shall not relieve the contractor of its responsibility to perform its work in accordance with the drawings and/or specifications.

B. 1. If within three (3) years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Contractor's work or designated portion thereof, or after the date for commencement of warranties established pursuant to these General Conditions, or by terms of in applicable special warranty required by the agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, any of the Work is found to be not in

accordance with the requirements of said agreement, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. This period of three (3) years shall be extended with respect to portions of the Contractor's work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual performance of such work. The obligation set forth hereunder shall survive acceptance by the Owner of the Contractor's and/or termination of the Contractor's agreement with the Owner. The Owner shall give such notice within a reasonable period of time after discovery of the condition.

2. The Contractor shall, within a reasonable time after receipt of written notice thereof, but in no event no later than seventy-two (72) hours after receipt of such notice, commence to correct, repair, and make good any defects in its work.

3. The obligations of the Contractor pursuant to this paragraph shall cover any repairs to or replacement of work affected by the defective work.

4. In the case of any work performed in correcting defects pursuant to this paragraph, the guarantee periods specified herein shall begin anew from the date of acceptance by the Owner of such work.

C. Upon receipt of written notice from the Construction Manager that the Contractor's work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Contractor's work acceptable pursuant to the terms and conditions of its agreement with the Owner and the Contract fully performed and upon receipt of the closeout documentation required by the Contract Documents and elsewhere in the agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, the Architect will certify to the Owner that the Contractor is entitled to final payment on the project.

D. 1. Prior to receipt of final payment from the Owner, the Contractor shall provide to the Architect the close out documentation required by the Contract Documents.

2. The Contractor shall schedule a close out meeting with the Architect and the Construction Manager for the purpose of delivering the close out documents required pursuant to the Contract Documents and elsewhere in the agreement between the Owner and the Contractor.

E. If the Contractor's work is not accepted by the Owner after final inspection and additional time is required to complete items identified during the final inspection, the date starting the warranty periods described in the Contract Documents shall be set by the Architect at his discretion.

F. If the Architect is required to perform more than one final inspection because the Contractor's work fails to comply with the requirements of the contract, the amount of compensation paid to the Architect by the Owner for additional services shall be deducted from the final payment to the Contractor.

G. Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those claims previously made in writing in accordance with the terms of Article 18 hereof and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

H. Contractor shall submit all documentation identified in this section within ninety (90) days from the date of Substantial Completion. If the documentation has not been submitted, the Owner will obtain same through whatever means necessary. The Contractor shall solely be responsible for all expenses incurred by the Owner in securing such documentation.

## **ARTICLE 16 RELEVANT STATUTORY PROVISIONS**

A. The Contractor shall at all times observe and comply with all Federal and State Laws and all Laws, Ordinances and Regulations of the Owner, in any manner affecting the work and all such orders decreed as exist at present and those which may be enacted later, by bodies or tribunals having jurisdiction or authority over the work, and the Contractor shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner and all his officers, agents, or servants against any claim or liability arising from, or based on, a violation of any such law, ordinances, regulation, order or decree, whether by himself or by his employee or agents.

B. The Contractor and each of its subcontractors shall comply with Prevailing Wage Rates as issued by the State of New York Department of Labor for the location and duration of this Project and shall comply with all requirements governing its payments to its employees as set forth in Labor Law, section 220 et seq of the New York State Labor Law, as amended.

C. The Contractor and each of its subcontractors shall post a notice at the beginning of the performance of every public work contract on each job site that includes the telephone number and addresses for the Department of Labor and a statement informing laborers, workers or mechanics of their right to contact the Department of Labor if he/she is not receiving the proper prevailing rate of wages and/or supplements for his/her particular job classification.

D. The Contractor specifically agrees, as required by Labor Law, Sections 220 and 220-d, as amended, that:

1. No laborer, workman or mechanic in the employ of the Contractor, subcontractor or other person doing or contracting to do the whole or any part of the work contemplated by the Contract, shall be permitted or required to work more than eight hours in any one calendar day or more than five days in any one week, except in the emergencies set forth in the Labor Law.
2. The wages paid for a legal day's work shall not be less than the prevailing rate of wages as defined by law.

3. The minimum hourly rate of wages to be paid shall not be less than that stated in the Project Manual, and any re-determination of the prevailing rate of wages after the Contract is approved shall be deemed to be incorporated herein by reference as of the effective date of re-determination and shall form a part of this Contract. The Labor Law provides that the Contract may be forfeited and no sum paid for any work done thereunder on a second conviction for willfully paying less than:

a. The stipulated wage scale as provided in Labor Law, Section 220, Sub division 3, as amended; or

b. The stipulated minimum hourly wage scale as provided in Labor Law, Section 220-d, as amended.

E. The Contractor acknowledges that its work is governed by the provisions of Section 101 of the General Municipal Law of the State of New York.

F. The Contractor specifically agrees, as required by the provisions of the Labor Law of New York, Section 220-E, as amended that:

1. In the hiring of employees for the performance of this contract or any sub-contractor hereunder, no contractor, sub-contractor, nor any person acting on behalf of such contractor or sub-contractor shall by reason of race, creed, color or national origin discriminate against any citizen of the State of New York who is qualified and available to perform the work to which the employment relates.
2. No contractor, sub-contractor, nor any person on his behalf shall, in any manner, discriminate against or intimidate any employee hired for the performance of work under this contract on account of race, color, creed, sex or national origin.
3. There may be deducted from the amount payable to the Contractor a penalty of fifty dollars for each person for each calendar day during which such person was discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the provisions of the Contract.
4. This Contract may be canceled or terminated by the Owner and all monies due or to become due hereunder may be forfeited for a second or any subsequent violation of the terms or conditions of this section of the Contract.

The aforesaid provisions of this section covering every Contract for or on behalf of the Owner, the State or a municipality for the manufacture, sale or distribution of materials, equipment or supplies shall be limited to operations performed within the territorial limits of the State of New York.

G. The successful Contractor shall conform to the guidelines spelled out in the County's Affirmative Action Program, if any.

H. The Contractor shall comply with all of the provisions of the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986 and regulations promulgated pursuant thereto and shall require its subcontractors to comply with same. The Contractor shall and does hereby agree to fully indemnify, protect, defend, and hold harmless the Owner, Owner's agents and employees from and against any penalties, fees, costs, liabilities, suits, claims, or expenses of any kind or nature, including reasonable attorney's fees, arising out of or resulting from any violation or alleged violation of the provisions of said laws in connection with the work performed hereunder.

I. This Contract shall be void if the Contractor fails to install, maintain, and effectively operate appliances and methods for the elimination of harmful dust when a harmful dust shall have been identified in accordance with Section 222-a of the Labor Law of the State of New York.

J. The Contractor shall insure that absolutely no asbestos containing material is used in conjunction with the performance of its work. The Contractor bears the sole responsibility to provide assurances that no asbestos containing material is built into the construction, or that any equipment used in the construction contains any asbestos containing material. If asbestos containing material is found, at any time during or after the construction is completed, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor who installed said material to remove it and replace it with new non-asbestos containing material, as per federal, state and local mandates.

K. Large and small asbestos abatement projects as defined by 12 N.Y.C.R.R. 56 shall not be performed while the building is occupied. As referenced in this section, the term "building" shall mean a wing or major section of a building that can be completely isolated from the rest of the building with sealed non-combustible construction. The isolated portion of the building must contain exits that do not pass through the occupied portion, and ventilation systems must be physically separated and sealed at the isolation barrier. Exterior work such as roofing, flashing, siding or soffit work may be performed on occupied buildings provided proper variances are in place as required, and complete isolation of ventilation systems and windows is provided. Work must be scheduled so that classes are not disrupted by noise or visual distraction.

L. Surfaces that will be disturbed by reconstruction must have a determination made as to the presence of lead. Projects which disturb surfaces that contain lead shall have in the specifications a plan prepared by a certified Lead Risk Assessor or Supervisor which details provisions for occupant protection, worksite preparation, work methods, cleaning and clearance testing which are in general accordance with the HUD Guidelines.

M. No smoking is allowed anywhere on school property per New York State and County law. Violators are subject to a \$1,000 fine and/or banishment from the property.

N. Applicable codes and standards for material furnished and work installed shall include all state laws, local ordinances, requirements of governmental agencies having jurisdiction, and applicable requirements of following codes and standards, including but not limited to:

1. New York State Uniform Fire Prevention and Building Code, and amendments thereto.
2. New York State Energy Conservation Construction Code.
3. State Education Department Manual of Planning Standards.
4. New York State Department of Transportation, Office of Engineering, Standard Specification, Construction and Materials, latest edition.
5. Life Safety Code - NFPA.

O. Wherever in the specifications reference is made to ANSI or ASTM Standards, Federal Specifications, Consumer Product Standards, or similar recognized standards, the latest edition of the respective publishing agency in effect at the date of "Bid Issuance" shall be accepted as establishing the technical requirements for which compliance is required.

P. The Owner shall be entitled to request of Contractor or its successor in interest adequate assurance of future performance in accordance with the terms and conditions of its agreement in the event (1) an order for relief is entered on behalf of the Contractor pursuant to Title 11 of the United States Code, (2) any other similar order is entered under any other debtor relief laws, (3) the Contractor makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, (4) a receiver is appointed for the benefit of its creditors, or (5) a receiver is appointed on account of its insolvency. Failure to comply with such request within ten (10) days of delivery of the request shall entitle the Owner to terminate the Contract in accordance with Article 17 hereof. In all events, pending receipt of adequate assurance of performance and actual performance in accordance therewith, the Owner shall be entitled to proceed with the Contractor's work with its own forces or with other contractors on a time and material or other appropriate basis, the cost of which will be back charged against the Contractor.

Q. The Contractor shall maintain policies of employment as follows:

1. The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex or national origin. The Contractor shall take affirmative action to insure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, religion, color, sex or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the policies of non-discrimination.
2. The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by them or on their behalf, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, religion, color, sex or national origin.

## ARTICLE 17

## TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

- A. 1. The Owner may terminate the Contractor's agreement in the event the Contractor:
- a. refuses or fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment to complete the Work in a diligent, efficient, timely, workmanlike, skillful, and careful manner;
  - b. refuses or fails to correct deficient work performed by it;
  - c. fails to make prompt payments to subcontractors for labor, materials, and/or equipment in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
  - d. disregards laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, or orders of a public authority having jurisdiction;
  - e. disregards the instructions of the Architect, Construction Manager or the Owner (when such instructions are based on the requirements of the Contract Documents);
  - f. is adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or makes a general assignment for the benefit of Contractor's creditors, or a trustee or receiver is appointed for Contractor or for any of its property, or files a petition to take advantage of any debtor's act or to reorganize under bankruptcy or similar laws; or
  - g. breaches any warranty made by the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract Documents.
  - h. fails to furnish the Owner with assurances satisfactory to the Owner evidencing the Contractor's ability to complete the Work in compliance with all the requirements of the Contract Documents; or
  - i. fails after commencement of the Work to proceed continuously with the construction and completion of the Work for more than ten (10) days, except as permitted under the Contract Documents.
  - j. fails to keep the Project free from strikes, work stoppages, slowdowns, lockouts or other disruptive activity;
  - k. or otherwise does not fully comply with the Contract Documents.
2. When any of the above reasons exists, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner, terminate employment of the Contractor upon three (3) days written notice and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- a. take possession of the site and of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- b. take possession of materials stored off site by the Contractor;
- c. take assignments of the Contractor's subcontractors in accordance with these General Conditions;
- d. finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient.

3. When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Subparagraph 1 hereof, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the completion of the Contractor's work. If the Owner's costs to complete the Contractor's work, including the expenses incurred by the Owner in connection with the services of the Architect, the Construction Manager and/or other consultants, exceed the contract balance remaining on the Contractor's contract, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for such excess costs. This provision shall survive termination of the Contractor's agreement with the Owner.

B. 1. In addition to the Owner's right to carry out the work of the Contractor pursuant to its agreement with the Contractor, the Owner may at any time, at will and without cause, terminate any part of the Contractor's work or all of the Contractor's remaining work for any reason whatsoever by giving three (3) days' written notice to Contractor, specifying the portion of the Contractor's work to be terminated and the effective date of termination.

2. Upon receipt of a notice of termination for convenience, the Contractor shall immediately, in accordance with instructions from the Owner, proceed with performance of the following duties regardless of delay in determining or adjusting amounts due under this Paragraph:

- a. cease operation as specified in the notice;
- b. place no further orders and enter into no further subcontracts for materials, labor, services or facilities except as necessary to complete continued portions of the Contract;
- c. terminate all subcontracts and orders to the extent they relate to the Work terminated;
- d. proceed to complete the performance of the remaining work on its contract which has not been so terminated; and
- e. take actions that may be necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the terminated Work.

3. The Contractor shall continue to prosecute that portion of its work which has not been terminated by the Owner pursuant to this paragraph. If the Contractor's work is so terminated, the Owner shall not be liable to the Contractor by reason of such termination except that the Contractor shall be entitled to payment for the work it has properly executed in accordance with its agreement and prior to the effective date of termination (the basis for such payment shall be as provided in the Contract) and for costs directly related to work thereafter performed by Contractor in terminating such Work, provided such work is authorized in advance by the Architect and the Owner. No payment shall be made by Owner, however, to the extent that such work is, was, or could have been terminated under the Contractor's agreement with the Owner.

4. In case of a termination pursuant to this paragraph B, the Owner will issue a Construction Change Directive or authorize a Change Order, making any required adjustment to the Date of Substantial Completion and/or the sum of contract monies remaining to be paid to the Contractor. The Owner shall be credited for (1) payments previously made to the Contractor for the terminated portion of the Work, (2) claims which the Owner has against the Contractor under the Contract and (3) the value of the materials, supplies, equipment or other items that are to be disposed of by the Contractor that are part of the Contract Sum; multiplied by 15% representing the Contractor's overhead and profit.

5. For the remaining portions of the Contractor's work which have not been terminated pursuant to this paragraph B, the terms and conditions of the Contractor's agreement with the Owner shall remain in full force and effect.

6. Upon termination of the Contractor's work or a portion of the Contractor's work pursuant to this paragraph B, the Contractor shall recover as its sole remedy, payment for work which it has properly performed in connection with the terminated portion of the Work prior to the effective date of termination and for items properly and timely fabricated off the Project site, delivered and stored in accordance with the Owner's instructions. The Contractor hereby waives and forfeits all other claims for payment and damages, including, without limitation, overhead and profit related to work terminated by the Owner pursuant to this paragraph B.

C. 1. In addition to Owner's right to suspend, delay, or interrupt Contractor from proceeding with any portion of its work pursuant to the terms and conditions of its agreement with the Owner, the Owner may at any time, at will and without cause suspend, delay, or interrupt any part of the Contractor's work or all work for any reason whatsoever for such period of time as the Owner may determine by giving three (3) days' prior written notice to Contractor, specifying that portion of the Contractor's work which is to be suspended, delayed, or interrupted, and the effective date of such suspension, delay, or interruption, as the case may be.

2. The Contractor shall continue to prosecute that portion of its work which has not been suspended, delayed, or interrupted, and shall properly protect and secure the portion of its work so suspended, delayed or interrupted.

3. The Owner shall incur no liability to Contractor by reason of such suspension, delay, or interruption except that Contractor may request an extension of its time to complete its work in accordance with Article 13 hereof.

D. The Contractor agrees and acknowledges that payments for the work have been obtained through obligations or bonds which have been sold after public referendum. In the event the work is suspended or canceled as a result of the order of any court, agency, department entity or individual having jurisdiction, or in the event the work is suspended or canceled due to the fact that a court, agency, department, entity or individual having jurisdiction has issued an order, the result of which is that the aforesaid obligations or bonds are no longer available for payment for the work, the Contractor expressly agrees that it shall be solely entitled to payment for work accomplished until a notice of suspension or cancellation is served upon it. The Contractor expressly waives any and all rights to institute an action, claim, cause of action or similar for any damages it may suffer as a result of the suspension or cancellation of the Work and/or its contract pursuant to this section.

## ARTICLE 18 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

A. Definition. A "Claim" is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, adjustment or interpretation of Contract terms, payment of money, extension of time or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract.

B. Time Limits on Claims. Claims by the Contractor must be made within thirty (30) days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim, or within thirty (30) days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is earlier. Claims must be made by written notice. An additional Claim made after the initial Claim has been decided by the Owner will not be considered unless submitted in a timely manner. Failure of the Contractor to give timely notice of claim shall constitute waiver of the claim. Claims must be made by written notice to the Construction Manager, Architect and Owner. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the Contractor.

C. Pending final resolution of a Claim, unless otherwise agreed in writing, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

D. Claims for Concealed or Unknown Conditions. If conditions are encountered at the site which are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions which differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, then notice by the Contractor shall be given to the Owner and Architect promptly before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than five (5) days after first observance of the conditions; and,

(3) in the case of a condition at the site which involves a hazardous or toxic substance, as those terms are defined by OSHA or AHERA, notice to the Owner, the Construction Manager and the Architect shall be given immediately upon discovery of such hazardous or toxic substance. The Architect, and/or Construction Manager will promptly investigate such conditions and, if they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall so notify the Contractor in writing, stating the reasons.

E. Claims for Additional Cost. If the Contractor wishes to make Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum as a result of a Change in the Work pursuant to Article 8 of these General Conditions, written notice as provided in this Article 18 shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work.

F. Claims for Additional Time. If the Contractor wishes to make Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, the Contractor shall comply with the requirements set forth in Article 13.

G. Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall relieve a Contractor from compliance with any statutory requirement, including, but not limited to those contained in Education Law Section 3813.

## **ARTICLE 19 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

A. The agreement between the Owner and the Contractor shall be governed by the law of the place where the project is located; venue to be in the County in which the project is located.

B. Historical lack of enforcement of any law, local or otherwise, shall not constitute a waiver of Contractor's responsibility for compliance with such law in a manner consistent with its agreement with the Owner unless and until the Contractor has received written consent for the waiver of such compliance from the Owner and the Agency responsible for the enforcement of such law.

C. All notices to be given hereunder shall be in writing and may be given, served, or made (1) by depositing the same for first class mail delivery in the United States mail addressed to the authorized representative of the party to be notified; (2) by depositing the same in the United States mail addressed to the authorized representative of the party to be notified, postpaid and registered or certified with return receipt requested; (3) by depositing the same for overnight delivery (prepaid by or billed to the party giving notice) with the United States Postal Service or other nationally recognized overnight delivery service addressed to the authorized representative of the party to be notified; or (4) by delivering the same in person to the said authorized representative of such party. Notice deposited in the mail by certified mail or overnight delivery in accordance with the provisions hereof shall be effective from and after the

fourth (4th) day next following the date postmarked on the envelope containing such notice, or when actually received, whichever is earlier. All notices to be given to the parties hereto shall be sent to or made at the addresses set forth hereinbelow. By giving the other parties at least seven (7) days' written notice thereof, the parties hereto shall have the right to change their respective addresses and specify as their respective addresses for the purposes hereof any other address in the United States of America.

D. Except as expressly provided in the agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, duties and obligations imposed by such agreement and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law, or in equity or by other agreement, and such rights and remedies shall survive acceptance of the Contractor's work and/or any other termination of the Contractor's agreement with the Owner.

E. No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

F. The headings denoting the separately numbered Articles of these General Conditions are specifically set forth for reference purposes only and are not in any way to be deemed explanatory of or limiting of the contents of any paragraph or subparagraph. Furthermore, said headings are not to be deemed part of this Agreement for purposes of interpretation, litigation or as defining or limiting the rights or obligations of the parties.

G. In case any provision of this Agreement should be held to be contrary to, or invalid, under the law of any country, state or other jurisdiction, such illegality or invalidity, shall not affect in any way, any other provisions hereof, all of which shall continue, nevertheless, in full force and effect in any country, state or jurisdiction in which such provision is legal and valid.

H. The rights stated in these General Conditions and the documents which form the agreement between the Owner and the Contractor are cumulative and not in limitation of any rights of the Owner at law or in equity.

I. The Owner shall not be responsible for damages or for loss of anticipated profits on work not performed on account of any termination of the Contractor by the Owner or by virtue of the Owner's exercise of its right to take over the Contractor's work pursuant to its agreement with the Contractor.

J. The Owner shall not be liable to the Contractor for punitive damages on account of any its termination of the Contractor or any other alleged breach of the agreement between it and the Contractor and the Contractor hereby expressly waives its right to claim such damages against the Owner.

K. The Contractor hereby expressly waives any rights it may have in law or in equity to lost bonding capacity as a result of any of the actions of the Owner, the Architect or the Construction Manager taken in connection with the Contractor's work on the Project.

L. Upon determination by legal means (e.g. court action, etc.) that termination of Contractor pursuant to Article 17.A.1 was wrongful, such termination will be deemed converted to a termination for convenience pursuant to Article 17.B.1 and Contractor's remedy for such termination shall be limited to the recovery of the payments permitted for termination for convenience as set forth in Article 17.B.1.

M. As between the Owner and Contractor:

1. Before Substantial Completion. As to acts or failures to act occurring prior to the relevant date of Substantial Completion, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than such date of Substantial Completion;
2. Between Substantial Completion and Final Certificate for Payment. As to acts or failures to act occurring subsequent to the relevant date of Substantial Completion and prior to issuance of the final Certificate for Payment, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than the date of issuance of the final Certificate for Payment; and
3. After Final Certificate for Payment. As to acts or failures to act occurring after the relevant date of issuance of the final Certificate for Payment, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than the date of any act or failure to act by the Contractor pursuant to warranties provided in accordance with its agreement with the Owner, the date of any correction of work performed by the Contractor or failure to correct its work, or the date of actual commission of any other act or failure to perform any duty or obligation by the Contractor or Owner, whichever occurs last.

N. 1. The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Contractor's work at any stage when such occupancy is authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the project.

2. Partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of the Contractor's work, nor does it waive the Owner's right to liquidated damages. Further such occupancy alone shall not determine when substantial completion and performance has been reached.

3. Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order

to determine and record the condition of the Contractor's work, and in order to prepare a complete punchlist of omissions of materials, faulty workmanship, or any items to be repaired, torn out or replaced.

O. The Contractor agrees not to assign, transfer, convey or sublet or otherwise dispose of this Contract or his right, title and interest therein or his power to execute such Contract, to any other person, firm or corporation without the previous consent in writing of the Owner.

P. The Owner is a tax exempt organization and will take title to materials used in the Project in order to permit tax exemption.

Q. The Owner will furnish a certificate with the Owner's Tax Exemption Number to the Contractor for use in purchasing tangible personal property required for the Project.

R. This exemption shall not apply to machinery, equipment, tools, and other items purchased, leased, rented, or otherwise acquired for the Contractor's use even though the machinery, equipment, tools or other items are used either in part or entirely on the Work. This exemption shall apply only to materials fully incorporated into the Work of the Contract as accepted and approved by the Architect.

S. The Contractor shall, upon request by the Owner, furnish a bill of sale or other instrument indicating the quantities and types of materials purchased directly by the Contractor or subcontractor for incorporation into the Work. Upon delivery of the materials to the site, the Contractor shall mark or otherwise identify the materials to be incorporated into the Work. This exemption shall apply only to materials so identified and accepted.

---

***END OF GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION***

---



SECTION 007001 – REQUISITION FOR PARTIAL PAYMENT – WAIVER OF LIENS

<b>PROJECT</b>	<b>OWNER</b>
<b>GENERAL CONTRACTOR</b>	<b>SUB-CONTRACTOR/VENDOR</b>
<b>CONTRACT</b>	<b>WORK COMPLETE</b>
PROJECT:	CONTRACT - \$
TRADE:	CHANGE ORDERS - \$
CONTRACT - \$	TOTAL COMPLETE - \$
TOTAL CONTRACT - \$	RETAINAGE (     %) - \$
	LESS PRE. REQ. - \$
	THIS REQUISITION - \$

Waiver of Lien

The undersigned, upon receipt of the above requisition payment hereby releases and discharges the Owner of and from any liability or obligation in any way related to or arising out of this project up to and including the date of this document.

The undersigned further covenants and agrees that it shall not in any way claim or file a mechanic's or other lien against the premises of the above designated project, or any part thereof, or against any fund applicable thereto for any of the work, labor, or materials heretofore furnished by it in connection with the improvement of said premises.

The undersigned further warrants that, in order to induce the Owner to release this partial payment, they have paid all claims for labor, material, insurance, taxes, equipment, etc., employed in the prosecution of the work above, to date of this requisition.

The undersigned hereby releases and agrees to hold the Owner harmless from any and all claims in connection with the furnishing of such labor and materials, etc., for the construction of the aforementioned project.

The undersigned further guarantees that all portions of the work furnished and/or provided by them are in accordance with the Contract and that the terms of the Contract with respect to these guarantees will hold for the period specified in said Contract.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, we have executed under seal this release on the above date and to be legally bound hereby:

WITNESS: \_\_\_\_\_ FIRM: \_\_\_\_\_

BY: \_\_\_\_\_

**CORPORATE ACKNOWLEDGEMENT**

State of

)SS.  
)

County of

On the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, before me came \_\_\_\_\_  
to me known and who by me being duly sworn did depose and say that s/he resides at

\_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_;

that s/he is the officer of the said corporation executing the foregoing instrument, that s/he knows the seal of said corporation, that the seal affixed to said instrument is such corporate seal, that it was so affixed by order of the Board of Directors of said corporation and that s/he signed her/his name thereto by like order.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

**INDIVIDUAL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT**

State of

)SS.  
)

County of

On the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, before me came \_\_\_\_\_  
to me known and who by me being duly sworn did depose and say that s/he resides at

\_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_;

that s/he is the individual who executed the foregoing instrument.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

**PARTNERSHIP ACKNOWLEDGEMENT**

State of

)SS.  
)

County of

On the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, before me came \_\_\_\_\_  
to me known and who by me being duly sworn did depose and say that s/he resides at

\_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_;

that s/he is the partner in the firm of \_\_\_\_\_  
doing business under the name of \_\_\_\_\_  
and that s/he executed the foregoing instrument of behalf of said partnership.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public



Date \_\_\_\_\_

I, \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of Signatory Party) \_\_\_\_\_ (Title)

do hereby state:

(1) That I pay or supervise the payment of the persons employed by \_\_\_\_\_ (Contractor or Subcontractor) \_\_\_\_\_ on the \_\_\_\_\_ (Building or Work) \_\_\_\_\_; that during the payroll period commencing on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, and ending the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, all persons employed on said project have been paid the full weekly wages earned, that no rebates have been or will be made either directly or indirectly to or on behalf of said \_\_\_\_\_ (Contractor or Subcontractor) \_\_\_\_\_ from the full weekly wages earned by any person and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned by any person, other than permissible deductions as defined in Regulations, Part 3 (29 C.F.R. Subtitle A), issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act, as amended (48 Stat. 948, 63 Stat. 108, 72 Stat. 967, 76 Stat. 357, 40 U.S.C. § 3145), and described below:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(2) That any payrolls otherwise under this contract required to be submitted for the above period are correct and complete; that the wage rates for laborers or mechanics contained therein are not less than the applicable wage rates contained in any wage determination incorporated into the contract; that the classifications set forth therein for each laborer or mechanic conform with the work he performed.

(3) That any apprentices employed in the above period are duly registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor, or if no such recognized agency exists in a State, are registered with the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor.

(4) That: (a) WHERE FRINGE BENEFITS ARE PAID TO APPROVED PLANS, FUNDS, OR PROGRAMS  -- in addition to the basic hourly wage rates paid to each laborer or mechanic listed in the above referenced payroll, payments of fringe benefits as listed in the contract have been or will be made to appropriate programs for the benefit of such employees, except as noted in section 4(c) below.

(b) WHERE FRINGE BENEFITS ARE PAID IN CASH

-- Each laborer or mechanic listed in the above referenced payroll has been paid, as indicated on the payroll, an amount not less than the sum of the applicable basic hourly wage rate plus the amount of the required fringe benefits as listed in the contract, except as noted in section 4(c) below.

(c) EXCEPTIONS

EXCEPTION (CRAFT)	EXPLANATION

REMARKS:

NAME AND TITLE	SIGNATURE

THE WILLFUL FALSIFICATION OF ANY OF THE ABOVE STATEMENTS MAY SUBJECT THE CONTRACTOR OR SUBCONTRACTOR TO CIVIL OR CRIMINAL PROSECUTION. SEE SECTION 1001 OF TITLE 18 AND SECTION 231 OF TITLE 31 OF THE UNITED STATES CODE.

## INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Please refer to Article 11 of the General Conditions concerning the insurance requirements.

1. Notwithstanding any terms, conditions or provisions, in any other writing between the parties, the contractor hereby agrees to effectuate the naming of the District/BOCES as an Additional Insured on the contractor's insurance policies, except for workers' compensation and N.Y. State Disability insurance.
2. The policy naming the District as an Additional Insured shall:
  - a. Be an insurance policy from an A.M. Best A- rated or better insurer, licensed to conduct business in New York State. A New York licensed and admitted insurer is strongly preferred. The decision to accept non-licensed and non-admitted carriers lies exclusively with the District/BOCES and may create significant vulnerability and costs for the District/BOCES.
  - b. State that the organization's coverage shall be primary and non-contributory coverage for the District/BOCES, its Board, employees and volunteers.
  - c. Additional insured status shall be provided by standard or other endorsements that extend coverage to the District/BOCES for on-going operations (CG 20 38) and products and completed operations (CG 20 37). The decision to accept an endorsement rest solely with the District/BOCES. A completed copy of the endorsements must be attached to the Certificate of Insurance.
3.
  - a. The certificate of insurance must describe the services provided by the contractor (e.g., roofing, carpentry or plumbing) that are covered by the liability policies.
  - b. At the District's/BOCES' request, the contractor shall provide a copy of the declaration page of the liability and umbrella/excess policies with a list of endorsements and forms. If requested, the contractor will provide a copy of the policy endorsements and forms.
  - c. Any exclusions, restrictions and/or modifications to these coverages will not be accepted.
4. The contractor agrees to indemnify the District/BOCES for applicable deductibles and self-insured retentions.
5. Minimum Required Insurance:
  - a. **Commercial General Liability Insurance**
    - \$1,000,000 per Occurrence/ \$2,000,000 Aggregate
    - \$2,000,000 Products and Completed Operations
    - \$1,000,000 Personal and Advertising Injury
    - \$100,000 Fire Damage
    - \$10,000 Medical Expense
    - The general aggregate shall apply on a per-project basis.
  - b. **Owners Contractors Protective (OCP) Insurance**
    - For projects less than or equal to \$1,000,000 and work on 1 story (10 feet) only;

\$1 million per occurrence, \$2 million aggregate with the District/BOCES as the Named Insured. For projects greater than \$1,000,000 and/or work over 1 story (10 feet); \$2 million per occurrence, \$4 million aggregate with the District/BOCES as the Named Insured.

For all projects where General Liability, Auto and Umbrella/Excess Coverage is with non-licensed and non-admitted carriers in New York State; \$2 million per occurrence, \$4 million aggregate with the District/BOCES as the named Insured.

The District/BOCES will be the Named Insured on OCP Policies. There will be no Additional Insureds on any OCP Policies. The OCP Policies will be written by NYS Licensed and Admitted Carriers.

**c. Automobile Liability**

\$1,000,000 combined single limit for owned, hired, borrowed and non-owned motor vehicles.

**d. Workers' Compensation and NYS Disability Insurance**

Statutory Workers' Compensation (C-105.2 or U-26.3); and NYS Disability Insurance (DB-120.1) for all employees. Proof of coverage must be on the approved specific form, as required by the New York State Workers' Compensation Board. ACORD certificates are not acceptable. A person seeking an exemption must file a CE-200 Form with the state. The form can be completed and submitted directly to the WC Board online.

**e. Builder's Risk**

Must be purchased by the contractor to include interest of the Owner and Contractor jointly in a form satisfactory to the owner. The limit must reflect the total completed value – all material and labor costs and provide coverage for fire, lightning, explosion, extended coverage, vandalism, malicious mischief, windstorm, hail and/or flood.

**f. Umbrella/Excess Insurance**

\$5 million each Occurrence and Aggregate for general construction and no work at elevation (1 story – 10 feet) or project values less than or equal to \$1,000,000. \$10 million each Occurrence and Aggregate for high risk construction, work at elevation (>1 story or 10 feet) or project values greater than \$1,000,000. Umbrella/Excess coverage shall be on a follow-form basis or provide broader coverage over the General Liability and Auto Liability coverages.

6. Contractor acknowledges that failure to obtain such insurance on behalf of the District/BOCES constitutes a material breach of contract and subjects it to liability for damages, indemnification and all other legal remedies available to the District/BOCES. The contractor is to provide the District/BOCES with a certificate of insurance, evidencing the above requirements have been met, prior to the commencement of work. The failure of the District/BOCES to object to the contents of the certificate or the absence of same shall not be deemed a waiver of any rights held by the District/BOCES.
7. Sub-contractors are subject to the same terms and conditions as stated above and must submit same to the District/BOCES for approval prior to the start of any work.
8. In the event the Contractor fails to obtain the required certificates of insurance from the Subcontractor and a claim is made or suffered, the Contractor shall indemnify, defend, and hold

harmless the District/BOCES, its Board, employees and volunteers from any and all claims for which the required insurance would have provided coverage. **This indemnity obligation is in addition to any other indemnity obligation provided in the Contract.**

**All limits carried in excess of the above amounts must be shown on the Certificate of Insurance, and all parties listed above must be added as additional insured for all limits so carried.**

Coverages regardless of policy form, shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment.

HOLD HARMLESS: The awarded contractor will be required to sign a "Hold Harmless" Agreement with the School District as included with this document. Compliance with the foregoing requirement for insurance shall not relieve the Contractor from liability set forth under the Indemnity Agreement.

LAWS, ORDINANCES, CODES, ETC: The contractor shall comply with all laws, codes, rules and regulations of the State, County and City applicable to the work to be performed at the site.

PERMITS: Any and all permits lawfully required to prosecute the work and all approvals of work performed, required by authorities having jurisdiction, shall be obtained by the contractor who shall pay all lawful charges for same.

Workers shall be skilled in the trade in which employed and, where required, shall be licensed to perform the work by the authority having jurisdiction.

All work shall comply with codes, Local, State and National of all authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to National Electric Code, Plumbing Codes and OSHA regulations.

LABOR LAWS: Particular attention is directed to the Labor Laws of the State of New York applicable to the employment of labor at the site, which laws form part of this contract. The minimum hourly rate of wages to be paid for labor employed at the site is as determined by the Industrial Commissioner of the State of New York.





3. Automobile Liability (all vehicles hired or non-hired): \$1,000,000.00 per accident

4. If this project requires the removal of asbestos and/or hazardous materials, Contractors shall provide hazardous material liability insurance as follows:

\$2,000,000 per occurrence/\$2,000,000 aggregate, including products and completed operations. Such insurance shall include coverage for the Contractor's operations including, but not limited to, removal, replacement enclosure, encapsulation and/or disposal of asbestos, or any other hazardous material, along with any related pollution events, including coverage for third-party liability claims for bodily injury, property damage and clean-up costs. If a retroactive date is used, it shall pre-date the inception of the Contract. If motor vehicles are used for transporting hazardous materials, the Contractor shall provide pollution liability broadened coverage (ISO endorsement CA 9948), as well as proof of MCS 90. Coverage shall fulfill all requirements of this Article 10 and shall extend for a period of three (3) years following acceptance by the District of the Certificate of Completion.

5. Testing Company Errors and Omission Insurance:

\$1,000,000 per occurrence/\$2,000,000 aggregate for the testing and other professional acts of the Contractor performed under the Contract with the Owner.

If written on a "claims-made" basis, the retroactive date must pre-date the inception of the Contract or agreement. Coverage shall remain in effect for two years following the completion of work. The testing company shall also provide proof of Workers' Compensation and NY State Disability Benefits Insurance, Commercial General Liability and Excess Liability with limits of \$2,000,000 each occurrence and in the aggregate.

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_\_

day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

## SECTION 010000 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### CONTENTS

1.1	Summary of Work	1.31	Cut-Overs, Interruptions to Existing Buildings
1.2	Submittals	1.32	Control Wiring
1.3	Progress Payments	1.33	Openings, Channels, Cutting & Patching
1.4	Materials Handling	1.34	Grade Lines & Levels
1.5	Special Conditions	1.35	Regulatory Requirements
1.6	Coordination	1.36	Construction Progress Schedule
1.7	As-Builts	1.37	Temporary Construction Facilities
1.8	Time of Completion	1.38	Temporary Water
1.9	Liquidated Damages	1.39	Temporary Light & Power
1.10	Insurance	1.40	Temporary Heat
1.11	Substitutions/Equivalents	1.41	Reserved
1.12	Guarantees	1.42	Temporary Toilet Facilities
1.13	Communications	1.43	Temporary Enclosures
1.14	Protection	1.44	Protection of Work & Property
1.15	Indemnity	1.45	Emergencies
1.16	Removal and Disposal of Debris	1.46	Temporary Drives, Walks, & Parking Areas
1.17	Ingress, Egress & Circulation	1.47	Temporary Controls
1.18	Non-Interference w/Owner's Operations	1.48	Testing of Mechanical & Electrical Systems
1.19	Sequence of Work	1.49	Final Clean Up
1.20	Final Cleaning Up	1.50	Reserved
1.21	Storage	1.51	Permits
1.22	Reserved	1.52	Possible Asbestos Containing Materials
1.23	Engineer's Inspections	1.53	Lead Base Paint
1.24	Contract Location	1.54	Use and/or Storage of "Hazardous Substances"
1.25	Installation		
1.26	Code Requirements		
1.27	Permits and Inspections		
1.28	Shop Drawings, Products & Samples		
1.29	Schedule of Values		
1.30	Project Coordination		

1.1 Summary of Work: Definitions: The word "provide" means furnish and install complete. The word "Contractor" means the proper trade referred by its reference.

The contractor is referred to the "Instructions to Bidders", "Bid Form", "Form of Bid Bond", "Form of Contract", "Performance and Payment of Bonds", "General Conditions", "Supplementary General Conditions", "Contract Drawings", and any "Amendments" to any foregoing, all of which are hereby made part of this contract.

1.2 Submittals: A progress schedule shall be submitted to the Architect by the Contractor prior to initiation of work and shall be adhered to at all times. Any deviation from the schedule shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Architect and Owner.

Before work is started, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect for approval a list of materials, with trade names, proposed to be furnished and shop drawings as requested by the Architect. Submittals shall be representative of materials to be used by the Contractor in completing his work. All submittals shall be submitted electronically.

1.3 Progress Payments: Prior to the start of work, the Contractor shall submit a complete payment breakdown (Schedule of Values) to the Architect. Payments will be made by the Owner in accordance with Article 9 of the General Conditions. The Contractor shall submit applications for payment on the forms prescribed and approved by the Owner as set forth in these specifications.

1.4 Materials Handling:

1.4.1 Delivery: The Contractor shall be responsible for all materials being delivered in manufacturer's original unopened containers with manufacturer's labels intact and legible.

1.4.2 Storage: Storage space for materials and equipment is considered limited and the Contractor will schedule deliveries to minimize space required for storage.

The Contractor shall place and store materials and equipment in spaces agreed upon by the Owner and Contractor. The contractor shall provide continuous protection against damage or loss.

1.4.3 Waste Materials: All waste materials shall be stored and removed from the site in a manner agreed upon by the Contractor and the Owner daily. In the event material and debris are left at the site and not removed in accordance with the specifications, the Owner may remove the offending materials at the Contractor's expense. Please refer to Article 4 of the General Conditions concerning the Contractor's disposal of waste material.

1.5 Special Conditions:

1.5.1 Visit to Site: The Contractor shall examine the drawings and specifications; must visit the site and note all field conditions which will influence the work required by his contract. The Contractor must verify the data noted in the drawings and specifications. He shall report any discrepancies between the bid documents and the field conditions to the Architect/Engineer no later than five (5) days before the bids are due so that the Architect/Engineer may issue clarification addenda if required. Failure to report any discrepancies within the time frame noted, will nullify any extra cost claim by the Contractor, if claim is based on discrepancies between specifications, drawings, and field conditions.

1.5.2 Protection: Contractor shall be responsible for the existing building, new work, new facilities, and improvements within the area where his work is being accomplished. Any damage to these resulting directly or indirectly from the Contractor's operations shall be promptly corrected at the Contractor's expense.

Provide all necessary temporary enclosures, covers, guardrails, barricades, safety devices, etc., to adequately protect all workmen and the public, especially children, from possible injury due to the various processes required to accomplish the work required. Provide all necessary temporary partitions, enclosures, and coverings for the confinement of dust, dirt, and debris.

Temporarily protect partially completed construction items such as structural steel, roof deck, roofing, insulation, exposed wall cavities, interior walls, etc., as needed to protect against weather damage.

1.5.2.1 The Contractor is responsible for maintaining all temporary emergency egress routes. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Building and Fire Departments for all temporary emergency egress routes.

1.5.2.2 The Owner has the right to require disruptive work to be discontinued if affecting the students and staff. In such event, Contractor will perform the work during times and days when the Owner's operations will not be affected and at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.5.3 Security and Safety: The Contractor shall maintain adequate security at all times to protect the materials and work in place from damage, theft, malicious mischief and vandalism. The Contractor shall also observe and comply with all codes and regulations applicable to the safety of employees, tenants, and the general public. The Contractor, specifically, shall meet all requirements of OSHA as published in the Federal Register and procurable from the Government Printing Office, and the New York Department of Labor Safety Regulations as related to the construction work.

The Contractor shall meet all requirements of the Department of Health (DOH) and State and Federal guidelines preventing the spread of COVID-19 on the jobsite.

All work shall be performed with the safety of the building occupants, students, and staff taken into consideration.

1.5.4 Supervision: All work specified herein shall be carried out under the direction of the Owner/Architect with the least interference to the routine use of the building. All materials, equipment, etc., shall be stored where and as directed.

The coordinator of building services shall determine the compliance with the terms of this specification and any subsequent contract based upon same and his decision shall be final and conclusive as to the intent of the specifications and the sufficiency in quality and quantity of any work performed or material furnished in connection with the work covered by the specifications.

1.5.5 Installation: The complete installation shall be in accordance with the latest rules and regulations of the Boards and Departments having jurisdiction.

Any item or requirement necessary for a complete installation but not specifically described in this specification shall conform to the governing rules and regulations.

The Contractor shall procure all the necessary and usual certificates for all work installed by him and deliver same to the Architect before final acceptance.

The Contractor is responsible for all rigging, scaffolding, and hoisting that is required in order to install the equipment as specified.

1.5.6 Existing Work: Existing work shall be cut, drilled, altered, removed or temporarily removed and replaced as necessary for the performance of the contract. However, unless otherwise provided by the specifications, no structural members shall be cut or altered without the authorization of the Engineer. Work remaining in place which is damaged or defaced by reason of work as done under this contract, shall be restored equal to its condition at the time of the award of this contract.

1.5.7 Existing Equipment: Equipment temporarily removed as a result of work under this contract shall be protected, cleaned, and replaced equal to its condition at the time of the award of this contract.

1.6 Coordination: All work shall be coordinated with the Owner, Architect, Engineer, and Construction Administrator.

1.6.1 School Operations & Contractor Work Hours: During the Summer, work will be permitted between **7:00 a.m. and 4:00 p.m.** during the normal workdays, Monday through Friday and Saturday as per local ordinances. **However, when school is in session, work hours shall be from 3:00 p.m. to 11:00 p.m., Monday through Friday.** All after-hours work must comply with the allowable working hours and noise ordinance for the **Village of Mamaroneck.**

Each Prime Contractor may work Saturday & Sundays to make up for lost time (Saturday/Sunday work will be required if necessary to meet deadline) with prior approval from the Owner and after Contractor has verified allowable working hours by town ordinance. Contractors wishing to work on weekends or additional hours during the week shall pay for custodial hours related to same.

Consideration will be given to perform work DURING School Hours provided the area of work has a dedicated access route that does not interfere with the Students & Staff as well as NOT creating any noise in excess of 60dB as mandated by SED guidelines. After Hours work would also be required for any heavy construction work (i.e., piles, steel, etc.) that might pose a potential safety hazard to Students & Staff.

Due to extreme traffic congestion associated with student car and bus transportation, deliveries to any area of the project WILL NOT be allowed during school days from 8:00 a.m. to 9:00 a.m. and 2:00 p.m. to 3:30 p.m.

This Contractor will provide in their base bid five (5) "black out days", to the construction schedule where no work can take place. These dates will be determined by the District and have been incorporated into the milestone dates indicated in the attached bid schedule.

The Contractor shall not interfere with the operation of existing essential services during all normal operating hours and periods. All work requiring temporary interruption of essential services shall be done only with the specific approval of the Architect/Engineer and Owner. The Contractor shall set up a schedule of work affecting existing services for approval by the Architect/Engineer and Owner.

Separate access to the construction activities will have to be provided by the General Contractor, since school will be in session while part of the construction is on-going. The General Contractor will provide temporary stairs, scaffolding, doors, etc. to provide separate access for all trades to the construction areas.

1.6.2 School District Holidays: Coordinate with the District for access to work during school holidays as listed below. Hours of work to be from 7:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m.

- Labor Day
- Rosh Hashanah
- Yom Kippur
- Columbus Day
- Veterans' Day
- Thanksgiving
- Winter Recess
- Martin Luther King
- Presidents' Recess
- Spring Recess
- Memorial Day

1.6.3 School District Events: Coordinate with the District for access to work during days where there are no students present (Superintendent Conference Days, etc.). Hours of work to be determined by the owner for each day.

1.6.4 Exam/Testing Schedule: Coordinate with the District for access to work during days when testing will take place at the schools. Hours of work to be from 3:00pm – to 11:00pm (After Hours)

1.7 As-Builts: The Contractor (each prime contractor), upon completion of installation of work, shall provide the Owner with as-built drawings (4 copies) to be approved by the Design Architect or Engineer. These drawings shall show the exact location and invert of all items installed and/or altered by the Contractor.

1.8 Time of Completion: The Contractor, prior to being awarded the contract, shall prepare and submit for the Architect/Engineer and Owner's approval, a progress schedule for the work. The progress schedule shall be related to the entire project to the extent required by the contract documents. This schedule shall indicate the dates from the start of work to completion and shall be revised as required by the conditions of the work subject to the Architect/Engineer approval. Any departure from the schedule shall be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer.

The Contractor in preparing his schedule shall comply with the requirements on Table 1-1 which lists the completion date from the contract award date.

Any objections by a prospective bidder to this time schedule shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer at least ten (10) calendar days before the date of the bid opening.

1.9 Liquidated Damages: This project is to be physically completed in accordance with the time limits set forth in the agreement between the Owner and Contractor and as further set in the project manual and/or bidding documents. Liquidated damages will be assessed in the amount of \$1,000.00 for each and every calendar day after such time allowed for completion.

1.10 Insurance:

See Specification Section 007316 and General Conditions Article 10

1.11 Substitutes/Equivalents: Where two or more kinds, types, brands, manufacturers, or materials are named in these specifications, they are to be regarded as the required standard of quality and are presumed to be equal. The contractor may select one of these items or, if the contractor desires to use any kind, type, brand, manufacturer, or materials other than those named in the specifications, the contractor shall indicate in writing, when requested, and prior to the award of contract, what kind, type, brand, manufacturer or material is included in the base bid for the specified item.

1. Bidder must prove equivalence of substitution and furnish detailed specifications and catalog cuts or drawings. Failure to identify exceptions or deviations from equipment specified must be interpreted to indicate that the product offered complies with the specification in every respect.
2. Please refer to Article 6 of the General Conditions for additional information on equivalents and substitutions.

1.12 Guarantees:

1. Guarantees shall be furnished by all prime contractors for all labor and materials for a period of three (3) years as set forth in the General Conditions.
2. If guarantee/warranty periods are listed in individual technical sections, or any other Division 0 or 1 sections, the longer period shall be provided.

1.13 Communications: Should there be any problems with the contract in terms of working conditions, cooperation of the owner personnel, tenants, vandalism, job safety, stolen equipment and materials, unusual field conditions; the Contractor will immediately notify the Construction Administrator and the owners representative in writing for resolution by the Owner.

1.14 Protection:

1. Provide all required protective measures for removal work. Give particular attention to the protection requirements so as to prevent any damage to existing construction or to adjoining public and private property, including thoroughfares. The Contractor will be held responsible and shall restore at his own expense any such damage to the complete satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer.
2. Protect adjoining public and private property, including thoroughfares, from damage due to disposal operations.
3. Protect from damage all heating, plumbing, and electrical lines to remain.
4. Take extreme care to protect the occupants of adjoining areas and prevent any harm to them through the required operations.

1.15 Indemnity:

1. Each prime contractor shall refer to Article 12 of the General Conditions.

1.16 Removal and Disposal of Debris:

1. Each prime contractor is responsible for removal from the building and off-site disposal of all rubble, trash, combustible materials and debris of all kinds created by and in the construction of this project. This includes all debris created by or connected with the operations of all contractors, sub-contractors and material suppliers engaged in the construction.
2. Each prime contractor shall pay all costs, fees, and permits attendant to the loading, unloading, cartage, dumping and disposal of all rubbish, and/or debris. No other contractor, sub-contractor, or material supply man shall be obliged to pay any costs attendant to this operation. The complete removal of all debris shall be performed with such frequency as to maintain the grounds around the building free from debris. Materials and debris removed will be loaded directly into waiting trucks or containerized vehicles so as not to litter the adjacent grounds.
3. In addition, the building and grounds will be maintained in a clean and orderly manner so as to conform with all local fire safety regulations and in accordance with the latest editions of the Safety Code of the National and State Board of Fire Underwriters.
4. Areas designated by Owner will be the only place the contractor will be allowed to load and off load usable materials and/or debris. He shall at no time block the fire exits of the building. He will further repair any damage done to the sidewalks, pavements, and lawn areas upon completion of the project.

1.17 Ingress, Egress, and Circulation: Each prime contractor shall be responsible for performing his construction activities in such manner to maintain essential ingress and egress for visitors and occupants of Owner-occupied areas and to continuously maintain all required emergency exits from and circulation between existing facilities. Passageways for emergency exits shall be kept continuously free from debris, construction equipment, tools, stockpiles of materials, and other hazards to speedy evacuation. The contractor shall provide all necessary temporary work as prudence and good practice may dictate and in accordance with Public Law, to obtain and maintain all such ingress, egress, and circulation requirements. All temporary work shall be removed when no longer required.

1.18 Non-Interference with Owner's Operations: Each prime contractor shall acquaint himself with the general character of the Owner's operations prior to commencing work and shall so schedule his work to avoid interference therewith. The sequence of demolition and removal operations shall be in accordance with a schedule of contract operations approved by the Owner and Architect.

1.19 Sequence of Work:

1. An approved Sequence of Work will be established for the work of this project that will not interfere with the Owner's operations. The Sequence of Work may be modified from time to time by the Owner if changes in his schedule of activities require it.
2. The Owner will occupy the existing building and the outdoor facilities during normal business hours and also for after hours activities.
3. Emergency exit ways shall be kept clear at all times that people are in the building.

1.20 Final Cleaning Up:

1. Just prior to the Architect/Engineer and Owner's inspection tour to establish the date of Substantial Completion, Contractor shall do final cleaning of materials and equipment installed under the contract.
2. The Contractor shall restore the areas of the building or the site, damaged by his work, to its original condition.
3. Contractor shall be responsible for the proper cleaning of all equipment furnished under this contract and for the removal of rubbish, packing cases and debris.

1.21 Storage: Storage space for materials and equipment is considered limited and the Contractor will schedule deliveries to minimize space required for storage.

The Contractor shall place and store materials and equipment in spaces agreed upon by the Owner and Contractor. The Contractor shall provide continuous protection against damage or loss.

1.22 Reserved

1.23 Engineer's Inspections: Accommodate Engineer's inspections by providing manpower, equipment, etc. as required by the inspector. Assist the inspector as requested.

1.24 Contract Location:

Mamaroneck Avenue School  
850 Mamaroneck Avenue  
Mamaroneck, NY 10543

1.25 Installation: The complete installation shall be in accordance with the latest rules and regulations of the Boards and Departments having jurisdiction.

Any item or requirement necessary for a complete installation but not specifically described in this specification shall conform to the governing rules and regulations.

Each prime contractor shall procure all the necessary and usual certificates for all work installed by him and deliver same to the Architect before final acceptance.

Each prime contractor is responsible for all rigging, scaffolding, and hoisting that is required in order to install the equipment as specified.

**1.26 Code Requirements:** All work performed, and materials furnished, shall be done in strict accordance with current requirements of the State and local codes as may apply including all revisions and authorized standards to date. The following is a partial list of applicable codes:

1. 2015 International Existing Building Code (as adopted by New York State)
2. 2015 International Building Code (as adopted by New York State)
3. 2015 International Mechanical Code (as adopted by New York State)
4. 2015 International Plumbing Code (as adopted by New York State)
5. 2015 Energy Conservation Code (as adopted by New York State)
6. 1998 NYSED Manual of Planning Standards
7. National Electric Code (NEC)
8. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
9. ICC/ANSI A117.1 - 2009 American National Standard

**1.27 Permits and Inspections:** Each prime contractor shall obtain and pay for any necessary Municipal or State inspection and permit as required by the inspection authority, and make such tests as are called for by the regulations of such authorities. These tests shall be made in the presence of such authorities or their authorized representative.

**1.28 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples:**

1. **Work Included:**
  - a. Submit to Architect/Engineer, all shop drawings, product data, and samples as required by these specification sections.
  - b. Designate construction schedule dates for submission, and dates shop drawings reviewed, product data and samples will be needed for each product.
  - c. Contractor must stamp all submittals with "approval stamp" before submitting to the Architect/Engineer.
2. All submissions shall be sent electronically in pdf format directly to the Architect/Engineer. Submissions will be either via email or a data sharing website. The **Submittal Exchange** website service designed specifically for transmitting submittals between construction team members may also be used for this project ([www.submittalexchange.com](http://www.submittalexchange.com)). If so, the costs for this service will be paid for by the School District and log in credentials will be assigned to the Prime Contractors.
3. **Shop Drawings:**
  - a. Original drawings prepared by Contractor, Sub-Contractor, supplier or distributor, which show some portion of the work, showing fabrication, layout, setting, or erection of details.

- b. Prepared by qualified details.
- c. Identify details by reference.

4. Product Data:

- a. Manufacturer's Standard Schematic Drawings:
  - 1. Modify drawings to delete information which is not applicable to the project.
  - 2. Supplement standard information to provide additional information applicable to project.
- b. Manufacturer's catalog sheets, brochures, diagrams, schedules, performance charts, illustrations and other standard descriptive data.
  - 1. Clearly mark each copy to identify pertinent materials, products or models.
  - 2. Mark each item with the appropriate specification reference.
  - 3. Show dimensions and clearances required.
  - 4. Show performance characteristics and capacities.
  - 5. Show wiring diagrams and controls.
  - 6. Indicate any deviations for characteristics specified clearly.

5. Samples:

- a. Where called for in specifications or required by Architect/Engineer, provide physical examples to illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and to establish standards by which completed work is judged.
- b. Provide office samples of sufficient size and quantity to clearly illustrate:
  - 1. Functional characteristics of products or material with integrally related parts and attachment devices.
  - 2. Full range of color samples.
  - 3. After review samples may be used in construction of the project.
- c. Clearly identify each sample with appropriate specification reference and clearly indicate any deviation from specification.

6. Contractor's Responsibilities:

- a. Review shop drawings, product data, and samples prior to submission, make certain that items conform to specifications and requirements of work, and so certify when submitting items for approval.
- b. Verify:
  - 1. Field measurements;
  - 2. Field construction criteria;
  - 3. Catalog numbers and similar data.
- c. Coordinate each submittal with requirements of work and of contract documents.
- d. Contractor's responsibility for errors and omissions in submittals is not relieved by Architect/Engineer's review of the submittals.

- e. Contractor's responsibility for deviations in submittals from requirements of contract documents is not relieved by Architect/Engineer's review of submittals, unless Architect/Engineer's deviations are identified by contract at time of submission.
  - f. Notify Architect/Engineer's, in writing, at the time of submissions or deviations in submittals from requirements of contract documents.
  - g. Begin no work which requires submittals until return of submittals with Architect/Engineer's stamp and initials or signature indicating review.
  - h. After Architect/Engineer's review distribute copies, as needed.
6. Submission Requirements:
- a. Submittal schedule for shop drawings, product data, and samples shown:
    - 1. Date of Contractor's submittals;
    - 2. Date of Contractor's resubmittals;
    - 3. Date of approval;
    - 4. Date of release of work or purchase order.
  - b. Schedule submissions at least fifteen (15) days before dates reviewed submittals will be needed.
  - c. Submit number of samples specified in each of these specification sections.
  - d. Accompany submittals with transmittal letter in duplicate, containing:
    - 1. Date;
    - 2. Project title and number, and contract number;
    - 3. Contractor's name and address;
    - 4. Number of each shop drawing, product data, and sample; and quantity of drawings submitted;
    - 5. Notification of deviations from contract documents;
    - 6. Other pertinent data.
  - e. Submittals shall include:
    - 1. Data and revision dates;
    - 2. Project title and number;
    - 3. The names of:
      - a. Architect/Engineer
      - b. Construction Manager
      - c. Contractor
      - d. Subcontractor
      - e. Supplier
      - f. Manufacturer
      - g. Separate details, when pertinent.
    - 4. Identification of product or material;
    - 5. Relation to adjacent structure or materials;
    - 6. Field dimensions, clearly identified as such;
    - 7. Specification section numbers;
    - 8. Applicable standards, such as ASTM number or Federal Specification;
    - 9. Identification of deviation from contract documents;

10. Contractor's stamp, initialed or signed, certifying to review of submittal; verification of field measurements and compliance with contract documents.

7. Engineer's Review:

- a. Engineer's will review and stamp submitted shop drawings and other submissions in one (1) of the following ways:
  1. "NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN": Submission is in full compliance with all contract documents, or indicated deviations are acceptable.
  2. "MAKE CORRECTIONS NOTED": Submission has minor corrections not significant enough to require resubmission; noted corrections must be made in the final installation.
  3. "REJECTED": Submission does not meet contract requirements; resubmission of shop drawings, which meet contract requirements, is required.
  4. "AMEND AND RESUBMIT": Resubmission is required due to the nature and/or number of corrections.
- b. Work shall be executed in accordance with "No Exception Taken" or "Make Corrections Noted" drawings only.
- c. Engineer's approval is for conformity to design requirements and arrangement only. Contractor is responsible for quantity, dimension, accuracy of fit, and coordination with other trades. Approval is subject to all contract requirements and does not authorize any changes involving additional costs, unless stated in a separate letter or change order.

8. Resubmission Requirements:

- a. Shop Drawings:
  1. Revise initial drawings, as required, and resubmit, as specified to initial submittal;
  2. Indicate on drawings any changes which have been made, other than those requested by the Engineer;
  3. Submit new product data and samples, as required on initial submission.

9. Distribution of Submittals After Review:

- a. Distribute copies of shop drawings and product data which carry Engineer's stamp to:
  1. Contractor's File;
  2. Job Site File;
  3. Record Document File;
  4. Sub-Contractors;
  5. Supplier;
  6. Fabricator.
- b. Distribute samples as directed; remove from site if so placed or incorporated in finished work when permitted by Architect/Engineer.

1.29 Schedule of Values:

1. Work Included:

- a. Submit to Architect the Schedule of Values, within seven (7) days after award of contract.
- b. Upon request of Architect, support values given with data that will substantiate their correctness.
- c. List quantities of materials specified under unit price allowances.
- d. Payment for materials stored on site will be limited to those materials listed in Schedule of Unit Material Values.
- e. Use Schedule of Values only as basis for Contractor's Application for Payment.

2. Submittals:

- a. Form and Content:
  1. Submit typewritten Schedule of Values on AIA G702a.
  2. Use Table of Contents of these specifications as basis for format of listing costs of work for sections under divisions applicable to contract.
  3. Identify each line item with section number and title, as listed in Table of Contents of these specifications.

3. Preparation:

- a. Itemize separate line item cost for each of the following general cost items:
  1. Insurance, performance, and payment bonds;
  2. Field supervision and layout;
  3. Temporary facilities and controls;
  4. Mobilization;
  5. Performance testing (not less than 10% of value of equipment/system being tested);
  6. Allowances.
- b. Payment for field supervision, layout, temporary facilities, and controls will be made monthly as a percentage of project completion corresponding directly to the percent of total dollar value of the work owed (does not include retainage).
- c. Itemize separate line item cost for work required by each section of these specifications.
- d. Provide line item for each major component of work for which contractor will require partial payment or where so requested by the Architect or Construction Administrator.

4. Review and Submittal:

- a. After review by Architect/Engineer and Owner, revise and resubmit schedule, as required.

- b. Schedule of Value(s) which are "front-loaded" will be rejected.

1.30 Project Coordination: Wherever the term, "General Construction Contractor" is used herein, it is intended to mean either the Contractor for the General Construction whenever separate prime contracts are involved, or the Sole Contractor if there are no other prime contractors engaged on the project.

Wherever separate contracts are awarded to separate Prime Contractors for the different branches of the work, each Prime Contractor shall cooperate with the other trades to ensure that the work progresses as required by the contract documents, so that no portion of the work is delayed or not properly undertaken due to such lack or failure of cooperation. Each Prime Contractor shall have at least one (1) full-time Project Manager assigned to the project. The Project Manager shall attend each Progress Meeting at the site.

Contractors shall lay out and install their work at such time or times and in such manner as to facilitate the general progress of the project.

1.30.1 Items noted NIC (Not in Contract), will be supplied and installed by Owner

1.30.1.1 For Owner installed products, the Owner's responsibilities are as follows:

1. Provide reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to the Contractor responsible for installation or coordination.
2. Provide product delivery to the site.
3. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.
4. Arrange for product installation.

1.30.1.2 For Owner installed products, the Contractor's responsibilities are as follows:

1. Review Owner provided shop drawings, product data, and samples for coordination purposes.
2. Receive and install product, if required by the Project Documents.
3. Notify the Owner of any discrepancies between the Contract Documents and the product which is to be provided.

1.31 Cut-Overs, Interruptions to Existing Buildings: All cut-overs of mechanical and electrical services to existing buildings shall be scheduled and coordinated in advance with the A/E and done at a time convenient to the Board of Education so as not to unreasonably interfere with its operations.

1.32 Control Wiring: The Prime Contractor who furnishes and installs mechanical equipment, including but not limited to heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems; ATC systems; boilers, remote monitoring systems; and so forth, which systems require electrical control wiring, shall include the cost of all such control wiring and its installation in his proposal.

Control wiring must connect to a point of electrical power supply as shown in the contract documents. (Power wiring and supply shall be provided by the Electrical Contractor.)

1.33 Openings, Channels, Cutting and Patching: Refer to Specification Section 011200 – Special Provisions.

1.34 Grade Lines and Levels: The General Construction Contractor shall be responsible for locating and laying out the building and all its parts on the site, in strict accordance with the contract documents, and shall accurately establish and maintain dimensional control. He shall employ and pay for the services of a competent and licensed New York Engineer or Land Surveyor (who shall be approved by the A/E to perform all layout work, and to test the levels of elevations, footing base plates, columns, walls and floor and roof lines, and furnished the A/E as work progresses, certificates that each of such levels is as required by the contract drawings. The plumb lines of walls, etc. shall be tested and certified by the surveyor as the work progresses.

The Engineer or Surveyor, in his layout work, both on the site and within the building shall establish all points, lines, elevations, grades, and bench marks for proper control and execution of the work. He shall establish a single permanent bench mark as directed to which all three coordinates of dimensional control shall be referred. He shall verify all contract-furnished topographical and utility survey data and all points, lines, elevations, grades, and bench marks; should any discrepancies be found between information given on contract drawings and the actual site or field conditions, the General Contractor shall notify the A/E of such discrepancy, and shall not proceed with any work affected until receipt of written instructions from the A/E.

1.34.1 The General Construction Contractor will employ a Land Surveyor, registered in the State of New York and acceptable to Architect, to perform survey work of this section. Submit evidence of Surveyor's errors.

1.35 Regulatory Requirements: All general construction, plumbing, heating, and electrical work is to be done in accordance with the New York State Building Code. No work requiring inspections and approvals of construction code officials is to be covered or enclosed prior to inspection and approval by appropriate code enforcement officials.

Prior the start of any crane equipment operations, each contractor shall make all necessary applications and obtain all required permits from the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA). The sequence of operations, timing and methods of conducting the work shall be approved by the FAA to the extent that it relates to their jurisdiction.

1.36 Construction Progress Schedule: The contract shall be completed within the specified number of calendar days and/or calendar duties from the date a Notice to Proceed is issued.

Single Prime Project:

The Prime Contractor shall be responsible for preparing and furnishing to the Architect for his approval, which must be approved, before submission of the first monthly estimate for payment, a Progress Schedule. The schedule shall be in the form of an arrow network diagram, bar chart, or other graphic Progress Schedule in sufficient detail to satisfy the Architect.

1.37 Temporary Construction Facilities: Each prime contractor will provide, on site, and maintain during the project construction, a suitable weather-tight insulated field office conveniently located for reception and continuous use and shall maintain therein a complete set of Contract Documents including plans, specifications, CPM network diagrams, change orders, logs, and other details and correspondence. The field office shall contain approved and safe heating facilities and lighting, convenience outlets, fire extinguisher, minimum of two operating windows of 15 SF each, outside door, handle, hasp, and padlock. The field office may be removed upon enclosure of the building at a time directed by the contractor; contents and operations will be transferred to the interior of the project building

by the general contractor and said offices shall be maintained by the general contractor until final acceptance of the project.

1.38 Temporary Water:

1. The Plumbing Contractor shall provide, protect and maintain an adequately controlled (valve) water supply to a convenient location for the use of all Contractors on the project during the period of construction, either by means of the permanent water supply line, or by the installation of a temporary water supply line. The water supply line shall be made available within fifteen (15) days after the written request has been made to the Plumbing Contractor by any Contractor requiring this service. Copies of the request will be sent to the Architect and the Owner.
2. Temporary water will be provided by the Owner at no charge to the Contractor provided and to the extent it may be existing and available at the site immediately prior to commencement of and during construction. It is the obligation of any Prime Contractor requiring temporary facilities to investigate and make specific arrangements with the Owner for such facilities and to include in his proposal the cost of any additional facilities he may require for proper conduct of his Work.
3. The Plumbing Contractor is responsible to protect all water lines from damage or freezing, be they permanent or temporary. Should water connections be made to an existing line, the Plumbing Contractor shall provide a positive shut off valve at his cost and expense.
4. If the Plumbing Contractor fails to carry out his responsibility in supplying of the water, as set forth herein, he shall be held responsible for such failure, and the Owner shall have the right to take such action as he deems proper for the protection and conduct of the Work and may deduct the cost involved in so doing from any sums due the Plumbing Contractor.

1.39 Temporary Light & Power:

1. Electrical Contractor shall extend electrical service to the building or buildings at locations approved by the Owner. Temporary electrical service shall be independent of the existing permanent service. Initial temporary service shall be three (3) phase or single phase depending upon closest availability to the project. Temporary light and power installations, wiring, and miscellaneous electrical hardware must meet the National Electric Code. This service shall be installed within fifteen (15) days after written request has been made to the Electrical Contractor by any Prime Contractor regarding such service (with copies to the Architect/Engineer and the Owner). When the Contract calls for three-phase permanent service, the Electrical Contractor shall install same within a reasonable time to permit use by any other prime contractors. Electrical characteristics shall be provided to meet all temporary light and power reasonably required as herein and hereafter specified or as included under Supplementary General Conditions. The Electrical Contractor shall provide the necessary distributing facilities and meter and shall pay the cost of running temporary services from the nearest utility company power pole. All costs shall be included in his bid.
2. The Electrical Contractor shall extend the service into the building and shall provide temporary receptacles and lighting as described hereinafter, and one (1) 5 H.P. 208 V, or 220 or 230 volts power outlet for each building and one separate power outlet for each Contractor for the proper conduct of this Work. Power outlets shall be fed independently of the temporary lighting system. Where service of a type other than herein mentioned is

required, the Contractor requiring same shall install and pay all costs of such special service. The size and incoming service and main distribution switch and panel shall be sized as any service by NEC requirements.

3. The Electrical Contractor shall provide double sockets at a maximum of thirty (30) feet on centers in large areas. One socket shall contain a 150 watt lamp, and the other socket shall be a grounding type to accept a receptacle plug for small single-phase loads to be used for short periods of time. The Electrical Contractor shall provide double sockets of the type described above in all individual rooms, one (1) double socket for each 500 square feet or fraction thereof of room area (for example: a room 30' by 30' is equal to 900 square feet and would require two (2) double sockets).
4. The Electrical Contractor shall provide all electrical service for operation of elevator equipment during construction, as well as for permanent installation.
5. The General Construction Contractor shall pay for cost of all electric energy used on distribution lines installed by the Electrical Contractor until the project is accepted by the Owner. The Electric Contractor shall provide and pay for all maintenance, servicing, operation and supervision of the service and distribution facilities. He shall also connect, maintain, and service any electrical equipment installed by the Mechanical Contractor which may be necessary for maintaining heat whenever heat is required in the building whether from the temporary or permanent system.
6. Any Contractor who fails to carry out his responsibility in the supplying of uninterrupted light and power or other utility as set forth herein, shall be held responsible for such failure, and the Owner shall have the right to take such action as he deems proper for the protection and conduct of the work and shall deduct the costs involved from the amount due the Contractor at fault.
7. There shall be no additional cost to the Owner or other Prime Contractors because of standby requirements due to conflict in the normal working hours of the various trades. The Electrical Contractor shall provide temporary light and power to all trades during normal working hours of such trades. Where overtime work by any Contractor necessitates standby electricians or other trades, such Contractor shall be responsible for making appropriate arrangements, financial and otherwise, for such service at no cost to the Owner.
8. The Electrical Contractor shall observe the requirements of the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 with regard to temporary light and power.

#### 1.40 Temporary Heat:

1. Prior to the building being enclosed by walls and roof, if the outside temperatures shall fall below 40°F, at any time during the day or night, and heat is required for work in progress or for its protection, the respective Contractors responsible for such phase of work shall furnish, at their expense, acceptable means to provide sufficient temporary heat to maintain a temperature of not less than 45°F for that portion of the work for which they are directly responsible.
2. Heating of field office, storage spaces, concrete and masonry materials and working area heating, as required, shall be provided by the responsible Contractors.
3. As soon as the Owner determines that the building or a major unit thereof is "generally enclosed" by walls and the roof, the responsibility of supplying working area heat shall rest with the General Construction Contractor. When the outside temperature falls below

40°F at any time during the day or night, the General Construction Contractor shall furnish sufficient heat by the use and maintenance of LP gas heaters or other acceptance means to maintain a temperature of not less than 45°F within the enclosed area of the building at all times and shall remove when no longer required. The General Construction Contractor will be held responsible for providing temporary heat for damages, as a result of freeze-ups, for a period which will extend sixty (60) days beyond the date of which the Owner determines that the building is temporarily enclosed (without the use of temporary enclosures or materials except in circumstances having the prior written approval of the owner). He shall remove soot, smudges, and other deposits from walls, ceilings, and all exposed surfaces, which are the result of the use of heating equipment, including the permanent heating system, during the period of its use for supplying heat. He shall not do any finish work until the areas are properly cleaned. The general Construction Contractor shall provide or arrange, at his expense, supervision of the heating equipment at all times which obligations shall commence sixty (60) days after the acknowledged permanent enclosure of the building or buildings, as confirmed by the Owner. The General Construction Contractor shall furnish and pay for all fuel for heat required during the entire construction period.

4. The General Construction Contractor shall not assume that the permanent heating system or any part thereof will be available for furnishing of temporary heat during the period for which temporary heat is the responsibility of the General Construction Contractor. The General Construction Contractor's base bid price shall therefore include the cost of all equipment necessary for providing temporary heat as required under these specifications.
5. All heating equipment shall be NFPA approved and connected to approved flues to the atmosphere. Gas cylinders within the building shall not exceed 100 lbs. capacity, shall have interstate Commence Commission approval and shall be fitted with a permanent cap to protect the valve when not in use. Heaters shall be approved by a recognized testing laboratory and must be equipped with a positive shut-off safety valve. Cylinders and heaters shall stand at least 6 feet apart and be connected with two (2) braid neoprene hoses that will withstand 250 PSI test pressure.
6. Storage of cylinders within the building will not be permitted at any time. Fire extinguishers shall be provided by the General Construction Contractor on each floor where heaters are used, and the areas must be adequately ventilated.
7. Contractors responsible for providing temporary heat shall train at least two (2) dependable persons to oversee temporary heat operations.
8. For the purposes of establishing the beginning of the General Construction Contractors obligation to provide temporary heat, a building, or major unit thereof, shall be considered generally enclosed when (a) the exterior walls have been erected; (b) a temporary roof or permanent roof is installed and in watertight condition; (c) temporary or permanent doors hung and window openings are closed with either permanent or temporary weather-tight enclosures (cardboard or woven materials are not to be used; however, any impervious transparent material responsibly intended for such purpose is acceptable). A major unit of buildings as referred to herein shall be: (1) an entire separate structure, or (2) a fully enclosed wing which shall have a floor area equal to at least fifty percent (50%) of the total floor area of the project.
9. When the building or a major unit, including the boiler room area, is GENERALLY enclosed as herein defined and appropriate notice has been given, it shall be the obligation of the Owner, or his authorized representative, to so acknowledge at a job conference at the site. The minutes of said meeting shall contain acknowledgment. If the Architect/Engineer and the Owner concur that the building or major unit is properly

GENERALLY enclosed, then at the date of the job conference at which notice was given, the supply of heat (INCLUDING COST OF FUEL) and the payment of cost of repair of damage created by freeze-up shall become the responsibility and obligation of the General Construction Contractor. Confirmation of the time that such responsibility and obligation becomes effective shall be incorporated in the minutes of the job conferences, as prepared by the Architect/Engineer. Copies of the minutes shall be sent to all Contractors engaged in the project, who shall give due attention to their obligations in this connection.

10. The General Construction Contractor shall continue to provide acceptable means of heat until the building is completed and the water systems have been drained down. The fuel shall be paid for by the General Construction Contractor regardless of who provides and maintains the heat of equipment.
11. The Owner reserves the right to permit the substitution of limited temporary enclosures in lieu of permanent construction for the attainment of a permanently tight building if such action is deemed by the Owner to be in the best interest of the project.

This action will not be such as to create future jeopardy to the environmental integrity of the building as construction proceeds.

#### 1.41 Reserved.

1.42 Temporary Toilet Facilities: The General Construction Contractor shall provide and pay for suitable temporary toilets, at an approved location on the site, prior to the start of any field work. They shall comply with State and Local laws. The General Construction Contractor will be responsible for maintenance, removal and relocation as described hereinafter.

Toilets shall be of the portable, chemical type, mounted on skids, with screened enclosures with doors, each having a urinal and water closet.

Each unit shall be serviced at least twice a week, including removal of waste material, sterilizing, recharging tank, refilling tissue holders, and thorough cleaning and scrubbing of entire interior which shall be maintained in a neat and clean condition.

Relocate facilities inside building and connect to water and sewer as soon as work will allow.

When toilets are connected to water and sewer lines, take precautions to preventing freezing.

Remove units from the site at completion of work when directed.

Workmen are NOT to use the finished bathroom and toilet facilities in the project buildings (reasonable steps must be taken by the General Construction Contractor to enforce this rule).

1.43 Temporary Enclosures: Whenever necessary, in order to maintain proper temperatures for the execution of the work, or for the protection thereof, the General Construction Contractor shall furnish and maintain temporary enclosures for all openings in exterior walls that are not enclosed with finishing materials. Temporary wood doors shall be provided at door openings.

1.44 Protection of Work and Property:

1. Safety Precautions and Programs: Each prime contractor shall be responsible, in cooperation and in coordination with the General Contractor, for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the prime contractor's work. He shall designate a responsible member of his organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent, unless otherwise designated by the contractor in writing to the Architect/Engineer.
2. Safety of Persons and Property: Each prime contractor shall take all reasonable precautions for the safety of, and shall provide all reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:
  - a. Every employee on the work and all other persons who may be affected thereby;
  - b. All the work and all the materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under the care, custody or control of the contractor or any of his subcontractors, or lower tier subcontractors; and
  - c. Other property at the site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

The contractor shall give all notices in writing, and comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, lawful orders and implementing guidance of any governmental entity, agency, or public authority bearing on the health or safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.

The contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and progress of the work, all reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including rails, night-lights, the posting of danger signs, and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations, notifying owners and users of adjacent utilities and other means of protection against accidental injury or damage to persons or property.

When the use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment is necessary for the execution for the work, the contractor shall exercise the utmost care and shall carry on such activities under the supervision of properly qualified personnel.

No contractor shall load or permit any part of the work to be loaded so as to create a safety hazard.

The contractor shall promptly remedy all damage or loss to any property caused in whole or in part by the contractor, any of his subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, suppliers, or anyone directly employed or engaged by any of them, or by anyone whose acts any of them may be liable and for which the contractor is responsible. The foregoing obligations of the contractor are in addition to his obligations as stated elsewhere herein.

1.44.1 The Owner may maintain security for their sole benefit. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to provide security and or protection of their work until the Owner accepts such work.

1.44.2 The Contractor is responsible for the furnishing, installation, maintenance and removal of safety, fall and opening protection, etc., associated with their work. The Contractor shall furnish, install, maintain and remove all perimeter protection cable in full compliance with OSHA standards at all elevated areas, including the roof level.

1.44.3 The Contractor is responsible for the removal and immediate replacement, at the conclusion of their work, of all temporary protection measures as required in order to facilitate their work. No fall or

opening protection shall be removed until the progress of the permanent work is installed in a manner that results in no hazard to any party.

1.44.4 The installation of all barricades, enclosure, temporary partitions and other protective measures shall be performed in full compliance with the requirements of the New York State Department of Labor, OSHA regulations and all other applicable Federal, State and Local laws.

1.45 Emergencies: In any emergency affecting the safety of persons or property, the contractor shall act with diligence, at his discretion, to prevent threatening injury, damage, or loss. In such case, he shall immediately notify the Board of Education and Owner/Architect of the action taken and shall forthwith prepare and submit a detailed and documented report to the Board of Education and Owner/Architect.

Wherever the contractor has taken no action but has notified the Board of Education and the Owner/Architect or wherever the Board of Education and Owner/Architect has otherwise been made aware of any emergency threatening injury to persons, or loss or damage to the work, or to adjacent property, the contractor shall act only as instructed or authorized by the Board of Education or Owner/Architect.

1.46 Temporary Drives, Walks, and Parking Areas: The General Construction Contractor shall be responsible for keeping all roadways, drives, and parking areas within or proximate to the site free and clear of debris, gravel, mud, or any other site materials by insuring that all measures reasonably necessary are taken to prevent such materials from being deposited on such surfaces including, as may be appropriate, the cleaning of vehicle wheels, etc. prior to their leaving the construction site. Should such surface require cleaning, the General Construction Contractor will clean these surfaces without additional cost to the Board of Education. The General Construction Contractor will be held accountable for any citations, fines, or penalties imposed for failure to comply with local rules and regulations.

Should the General Construction Contractor elect to commence construction of permanent driveways, parking areas, or walks, other than general grading of temporary shop areas, he shall not do so without the approval of the A/E. He shall not do so without having prepared the subgrade, as may be elsewhere required by the Specifications, nor will he be relieved from any responsibility for providing additional materials or of reworking the subgrade prior to completion, if so required to make the improvements conform fully with the specifications.

1.47 Temporary Controls:

1. Dust Control - The General construction Contractor, at his expense, shall provide and maintain necessary temporary dustproof partitions around areas of work in any existing building or in new building areas as directed by the Owner/Architect.
2. Pollution Control - All sewage disposal work shall conform with the regulations of the State of New York Department of Environmental Protection.
3. Erosion Control - Soil conservation measures are to be in accordance with the Soils Conservation District requirements.
4. Haul Routes:
  - a. The General Construction Contractor shall be responsible for providing and maintaining unobstructed traffic lanes on the designated Construction Access Routes either shown on the contract drawings or reasonably required so as to perform the work and shall provide and maintain all reasonable required safety devices. He shall provide the addition of material, their grading and compaction,

the removal of snow and debris so as to provide and maintain the general serviceable condition of the access roadbed, as well as pedestrian ways.

- b. The General Construction Contractor shall obtain permission, in writing, from the A/E before using any existing driveway or parking areas not specifically designated for such use in the Contract Documents for construction purposes. He shall maintain such driveways and areas in good condition during the construction period, and completing of the project, shall leave them in the same condition as the start of the work. Conditions before use should be carefully photographed or documented by the Contractor.

1.48 Testing of Mechanical and Electrical Systems: When mechanical, electrical, or other equipment is installed, it shall be the responsibility of the installing Contractor to operate it for such period of time as may be required for the proper inspecting and testing of the equipment and for instructing the Board of Education's operating personnel. All tests shall be conducted in the presence of, and upon timely notice (three (3) working days) to the A/E prior to acceptance of the installation.

If the Architect/Engineer determines that any work requires special inspection, testing or approval, not otherwise required herein, he will, instruct the Contractor to order such special inspection, testing or approval, and the Contractor shall give a three (3) work day notice. If such special testing or inspection reveals a failure of the work to comply with the requirements of the Contract, the Contractor shall bear all costs thereof.

1.49 Final Clean Up: In addition to those responsibilities addressed in the General Conditions, the Contractor shall:

1. Remove all debris and rubbish resulting from or relating to his work. Rubbish shall not be thrown from building openings above the ground floor unless contained within chutes;
2. Remove putty stains from glass and mirrors; wash and polish inside and outside;
3. Remove marks, undesirable stains, fingerprints, other soil, dust or dirt from painted, decorated or stained woodwork, plaster or plasterboard, metal acoustic tile and equipment surfaces;
4. Remove spots, paint and soil from resilient, glazed and unglazed masonry and ceramic flooring and wall work;
5. Remove temporary floor protections, clean, wash or otherwise treat and/or polish, as directed, all finished floors;
6. Clean exterior and interior metal surfaces, including doors and window frames and hardware of oil stains, dust, dirt, paint and the like, polish where applicable and leave without fingerprints or blemishes; and
7. Restore all landscaping, roadway and walkways to preexisting condition. Damage to trees and plantings shall be repaired in the next planting season, and such shall be guaranteed for one year from date of repair and/or replanting.

1.50 Reserved:

1.51 Permits: Construction permits have been issued to the owner. The owner will forward a copy to the Contractor so that they can be posted before any work can begin.

1.52 Possible Asbestos Containing Materials: There may be some areas where asbestos containing building materials may exist (i.e. floor tile, plaster walls, ceiling tile, etc.) and could possibly be disturbed during construction of this project. The contractor shall review the Asbestos Management Plan for each building before any construction starts. The Asbestos management Plan is located at the main office of each school and identifies areas where asbestos containing building materials are located. Should there be an area where asbestos containing building materials must be disturbed, the contractor shall notify the Owner immediately. Do not start work. Asbestos material disturbance will be addressed by the Owner, unless the removal is specifically included in the scope of work of this contract.

1.53 Lead Base Paint: All contractors shall be made aware that some of the walls and ceilings that are painted and are required to be disturbed may contain lead base paint. The contractor shall follow safe work practices with regard to removing any lead based paint from these areas. Please refer to Section 02831 for General Procedures required for any activities that would affect the lead based paint.

Pursuant to 40 CFR Part 745, all firms performing renovation, repair and painting projects in target housing must be certified with the EPA to conduct lead-based paint activities and/or renovations prior to disturbing any areas where lead-based paint has been identified, or where the painted surface(s) has not already been determined to be lead free by an EPA-certified lead inspector/risk assessor.

1.54 Use and/or Storage of "Hazardous Substances": The contractor is to notify the owner of any "Hazardous Substances" to be used/stored on site during construction at the Pre-Construction Meeting. This notification shall include a "Hazardous Substances Fact Sheet" as prepared by the Department of Health and Senior Services.

Should the need for the use of a hazardous substance arise during construction, the contractor is to utilize the following procedure:

1. If the school is occupied, notice is to be given to the owner of the need for a hazardous substance a minimum of two (2) weeks prior to its arrival on site. A "Hazardous Material Fact Sheet" is to be submitted at that time for each substance to be used. Also, a notice indicating the type(s) of hazardous substance(s) to be used is to be posted within the school a minimum of two (2) days prior to its arrival on site.
2. If the school is not to be occupied within 24 hours of use, notice is to be given to the owner and a notice posted within the school (as per the description above) a minimum of two (2) days prior to the arrival of hazardous substances on site.

The above procedures are as per Act No. 246 of the State of New York, PL 1997, c.364.

END OF SECTION 010000

TABLE 1-1

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

MAMARONECK UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT

Description	Contract Start Date	Construction Start Date	Construction Completion Date	Liquidated Damages \$/Calendar Day
New Kitchen Design at Mamaroneck Avenue School <b>(Mechanical, Plumbing &amp; Electrical Contracts)</b>	Notice to Proceed	September 25, 2023	See Milestone Schedule Spec Section 011100	\$1,000.00



## SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY OF WORK

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
  - 2. **Please note: The current bid is for the combined Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical Contract Only. The General Construction work will be performed by the District.**

#### 1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Project Identification: **New Kitchen at  
Mamaroneck Avenue Elementary School (MAS)  
850 Mamaroneck Avenue  
Mamaroneck, NY 10543**
- B. Owner: **Mamaroneck Union Free School District (MUFSD)  
1000 Boston Post Road  
Mamaroneck, NY 10543**  
  
Owner's Representative: Mr. Stephen Brugge
- C. Architect: LAN Associates, Engineering, Planning, Architecture, Surveying, Inc.  
252 Main Street  
Goshen, NY 10924
- D. The project consists of converting (1) interior vestibule and (2) interior offices to a new cooking kitchen to serve the students of the Mamaroneck Avenue School. The work consists of the following:
  - 1. Remove and/or relocate existing doors, partitions, finish flooring, ceilings, lighting, fire alarm devices, clocks, speakers, display boards, etc. per the contract documents.
  - 2. Remove and dispose of existing exterior windows and infill existing openings as detailed.
  - 3. Remove and dispose of existing ductwork, blower coil, diffusers, exhaust fan, hangers, hydronic components, etc. and terminate all electrical connections as required.
  - 4. Construct new fire rated partitions with fire rated doors to create a vestibule as required by the building code.

5. Construct chase walls to house plumbing, piping, electrical, etc. as indicated on the contract drawings.
6. Provide and install new kitchen equipment as specified on the contract documents.
7. Provide and install new walk-in freezer inside new Kitchen, including all appurtenances. Compressor to be installed on the roof.
8. Perform all electrical work required for the construction of a new Kitchen and installation of the kitchen equipment per the contract documents.
9. Provide and install new HVAC equipment, exhaust fans, make-up air unit, ductwork, diffusers, registers, grilles, etc. as required per the contract documents.
10. Trenching and infill of the existing concrete subfloor to install new sub-surface piping per the plumbing drawings.
11. Provide and install new round insulated outdoor rated ductwork as specified at the exterior of the building and connect to roof mounted equipment.
12. Provide and install new roof mounted HVAC equipment on curbs/rails as indicated, and flash into existing foam roof with liquid roof flashing.
13. Provide and install a new suspended acoustical tile ceiling for use in a kitchen environment.
14. Provide and install epoxy coating on floors, cove base, & walls per the contract drawings.

#### TYPE OF CONTRACT

- E. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

## SECTION 011100 – MILESTONE SCHEDULE

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.01 MASTER SCHEDULE

The following milestone schedule serves as a basis for bidding. A Master Schedule will be developed at a general meeting of the awarded contractor within 10 days of Award the Contracts. This Master Schedule will incorporate the milestones listed below.

#### 1.02 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION & MILESTONE DATES

A. Project Commencement – Date of the Notice to Proceed (NTP) or Date of Contract Approval whichever is earlier.

B. Milestone Dates:

- |  |                               |
|--|-------------------------------|
| 1. Contract Award Date:                        | September 5, 2023 (estimated) |
| 2. Construction Start Date:                    | September 25, 2023            |
| 3. Substantial Completion of Construction:     | November 24, 2023             |
| 4. Substantial Completion of Project (Equip.): | January 31, 2024              |

**Note that any work will be performed during the school year and will be done on 2<sup>nd</sup> shift or after school hours.** This contract shall include the provisions to perform this work after hours where necessary and a change order during construction for after-hours work will not be permitted. See section 'E' below for additional information.

Work that is performed over scheduled school recess may be performed during day shift with the approval of the District.

C. Final Close-out of all Contract

a. Final Close-out of Contract

- i. Final close out of all contracts shall be within 30 days of the substantial completion dates established above. All work including, but not limited to punch lists, project closeout, testing, balancing, owner's operation, O&M manuals, as-builts, warranties, etc. shall be complete.
- ii. All work required by the Architect/Engineer to execute final closeout of contracts after dates noted established above, if determined to be caused by contractor, shall result in payment to the Architect/Engineer in the form of a change order deduct to the base contract at the daily rate listed in Table 1-1 Liquidated Damages.

D. Coordination of Move-In

It is the intent of the School District to begin move-in of furnishings, fixtures, and equipment prior to the dates of substantial completion as outlined above. The Contractor shall work in harmony with the School District to facilitate such move-ins for the purpose of beneficial use and occupancy.

E. School District/School Operation and Custodial Hours

During the Summer, work will be permitted between **7:00 a.m. and 4:00 p.m.** during the normal workdays, Monday through Friday and Saturday as per local ordinances. **However, when school is in session, work hours shall be from 3:00 p.m. to 11:00 p.m., Monday through Friday.** All after-hours work must comply with the allowable working hours and noise ordinance for the **Village of Mamaroneck.**

Each Prime Contractor may work Saturday & Sundays to make up for lost time (Saturday/Sunday work will be required if necessary to meet deadline) with prior approval from the Owner and after Contractor has verified allowable working hours by town ordinance. Contractors wishing to work on weekends or additional hours during the week shall pay for custodial hours related to same.

Consideration will be given to perform work DURING School Hours provided the area of work has a dedicated access route that does not interfere with the Students & Staff as well as NOT creating any noise in excess of 60dB as mandated by SED guidelines. After Hours work would also be required for any heavy construction work (i.e., piles, steel, crane work, etc.) that might pose a potential safety hazard to Students & Staff.

Due to extreme traffic congestion associated with student car and bus transportation, deliveries to any area of the project WILL NOT be allowed during school days from 8:00 a.m. to 9:00 a.m. and 2:00 p.m. to 3:30 p.m.

This Contractor will provide in their base bid five (5) "black out days", to the construction schedule where no work can take place. These dates will be determined by the District and have been incorporated into the milestone dates indicated above.

The Contractor shall not interfere with the operation of existing essential services during all normal operating hours and periods. All work requiring temporary interruption of essential services shall be done only with the specific approval of the Architect/Engineer and Owner. The Contractor shall set up a schedule of work affecting existing services for approval by the Owner and the Architect/Engineer.

Separate access to the construction activities will have to be provided by the General Contractor, since school will be in session while part of the construction is on-going. The General Contractor will provide temporary stairs, scaffolding, doors, etc. to provide separate access for all trades to the construction areas.

### 1.03 SCHOOL DISTRICT HOLIDAYS

- A. Coordinate with the District for access to work during school holidays as listed below. Hours of work to be from 7:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m.

- Labor Day
- Rosh Hashanah
- Yom Kippur
- Columbus Day
- Veterans' Day
- Thanksgiving
- Winter Recess
- Martin Luther King
- Presidents' Recess
- Spring Recess
- Memorial Day

### 1.04 SCHOOL DISTRICT EVENTS

- A. Coordinate with the District for access to work during days where there are no students present (Superintendent Conference Days, etc.). Hours of work to be determined by the owner for each day.

1.05 EXAM / TESTING SCHEDULE

- A. Coordinate with the District for access to work during days when testing will take place at the schools.  
Hours of work to be from 3:00pm – to 11:00pm (After Hours)

1.06 DISTRICT CALENDARS

- A. 2023-2024 Calendar. See following page.

END OF SECTION 011100



Revised

**MAMARONECK UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT  
School Calendar for 2023-2024**



AUGUST/SEPTEMBER				
M	T	W	T	F
	29	30	31	<del>1</del>
<del>4</del>	5	6	7	8
11	12	13	14	15
18	19	20	21	22
<del>25</del>	26	27	28	29

OCTOBER				
M	T	W	T	F
2	3	4	5	6
<del>9</del>	10	11	12	13
16	17	18	19	20
23	24	25	26	27
30	31			

NOVEMBER				
M	T	W	T	F
		1	2	3
6	7	8	9	<del>10</del>
13	14	15	16	17
20	21	<del>22</del>	<del>23</del>	<del>24</del>
27	28	29	30	

DECEMBER				
M	T	W	T	F
				1
4	5	6	7	8
11	12	13	14	15
18	19	20	21	22
<del>25</del>	<del>26</del>	<del>27</del>	<del>28</del>	<del>29</del>

JANUARY				
M	T	W	T	F
<del>1</del>	<del>2</del>	3	4	5
8	9	10	11	12
<del>15</del>	16	17	18	19
22	23	24	25	26
29	30	31		

FEBRUARY				
M	T	W	T	F
			1	2
5	6	7	8	9
12	13	14	15	16
<del>19</del>	<del>20</del>	<del>21</del>	<del>22</del>	<del>23</del>
26	27	28	29	

MARCH				
M	T	W	T	F
				1
4	5	6	7	8
11	12	13	14	15
18	19	20	21	22
<del>25</del>	<del>26</del>	<del>27</del>	<del>28</del>	<del>29</del>

APRIL				
M	T	W	T	F
<del>1</del>	2	3	4	5
8	9	10	11	12
15	16	17	18	19
<del>22</del>	<del>23</del>	24	25	26
29	30			

MAY				
M	T	W	T	F
		1	2	3
6	7	8	9	10
13	14	15	16	17
20	21	22	23	24
<del>27</del>	<del>28</del>	29	30	31

JUNE				
M	T	W	T	F
3	4	5	6	7
10	11	12	13	14
17	18	<del>19</del>	20	21
24	25	26	27	28

- 31 **AUGUST**  
Superintendent's Conf Day - no students
- SEPTEMBER**
- 1 No school
- 4 Labor Day - No School
- 5 First Day of School: (ALL STUDENTS)  
(Kindergarten half day only)
- 25 Yom Kippur - no school
- OCTOBER**
- 9 Columbus Day
- NOVEMBER**
- 7 Superintendent's Conf Day - no students
- 10 Veterans Day Observed
- 22-24 Thanksgiving Recess
- DECEMBER**
- 22 12:00 PM Dismissal
- Dec 25 - Jan 2 Holiday Recess
- JANUARY**
- 3 Schools Reopen
- 15 Martin Luther King, Jr.
- FEBRUARY**
- 19-23 Winter Recess
- March**
- 6 Superintendent's Conf Day - no students
- 22 12:00 PM Dismissal
- 25-29 Holiday Recess
- APRIL**
- 1 TBD: Snow/Spring Giveback Day #1
- 22-23 Holiday Recess
- MAY**
- 27 Memorial Day
- 28 TBD: Snow/Spring Giveback Day #2
- JUNE**
- 19 Juneteenth Day Observed - no school
- 26 Last Day of School

R.S.



## SECTION 012100 – ALLOWANCES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
  - 1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
  - 1. Contingency allowances.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices.
  - 2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for procedures governing the use of allowances for testing and inspecting.

#### 1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

- B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

#### 1.7 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

- A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.
- B. Contractor's overhead, profit, and related costs for products and equipment ordered by Owner under the contingency allowance are included in the allowance and are not part of the Contract Sum. These costs include delivery, installation, insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.
- C. Change Orders authorizing use of funds from the contingency allowance will include Contractor's related costs and reasonable overhead and profit margins.
- D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

#### 1.8 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.
  - 1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
  - 2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
  - 3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
  - 4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.
- B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.
  - 1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has

changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.

2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

### 3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance No. 85-1: Allowance: Include an allowance of **\$40,000** for use according to Owner's written instructions.



## SECTION 012200 – UNIT PRICES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing work associated with unit prices. Related documents include drawings and other general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 specification sections.

#### 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 012600 - "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
- B. Section 013300 – "Submittal Procedures"

#### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit price is an amount incorporated in the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

#### 1.04 PURPOSE

- A. Unit prices stated on the Bid Form shall be used as a basis of compensation for increases, or decreases, in specified items of Work by Change Order in accordance with the General Conditions.

#### 1.05 PROCEDURES

- A. Include in unit prices all necessary material, plus cost of delivery, installation, insurance, overhead and profit.
- B. When requested by the Architect/Engineer, submit data identified in the General Conditions supporting the unit price costs.
- C. The Owner reserves the right to reject the Contractor's measurement of work in place that involves the use of established unit prices and to have work measured at the Owner's expense by an independent surveyor.
- D. List of Unit Prices: A list of unit prices is included in Part 3 of this specification.

PART 2 PRODUCT: NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 LIST OF UNIT PRICES

- A. Contract 85: Unit Price #85-1 - Single Brick Replacement:  
Contractor shall provide a unit price to replace a single brick as shown on detail 2/A6.01. Refer to Specification Section 040120. Unit price is per brick replacement and includes all required prep work.
  
- B. Contract 85: Unit Price #85-2 - Area Brick Replacement:  
Contractor shall provide a unit price to replace an area of brick as shown on detail 2/A6.01. Refer to Specification Section 040120. Unit price is for the square footage (SF) of replacement and includes all required prep work.

END OF SECTION 012200

## SECTION 012500 – SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Refer to Article 6(X) of the General Conditions for requirements concerning substitutions.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements: Retain subparagraphs below to cross-reference requirements Contractor might expect to find in this Section but are specified in other Sections.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
  - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
  - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

#### 1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. If the Contractor desires to substitute any kind, type, brand, or manufacturer of material other than those named in the Specifications, the Contractor shall indicate the desired substitution in its bid, including the following:
  - 1. For which specified material or equipment the request for substitution is being made;
  - 2. What kind, type, brand, or manufacturer is sought to be substituted for the specified items;
  - 3. Written documentation evidencing that the substituted material or equipment meets or exceeds the specifications for materials and/or equipment set forth in the project manual. Such documentation shall include, but no limited to, a full explanation of the proposed substitution, together with a submittal of all supporting data including technical information, catalog cuts, warranties, test results, installation instructions, operating procedures, significant quantities of proposed substitution (e.g., performance, weight, size, durability and visual

effects), and other like information necessary for the complete evaluation of the substitution. Additionally, the Contractor shall provide material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with the requirements indicated. All such data shall be provided to the Architect and Owner at the Contractor's sole expense. The Contractor's written explanation shall also include a list of reasons the substitution is advantageous and necessary, including the benefits to the Owner and the projects in the event that the substitution is acceptable. Additionally, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect information describing in specific detail how the proposed substituted product differs from the quality and performance required by the base specifications, and such other information as may be required by the Owner and the Architect.

4. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and the construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
5. Samples, where applicable or requested.
6. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
7. Detailed comparison of the difference in cost between the specified product and the proposed substitution including any and all costs associated with changes or modifications needed to other parts of the work and to construction performed by the Owner and/or separate Contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution. In the event the substitution is acceptable, the Contractor proposing the use of the substitution shall bear all costs associated with said changes or modifications.
8. By making said requirements in conformance with procedures established herein and elsewhere in the Project Manual, the Contractor:
  - a. Represents that the representative of it has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and has determined that it is equal to or superior in all respects to that specified.
  - b. Represents that the warranty for the substitution will be the same, or greater than, that applicable to the specified product.
  - c. Certifies that the cost data is complete and includes all related costs under this contract, including professional services necessary and/or required for the architect and engineers to implement said substitutions and waives any and all claims for additional costs related to the substitution which subsequently became apparent.
  - d. Represents that it will coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making all such changes to the drawings effected by the change, including but not limited to the electrical, plumbing, site work and heating and ventilation specifications as may be required for the work to be complete in all respects.
  - e. An affidavit stating that (1) the proposed substitution conforms and meets all requirements shown on the Drawings and (2) the Contractor accepts the warranty and correction obligations in connection with this

proposed substitution as if originally specified by the Architect; and the proposed substitution will have no effect on the construction schedule.

9. Proposals for substitutions shall be submitted with the Contractor's Bid.
10. No substitutions will be considered or allowed without the Contractor's submittal of complete substantiating data and information as stated hereinbefore.

## 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A
  2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication, or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
    - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
    - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
    - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
    - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
    - g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
    - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
    - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES
    - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
    - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
    - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.

- m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within 10 days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor through Construction Manager of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
  - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

## 1.7 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than **15** days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
  - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
    - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

- h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
  - B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed unless otherwise submitted per Article 6(X) of the General Conditions

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500



## SECTION 012600 – CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Refer to Article 8 of the General Conditions concerning Changes in Work.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

#### 1.3 CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Without invalidating the agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, and without notice to the Contractor's surety, the Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Contractor's work. Such additions, deletions or revisions will be authorized by field order, change order, or construction change directive.
- B. Change in work shall follow the requirements of Article 8 of the General Conditions. If there are any procedural discrepancies between the procedures listed below and those of the General Conditions, the General Conditions shall take priority.

#### 1.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue through Construction Manager supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions." or form included in Project Manual.

#### 1.5 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect and/or Construction Manager will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect and/or Construction Manager are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 10 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost

adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

- a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
- b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
- c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
- d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect or Construction Manager.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a proposal by submitting a request for a change to Construction Manager.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect or Construction Manager.

## 1.6 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Allowance Adjustment: See Section 012100 "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.
- B. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

1.7 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner, Contractor, and Construction Manager on AIA Document G701.

1.8 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect and/or Construction Manager may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
  - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600



## SECTION 013100 – PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative procedures for Project Coordination by the Architect and Construction Manager and the responsibilities of all Prime Contractors to contribute and cooperate with the coordination of the construction operations on the Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Coordination Drawings.
  - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
  - 3. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific contractor and all shall be overseen by the Architect and Construction Manager.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for Administrative and Procedural Requirements for submitting Shop Drawings.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Close-out Procedures" for coordinating Contract closeout.

#### 1.03 COORDINATION

- A. Project Coordination: Architect/Construction Manager shall coordinate construction operations to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation shall be coordinated between trades under the supervision of the Architect/Construction Manager.
- B. Coordination: Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.

3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
  4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.
- C. Architect and Construction Manager shall prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination.
- D. Administrative Procedures: All Prime Contractors shall work with the Architect and Construction manager to coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
  3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  5. Progress meetings.
  6. Preinstallation conferences.
  7. Startup and adjustment of systems.
  8. Project closeout activities.
- E. Conservation: All Prime Contractors shall work with the Architect and Construction manager to coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Coordination Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
    - b. Indicate required installation sequences.
    - c. Indicate dimensions shown on the Contract Drawings and make specific note of dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to

Architect for resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

2. Refer to individual Sections for Coordination Drawing requirements for Work in those Sections.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within fourteen (14) days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

#### 1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL

- A. General: In addition to Project superintendent, provide other administrative and supervisory personnel as required for proper performance of the Work.
1. Include special personnel required for coordination of operations with other contractors.

#### 1.06 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Architect and Construction Manager shall schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Attendees: Architect and Construction Manager shall inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting.
  2. Agenda: Architect and Construction Manager shall prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
  3. Minutes: Architect and Construction Manager shall record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned of including Owner and Architect, within three (3) days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect and Construction Manager shall schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Prime Contractors, Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, but no later than seven (7) days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

- a. Tentative construction schedule.
- b. Phasing.
- c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
- d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
- e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
- f. Procedures for requests for interpretations (RFIs).
- g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
- h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
- i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
- j. Submittal procedures.
- k. Use of the premises.
- l. Work restrictions.
- m. Owner's occupancy requirements.
- n. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
- o. Construction waste management and recycling.
- p. Parking availability.
- q. Office, work, and storage areas.
- r. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
- s. First aid.
- t. Security.
- u. Progress cleaning.
- v. Working hours.

3. Minutes: Construction Manager will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Architect and Construction Manager shall conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting.

2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

- a. The Contract Documents.
- b. Options.
- c. Related requests for interpretations (RFIs).
- d. Related Change Orders.
- e. Purchases.
- f. Deliveries.
- g. Submittals.
- h. Review of mockups.
- i. Possible conflicts.
- j. Compatibility problems.
- k. Time schedules.
- l. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
- m. Warranty requirements.
- n. Temporary facilities and controls.
- o. Space and access limitations.
- p. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- q. Testing and inspecting requirements.
- r. Installation procedures.
- s. Coordination with other work.

- t. Required performance results.
  - u. Protection of adjacent work.
  - v. Protection of construction and personnel.
3. Architect and Construction Manager shall record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
  4. Reporting: Architect and Construction Manager shall distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
  5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Architect and Construction Manager shall conduct progress meetings at biweekly intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Construction Manager, and Architect, each contractor, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
      - 1) Review schedule for next period.
    - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
      - 1) Interface requirements.
      - 2) Sequence of operations.
      - 3) Status of submittals.
      - 4) Deliveries.
      - 5) Off-site fabrication.
      - 6) Access.
      - 7) Site utilization.
      - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
      - 9) Work hours.
      - 10) Hazards and risks.
      - 11) Progress cleaning.
      - 12) Quality and work standards.
      - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
      - 14) Field observations.
      - 15) Requests for interpretations (RFIs).

- 16) Status of proposal requests.
  - 17) Pending changes.
  - 18) Status of Change Orders.
  - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
  - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
3. Minutes: Architect and Construction Manager will record and distribute to Contractor the meeting minutes.
  4. Reporting: Architect and Construction Manager shall distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
    - a. Schedule Updating: Architect and Construction Manager shall revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

## SECTION 013200 – CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Construction schedule updating reports.
  - 3. Daily construction reports.
  - 4. Site condition reports.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
  - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
  - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
  - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
  - 1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
  - 2. PDF electronic file.
  - 3. [2] paper copies.
- B. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

1. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label.
- D. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
  2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
  3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
  4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from the Notice to Proceed until most recent Application for Payment.
- E. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
- F. Daily Construction Reports: Submit to Construction Manager daily.
- G. Site Condition Reports: Submit immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial Completion.
1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
  2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
  3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
  4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.

5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
  6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
  2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
  3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
  4. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
    - a. Coordination with existing construction.
    - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    - c. Uninterruptible services.
    - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    - e. Use of premises restrictions.
    - f. Provisions for future construction.
    - g. Seasonal variations.
    - h. Environmental control.
  5. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work.
- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.
- E. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
1. Unresolved issues.
  2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
  3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
  4. Notations on returned submittals.
  5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.
- F. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

## 2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
  - 1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

## 2.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

- A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.
- B. Startup Network Diagram: Submit diagram within 14 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Outline significant construction activities for the first 30 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.
- C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's construction schedule using a time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
  - 1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 30 days after date established for the Notice to Proceed.
    - a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates, regardless of Architect's approval of the schedule.
  - 2. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
  - 3. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule in order to coordinate with the Contract Time.
- D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
  - 1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
    - a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
    - b. Mobilization and demobilization.
    - c. Purchase of materials.
    - d. Delivery.
    - e. Fabrication.
    - f. Utility interruptions.
    - g. Installation.
    - h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.

- i. Testing and commissioning.
  - j. Punch list and final completion.
  - k. Activities occurring following final completion.
- 2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
- 3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
- 4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
  - a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.
- E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.
- F. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
  - 1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
  - 2. Description of activity.
  - 3. Main events of activity.
  - 4. Immediately preceding and succeeding activities.
  - 5. Early and late start dates.
  - 6. Early and late finish dates.
  - 7. Activity duration in workdays.
  - 8. Total float or slack time.
  - 9. Average size of workforce.
  - 10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).
- G. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
  - 1. Identification of activities that have changed.
  - 2. Changes in early and late start dates.
  - 3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
  - 4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
  - 5. Changes in the critical path.

6. Changes in total float or slack time.
7. Changes in the Contract Time.

## 2.4 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
  1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
  2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
  3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
  4. Equipment at Project site.
  5. Material deliveries.
  6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
  7. Accidents.
  8. Meetings and significant decisions.
  9. Unusual events.
  10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
  11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
  12. Emergency procedures.
  13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
  14. Change Orders received and implemented.
  15. Construction Work Change Directives received and implemented.
  16. Services connected and disconnected.
  17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
  18. Partial completions and occupancies.
  19. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
  2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
  3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
  2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200



## SECTION 013233 – PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Preconstruction photographs.
  - 2. Periodic construction photographs.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting digital media as Project Record Documents at Project closeout.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same label information as corresponding set of photographs.
- B. Construction Photographs: Submit two prints of each photographic view within seven days of taking photographs.
  - 1. Identification: Label each photo with:
    - a. Date photograph was taken if not date stamped by camera.
    - b. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
    - c. Unique sequential identifier.
  - 2. Digital Images: Submit a complete set of digital image electronic files with each submittal of prints as a Project Record Document on a USB flash drive. Identify electronic media with date photographs were taken. Submit images that have same aspect ratio as the sensor, uncropped.

#### 1.04 COORDINATION

- A. Auxiliary Services: Cooperate with photographer and provide auxiliary services requested, including access to Project site and use of temporary facilities, including temporary lighting required to produce clear, well-lit photographs without obscuring shadows.

## 1.05 USAGE RIGHTS

- A. Obtain and transfer copyright usage rights from photographer to Owner for unlimited reproduction of photographic documentation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA

- A. Digital Images: Provide images in uncompressed TIFF format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 4.0 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 1024 by 768 pixels.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. General: Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.
  - 1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.
- B. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
  - 1. Date and Time: Include date and time in filename for each image.
  - 2. Field Office Images: Maintain one set of images on USB CD-ROM in the field office at Project site, available at all times for reference. Identify images same as for those submitted to Architect.
- C. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of demolition, take color, digital photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.
  - 1. Take eight photographs to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
  - 2. Take twenty photographs of existing buildings either on or adjoining property to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
  - 3. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.
- D. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take 12 color, digital photographs weekly, with timing each month adjusted to coincide with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
- E. Architect-Directed Construction Photographs: From time to time, Architect will instruct photographer about number and frequency of color, digital photographs and general

directions on vantage points. Select actual vantage points and take photographs to show the status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.

F. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take eight color photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. Architect will direct photographer for desired vantage points.

1. Do not include date stamp.

END OF SECTION 013233



## SECTION 013300 – SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Refer to Section 011200 "Special Provisions" for additional procedures regarding submittals.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for submitting substitutions.
  - 2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 3. Section 014339 "Mockup Requirements" for preparation and submission of mockups.
  - 4. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 5. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Each Prime Contractor shall generate a complete "Submittal Log" within one calendar week of the Notice to Proceed. This log is to list all required submittals specific to your trade as detailed in the Project Manual/Specs. See enclosed form for your use. "ROJ" stands for Required on Job to assist your judgment of the time gap between submission, Architect review, fabrication/procurement and on-site need for putting the work item into place.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic copies of digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
  - 1. Upon request, the Architect will furnish Contractor digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings and Project record drawings.
    - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
    - b. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Architects CAD Release form.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
  - 1. Initial Review: Allow [7] seven days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow [7] seven days for review of each resubmittal.
- D. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- E. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- F. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form as initial submittal.
  - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.

3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- G. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- H. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

#### A. Summary:

1. Shop drawing and product data submittals shall be transmitted to Architect in electronic (PDF) format. Submissions will be either via email or a data sharing website. The Submittal Exchange website service designed specifically for transmitting submittals between construction team members may also be used for this project ([www.submittalexchange.com](http://www.submittalexchange.com)). If so, the costs for this service will be paid for by the School District and log in credentials will be assigned to the Prime Contractors.
2. The intent of electronic submittals is to expedite the construction process by reducing paperwork, improving information flow, and decreasing turnaround time.
3. The electronic submittal process is not intended for color samples, color charts, or physical material samples.

#### B. Procedures:

1. Submittal Preparation - Contractor may use any or all of the following options:
  - a. Subcontractors and Suppliers provide electronic (PDF) submittals to Contractor via the Submittal Exchange website.
  - b. Subcontractors and Suppliers provide paper submittals to General Contractor who electronically scans and converts to PDF format.
  - c. Subcontractors and Suppliers provide paper submittals to Scanning Service which electronically scans and converts to PDF format.
2. Contractor shall review and apply electronic stamp certifying that the submittal complies with the requirements of the Contract Documents including verification of manufacturer / product, dimensions and coordination of information with other parts of the work.
3. Architect / Engineer review comments will be made available on the Submittal Exchange website for downloading. Contractor will receive email notice of completed review.

4. Distribution of reviewed submittals to subcontractors and suppliers is the responsibility of the Contractor.
  5. Submit paper copies of reviewed submittals at project closeout for record purposes in accordance with Section 017700 – Close-out Procedures
- C. Training:
1. At Contractor's option, training is available from Submittal Exchange regarding use of website and PDF submittals. Contact Submittal Exchange at 515-393-2261.
  2. Internet Service and Equipment Requirements:
    - a. Email address and Internet access at Contractor's main office.
    - b. Adobe Acrobat ([www.adobe.com](http://www.adobe.com)), Bluebeam PDF Revu ([www.bluebeam.com](http://www.bluebeam.com)), or other similar PDF review software for applying electronic stamps and comments.

## 2.2 GENERAL SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Standard color charts.
    - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - h. Availability and delivery time information.
  4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
    - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    - b. Printed performance curves.
    - c. Operational range diagrams.
    - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
  5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.

6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
  - a. PDF electronic file.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
  1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Identification of products.
    - b. Schedules.
    - c. Compliance with specified standards.
    - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
  2. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file.
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
  1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Generic description of Sample.
    - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - c. Sample source.
    - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
  3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
  4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
    - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
  - a. Number of Samples: Submit [2] two full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
  
6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
  - a. Number of Samples: Submit [3] three sets of Samples. Architect will retain [2] two Sample sets; remainder will be returned.
    - 1) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least [3] three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
  
- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
  1. Submit product schedule in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file.
  
- E. Coordination Drawings Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."
  
- F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation."
  
- G. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
  
- H. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017700 "Close-out Procedures."
  
- I. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
  
- J. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

- K. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- L. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- M. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- N. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- O. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- P. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- R. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project.
- S. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
- T. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- U. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- V. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- W. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a

summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

## 2.3 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file and [3] three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
  - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 017700 "Close-out Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

### 3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action as follows:

1. "NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN": Submission is in full compliance with all contract documents, or indicated deviations are acceptable.
  2. "MAKE CORRECTIONS NOTED": Submission has minor corrections not significant enough to require resubmission; noted corrections must be made in final installation.
  3. "REJECTED": Submission does not meet contract requirements; resubmission of shop drawings, which meet contract requirements, is required.
  4. "AMEND AND RESUBMIT": Resubmission is required due to the nature and/or number and corrections.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300



## SECTION 014000 – QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Contractor is responsible for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner/Construction Manager, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by testing and inspecting activities.
  - 2. Technical Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

#### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect or Construction Manager.
- C. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

- D. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.
- E. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- F. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- H. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
  - 1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.
- I. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five (5) previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.04 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect in writing for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision in writing before proceeding.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
  - 1. Specification Section number and title.
  - 2. Description of test and inspection.

3. Identification of applicable standards.
4. Identification of test and inspection methods.
5. Number of tests and inspections required.
6. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
7. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

C. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or products that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Specialists: Certain sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
  - 1. Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and regulations governing the Work.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
  - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
  - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
  - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
    - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
    - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
    - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
    - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.

- e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
  - f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, through Construction Manager, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

## 1.07 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
- 1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
    - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
  - 2. Notify testing agencies at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
  - 3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
  - 4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
  - 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, Construction Manager, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
- 1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.

3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
  5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- E. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
  2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
  6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
  7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- F. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- G. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Submit schedule within sixty (60) days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
  - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
  - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
  - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

### 3.02 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
  - 2. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000



## SECTION 014339 – MOCKUP REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 GENERAL

- A. Requirements set forth herein are in addition to and shall be considered as complementary to the General Conditions of the Contract and the balance of Division #1 and specifications.

#### 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Requirements set forth herein are in addition to and shall be considered as complementary to the General Conditions of the Contract and the balance of Division #1 and specifications.
- B. Specification Sections that Require a Mockup:
  - 1. 040120 – Unit Masonry Restoration
  - 2. 040122 – Stone Restoration
  - 3. 042113 – Brick Masonry
  - 4. 047200 – Cast Stone Masonry
  - 5. 062000 – Finish Carpentry
  - 6. 066116 – Solid Surface Fabrications
  - 7. 093013 – Ceramic Tile

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Quality Control Submittals
  - 1. Mockup Plan: Copy of proposed plan.

#### 1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Mockups (General): Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances.
  - 1. Mockups are not Samples.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

- B. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope erected separately from the building but on Project site, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.
- C. Room Mockups: Mockups of typical interior spaces complete with wall, floor, and ceiling finishes, doors, windows, millwork, casework, specialties, furnishings and equipment, and lighting.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockup Plan: Detailed, dimensioned plans and elevations showing mockup size, and items and materials that will be included in proposed mockup.
- B. Pre-Construction Conference: Prior to the construction of the mockup, a conference will be called by the Director's Representative at the Site for the purpose of reviewing the requirements, and intent of mockup. The conference shall be attended by the Director's Representative, Contractor, and person supervising this phase of the Work

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Used)

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

##### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish as directed.
  - 1. Build mockups in location and of size and profile indicated or, or as directed by the Owner's Representative (Construction Manager and/or Architect).
  - 2. Notify the Owner's Representative a minimum of 5 days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed and able to be inspected.
  - 3. Employ supervisory personnel to oversee mockup construction. Employ same workers that will be employed during the construction of Project.
  - 4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
  - 5. Commence the Work after mockup has been inspected and approved in writing by Director's Representative.
  - 6. The mockup will establish the standard of quality of workmanship by which the Work will be judged.
  - 7. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work. Failure to maintain the mockup, until directed, will be cause for rejection of the Work.
  - 8. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mockup Types: Construct mockup in accordance with approved shop drawings, project manual, and Contract Drawings, using exact materials and methods approved for the Project, including required accessories.

1. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products for which mockups are required in individual Specification Sections and supporting materials.
2. Room Mockups: Construct mockups incorporating required materials and assemblies, finished according to requirements. Provide required lighting and additional lighting where required to enable the Owner's Representative to evaluate quality of the Work.

END OF SECTION 014339



## SECTION 014533 – CODE-REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Code-required special inspections.
- B. Submittals.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 013300 - Submittal procedures.
- B. Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.

#### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Code or Building Code: ICC (IBC), 2015 Edition of the International Building Code with New York state supplements and specifically, Chapter 17 - Special Inspections and Tests.
- B. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ): Agency or individual officially empowered to enforce the building, fire and life safety code requirements of the permitting jurisdiction in which the Project is located.
- C. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST).
- D. Special Inspection:
  - 1. Special inspections are inspections and testing of materials, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections mandated by the AHJ that also require special expertise to ensure compliance with the approved contract documents and the referenced standards.
  - 2. Special inspections are separate from and independent of tests and inspections conducted by Owner or Contractor for the purposes of quality assurance and contract administration.

#### 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2011.
- B. AISC 360 - Specification for Structural Steel Buildings; 2010.
- C. ASTM C31/C31M - Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field; 2012.
- D. ASTM C172/C172M - Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete; 2010.
- E. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction; 2012a.

- F. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing; 2014a.
- G. ASTM E605 - Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members; 1993 (Reapproved 2011).
- H. ASTM E736 - Standard Test Method for Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members; 2000 (Reapproved 2011).
- I. ASTM E2570 - Standard Test Methods for Evaluating Water-Resistive Barrier (WRB) Coatings Used under Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) or EIFS with Drainage; 2007.
- J. AWCI 125 - Technical Manual 12-B: Standard Practice for the Testing and Inspection of Field-Applied Thin Film Intumescent Fire-Resistance Materials; 1998.
- K. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2015.
- L. AWS D1.4/D1.4M - Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel; 2011.
- M. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; 2015.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal procedures.
- B. Special Inspection Agency Qualifications: Prior to the start of work, the Special Inspection Agency shall:
  - 1. Submit agency name, address, and telephone number, names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
  - 2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
  - 3. Submit certification that Special Inspection Agency is acceptable to AHJ.
- C. Smoke Control Testing Agency Qualifications: Prior to the start of work, the Testing Agency shall:
  - 1. Submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
  - 2. Submit documentary evidence that agency has appropriate credentials and documented experience in fire protection engineering, mechanical engineering and HVAC air balancing.
  - 3. Submit certification that Testing Agency is acceptable to AHJ.
- D. Special Inspection Reports: After each special inspection, Special Inspector shall promptly submit two copies of report; one to Architect and one to the AHJ.
  - 1. Include:
    - a. Date issued.
    - b. Project title and number.
    - c. Name of Special Inspector.

- d. Date and time of special inspection.
- e. Identification of product and specifications section.
- f. Location in the Project.
- g. Type of special inspection.
- h. Date of special inspection.
- i. Results of special inspection.
- j. Conformance with Contract Documents.

#### 1.06 SPECIAL INSPECTION AGENCY

- A. Owner will employ services of a Special Inspection Agency to perform inspections and associated testing and sampling in accordance with ASTM E329 and required by the building code.
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, GENERAL

- A. Frequency of Special Inspections: Special Inspections are indicated as continuous or periodic.
  - 1. Continuous Special Inspection: Special Inspection Agency shall be present in the area where the work is being performed and observe the work at all times the work is in progress.
  - 2. Periodic Special Inspection: Special Inspection Agency shall be present in the area where work is being performed and observe the work part-time or intermittently and at the completion of the work.
- B. Special inspections required by Section 1705 may not be required where the work is done on the premises of a fabricator registered and approved to perform such work without special inspection. Approval shall be based upon review of the fabricator's written procedural and quality control manuals and periodic auditing of fabrication practices by an approved special inspection agency. At completion of fabrication, the approved fabricator shall submit a certificate of compliance to the building official stating that the work was performed in accordance with the approved construction documents

#### 3.2 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR STEEL CONSTRUCTION

- A. Special inspection for structural steel shall be in accordance with the quality assurance inspection requirements of AISC 360
- B. High-Strength Bolting Installation: Verify items listed below comply with AISC 360, Section M2.5.
  - 1. Snug tight joints; periodic.

- C. Welding:
  - 1. Structural steel and cold formed steel deck:
    - a. Complete and Partial Joint Penetration Groove Welds: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M; continuous.
    - b. Multipass Fillet Welds: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M; continuous.
    - c. Single Pass Fillet Welds Less than 5/16 inch Wide: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M; periodic.
    - d. Plug and Slot Welds: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M; continuous.
    - e. Single Pass Fillet Welds 5/16 inch or Greater: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M; continuous.
  - 2. Reinforcing Steel: Verify items listed below comply with AWS D1.4/D1.4M and ACI 318, Section 3.5.2.
    - a. Verification of weldability; periodic.
    - b. Reinforcing steel resisting flexural and axial forces in intermediate and special moment frames as well as boundary elements of special structural walls of concrete and shear reinforcement; continuous.
    - c. Shear reinforcement; continuous.
    - d. Other reinforcing steel; periodic.
- D. Steel Frame Joint Details: Verify compliance with approved contract documents.
  - 1. Details, bracing and stiffening; periodic.
  - 2. Member locations; periodic.
  - 3. Application of joint details at each connection; periodic.
- E. Cold formed steel trusses spanning 60 feet or more; periodic.

### 3.3 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

- A. Reinforcing Steel, Including Prestressing of Tendons and Placement: Verify compliance with approved contract documents and ACI 318, Sections 3.5 and 7.1 through 7.7; periodic.
- B. Reinforcing Steel Welding: Verify compliance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M and ACI 318, Section 3.5.2; periodic.
- C. Design Mix: Verify plastic concrete complies with the design mix in approved contract documents and with ACI 318, Chapter 4 and 5.2; periodic.
- D. Concrete Sampling Concurrent with Strength Test Sampling: Each time fresh concrete is sampled for strength tests, verify compliance with ASTM C172/C172M, ASTM C31/C31M and ACI 318, Sections 5.6 and 5.8 and record the following, continuous:
  - 1. Slump.
  - 2. Air content.
  - 3. Temperature of concrete.
- E. Specified Curing Temperature and Techniques: Verify compliance with approved

contract documents and ACI 318, Sections 5.11 through 5.13; periodic.

- F. Concrete Strength in Situ: Verify concrete strength complies with approved contract documents and ACI 318, Section 6.2, for the following.
- G. Formwork Shape, Location and Dimensions: Verify compliance with approved contract documents and ACI 318, Section 6.1.1; periodic.

### 3.4 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR SOILS

- A. Materials and Placement: Verify each item below complies with approved construction documents and approved geotechnical report.
  - 1. Design bearing capacity of material below shallow foundations; periodic.
  - 2. Design depth of excavations and suitability of material at bottom of excavations; periodic.
  - 3. Materials, densities, lift thicknesses; placement and compaction of backfill: continuous.
  - 4. Subgrade, prior to placement of compacted fill; periodic.
- B. Testing: Classify and test excavated and compacted fill material; periodic.

### 3.5 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR SPRAYED FIRE RESISTANT MATERIALS

- A. Sprayed Fire Resistant Materials, General:
  - 1. Verify compliance of sprayed-fire resistant materials with specific fire-rated assemblies shown in the approved contract documents, and with the applicable requirements of the building code.
  - 2. Perform special inspections after rough installation of electrical, mechanical, plumbing, automatic fire sprinkler and suspension systems for ceilings.
- B. Physical and visual tests: Verify compliance with fire resistance rating.
  - 1. Condition of substrates; periodic.
  - 2. Thickness of sprayed fire resistant material; periodic.
  - 3. Density of sprayed fire resistant material in pounds per cubic foot; periodic.
  - 4. Bond strength (adhesion and cohesion); periodic.
  - 5. Condition of finished application; periodic.
- C. Structural member surface conditions:
  - 1. Inspect structural member surfaces before application of sprayed fire resistant materials; periodic.
  - 2. Verify preparation of structural member surfaces complies with approved contract documents and manufacturer's written instructions; periodic.
- D. Application:

1. Ensure minimum ambient temperature before and after application complies with the manufacturer's written instructions; periodic.
  2. Verify area where sprayed fire resistant material is applied is ventilated as required by the manufacturer's written instructions during and after application; periodic.
- E. Thickness: Verify that no more than 10 percent of thickness measurements taken from sprayed fire resistant material are less than thickness required by fire resistance design in approved contract documents. In no case shall the thickness of the sprayed fire resistant material be less than the minimum below.
1. Minimum Allowable Thickness: Tested according to ASTM E605, periodic.
    - a. Design thickness 1 inch or greater: Design thickness minus 1/4 inch.
    - b. Design thickness greater than 1 inch: Design thickness minus 25 percent.
  2. Floor, Roof and Wall Assemblies: Test thickness according to ASTM E605 with no less than four measurements per 1,000 square feet of sprayed area on each story of the structure or portion thereof; periodic.
  3. Structural Members: Test according to ASTM E605. Test no less than 25 percent of structural members on each story of the structure or portion thereof; periodic.
- F. Density: Verify density of sprayed fire resistant material is no less than density required by the fire resistance design in the approved contract documents.
- G. Bond Strength: Verify adhesive and cohesive bond strength of sprayed fire resistant materials is no less than 150 pounds per square foot when in-place samples of the cured material are tested according to ASTM E736 and as described below.

### 3.6 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR INTUMESCENT FIRE RESISTANT COATINGS

- A. Verify intumescent fire resistant coatings comply with AWCI 117 and the fire resistance rating shown on the approved contract documents.

### 3.7 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS (EIFS)

- A. Verify water resistive barrier coating applied over sheathing complies with ASTM E2570.

### 3.8 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR SMOKE CONTROL

- A. Test smoke control systems as follows:
  1. Record device locations and test system for leakage after erection of ductwork but before starting construction that conceals or blocks access to system.
  2. Test and record pressure difference, flow measurements, detection function and controls after system is complete and before structure is occupied.

### 3.9 SPECIAL INSPECTION AGENCY DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Special Inspection Agency shall:
  1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.

2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified reference standards.
  3. Ascertain compliance of materials and products with requirements of Contract Documents.
  4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of work or products.
  5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
  6. Submit reports of all tests or inspections specified.
- B. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- C. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

### 3.10 CONTRACTOR DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Contractor Responsibilities, General:
1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials for special inspections that require material verification.
  2. Cooperate with agency and laboratory personnel; provide access to the work, to manufacturers' facilities, and to fabricators' facilities.
  3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
    - a. To provide access to work to be tested or inspected.
    - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested or inspected.
    - c. To facilitate tests or inspections.
    - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
  4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing or inspection services.
  5. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.

Statement of Special Inspections

Project:

Location:

Owner:

Design Professional in Responsible Charge:

This *Statement of Special Inspections* is submitted as a condition for permit issuance in accordance with the Special Inspection and Structural Testing requirements of the Building Code. It includes a schedule of Special Inspection services applicable to this project as well as the name of the Special Inspection Coordinator and the identity of other approved agencies to be retained for conducting these inspections and tests. This *Statement of Special Inspections* encompass the following disciplines:

- Structural
- Architectural
- Mechanical/Electrical/Plumbing
- Other: \_\_\_\_\_

The Special Inspection Coordinator shall keep records of all inspections and shall furnish inspection reports to the Building Official and the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge. Discovered discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Contractor for correction. If such discrepancies are not corrected, the discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the Building Official and the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge. The Special Inspection program does not relieve the Contractor of his or her responsibilities.

Interim reports shall be submitted to the Building Official and the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge.

A *Final Report of Special Inspections* documenting completion of all required Special Inspections, testing and correction of any discrepancies noted in the inspections shall be submitted prior to issuance of a Certificate of Use and Occupancy.

Job site safety and means and methods of construction are solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

Interim Report Frequency: \_\_\_\_\_ or  per attached schedule.

Prepared by:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(type or print name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date



Owner's Authorization:

Building Official's Acceptance:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

# Schedule of Inspection and Testing Agencies

This Statement of Special Inspections / Quality Assurance Plan includes the following building systems:

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Soils and Foundations  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Spray Fire Resistant Material |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cast-in-Place Concrete | <input type="checkbox"/> Wood Construction                        |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Precast Concrete       | <input type="checkbox"/> Exterior Insulation and Finish System    |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Masonry                | <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical & Electrical Systems          |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Structural Steel       | <input type="checkbox"/> Architectural Systems                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Cold-Formed Steel Framing         | <input type="checkbox"/> Special Cases                            |

Special Inspection Agencies	Firm	Address, Telephone, e-mail
1. <b>Special Inspection Coordinator</b>		
2. Inspector		
3. Inspector		
4. Testing Agency		
5. Testing Agency		
6. Other		

Note: The inspectors and testing agencies shall be engaged by the Owner or the Owner's Agent, and not by the Contractor or Subcontractor whose work is to be inspected or tested. Any conflict of interest must be disclosed to the Building Official, prior to commencing work.

Item	Agency # (Qualif.)	Scope
1. Shallow Foundations	PE/GE	<p><i>Inspect soils below footings for adequate bearing capacity and consistency with geotechnical report.</i></p> <p><i>Inspect removal of unsuitable material and preparation of subgrade prior to placement of controlled fill</i></p>
2. Controlled Structural Fill	PE/GE	<p><i>Perform sieve tests (ASTM D422 &amp; D1140) and modified Proctor tests (ASTM D1557) of each source of fill material.</i></p> <p><i>Inspect placement, lift thickness and compaction of controlled fill.</i></p> <p><i>Test density of each lift of fill by nuclear methods (ASTM D2922)</i></p> <p><i>Verify extent and slope of fill placement.</i></p>

Item	Agency # (Qualif.)	Scope
1. Mix Design	ACI-CCI ICC-RCSI	<i>Review concrete batch tickets and verify compliance with approved mix design. Verify that water added at the site does not exceed that allowed by the mix design.</i>
2. Material Certification		
3. Reinforcement Installation	ACI-CCI ICC-RCSI	<i>Inspect size, spacing, cover, positioning and grade of reinforcing steel. Verify that reinforcing bars are free of form oil or other deleterious materials. Inspect bar laps and mechanical splices. Verify that bars are adequately tied and supported on chairs or bolsters</i>
4. Welding of Reinforcing	AWS-CWI	<i>Visually inspect all reinforcing steel welds. Verify weldability of reinforcing steel. Inspect preheating of steel when required.</i>
5. Anchor Rods		<i>Inspect size, positioning and embedment of anchor rods. Inspect concrete placement and consolidation around anchors.</i>
6. Concrete Placement	ACI-CCI ICC-RCSI	<i>Inspect placement of concrete. Verify that concrete conveyance and depositing avoids segregation or contamination. Verify that concrete is properly consolidated.</i>
7. Sampling and Testing of Concrete	ACI-CFTT ACI-STT	<i>Test concrete compressive strength (ASTM C31 &amp; C39), slump (ASTM C143), air-content (ASTM C231 or C173) and temperature (ASTM C1064).</i>
8. Curing and Protection	ACI-CCI ICC-RCSI	<i>Inspect curing, cold weather protection and hot weather protection procedures.</i>

Item	Agency # (Qualif.)	Scope
1. Plant Certification / Quality Control Procedures <input type="checkbox"/> Fabricator Exempt	ACI-CCI ICC-RCSI	<i>Review plant operations and quality control procedures.</i>
2. Mix Design	ACI-CCI ICC-RCSI	<i>Inspect concrete batching operations and verify compliance with approved mix design</i>
3. Material Certification		
4. Reinforcement Installation	ACI-CCI ICC-RCSI	<i>Inspect size, spacing, position and grade of reinforcing steel. Verify that reinforcing bars are free of form oil or other deleterious materials.</i>
5. Prestress Operations	ICC-PCSI	<i>Inspect placement, stressing, grouting and protection of prestressing tendons</i>
6. Connections / Embedded Items		
7. Formwork Geometry		
8. Concrete Placement	ACI-CCI ICC-RCSI	<i>Inspect placement of concrete. Verify that concrete conveyance and depositing avoids segregation or contamination. Verify that concrete is properly consolidated .</i>
9. Sampling and Testing of Concrete	ACI-CFTT ACI-STT	<i>Test concrete compressive strength (ASTM C31 &amp; C39), slump (ASTM C143), air-content (ASTM C231 or C173) and temperature (ASTM C1064).</i>
10. Curing and Protection	ACI-CCI ICC-RCSI	<i>Inspect curing, cold weather protection and hot weather protection procedures.</i>
11. Erected Precast Elements	PE/SE	<i>Inspect erection of precast concrete including member configuration, connections, welding and grouting.</i>

# Masonry

Required Inspection Level:  1  2

Page of

Item	Agency # (Qualif.)	Scope
1. Material Certification		
2. Mixing of Mortar and Grout	ICC-SMSI	<i>Inspect proportioning, mixing and retempering of mortar and grout.</i>
3. Installation of Masonry	ICC-SMSI	<i>Inspect size, layout, bonding and placement of masonry units.</i>
4. Mortar Joints	ICC-SMSI	<i>Inspect construction of mortar joints including tooling and filling of head joints.</i>
5. Reinforcement Installation	ICC-SMSI AWS-CWI	<i>Inspect placement, positioning and lapping of reinforcing steel. Inspect welding of reinforcing steel.</i>
6. Grouting Operations	ICC-SMSI	<i>Inspect placement and consolidation of grout. Inspect masonry clean-outs for high-lift grouting.</i>
7. Weather Protection	ICC-SMSI	<i>Inspect cold weather protection and hot weather protection procedures. Verify that wall cavities are protected against precipitation.</i>
8. Evaluation of Masonry Strength	ICC-SMSI	<i>Test compressive strength of mortar and grout cube samples (ASTM C780). Test compressive strength of masonry prisms (ASTM C1314).</i>
9. Anchors and Ties	ICC-SMSI	<i>Inspect size, location, spacing and embedment of dowels, anchors and ties.</i>
10. Anchors and Ties	ICC-SMSI	<i>Inspect size, location, spacing and embedment of dowels, anchors and ties.</i>

Item	Agency # (Qualif.)	Scope
1. Fabricator Certification/ Quality Control Procedures <input type="checkbox"/> Fabricator Exempt	AWS/AISC- SSI ICC-SWSI	<i>Review shop fabrication and quality control procedures.</i>
2. Material Certification	AWS/AISC- SSI ICC-SWSI	<i>Review certified mill test reports and identification markings on wide-flange shapes, high-strength bolts, nuts and welding electrodes</i>
3. Open Web Steel Joists		<i>Inspect installation, field welding and bridging of joists.</i>
4. Bolting	AWS/AISC- SSI ICC-SWSI	<i>Inspect installation and tightening of high-strength bolts. Verify that splines have separated from tension control bolts. Verify proper tightening sequence. Continuous inspection of bolts in slip-critical connections.</i>
5. Welding	AWS-CWI  ASNT	<i>Visually inspect all welds. Inspect pre-heat, post-heat and surface preparation between passes. Verify size and length of fillet welds.</i>  <i>Ultrasonic testing of all full-penetration welds.</i>
6. Structural Details	PE/SE	<i>Inspect steel frame for compliance with structural drawings, including bracing, member configuration and connection details.</i>
7. Metal Deck	AWS-CWI	<i>Inspect welding and side-lap fastening of metal roof and floor deck.</i>

# Spray-Applied Fire Resistant Material

Item	Agency # (Qualif.)	Scope
1. Material Specifications		
2. Laboratory Tested Fire Resistance Design	ICC-SFSI	<i>Review UL fire resistive design for each rated beam, column, or assembly.</i>
3. Schedule of Thickness	ICC-SFSI	<i>Review approved thickness schedule.</i>
4. Surface Preparation	ICC-SFSI	<i>Inspect surface preparation of steel prior to application of fireproofing</i>
5. Application	ICC-SFSI	<i>Inspect application of fireproofing.</i>
6. Curing and Ambient Condition	ICC-SFSI	<i>Verify ambient air temperature and ventilation is suitable for application and curing of fireproofing.</i>
7. Thickness	ICC-SFSI	<i>Test thickness of fireproofing (ASTM E605). Perform a set of thickness measurements for every 1,000 SF of floor and roof assemblies and on not less than 25% of rated beams and columns.</i>
8. Density	ICC-SFSI	<i>Test the density of fireproofing material (ASTM E605).</i>
9. Bond Strength	ICC-SFSI	<i>Test the cohesive/adhesive bond strength of fireproofing ASTM E736). Perform not less than one test for each 10,000 SF.</i>

END OF SECTION 014533



## SECTION 015000 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions of the Contract for Construction and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection of facilities.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Summary of Work" for temporary facilities and controls responsibilities.
  - 2. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, exterior walls are insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

#### 1.4 USE CHARGES

- A. Use Owner's existing utilities at no additional or change in contract sum.
- B. Water Service: Contractor shall provide connection to Owner's existing water system as available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations using backflow preventer. Removal by same.
- C. Electric Power Service: Contractor shall provide power from Owner's existing system as available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations. Removal by same.
- D. Each Contractor and their Subcontractors shall take measures to conserve water, electric consumption and use of utilities.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, and staging areas.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

## 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.76-mm-) thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 8 feet (2.4 m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top rails. Provide dust screen along all fencing.
- B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 9-gauge, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 8 feet (2.4 m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized steel bases for supporting posts. Provide dust screen along all fencing.
- C. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 06 Section "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry."
- D. Gypsum Board: Minimum 5/8 inch (12.7 mm) thick by 48 inches (1219 mm) wide by maximum available lengths; fire rated-type panels with tapered edges. Comply with ASTM C 36/C 36M.
- E. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.
- F. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections.

### 2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices: Prefabricated units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and

foundations adequate for normal loading.

- B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
  - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

## 2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Contractor shall provide portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, Contractor shall provide temporary heat as may be required. Temporary heat shall be provided to assure that the work of all trades can continue through the winter months. This includes temporary heating equipment, fuel, fire watch, necessary labor/supervision, ventilation, temporary enclosures etc. In no case shall the temperature be less than 50 degrees F. Temporary heating plants using electric power as an energy source can be used with prior authorization by the Architect/CM/Owner/
- C. The Contractor shall submit to the owner the equipment to be used for approval prior to the commencement of work.
  - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
  - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
  - 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return air grille in system and remove at end of construction.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
  - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

### 3.2 SHRINK-WRAPPING OF CONSTRUCTION AREAS FOR WINTER CONDITIONS

- A. In areas of work that shall be exposed during cold weather, seal the openings with shrink-wrap plastic and provide a sealed, watertight condition. Provide intermediate supports

and/or scaffolding if required due to the size of the opening. If temporary door(s) is/are required frame accordingly and then wrap around the door.

### 3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
  - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Contractor for General Construction provides temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
- C. Water Service: Plumbing Contractor shall use Owner's existing water service facilities, if facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
  - 1. Where installations below an outlet might be damaged by spillage or leakage, provide a drip pan of suitable size to minimize water damage. Drain accumulated water promptly from pans.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Contractor for General Construction shall provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. The location of the temporary toilets must be submitted to the owner for approval prior to the commencement of work.
- E. HEATING: Contractor for General Construction shall provide temporary heating as required by all Trades, for the execution of construction activities, for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity for both interior construction and exterior construction activities, from October 15<sup>th</sup> to April 15<sup>th</sup> which is the traditional heating season. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.  
  
Building Temporary Heat:
- F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Contractor for General Construction shall provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
- G. Electric Power Service: Contractor shall use of Owner's existing electric power service, as long as equipment is maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- H. Electric Power Service: Contractor shall provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
  - 1. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by

Owner.

- I. Lighting: Contractor shall provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
  - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

### 3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines. Comply with NFPA 241.
  - 2. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Temporary Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary paved areas within construction limits indicated on Drawings.
  - 1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and non-tracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.
- C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
  - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- D. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Provide Project identification and other signs. Install signs where indicated to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project. Unauthorized signs are not permitted. Installation and removal by Contractor at no additional cost to Owner.
  - 1. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
  - 2. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible always.
- E. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- F. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.
- G. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- H. Existing Stair Usage: Use of at least one of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, if stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.
1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If, despite such protection, stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.
- I. Existing elevator(s) are not to be used by the contractors for transporting any materials and equipment.

### 3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
1. Comply with Article 4 of the General Conditions for Contractor's use of site.
  2. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary of Work."
- B. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
  2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Provide Owner and Construction Manager each with one set of keys.
- C. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
- D. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- E. Covered Walkways / Sidewalk Sheds: Contractor is to provide walkways and sheds as indicated on the drawings. Structures are to be designed, stamped & signed by an actively licensed, in the State of New York, Architect or Engineer. Submit stamped and signed plans and specifications for record. System is to be erected and maintained by a New York State licensed scaffolding contractor. Electrical Contractor is to provide temporary lighting within the Sheds as per code. No exposed wires shall be accepted, all wires are to be placed within conduits. Lights shall be protected by wire cages.

- F. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
  - 1. Where heating is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.
  
- G. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.
  - 1. Construct dustproof and fire rated partitions with 5/8" type 'x' gypsum wallboard with joints taped on both sides. Paint occupied side of partition.
  - 2. Construct dustproof partitions with 1 layer of 4-mil (0.09-mm) polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with 1 layer of 4-mil (0.09-mm) polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches (460 mm) up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant plywood.
  - 3. Sound Insulate partitions to provide noise protection to occupied areas.
  - 4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with dustproof HM doors and frames with security locks.
  - 5. Protect air-handling equipment, heating equipment, casework and carpeting.
  - 6. Weather strip openings.
  - 7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
  
- H. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
  - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
  - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
  
- I. Temporary Protection of Existing Life Safety & Security Equipment: Install and maintain protection of existing equipment within the Areas of Work (i.e. Smoke Detectors, Strobes, etc.). This includes temporarily supporting the equipment so it remains functional.
  - 1. Smoke detectors need to remain functional – cover daily in areas of work, once work day is over uncover OR disable daily in areas of work, once work day is over re-engage. If adjacent smoke detectors outside of the work area are impacted by disabling than that option will not be allowed.

### 3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
  - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
  - 2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Replace damaged street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- D. Site Restoration: Restore all areas disturbed on the site to original condition.
  - 1. Restore grass areas.
  - 2. Replace damaged asphalt paving
  - 3. Replace damaged walkways
  - 4. Replace landscaping that has been damaged.

END OF SECTION 015000

## SECTION 015110 – SED COMMISSIONER’S REGULATIONS

### Commissioner’s 155.5 Regulations

#### Uniform Safety Standards for School Construction & Maintenance Projects:

1. “The occupied portion of any school building shall always comply with the minimum requirements necessary to maintain a Certificate of Occupancy.”
2. Indication that all school areas to be disturbed during renovation or demolition have been or will be tested for lead and asbestos. Note, the project folder should contain a letter regarding the presence of asbestos.
3. “General Safety and security standards for construction projects.
  - a. All construction materials shall be stored in a safe and secure manner.
  - b. Fences around construction supplies or debris shall be maintained.
  - c. Gates shall always be locked unless a worker is in attendance to prevent unauthorized entry.
  - d. During exterior renovation work, overhead protection shall be provided for any sidewalks or areas immediately beneath the work site or such areas shall be fenced off and provided with warning signs to prevent entry.
  - e. Workers shall be required to wear photo-identification badges at all times for identification and security purposes while working at occupied sites.”
4. “Separation of construction areas from occupied spaces. Construction areas which are under the control of a contractor and therefore not occupied by district staff or students shall be separated from occupied areas. Provisions shall be made to prevent the passage of dust and contaminants into occupied parts of the building. Periodic inspection and repairs of the containment barriers must be made to prevent exposure to dust or contaminants. Gypsum board must be used in exit ways or other areas that require fire rated separation. Heavy duty plastic sheeting may be used only for a vapor, fine dust, or air infiltration barrier, and shall not be used to separate occupied spaces from construction areas.
  - a. A specific stairwell and/or elevator should be assigned for construction worker use during work hours. In general, workers may not use corridors, stairs, or elevators designated for students or school staff.
  - b. Large amounts of debris must be removed by using enclosed chutes or a similar sealed system. There shall be no movement of debris through halls of occupied spaces of the building. No material shall be dropped or thrown outside the walls of the building.
  - c. All occupied parts of the building affected by renovation activity shall be cleaned at the close of each workday. School buildings occupied during a construction project shall maintain required health, safety and educational capabilities at all times that classes are in session.”
5. A plan detailing how exiting required by the applicable building code will be maintained is not applicable for this project.

6. A plan detailing how adequate ventilation will be maintained during construction is not applicable for this project.
7. "Construction and maintenance operations shall not produce noise in excess of 60 dba in occupied spaces or shall be scheduled for times when the building or affected building spaces are not occupied or acoustical abatement measures shall be taken."
8. "The contractor shall be responsible for the control of chemical fumes, gases, and other contaminants produced by welding, gasoline or diesel engines, roofing, paving, painting, etc. to ensure they do not enter occupied portions of the building or air intakes."
9. "The contractor shall be responsible to ensure that activities and materials which result in "off-gassing" of volatile organic compounds such as glues, paints, furniture, carpeting, wall covering, drapery, etc. are scheduled, cured or ventilated in accordance with manufacturers recommendations before a space can be occupied."
10. "Large and small asbestos abatement projects as defined by 12NYCRR56 shall not be performed while the building is occupied." Note, it is our interpretation that the term "building", as referenced in this section, means a wing or major section of the building that can be completely isolated from the rest of the building with sealed noncombustible construction. The isolated portion of the building must contain exits that do not pass through the occupied portion and ventilation systems must be physically separated and sealed at the isolation barrier.

Exterior work such as roofing, flashing, siding, or soffit work may be performed on occupied buildings provided proper variances are in place as required and complete isolation of ventilation systems and at windows is provided. Care must be taken to schedule work so that classes are not disrupted by noise or visual distraction.

11. Surfaces that will be disturbed by reconstruction must have a determination made as to the presence of lead. Projects which disturbed surfaces that contain lead shall have in the specifications a plan prepared by a certified Lead Risk Assessor or Supervisor which details provisions for occupant protection, work site preparation, work methods, cleaning and clearance testing which are in good accordance with the HUD Guidelines.

END OF SECTION 015110

## SECTION 017300 – EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout.
  - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
  - 3. General installation of products.
  - 4. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
  - 5. Progress cleaning.
  - 6. Starting and adjusting.
  - 7. Protection of installed construction.
  - 8. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
  - 3. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for procedural requirements for cutting and patching necessary for the installation or performance of other components of the Work.
  - 4. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping and underground electrical services.
  - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
  - 1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
    - a. Description of the Work.
    - b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
    - c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
    - d. Recommended corrections.
  - 2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
  - 3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  - 4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  - 5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility and Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

### 3.03 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect and Construction Manager promptly.
- B. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- C. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect and Construction Manager.

### 3.04 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
  - 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
  - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two (2) permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
  - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
  - 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
  - 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

### 3.05 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 8 feet in spaces without a suspended ceiling.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
  - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

### 3.06 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
  3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

### 3.07 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

### 3.08 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

### 3.09 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."
  - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

## SECTION 017310 – CUTTING AND PATCHING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Divisions 2 through 26 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

#### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
- C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Miscellaneous elements include the following:
  - 1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
  - 2. Membranes and flashings.
  - 3. Equipment supports.

- D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
  - 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
  - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

### 3.03 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  2. Concrete/Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  3. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 2 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
  4. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
  2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
    - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
  3. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.
- D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION 017310



## SECTION 017419 – CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

#### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit three (3) copies of report. Include separate reports for demolition and construction waste. Include the following information:
  - 1. Material category.
  - 2. Generation point of waste.
  - 3. Total quantity of waste in tons.
  - 4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons.
  - 5. Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in tons.
  - 6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons.
  - 7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.

- B. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit three (3) copies of calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.
- C. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- D. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- E. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- F. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- G. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.
- B. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.05 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop plan consisting of waste identification and waste reduction work plan.[ Include separate sections in plan for demolition and construction waste.] Indicate quantities by weight or volume but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition and construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.
- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
  - 1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.
  - 2. Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
  - 3. Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.

4. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
5. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
6. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location on Project site where materials separation will be located.

D. Forms: Prepare waste management plan on forms included at end of Part 3.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement waste management plan as approved by Architect and Construction Manager. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
- B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan. Coordinator shall be present at Project site full time for duration of Project.
- C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work occurring at Project site.
  1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within five (5) days of submittal return.
  2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.

### 3.02 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work:
  1. Clean salvaged items.
  2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.

3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
  4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.
- B. Salvaged Items for Sale and Donation: Not permitted on Project site.
- C. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use:
1. Clean salvaged items.
  2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
  3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
  4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

### 3.03 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall be shared equally by Owner and Contractor.
- C. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical.
1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
    - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
  2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
  3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
  4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
  5. Remove recyclable waste off Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

### 3.04 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Asphaltic Concrete Paving: Grind asphalt to maximum 1-1/2-inch size.
- B. Asphaltic Concrete Paving: Break up and transport paving to asphalt-recycling facility.
- C. Concrete: Remove reinforcement and other metals from concrete and sort with other metals.

1. Pulverize concrete to maximum 1-1/2-inch size.
- D. Masonry: Remove metal reinforcement, anchors, and ties from masonry and sort with other metals.
1. Pulverize masonry to maximum 3/4-inch size.
  2. Clean and stack undamaged, whole masonry units on wood pallets.
- E. Wood Materials: Sort and stack members according to size, type, and length. Separate lumber, engineered wood products, panel products, and treated wood materials.
- F. Metals: Separate metals by type.
1. Structural Steel: Stack members according to size, type of member, and length.
  2. Remove and dispose of bolts, nuts, washers, and other rough hardware.
- G. Asphalt Shingle Roofing: Separate organic and glass-fiber asphalt shingles and felts. Remove and dispose of nails, staples, and accessories.
- H. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location. Remove edge trim and sort with other metals. Remove and dispose of fasteners.
- I. Acoustical Ceiling Panels and Tile: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location.
1. Separate suspension system, trim, and other metals from panels and tile and sort with other metals.
- J. Carpet and Pad: Roll large pieces tightly after removing debris, trash, adhesive, and tack strips.
1. Store clean, dry carpet and pad in a closed container or trailer provided by Carpet Reclamation Agency or carpet recycler.
- K. Equipment: Drain tanks, piping, and fixtures. Seal openings with caps or plugs. Protect equipment from exposure to weather.
- L. Plumbing Fixtures: Separate by type and size.
- M. Piping: Reduce piping to straight lengths and store by type and size. Separate supports, hangers, valves, sprinklers, and other components by type and size.
- N. Lighting Fixtures: Separate lamps by type and protect from breakage.
- O. Electrical Devices: Separate switches, receptacles, switchgear, transformers, meters, panelboards, circuit breakers, and other devices by type.
- P. Conduit: Reduce conduit to straight lengths and store by type and size.

### 3.05 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

#### A. Packaging:

1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.

2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
  3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
  4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- B. Site-Clearing Wastes: Chip brush, branches, and trees at landfill facility.
- C. Wood Materials:
1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
  2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.
- D. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location.
1. Clean Gypsum Board: Grind scraps of clean gypsum board using small mobile chipper or hammer mill. Screen out paper after grinding.

### 3.06 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
  2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Burning: Burning of waste materials is permitted only at designated areas on Owner's property, provided required permits are obtained. Provide full-time monitoring for burning materials until fires are extinguished.
- D. Disposal: Transport waste materials and dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner's property.
- E. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 017419

## SECTION 017700 – CLOSE-OUT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Refer to Article 15 of the General Conditions for additional requirements.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Warranties.
  - 3. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Photographic Documentation" for submitting Final Completion construction photographs and negatives.
  - 2. Divisions 2 through 26 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

#### 1.03 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
  - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
  - 2. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  - 3. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  - 4. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
  - 5. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
  - 6. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.

7. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
  2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

#### 1.04 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment.
  2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
  4. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

#### 1.05 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
1. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
  2. Include the following information at the top of each page:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.

- c. Name of Architect.
- d. Name of Contractor.
- e. Page number.

## 1.06 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Final Completion is indicated.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
  - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
  - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
  - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
  - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
  - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
  - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
  - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
  - e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
  - f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
  - g. Remove labels that are not permanent.
  - h. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
    - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
- C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 017700

## SECTION 017823 – OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
  - 2. Emergency manuals.
  - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 4. Product maintenance manuals.
  - 5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

#### 1.02 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Per Article 15 of the General Conditions, prior to receipt of final payment from the Owner, the Contractor shall provide to the Architect the close out documentation required by the Contract Documents.
- B. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
  - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
  - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- C. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
  - 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
    - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
    - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
  - 2. Three paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Architect will return two copies.
- D. Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority will return copy with comments.
  - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of

receipt of Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information.
- B. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
  - 1. Title page.
  - 2. Table of contents.
  - 3. Manual contents.
- C. Title Page: Include the following information:
  - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
  - 2. Name and address of Project.
  - 3. Name and address of Owner.
  - 4. Date of submittal.
  - 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
  - 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
  - 7. Name and contact information for Architect.
  - 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
  - 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
  - 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- D. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
- E. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- F. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
  2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- G. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
    - a. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
  2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
  3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
  4. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
    - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

## 2.02 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
1. Type of emergency.
  2. Emergency instructions.
  3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
1. Fire.

2. Flood.
  3. Gas leak.
  4. Water leak.
  5. Power failure.
  6. Water outage.
  7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Instructions on stopping.
  2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
  4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

## 2.03 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
  2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
  3. Operating standards.
  4. Operating procedures.
  5. Operating logs.
  6. Wiring diagrams.
  7. Control diagrams.
  8. Piped system diagrams.
  9. Precautions against improper use.
  10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
  2. Manufacturer's name.
  3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
  4. Equipment function.
  5. Operating characteristics.
  6. Limiting conditions.
  7. Performance curves.
  8. Engineering data and tests.
  9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
  2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  4. Regulation and control procedures.
  5. Instructions on stopping.
  6. Normal shutdown instructions.
  7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed and identify color-coding where required for identification.

#### 2.04 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
  2. Manufacturer's name.
  3. Color, pattern, and texture.
  4. Material and chemical composition.
  5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
1. Inspection procedures.
  2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
  5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

#### 2.05 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
  2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
  3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
  4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
1. Test and inspection instructions.

2. Troubleshooting guide.
  3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
  4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
  6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
  - F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
  - G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
  - H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
- D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
- E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
  1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.

- F. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

## SECTION 017839 – PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Per Article 15 of the General Conditions, prior to receipt of final payment from the Owner, the Contractor shall provide to the Architect the close out documentation required by the Contract Documents.
- B. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
  - 3. Divisions 2 through 26 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one (1) set(s) of marked-up Record Prints.
  - 2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:
    - a. Final Submittal: Submit one (1) set(s) of marked-up Record Prints, one (1) set(s) of Record Transparencies, and four (4) copies printed from Record Transparencies. Print each Drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one copy (1) of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit five (5) copies of each Product Data submittal.

1. Where Record Product Data is required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit marked-up Product Data as an insert in manual instead of submittal as Record Product Data.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
  1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
  2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
    - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
    - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    - g. Actual equipment locations.
    - h. Duct size and routing.
    - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
    - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
    - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
    - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
    - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
    - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
  3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
  4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
  5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
  6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

- B. Record Transparencies: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up Record Prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected transparencies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
1. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on Record Prints. Erase, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
  2. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
  3. Owner will furnish Contractor one set of transparencies of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
  4. Print the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings for use as Record Transparencies. Architect will make the Contract Drawings available to Contractor's print shop.
- C. Record CAD Drawings: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up Record Prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Same CAD program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
  2. Format: DWG Version, operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
  3. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on Record Prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
  4. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
  5. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
    - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of CAD Drawings as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
- D. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing Record Drawings where Architect determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.
1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
  2. Consult Architect for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared Record Drawings into Record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.
- E. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints and newly prepared Record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
  2. Record Transparencies: Organize into unbound sets matching Record Prints. Place transparencies in durable tube-type drawing containers with end caps.

Mark end cap of each container with identification. If container does not include a complete set, identify Drawings included.

3. Record CAD Drawings: Organize CAD information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each CAD file.
4. Identification: As follows:
  - a. Project name.
  - b. Date.
  - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
  - d. Name of Architect.
  - e. Name of Contractor.

## 2.02 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
  1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
  3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
  4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
  5. Note related Change Orders and Record Drawings where applicable.

## 2.03 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
  1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  3. Note related Change Orders and Record Drawings where applicable.

## 2.04 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's and DPMC Representative reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839



## SECTION 019113 – GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. OPR and BoD documentation prepared by Owner and Architect contains requirements that apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 23 for specific requirements for commissioning HVAC systems.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BoD: Basis of Design.
- B. CxA: Commissioning Authority.
- C. OPR: Owner's Project Requirements.
- D. Systems, Subsystems, and Equipment: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- E. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

#### 1.4 COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. Members Appointed by Contractor(s): Individuals, each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of each Contractor, including Project superintendent and subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Engineer/Architect/Project Management Firm.
- B. Members Appointed by Owner:
  - 1. CxA: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. In this project, Architect/Engineer/Project Management Firm will oversee the commissioning process.
  - 2. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.

3. Architect and engineering design professionals.

#### 1.5 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
  1. Coordination meetings.
  2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  3. Testing meetings.
  4. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Provide utility services required for the commissioning process.
- C. Provide the BoD documents, prepared by Architect and approved by Owner, to each Contractor for use in developing the commissioning plan, systems manual, and operation and maintenance training plan.

#### 1.6 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Provide utility services required for the commissioning process.
- B. Each Contractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the Contractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
  1. Participate in construction-phase coordination meetings.
  2. Participate in maintenance orientation and inspection.
  3. Participate in operation and maintenance training sessions.
  4. Participate in final review at acceptance meeting.
  5. Certify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
  6. Evaluate performance deficiencies identified in test reports and, in collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
  7. Review and approve final commissioning documentation.
- C. Subcontractors shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of subcontractors and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
  1. Participate in construction-phase coordination meetings.
  2. Participate in maintenance orientation and inspection.
  3. Participate in procedures meeting for testing.
  4. Participate in final review at acceptance meeting.

5. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Architect/Engineer/Project Management Firm for incorporation into the commissioning plan. Update schedule on a weekly basis (or as agreed) throughout the construction period.
6. Provide information to the Architect/Engineer/Project Management Firm for developing construction-phase commissioning plan.
7. Participate in training sessions for Owner's operation and maintenance personnel.
8. Gather and submit operation and maintenance data for systems, subsystems, and equipment to the Architect/Engineer/Project Management Firm, as specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
9. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures and participate in testing of installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.

#### 1.7 ARCHITECT/ENGINEER/PROJECT MANAGEMENT FIRM RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Review and comment on submittals from each Contractor for compliance with the OPR, BoD, Contract Documents, and construction-phase commissioning plan. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the OPR and BoD.
- C. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction-phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; and Project completion.
- D. Observe and inspect construction and report progress and deficiencies. In addition to compliance with the OPR, BoD, and Contract Documents, inspect systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair.
- E. Prepare Project-specific test and inspection procedures and checklists.
- F. Schedule, direct, witness, and document tests, inspections, and systems startup.
- G. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.
- H. Certify date of acceptance and startup for each item of equipment for start of warranty periods.
- I. Review Project Record Documents for accuracy. Request revisions from Contractor to achieve accuracy. Project Record Documents requirements are specified in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."
- J. Review and comment on operation and maintenance documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the OPR, BoD, and Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

- K. Prepare operation and maintenance training program. Operation and maintenance training is specified in Division 23.

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory-authorized service representatives, experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Test Equipment Calibration: Comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, Architect/Engineer/Project Management Firm shall convene a training preparation conference to include Owner's operation and maintenance personnel, Contractor, and subcontractors. In addition to requirements specified in Division 23 perform the following:
  - 1. Review the BoD.
  - 2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 3. Review instructor qualifications.
  - 4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
  - 5. Review training module outlines and contents.
  - 6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
  - 7. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
  - 8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
  - 9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.
- B. Training Modules: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system, subsystem, and equipment as specified in Division 23.

END OF SECTION 019113

## SECTION 024119 – SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Removal and demolition of selected items from selected areas of the building as indicated on the drawings.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 1 Section "Summary of Work" for use of premises, and phasing, and Owner-occupancy requirements.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Photographic Documentation" for preconstruction photographs taken before selective demolition operations.
  - 3. Division 1 Section "Construction Waste Management" for disposal of demolished materials.
  - 4. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for cutting and patching procedures.

#### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated to provide a full and complete system.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Predemolition Photographs: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations. Comply with Division 1 Section "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: An experienced firm that has specialized in demolition work similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project.

- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.
- D. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to selective demolition including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
  - 2. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 3. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
  - 4. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

#### 1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
  - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Summary."
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is unknown whether hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
  - 1. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Contractor shall be required to remove and dispose of lead paint if encountered as specified in Section 1.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations. Contractor is responsible to call for markouts prior to demolition activities. Coordinate with installation of all new building services in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- B. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- C. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
- D. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs.
  - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Photographic Documentation."
- E. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
  - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
  - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
  - 3. Cover and protect equipment that have not been removed.

### 3.03 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
  - 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse. Paint equipment to match new equipment.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
  - 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  - 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

### 3.04 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A.General: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

### 3.05 CLEANING

A.Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

## SECTION 033000 – CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Formwork for cast-in-place concrete with shoring and bracing
  2. Formwork accessories
  3. Form stripping
  4. Reinforcing steel for cast-in-place concrete
  5. Cast-in-place concrete including the following:
    - a. Foundations and footings
    - b. Foundation walls
    - c. Floor slabs
    - d. Retaining Walls
    - e. Equipment pads and bases
    - f. Steel pan stairs
    - g. Exterior stairs
  6. Concrete curing.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. General:
1. Unless otherwise noted, the referenced standard edition is the current one at the time of commencement of the work. Where differences exist between codes and standards, the one affording the greatest protection shall apply.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
1. ACI 117 Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction
  2. ACI 211.1 Proportioning Concrete Mixtures
  3. ACI 301 Specifications for Structural Concrete
  4. ACI 303.1 Specification for Cast-in-Place Architectural Concrete
  5. ACI 305 Hot Weather Concreting
  6. ACI 306 Specifications for Cold Weather Concreting
  7. ACI 308 Specifications for Curing Concrete
  8. ACI 309 Consolidation of Concrete
  9. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data for proprietary materials, including admixtures curing materials, and finish materials.
- B. Submit Placement Shop Drawings, showing location of construction joints. Clearly indicate the construction joints in different locations than those shown in the drawings.
- C. Samples: As requested by testing laboratory.
- D. Mix design for each concrete mix.
- E. Include compression test data used to establish mix proportions.

- F. Submit certification that the facilities of the ready-mix plant comply with the requirements of ASTM C94.
- G. Material Certificates.
  - 1. Cementitious materials, including supplemental cementitious material.
  - 2. Aggregates, including gradation and combined gradation.
  - 3. Admixtures. Where more than one admixture is proposed, include statement from admixture manufacturer indicating that admixtures proposed for use are compatible, such that desirable effects of each admixture will be realized.
- H. Submit ticket to Testing Laboratory for each batch of concrete delivered.
  - 1. Mix identification.
  - 2. Weights of cementitious materials, aggregates, water and admixtures, and aggregate size.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Standards: Comply with provisions of ACI 301, except where more stringent requirements are indicated. Evaluation and acceptance of concrete structures will be in accordance with ACI 301.
- B. Concrete Mix Design: Submit proposed mix designs and test data before concrete operations begin. Identify for each mix submitted the method by which proportions have been selected. Each mix shall be identified as it will appear on batch tickets delivered to project site.
  - 1. For mix designs based on field experience, include individual strength test results, standard deviation, and required average compressive strength calculations.
  - 2. For mix designs based on trial mixtures, include trial mix proportions, test results, and graphical analysis and show required average compressive strength.
  - 3. Indicate quantity of each ingredient per cubic yard of concrete.
  - 4. Indicate type and quantity of admixtures proposed or required.
- C. Certificates of Compliance: Acceptability of the following materials will be based upon documentation furnished by the manufacturer identifying each batch of material and certifying compliance with the requirements specified:
  - 1. Portland cement.
  - 2. Fly ash.
  - 3. Chemical admixtures.
- D. Certified Laboratory Test Reports: Before delivery of materials submit certified copies of the reports of the tests required in referenced standards or otherwise specified here. The testing shall have been performed by an independent laboratory within one year of submittal of test reports for approval. Test reports on a previously tested material shall be accompanied by certificates from the manufacturer certifying that the previously tested material is of the same type, quality, manufacture and make as that proposed for use in the project. Certified test reports are required for the following:
  - 1. Portland Cement.
  - 2. Aggregates.
  - 3. Admixtures.

- E. Survey anchor bolts for placement and alignment prior to casting concrete.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver reinforcement to project site bundled and tagged with metal tags, indicating bar size, lengths, and other data corresponding to information shown on placement drawings.
- B. Store concrete reinforcement materials at the site to prevent damage and accumulation of dirt or rust.
- C. Store cementitious materials in a dry, weathertight location. Maintain accurate records of shipment and use.
- D. Store aggregates to permit free drainage and to avoid contamination with deleterious matter or other aggregates. When stockpiled on ground, discard bottom 6 inches of pile.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Concreting: Comply fully with the recommendations of ACI 306.
  - 1. Well in advance of proposed concreting operations, advise the engineer of planned protective measures including but not limited to heating of materials, heated enclosures, and insulating blankets.
- B. Hot-Weather Concreting: Comply fully with the recommendations of ACI 305.
  - 1. Well in advance of proposed concreting operations, advise the engineer of planned protective measures including but not limited to cooling of materials before or during mixing, placement during evening to dawn hours, fogging during finishing and curing, shading, and windbreaks.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FORMWORK

- A. Facing Materials:
  - 1. Unexposed finish concrete: Any standard form materials that produce structurally sound concrete.
  - 2. Exposed finish concrete: Materials selected to offer optimum smooth, stain-free final appearance and minimum number of joints. Provide materials with sufficient strength to resist hydrostatic head without bow or deflection in excess of allowable tolerances.
- B. Formwork Accessories:
  - 1. Foam coating: Foam release agent that will not adversely affect concrete surfaces or prevent subsequent application of concrete coatings.
  - 2. Metal ties: Commercially manufactured types; cone snap ties, taper removable bolt, or other type which will leave no metal closer than 1-1/2 inches from surface of concrete when forms are removed, leaving not more than a 1-inch-diameter hole in concrete surface.
  - 3. Fillets: Wood or plastic fillets for chamfered corners, in maximum lengths possible.

## 2.2 REINFORCING MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing Bars: Provide deformed bars complying with ASTM A615, Grade 60, except where otherwise indicated.
- B. Reinforcing Bar Mats: ASTM A184.
- C. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A1064, cold-drawn steel, plain.
- D. Reinforcing Accessories:
  - 1. Tie wire: Black annealed type, 16-1/2 gage or heavier.
  - 2. Supports: Bar supports conforming to specifications of CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice."
    - a. Class 1 (plastic protected) where legs of wire bar supports contact forms.
    - b. Precast concrete blocks of strength equal to or greater than specified strength of concrete or Class 3 supports equipped with sand plates, where concrete will be cast against earth. Concrete masonry units will not be accepted.

## 2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious materials and aggregates for exposed concrete shall be from same source throughout the work.
- B. Cementitious Material: An intimate blend of Portland cement and supplemental cementitious material. Cementitious material shall include a maximum of 15 percent fly ash or ground blast furnace slag by weight unless the strength is specified to be achieved in 7 or 14 days. Cementitious material shall comply with ACI 318 Chapter 4 requirements for exposure class S1.
- C. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 and as follows:
  - 1. Type I except where other type is specifically permitted or required.
    - a. Type I can be replaced by Type III (high early strength) for concrete placed during cold weather.
- D. Supplemental Cementitious Materials:
  - 1. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class F with the following Modified ASTM requirements:
    - a. Loss of Ignition (L.O.I.): maximum 1 percent.
    - b. Sulfur Trioxide (SO3) shall not exceed 3 percent by weight.
  - 2. Ground Blast Furnace Slag: ASTM C989.
- E. Aggregates
  - 1. Normal weight concrete: ASTM C33.
    - a. Class S3
  - 2. Light weight concrete: ASTM C330.
  - 3. Maximum size of coarse aggregate, whichever is least:
    - a. One-fifth narrowest dimension between sides of forms.
    - b. Three-fourths of minimum clear distance between reinforcing bars or between bars and side of form.
    - c. Columns and piers: Two-thirds of minimum clear distance between bars.
- F. Water: Mixing water shall be clean, potable and free from deleterious material.

- G. Admixtures - General
  - 1. Admixtures containing more than 0.1 percent chloride ions are not permitted.
  - 2. Where mix contains more than one admixture, all admixtures shall be supplied by one manufacturer. Manufacturer shall certify that admixtures are compatible such that desirable effects of each admixture will be realized.
  - 3. Liquid admixtures shall be considered part of the total water.
- H. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A. Provide in all concrete at necessary dosage to facilitate placement.
- I. Mid to High Range Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type F; polycarboxylate formulation. Provide in mid-range or high-range dosage as necessary for placement at the maximum water to cement ratio specified.
- J. Set Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C494, Type E, non-chloride. Subject to approval of engineer, provide in necessary dosage to accelerate set.
- K. Set Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D. Subject to approval of engineer, provide in necessary dosage to retard set.
- L. Fibrous Reinforcement: Polypropylene fibers designed and engineered specifically for secondary reinforcement of concrete.

#### 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Curing Compounds: ASTM C309, Type 1 which will not discolor concrete or affect bonding of other finishes applied, and which restricts loss of water to not more than 0.500 grams per square centimeter of surface when tested per ASTM C156, "Test Method for Water Retention by Concrete Curing Materials."
- B. Bonding Compound: Non-redispersible acrylic bonding admixture, ASTM C1059, Type II.
- C. Slab Curing Membrane: Membrane conforming to ASTM C171, non-staining.
- D. Burlap Sheet: AASHTO M182, class 3 or 4.
- E. Vapor Barrier: ASTM D2103, "Polyethylene Film and Sheeting."
- F. Grout: ASTM C1107, Grade B non-shrink, non-metallic, prepackaged grout.
- G. Waterstops: Provide waterstops at construction joints and as otherwise indicated, sized and configured to suit joints.
- H. Expansion Joint Filler: Nonextruding bituminous type: ASTM D1751.

#### 2.5 CONCRETE MIXES

- A. Proportioning of Concrete: Comply with recommendations of ACI 211.1.
- B. Required Average Strength: Establish the required average strength of the design mix on the basis of either field experience or trial mixtures as specified in ACI 301, and proportion mixes accordingly. If trial mixture method is used, employ an independent testing agency acceptable to the engineer for preparing and reporting proposed mix design.

- C. Specified compressive strength  $f'(c)$  at 28 days:
  - 1. Foundations and footings: 4000 psi.
  - 2. Walls, columns, suspended slabs, and beams: 4000 psi.
  - 3. Floor slabs on grade: 4000 psi
  - 4. Concrete fill on metal deck: 4000 psi.
  - 5. Miscellaneous curbs and pads: 4000 psi.
- D. Slump: The concrete mix design shall provide for a concrete slump appropriate to the project conditions. The concrete shall be sufficiently fluid to allow for ease of placement and sufficiently stiff to prevent segregation.
- E. Fibrous Reinforcement: Where specified or approved, add to mix at rate recommended by manufacturer for specific application.
  - 1. Add to concrete mix in lieu of providing welded wire fabric reinforcement for interior floor slabs, at contractor's option and with prior approval of engineer.
- F. Water to Cementitious Material Ratio: Water-to-cementitious-material ratio shall not exceed 0.45 by weight. Weight of water shall include all free moisture, including liquid admixtures.
- G. Air-entraining admixture: Use in mixes for exterior exposed concrete unless otherwise specifically indicated. Add at rate to achieve total air content of 6 percent. For concrete not exposed to exterior, add at rate to achieve total air content between 2 percent and 4 percent.
- H. Water-reducing admixture: Add as required for placement and workability.
- I. Water-reducing and retarding admixture: Add as required in concrete mixes to be placed at ambient temperatures above 90 degrees F.
- J. Water-reducing and accelerating admixture: Add as required in concrete mixes to be placed at ambient temperatures below 50 degrees F.
- K. High-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer): As required for placement and workability.
- L. Mix Adjustments: Provided that no additional expense to owner is involved, contractor may submit for approval requirements for adjustment to approved concrete mixes when circumstances such as changed project conditions, weather, or unfavorable test results occur. Include laboratory test data substantiating specified properties with mix adjustment requests.

## 2.6 CONTROL OF MIX IN THE FIELD

- A. Slump: A tolerance of up to 1 inch above approved design mix slump will be permitted for 1 batch in 5 consecutive batches tested. Concrete of lower slump than that specified may be used, provided proper placing and consolidation is obtained.
- B. Total Air Content: A tolerance of plus or minus 1 percent of approved design mix air content will be allowed for field measurements.
- C. Do not use batches that exceed tolerances.

## PART 3- EXECUTION

### 3.1 FORMWORK ERECTION

- A. General: Comply with requirements of ACI 301 for formwork, and as herein specified. The contractor is responsible for design, engineering, and construction of formwork, and for its timely removal.
- B. Earth forms: Hand trim sides and bottom of earth forms; remove loose dirt.
- C. Design: Design and fabricate forms for easy removal, without impact, shock, or damage to concrete surfaces or other portions of the work. Design to support all applied loads until concrete is adequately cured, within allowable tolerances and deflection limits.
- D. Construction: Construct and brace formwork to accurately achieve end results required by contract documents, with all elements properly located and free of distortion. Provide for necessary openings, inserts, anchorages, and other features shown or otherwise required.
  - 1. Joints: Minimize form joints and make watertight to prevent leakage of concrete.
    - a. Align joints symmetrically at exposed conditions.
  - 2. Chamfers: Provide chamfered edges and corners at exposed locations, unless specifically indicated otherwise on the drawings.
  - 3. Permanent openings: Provide openings to accommodate work of other trades, sized and located accurately. Securely support items built into forms; provide additional bracing at openings and discontinuities in formwork.
  - 4. Temporary openings: Provide temporary openings for cleaning and inspection in most inconspicuous locations at base of forms, closed with tight-fitting panels designed to minimize appearance of joints in finished concrete work.
- E. Tolerances for Formed Surfaces: Comply with minimum tolerances established in ACI 117, unless more stringent requirements are indicated on the drawings.
- F. Release Agent: Provide either form materials with factory-applied nonabsorptive liner or field-applied form coating. If field-applied coating is employed, thoroughly clean and recondition formwork and reapply coating before each use.

### 3.2 REINFORCEMENT AND EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Preparation: Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, soil, and other materials which adversely affect bond with concrete.
- B. Placement: Place reinforcement to achieve not less than minimum concrete coverage as required for protection. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Provide Class B tension lap splices complying with ACI 318 unless otherwise indicated. Do not field-bend partially embedded bars unless otherwise indicated or approved.
  - 1. Use approved bar supports and tie wire, as required. Set wire ties to avoid contact with or penetration of exposed concrete surfaces. Tack welding of reinforcing is not permitted.
  - 2. Wire fabric: Install in maximum lengths possible, lapping adjoining pieces not less than one full mesh. Offset end laps to prevent continuous laps in either direction, and splice laps with tie wire.

- C. Welding: Welding of reinforcement is not permitted.
- D. Installation tolerances for anchor bolts for structural steel columns shall comply with the AISC Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

### 3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Construction Joints: Locate and install construction joints as indicated on drawings. If construction joints are not indicated, locate in manner which will not impair strength and will have least impact on appearance.
  - 1. Keyways: Provide keyways not less than 1-1/2 inches deep.
  - 2. Reinforcement: Continue reinforcement across and perpendicular to construction joints, unless details specifically indicate otherwise.
  - 3. Waterstops: Provide waterstops as indicated, installing to form continuous, watertight dam, with field joints fabricated in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Expansion Joints: Construct expansion joints where indicated. Install expansion joint filler to full depth of concrete. Recess edge of filler to depth indicated to receive joint sealant and backer rod where necessary.

### 3.4 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. The rate of delivery, haul time, missing time and hopper capacity shall be such that all mixed concrete delivered shall be placed in forms within 90 minutes from the time of the introduction of cement and water into the mixer.
- B. No water shall be added after transit mixer leaves the batching.
- C. Prepare previously placed concrete by cleaning and applying bonding agent in accordance with manufacturer's instruction.
- D. In locations where new concrete is doweled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete, insert steel dowels and pack solid with epoxy grout.
- E. Foundation surfaces against which concrete is to be placed must be free from standing water, mud and debris. Surfaces shall be clean and free from oil, objectionable coatings, and loose or unsound material.
- F. Placement in Forms: Limit horizontal layers to depths which can be properly consolidated, but in no event greater than 24 inches.
  - 1. Consolidate concrete by means of mechanical vibrators, inserted vertically in freshly placed concrete in a systematic pattern at close intervals. Penetrate previously placed concrete to ensure that separate concrete layers are knitted together.
  - 2. Vibrate concrete sufficiently to achieve consistent consolidation without segregation of coarse aggregates.
  - 3. Do not use vibrators to move concrete laterally.

- G. Cold Weather Placement: Comply with recommendations of ACI 306 when air temperatures are expected to drop below 40 degrees F either during concrete placement operations or before concrete has cured.
  - 1. Do not use frozen or ice-laden materials.
  - 2. Do not place concrete on frozen substrates.
  
- H. Hot Weather Placement: Comply with recommendations of ACI 305 when ambient temperature before, during, or after concrete placement is expected to exceed 90 degrees F or when combinations of high air temperature, low relative humidity, and wind speed are such that the rate of evaporation from freshly poured concrete would otherwise exceed 0.2 pounds per square foot per hour.
  - 1. Do not add water to approved concrete mixes under hot weather conditions.
  - 2. Provide mixing water at lowest feasible temperature and provide adequate protection of poured concrete to reduce rate of evaporation.
  - 3. Use fog nozzle to cool formwork and reinforcing steel immediately prior to placing concrete.

### 3.5 FLOOR SLABS

- A. Place floor slabs on grade as indicated on drawings. Saw cut control joints at an optimum time after finishing. Cut slabs with a 3/16-inch (8 mm) thick blade to 1 inch (25 mm) depth. Locate control joints at a maximum spacing of 36 times the slab depth and at each corner and plan irregularity.
- B. Separate slabs on grade from vertical surfaces with joint filler. Extend joint filler from bottom of slab to within ¼ inch of finished slab surface.
- C. Construct slab on grade and shored elevated floor slabs with overall specified FF30/FL20 and with minimum FF15/FL10 for individual floor sections in accordance with ACI 302.1. Determination of FF/FL numbers will be in accordance with ASTM E 1155. The contractor will take remedial measures when floor slabs do not meet specified requirements.

### 3.6 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Repairs: Repair surface defects, including tie holes, immediately after removing formwork.
  - 1. Remove honeycombed areas and other defective concrete down to sound concrete, cutting perpendicular to surface or slightly undercutting. Dampen patch location and area immediately surrounding it prior to applying bonding compound or patching mortar.
  - 2. Before bonding compound has dried, apply patching mixture matching original concrete in materials and mix except for omission of coarse aggregate, and using a blend of white and normal Portland cement as necessary to achieve color match. Consolidate thoroughly and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
- B. Unexposed Form Finish: Repair tie holes and patch defective areas. Rub down or chip off fins or other raised areas exceeding 1/4 inch height.
- C. Exposed Form Finish: Repair and patch defective areas, with fins or other projections completely removed and smoothed.

1. Smooth rubbed finish: Apply to surfaces indicated no later than 24 hours after form removal.
  2. Wet concrete surfaces to be finished and rub with abrasive until uniform color and texture are achieved.
  3. Do not apply separate grout mixture.
- D. Contiguous unformed surfaces: Strike smooth and float to a similar texture tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and other unformed surfaced adjacent to or contiguous with formed surfaces. Continue final finish of formed surfaces across unformed surfaces, unless otherwise specifically indicated.

### 3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. Working and walking on concrete shall be avoided for at least 24 hours after casting. Protect concrete from sun and rain. Do not permit concrete to become dry during curing period. Concrete shall not be subjected to any loads until concrete is completely cured, and until concrete has attained its 28 day strength and 14 days minimum.
- B. Protect concrete during and after curing from damage during subsequent building construction operations.
- C. Cover traffic areas with plywood or other suitable means for as long as necessary to protect concrete from damage.
- D. Immediately upon completion of finishing operation, the surface of slabs shall be sealed against moisture loss by the application of one of the following methods for 7 days:
1. Apply a curing blanket made of polyethylene bonded to burlap in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
  2. Apply waterproof curing paper with edges lapped and sealed with tape. The curing membrane shall be weighted down. Tears and rips in curing membrane shall be repaired immediately during curing period.
- E. Specific curing requirements for walls, beams and columns shall include the following:
1. Concrete in forms shall be kept moist until removal.
  2. Immediately upon removal of forms, an approved sprayed-on curing compound shall be applied to the concrete surfaces in strict compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
  3. Curing shall be maintained for 7 days.

### 3.8 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Fill-in: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures for passage of work by other trades after such work is in place. Place such fill-in concrete to blend with existing construction, using same mix and curing methods.
- B. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Screed, tamp, and finish concrete surfaces as scheduled.
- C. Reinforced Masonry: Provide concrete grout for reinforced masonry where indicated on drawings and as scheduled.

### 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Composite Sampling and Making and Curing of Specimens: ASTM C172 and ASTM C31.
  - 1. Take samples at point of discharge.
  - 2. For pumped concrete, perform sampling and testing at the frequencies specified herein at point of delivery to pump, and perform additional sampling and testing at the same frequency at discharge from line. Results obtained at point of delivery shall be used for acceptance of concrete.
  - 3. Take samples and perform tests for concrete before and after field addition of admixtures. Report results of all tests.
  
- B. Slump: ASTM C143. Test first 2 loads delivered for each pour and 1 test per strength test and additional tests if concrete consistency changes.
  - 1. Modify sampling to comply with ASTM C94.
  - 2. For concrete containing superplasticizer added at the job site, perform slump test prior to addition of admixture and after mixing. Report both test results.
  - 3. Visual estimate of slump may be accepted once uniform results are achieved over a minimum of 4 samples. Report all estimated results as such.
  
- C. Air Content of concrete: ASTM C173 or ASTM C231. Test first 2 loads delivered for each pour and one test per strength test performed on air-entrained concrete.
  
- D. Concrete Temperature:
  - 1. Test hourly when air temperature is 40 degrees F or below.
  - 2. Test hourly when air temperature is 90 degrees F or above.
  - 3. Test each time a set of strength test specimens is made.
  
- E. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39.
  - 1. Compression test specimens: Mold and cure one set of 4 standard cylinders for each compressive strength test required.
  
  - 2. Testing for acceptance of potential strength of as-delivered concrete:
    - a. Obtain samples on a statistically sound, random basis.
    - b. Provide one test per 50 cubic yards or fraction thereof for each day's pour of each concrete class.
    - c. Provide one test per 2500 square feet of slab or wall area or fraction thereof for each day's pour of each concrete class.
    - d. When the above testing frequency would provide fewer than 5 strength tests for a given class of concrete during the project, conduct testing from not less than 5 randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than 5.
    - e. Test one specimen per set at 7 days for information unless an earlier age is required.
    - f. Test 2 specimens per set for acceptance of strength potential; test at 28 days unless other age is specified. The test result shall be the average of the two specimens. If one specimen shows evidence of improper sampling, molding, or testing, the test result shall be the result of the remaining specimen; if both show such evidence, discard the test result and inform the engineer.
    - g. Retain one specimen from each set for later testing, if required.
    - h. Strength potential of as-delivered concrete will be considered acceptable if all of the following criteria are met:

- i. No individual test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
    - ii. Not more than 10 percent of individual test results fall below specified compressive strength.
    - iii. Average of any 3 consecutive strength test results equals or exceeds specified compressive strength.
  - i. Evaluate construction and curing procedures and implement corrective action when strength results for field-cured specimens are less than 85 percent of test values for companion laboratory-cured specimens.
- F. Test Results: Testing agency shall report field and laboratory test results in writing to engineer and contractor within 24 hours of test.
  - 1. Field test results which do not comply with the project specifications shall be immediately reported to project superintendent. Field reports shall include documentation of all such reports and the name of the person results were reported to.
  - 2. Test reports shall contain the following data:
    - a. Project name, number, and other identification.
    - b. Name of concrete testing agency.
    - c. Date and time of sampling.
    - d. Concrete type and class.
    - e. Location of concrete batch in the completed work.
    - f. All information required by respective ASTM Test methods.
    - g. Concrete mix parameters and tolerances.
  - 3. Nondestructive testing may be used at engineer's option for assistance in determining probable concrete strength at various locations or for selecting areas to be cored, but such tests shall not be the sole basis for acceptance or rejection.
  - 4. The testing agency shall make additional tests of in-place concrete as directed by the engineer when test results indicate that specified strength and other concrete characteristics have not been attained.
    - a. Testing agency may conduct tests of cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42, or tests as directed.
    - b. Cost of additional testing shall be borne by the contractor when unacceptable concrete has been verified.

END OF SECTION 033000

## SECTION 035416 – CEMENT-BASED, INTERIOR, SELF-LEVELING UNDERLAYMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Specifications throughout all Divisions of the Project Manual are directly applicable to this Section, and this Section is directly applicable to them.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Cement-based, interior, self-leveling underlayment.

#### 1.03 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cement-based, interior, self-leveling underlayment used to create a smooth, flat or level surface prior to the installation of floor coverings.
  - 1. Cement-based, interior, self-leveling underlayment
  - 2. Primer
  - 3. Vapor mitigation product
  - 4. Fiber reinforcement material
  - 5. Finishing underlayment compound
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 033000, Cast-In-Place Concrete
  - 2. Division 09 Flooring Sections

#### 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. The latest published edition of a reference shall be applicable to this Project unless identified by a specific edition date.
- B. All reference amendments adopted prior to the effective date of this Contract shall be applicable to this Project.
- C. All materials, installation and workmanship shall comply with all applicable requirements and standards.
- D. ASTM C109M, Compressive Strength Air-Cure Only
- E. ASTM C348, Flexural Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
- F. ASTM C190, Method of Test for Tensile Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars

- G. ASTM C1583, Standard Test Method for Tensile Strength of Concrete Surfaces and the Bond Strength or Tensile Strength of Concrete Repair and Overlay Materials by Direct Tension
- H. ASTM C4541, Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers
- I. ASTM F2170, Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes
- J. ASTM F1869, Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
- K. ASTM 710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
- L. Resilient Floor Covering Institute booklet "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings"

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installation of CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LEVEL-1 must be by a trained applicator regularly engaged and properly equipped for application of concrete floor underlayment. Please contact your local CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS distributor for a list of Installers.
- B. Product shall be able to be installed from ¼ inch to 3 inches thickness neat and up to 5-inches properly extended with aggregate over well-defined areas.
- C. Product shall be formulated to develop a compressive strength of 5000 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/modified for air-cured conditions.
- D. Product shall be able to be covered by thinset ceramic tile in 24 hours, water-based sealers and adhesives for standard coverings in 48 hours, epoxy or urethane adhesives and moisture sensitive coverings in 3 to 5 days. For application of epoxy coatings < 20 mils: 24 hours and high build epoxy coatings > 20 mils: 5 to 7 Days. Always ensure underlayment is totally dry especially when using moisture sensitive adhesive and floor coverings.
- E. Product produces a hard-durable surface that can be left open to normal construction traffic for up to one year before the installation of finished flooring. CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LEVEL-1 can be feather edged to meet existing transitions.

#### 1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Product data in the form of technical data, specifications, and installation instructions.

#### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original undamaged packages or acceptable bulk containers.
- B. Store packaged materials to protect them from elements or physical damage.
- C. Do not use which shows indications of moisture damage, caking, or other signs of deterioration.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not place the product when ambient temperature is below 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) or above 95 degrees F (35 degrees C).

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. All materials shall meet or exceed all applicable referenced standards, federal, state and local requirements, and conform to codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Self-Leveling Underlayment: Free-flowing, self-leveling, pumpable, cement-based compound for applications from 1/4 inch to 3 inches. Applications up to 5 inches in thickness properly extended with aggregate.

BASIS OF DESIGN

- 1. CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS “LEVEL-1”
  - a. Flow Working Time: 25 minutes
  - b. Final Set: Approximately 90 minutes, ASTM C191
  - c. Compressive Strength:
    - i. 1500 psi at 1 day, ASTM C109M
    - ii. 3000 psi at 7 days, ASTM C109M
    - iii. 5000 psi at 28 days, ASTM C109M
  - d. Flexural Strength: 1000 psi at 28 days, ASTM 348
  - e. Tensile Strength: 520 psi at 28 days, ASTM C190
  - f. VOC: 0g/L, calculated SCAQMD 1168
- 2. Architect Approved Equal
- B. Underlayment Primer: Premium primer designed for use with CMP’s line of underlayments and toppings.
  - 1. CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS “AS-100”
  - 2. CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS “LOCKDOWN” with sand broadcast. Note: CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LOCK DOWN with sand broadcast is required for applications subject to dynamic rolling loads and when CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LEVEL-1 is used as a prefill for CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS DIAMOND CAP installations.
- C. Vapor Mitigation and Remediation Product: 100% solids, two-component, resin based, membrane forming, moisture mitigation system.

1. CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS "LOCKDOWN"
- D. Redispersible Fiber Mat: Fiber reinforcement mat for use with wood, unstable and distressed subfloors.
  1. CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS "MEDIMAT"
- E. Finishing Underlayment Compound: Trowelable, cement-based smoothing compound for applications from feather edge to ½ inch thick.
  1. CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS "PREPSTAR"
- F. Polished, Self Leveling Topping: Calcium Aluminate/Portland cement based self-leveling topping for applications from 1/4 inch to 2 inches thickness and suitable to receive a mechanical concrete polish process.
  1. CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS DIAMOND CAP
- G. Self Leveling Topping: Premium free-flowing, self-leveling, pumpable, calcium aluminate/Portland cement-based compound for applications from 1/8 inch to 1/2 inch thickness.
  1. CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LIQUICEM
- H. Aggregate: For extension on CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LEVEL-1 in 3 inch to 5 inch thick applications.

## 2.03 MIXING EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide suitable batch type mechanical mixer for mixing topping material at the Project Site. Equip batch mixer with a suitable charging hopper, water storage tank, and a water-measuring device. Use only mixers which are capable of mixing aggregates, cement, and water into a uniform mix within specified time, and of discharging mix without segregation.
- B. Provide suitable mixing-pump such as m-tec, Duo 2000 which includes dual mixing action and wet material probe for consistent mix water monitoring.
- C. Provide a suitable barrel, to mix 2-bag batches of product. Provide a suitable dispensing container for measuring a maximum 5.5 quarts of clean cold water for each bag of product. Provide a heavy duty 1/2" drill (min. 850 rpm) with product mixing wand to mix product to a lump free consistency without entraining excess air.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 PREPARATION (BASIS OF DESIGN PRODUCT)

- A. Concrete subfloors: Prepare substrate in accordance with CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS' instructions.
  1. Refer to ASTM F710 Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring before proceeding.

2. Concrete subfloors must be sound, clean and free of all dirt, oil, grease, laitance, curing compounds and any substance that may act as a bond breaker. If necessary, mechanically clean and remove contaminants by chipping, shot-blasting, grinding or scarifying. Removal with solvents, strippers and acid etching are not acceptable.
  3. All cracks in the subfloor must be repaired or treated to minimize crack telegraphing through the underlayment/topping. Moving cracks, working cracks, expansion joints and isolation joints must be honored through the applied CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LEVEL-1.
  4. Substrates shall be inspected and tested for moisture in accordance with ASTM F1869 and/or ASTM 2170. Substrates must be corrected for moisture or any other conditions that could affect the underlayment/topping performance or finished floor covering. Utilize CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LOCKDOWN topical moisture vapor mitigation system where moisture and vapor emissions exceed the floor covering manufacturer's required limits.
- B. Wooden subfloors: Requires the use of CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS MEDIMAT™ redispersible fiber reinforcement mat.
1. Must be a minimum of ¾ inch, untreated, APA Rated, Type-1, exterior grade plywood, OSB or equal. The subfloor must be free of deflection (L/360 maximum) considering both live and dead loads. Subfloor must be clean, sound and free of all foreign matter that will inhibit bond.
  2. Prepare by sanding down to bare wood. Secure loose boards with deck screws and fill open seams with CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS PREPSTAR. Replace any weak or water damaged wood.
  3. Use an approved anti-fracture membrane over CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LEVEL-1 in areas where Ceramic Tile or Stone are being installed.
- C. Non-Porous floors: Epoxy, Terrazzo, and ceramic and quarry tile must be abraded to a dull finish. Vacuum or wet vacuum the surface to remove dust and laitance.
- D. Adhesive residue: Thin, translucent adhesive residue must be non-water soluble, free of tack and well bonded to the substrate. The adhesive Cutback must be prepared using the wet scrape method as outlined in the Resilient Floor Covering Institute booklet "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings". Remove all patching materials below the adhesive and avoid applications where heat or excessive moisture will soften or degrade the adhesive. If unsure about the suitability, deflection or if heavy loads are expected, use the VERY DISTRESSED SUBFLOORS Application Method below.
- E. Very distressed subfloors: Requires the use of CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS MEDIMAT™ redispersible fiber reinforcement mat for use with wood, unstable and distressed subfloors.
1. ALL substrates must be clean, dry, between 50° and 95°F (10° and 30°C) and free of oil, loose (floorcovering, patching compounds or surface material). Remaining materials must be unaffected by the moisture incurred from the placement of self-leveling. Never use Acid or Mastic Removers on any surface to which a CMP product will be applied.

- F. Gypsum substrates: Requires the use of CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS MEDIMAT™ redispersible fiber reinforcement mat.
  - 1. Remove all loose debris from subfloor. Sweep and vacuum the substrate.
- G. Metal substrates: Substrate must be prepared by abrasive cleaning to a White metal finish, structurally sound and free of deflection (L/360 maximum). Remove all residue using a dry cleaning method or wipe down with Xylene.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION (BASIS OF DESIGN PRODUCT)

- A. Installation shall meet or exceed all applicable federal, state and local requirements, referenced standards and conform to codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. All installation shall be in accordance with CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS published recommendations.
- C. Concrete subfloors: Apply one coat of CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS AS-100 diluted 50/50 (1 part water: 1 part CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS AS-100) using a split tip broom. Pour out and work into surface leaving no puddles or bare spots. Apply CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LEVEL-1 once CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS AS-100 is dry (Minimum 1 hour) and up to 24 hours. If primer has dried longer than 24 hours, a second coat of CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS AS-100 may be required.
- D. Wooden subfloors: Requires the use of CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS MEDIMAT™ redispersible fiber reinforcement mat.
  - 1. Apply one thin coat of CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS AS-100 (Undiluted) using a 3/8 inch nap roller. Apply CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LEVEL-1 once CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS AS-100 is dry (Minimum 2 hours) and up to 24 hours. If CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS AS-100 has dried longer than 24 hours, a second coat of CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS AS-100 may be required.
  - 2. Roll out CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS MEDIMAT over the properly prepared and primed surface. Overlap all seams a minimum of 1 inch and cut to fit using scissors. A single layer of CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS MEDIMAT can be used to reinforce CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LEVEL-1 applications up to 1 inch thick. Place an additional layer of mat for thicknesses up to 2". Mat installation does not need to be "Wrinkle Free" as the product breaks down into individual fibers after the CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LEVEL-1 is placed.
  - 3. Place a minimum of ½ inch of CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LEVEL-1 over CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS MEDIMAT.
  - 4. Once the mat is covered, gauge rake. Working the underlayment in a crosshatch pattern with a CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS Porcupine or Agitating Roller may be required to properly disperse the fiber; fibers should be visible in the CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LEVEL-1. Pouring or pumping the self-leveling back into already placed material will help in dispersing the fibers.
  - 5. Finish with a CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS smoother.

6. Depending on the sensitivity of finished covering, sanding or skim coating using CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS PREPSTAR trowelable underlayment or capping with CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LEVEL-1 or CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LIQUICEM may be required to suppress any residual fiber texture remaining in the CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LEVEL-1.
- E. Non-Porous floors: Apply one thin coat of CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS AS-100 (Undiluted) using a ¼ inch nap roller. Apply CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LEVEL-1 once CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS AS-100 is dry (Minimum 1 hour) and up to 24 hours. If CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS AS-100 has dried longer than 24 hours, a second coat of CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS AS-100 may be required.
  - F. Adhesive residue: Apply one thin coat of CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS AS-100 (Undiluted) using a 3/8 inch nap roller. Apply CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LEVEL-1 once CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS AS-100 is dry (Minimum 2 hours) and up to 24 hours. If CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS AS-100 has dried longer than 24 hours, a second coat of CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS AS-100 may be required.
  - G. Very distressed subfloors: Requires the use of CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS MEDIMAT™ redispersible fiber reinforcement mat.
    1. Apply one thin coat of CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS AS-100 (Undiluted) using a 3/8 inch nap roller. Apply CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LEVEL-1 once CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS AS-100 is dry (Minimum 2 hours) and up to 24 hours. If CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS AS-100 has dried longer than 24 hours, a second coat of CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS AS-100 may be required.
    2. Roll out CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS MEDIMAT™ over the properly prepared and primed surface. Overlap all seams a minimum of 1 inch and cut to fit using scissors. A single layer of CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS MEDIMAT™ can be used to reinforce CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LEVEL-1 applications up to 1 inch thick. Place an additional layer of mat for thicknesses up to 2 inches. Mat installation does not need to be “Wrinkle Free” as the product breaks down into individual fibers after the CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LEVEL-1 is placed.
    3. Place a minimum of ½ inch of CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LEVEL-1 over CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS MEDIMAT.
    4. Once the mat is covered, gauge rake. Working the underlayment in a crosshatch pattern with a CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS Porcupine or Agitating Roller may be required to properly disperse the fiber; fibers should be visible in the CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LEVEL-1. Pouring or pumping the self-leveling back into already placed material will help in dispersing the fibers.
    5. Finish with a CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS smoother.
    6. Depending on the sensitivity of finished covering, sanding or skim coating using CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS PREPSTAR trowelable underlayment or capping with CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LEVEL-1 or CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LIQUICEM may be required to suppress any residual fiber texture remaining in the CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LEVEL-1.
  - H. Gypsum substrates: Requires the use of CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS MEDIMAT redispersible fiber reinforcement mat.

1. The first primer coat should be diluted and applied at 1 part CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS AS-100: 3 parts water using a split tip Broom. Pour out and work into surface leaving no puddles or bare spots.
2. After initial coat is dry (Minimum 1 hour) apply the second coat of CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS AS-100 diluted 50/50 (1 part water: 1 part CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS AS-100) using a split tip broom. Pour out and work into surface leaving no puddles or bare spots.
3. Install CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS MEDIMAT™ as per TDS once CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS AS-100 is completely dry (Minimum 2 hours) and up to 24 hours. If Primer has dried longer than 24 hours, an additional coat of CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS AS-100 may be required.
4. Roll out CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS MEDIMAT™ over the properly prepared and primed surface. Overlap all seams a minimum of 1 inch and cut to fit using scissors. A single layer of CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS MEDIMAT™ can be used to reinforce CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LEVEL-1 applications up to 1 inch thick. Place an additional layer of mat for thicknesses up to 2 inches. Mat installation does not need to be “Wrinkle Free” as the product breaks down into individual fibers after the CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LEVEL-1 is placed.
5. Place a minimum of ½ inch of CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LEVEL-1 over CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS MEDIMAT.
6. Once the mat is covered, gauge rake. Working the underlayment in a crosshatch pattern with a CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS Porcupine or Agitating Roller may be required to properly disperse the fiber; fibers should be visible in the CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LEVEL-1. Pouring or pumping the self-leveling back into already placed material will help in dispersing the fibers.
7. Finish with a CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS smoother.
8. Depending on the sensitivity of finished covering, sanding or skim coating using CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS PREPSTAR trowelable underlayment or capping with CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LEVEL-1 or CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LIQUICEM may be required to suppress any residual fiber texture remaining in the CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LEVEL-1.

### 3.03 MIXING (BASIS OF DESIGN PRODUCT)

- A. Use CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS mixing drum, to mix 2-bag batches of CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LEVEL-1. Add a maximum 5.5 quarts of clean cold water for each bag of CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LEVEL-1 to the mixing drum or barrel. Then, add bags of CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LEVEL-1 while mixing at full speed with a CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS mixing wand attached to a heavy duty ½ inch drill (min. 850 rpm). Mix for 2 minutes or until lump free. Add no additional water and keep the mixing wand immersed in the material to avoid entraining excess air.
- B. Aggregate mix: For installation areas over 2 inches (5 cm) in thickness, up to 1 part by volume of well graded, washed pea gravel must be added. Aggregates should be hard, high density and non-absorbent. Before attempting to use any aggregate, conduct testing to determine suitability. All aggregate should be clean and dry. Do not use sand or exceed 1 part aggregate by volume. Combine aggregate once material is lump free and mix until aggregate is completely coated. Aggregate addition will diminish workability and

may make it necessary to install a finish layer. Allow the first installation to dry 12 to 16 hours before topping.

- C. For pump installations, please contact CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS for instructions, recommended pumping procedures and approved equipment.

#### 3.04 PLACING (BASIS OF DESIGN PRODUCT)

- A. Place underlayment in accordance with CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS' instructions, using equipment and procedures to facilitate continuous placement, avoid segregation of mix and prevent excessive air content. Pour or pump, gauge rake with a CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS gauge rake and smooth with a CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS smoother in a continuous operation until an entire panel or section of floor area are completed. Do not work mix except for raking or smoothing.

#### 3.05 CURING AND PROTECTION (BASIS OF DESIGN PRODUCT)

- A. Cure and protect CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LEVEL-1 underlayment/topping applications and finishes as specified CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS. CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LEVEL-1 is self-curing. Do not use cure & seals or any other curing methods.
- B. During application and for the first 24 hours, prevent excessive air movement but maintain adequate ventilation and protect material from direct sunlight to prevent uneven curing patterns, false set and cracking.

#### 3.06 PERFORMANCES (BASIS OF DESIGN PRODUCT)

- A. Failure of CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LEVEL-1 to bond to substrate, or disintegration or other failure of topping to perform as a floor underlayment or topping compound will be considered failure of materials and/or workmanship. Repair or replace CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS LEVEL-1 in areas of such failures, as directed by CMP SPECIALTY PRODUCTS.

END OF SECTION 035416



## SECTION 040120 – UNIT MASONRY RESTORATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes maintenance of unit masonry consisting of brick clay masonry restoration and cleaning as follows:
  - 1. Mortar Analysis
  - 2. Repairing unit masonry, including replacing units.
  - 3. Repointing joints.
  - 4. Preliminary cleaning, including removing plant growth and painted surfaces.
  - 5. Cleaning exposed unit masonry.

#### 1.3 UNIT PRICES

- A. Unit prices for clay masonry restoration and cleaning are specified in Division 01 Section "Unit Prices."
  - 1. Unit prices apply to additions to and deletions from Work as authorized by Change Orders.
- B. Provide preconstruction testing as part of unit price.
- C. Remove and replace brick as part of exterior masonry repair / rebuilding.
- D. Clean brickwork, including preliminary and final cleaning, as part of masonry cleaning unit price.
- E. Repoint masonry as part of repointing masonry unit price.

#### 1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Very Low-Pressure Spray: Under 100 psi.
- B. Low-Pressure Spray: 100 to 400 psi, 4 to 6 gpm.
- C. Medium-Pressure Spray: 400 to 800 psi, 4 to 6 gpm.
- D. High-Pressure Spray: 800 to 1200 psi, 4 to 6 gpm.

- E. Saturation Coefficient: Ratio of the weight of water absorbed during immersion in cold water to weight absorbed during immersion in boiling water; used as an indication of resistance of masonry units to freezing and thawing.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include recommendations for application and use. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection for the following:
  - 1. Patching Compound: Submit sets of patching compound Samples in the form of plugs (patches in drilled holes) in sample units of masonry representative of the range of masonry colors on the building.
    - a. Have each set contain a close color range of at least three samples of different mixes of patching compound that matches the variations in existing masonry when cured and dry.
  - 2. Sealant Materials: See Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
  - 3. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following:
  - 1. Each type of masonry unit to be used for replacing existing units. Include sets of Samples as necessary to show the full range of shape, color, and texture to be expected.
    - a. For each brick type, provide straps or panels containing at least four bricks. Include multiple straps for brick with a wide range.
  - 2. Each type, color, and texture of pointing mortar in the form of sample mortar strips, 6 inches long by 1/4 inch wide, set in aluminum or plastic channels.
    - a. Include with each Sample a list of ingredients with proportions of each. Identify sources, both supplier and quarry, of each type of sand and brand names of cementitious materials and pigments if any.
  - 3. Each type of masonry patching compound in the form of briquettes, at least 3 inches long by 1-1/2 inches wide. Document each Sample with manufacturer and stock number or other information necessary to order additional material.
  - 4. Sealant Materials: See Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
  - 5. Accessories: Each type of anchor, accessory, and miscellaneous support.
- D. Qualification Data: For restoration specialists; including field supervisors and restoration workers, chemical-cleaner manufacturer and testing service.
- E. Quality-Control Program.
- F. Restoration Program
- G. Cleaning Program

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Restoration Specialist Qualifications: Engage an experienced stone restoration and cleaning firm to perform work of this Section. Firm shall have completed (5) projects similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project with at least a (10) record of successful in-service performance. Experience installing standard unit masonry or new stone masonry is not sufficient experience for stone restoration work.
1. Field Supervision: Restoration specialist firms shall maintain experienced full-time supervisors on Project site during times that stone restoration and cleaning work is in progress. Supervisors shall not be changed during Project except for causes beyond control of restoration specialist firm.
  2. Restoration Worker Qualifications: Persons who are experienced and specialize in restoration work of types they will be performing. When stone units are being patched, assign at least one worker among those performing patching work who is trained and certified by manufacturer of patching compound to apply its products.
- B. Chemical-Cleaner Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm regularly engaged in producing masonry cleaners that have been used for similar applications with successful results, and with factory-trained representatives who are available for consultation and Project-site inspection and assistance at no additional cost.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of material for masonry restoration (face brick, cement, sand, etc.) from one source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.
- D. Quality-Control Program: Prepare a written quality-control program for this Project to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow methods and use materials and tools without damaging masonry. Include provisions for supervising performance and preventing damage due to worker fatigue.
- E. Restoration Program: Prepare a written, detailed description of materials, methods, equipment, and sequence of operations to be used for each phase of restoration work including protection of surrounding materials and Project site.
1. Include methods for keeping pointing mortar damp during curing period.
  2. If materials and methods other than those indicated are proposed for any phase of restoration work, add to the Quality-Control Program a written description of such materials and methods, including evidence of successful use on comparable projects, and demonstrations to show their effectiveness for this Project and worker's ability to use such materials and methods properly.
- F. Cleaning and Repair Appearance Standard: Prepare a written cleaning program that describes cleaning process in detail, including materials, methods, and equipment to be used, protection of surrounding materials, and control of runoff during operations.
1. If materials and methods other than those indicated are proposed for any phase of restoration work, add to the Quality-Control Program a written description of such materials and methods, including evidence of successful use on comparable projects, and demonstrations to show their effectiveness for this Project and worker's ability to use such materials and methods properly.
  2. Cleaned and repaired surfaces are to have a uniform appearance as viewed from 20 feet away by Architect. Perform additional paint and stain removal, general cleaning, and spot cleaning of small areas that are noticeably different, so that surface blends smoothly into surrounding areas.

- G. Mockups: Prepare mockups of restoration and cleaning to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution and for fabrication and installation.
1. Brick Repair: Prepare sample areas for each type of brick indicated to have repair work performed. If not otherwise indicated, size each mockup not smaller than 2 adjacent whole units or approximately 48 inches in least dimension. Erect sample areas in existing walls unless otherwise indicated, to demonstrate quality of materials, workmanship, and blending with existing work. Include the following as a minimum:
    - a. Brick Repair & Replacement: Two brick repairs for each type of brick indicated to be repaired and/or replaced.
  2. Repointing: Rake out joints in 2 separate areas, each approximately 36 inches high by 48 inches wide for each type of repointing required and repoint one of the areas.
  3. Cleaning: Clean an area approximately 25 sq. ft. for each type of stone and surface condition.
    - a. Test cleaners and methods on samples of adjacent materials for possible adverse reactions. Do not use cleaners and methods known to have deleterious effect.
    - b. Allow a waiting period of not less than seven days after completion of sample cleaning to permit a study of sample panels for negative reactions.
  4. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  5. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver masonry units to Project site strapped together in suitable packs or pallets or in heavy-duty cartons.
- B. Deliver other materials to Project site in manufacturer's original and unopened containers, labeled with manufacturer's name and type of products.
- C. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- D. Store hydrated lime in manufacturer's original and unopened containers. Discard lime if containers have been damaged or have been opened for more than two days.
- E. Store lime putty covered with water in sealed containers.
- F. Store sand where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

#### 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit masonry restoration and cleaning work to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and specified requirements.

- B. Repair masonry units and repoint mortar joints only when air temperature is between 40 and 90 deg F and is predicted to remain so for at least 7 days after completion of the Work unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Hot-Weather Requirements: Protect masonry repair and mortar-joint pointing when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar and repair materials. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks and use cooled materials as required to minimize evaporation. Do not apply mortar to substrates with temperatures of 90 deg F and above unless otherwise indicated.
- D. For manufactured repair materials, perform work within the environmental limits set by each manufacturer.
- E. Clean masonry surfaces only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and is predicted to remain so for at least 7 days after completion of cleaning.

#### 1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate masonry restoration and cleaning with public circulation patterns at Project site. Some work is near public circulation patterns. Public circulation patterns cannot be closed off entirely, and in places can be only temporarily redirected around small areas of work. Plan and execute the Work accordingly.

#### 1.10 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Order replacement materials at earliest possible date to avoid delaying completion of the Work.
- B. Order sand and portland cement for pointing mortar immediately after approval of Samples. Take delivery of and store at Project site a sufficient quantity to complete Project.
- C. Perform masonry restoration work in the following sequence:
  1. Remove plant growth.
  2. Inspect for open mortar joints and repair before cleaning to prevent the intrusion of water and other cleaning materials into the wall.
  3. Remove paint.
  4. Clean masonry surfaces.
  5. Where water repellents, specified in Division 07, are to be used on or near masonry work, delay application of these chemicals until after pointing.
  6. Rake out mortar from joints surrounding masonry to be replaced and from joints adjacent to masonry repairs along joints.
  7. Repair masonry, including replacing existing masonry with new masonry materials.
  8. Rake out mortar from joints to be repointed.
  9. Point mortar and sealant joints.
  10. After repairs and repointing have been completed and cured, perform a final cleaning to remove residues from this work.
  11. Inspect for open mortar joints and repair before cleaning to prevent the intrusion of water and other cleaning materials into the wall.
  12. Clean masonry surfaces.
- D. As scaffolding is removed, patch anchor holes used to attach scaffolding. Patch holes in masonry units to comply with "Masonry Unit Patching" Article. Patch holes in mortar joints to comply with "Repointing Masonry" Article.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MASONRY MATERIALS

- A. Face Brick: Provide face brick, including specially molded, ground, cut, or sawed shapes where required to complete masonry restoration work.
  - 1. Provide units with colors, color variation within units, surface texture, size, and shape to match existing brickwork and with physical properties as listed below:
    - a. For existing brickwork that exhibits a range of colors or color variation within units, provide brick that proportionally matches that range and variation rather than brick that matches an individual color within that range.

### 2.2 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type II, white or gray or both where required for color matching of exposed mortar.
  - 1. Provide cement containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C 114.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Factory-Prepared Lime Putty: ASTM C 1489.
- D. Quicklime: ASTM C 5, pulverized lime.
- E. Mortar Sand: ASTM C 144 unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Color: Provide natural sand of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
  - 2. For pointing mortar, provide sand with rounded edges.
  - 3. Match size, texture, and gradation of existing mortar sand as closely as possible. Blend several sands if necessary to achieve suitable match.
- F. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides, compounded for mortar mixes. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortars.
- G. Water: Potable.

### 2.3 MANUFACTURED REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Masonry Patching Compound: Factory-mixed cementitious product that is custom manufactured for patching masonry.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Cathedral Stone Products, Inc.; Jahn M100 Terra Cotta and Brick Repair Mortar.
    - b. Conproco Corporation; Mimic or Matrix.
    - c. Edison Coatings, Inc.; Custom System 45.

2. Use formulation that is vapor- and water permeable (equal to or more than the masonry unit), exhibits low shrinkage, has lower modulus of elasticity than the masonry units being repaired, and develops high bond strength to all types of masonry.
3. Use formulation having working qualities and retardation control to permit forming and sculpturing where necessary.
4. Formulate patching compound used for patching brick in colors and textures to match each masonry unit being patched. Provide sufficient number of colors to enable matching the color, texture, and variation of each unit.

## 2.4 CLEANING MATERIALS

- A. Water: Potable.
- B. Hot Water: Water heated to a temperature of 140 to 160 deg F.
- C. Refer to Specification Section 040110 for appropriate cleaner.

## 2.5 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Liquid Strippable Masking Agent: Manufacturer's standard liquid, film-forming, strippable masking material for protecting glass, metal, and polished stone surfaces from damaging effects of acidic and alkaline masonry cleaners.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. ABR Products, Inc.; Rubber Mask.
    - b. Price Research, Ltd.; Price Mask.
    - c. PROSOCO; Sure Klean Strippable Masking.
- B. Sealant Materials:
  1. Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealant(s) of base polymer and characteristics indicated below that comply with applicable requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
  2. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of masonry adjoining installed sealant unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Ground-Mortar Aggregate: Custom crushed and ground pointing mortar sand or existing mortar retrieved from joints. Grind to a particle size that matches the adjacent mortar aggregate and color. Remove all fines passing the 100 sieve.
- C. Joint-Sealant Backing:
  1. Refer to Specification Section 079200.
- D. Setting Buttons: Resilient plastic buttons, non-staining to masonry, sized to suit joint thicknesses and bed depths of masonry units without intruding into required depths of pointing materials.
- E. Masking Tape: Non-staining, nonabsorbent material, compatible with pointing mortar, joint primers, sealants, and surfaces adjacent to joints; that will easily come off entirely, including adhesive.

- F. Miscellaneous Products: Select materials and methods of use based on the following, subject to approval of a mockup:
1. Previous effectiveness in performing the work involved.
  2. Little possibility of damaging exposed surfaces.
  3. Consistency of each application.
  4. Uniformity of the resulting overall appearance.
  5. Do not use products or tools that could do the following:
    - a. Remove, alter, or in any way harm the present condition or future preservation of existing surfaces, including surrounding surfaces not in contract.
    - b. Leave a residue on surfaces.

## 2.6 MORTAR MIXES

- A. Mortar Analysis: General contractor to hire a conservator to perform a mortar analysis. A conservator regularly engaged in analyzing mortar mixes shall be hired to determine mortar compatibility and identify appropriate mortar selection. The following conservators are preapproved for this type of work:
1. J. Christopher Frey  
Keystone Preservation Group  
P.O. Box 831  
Doylestown, PA 18901  
Tel/Fax: 215-348-4919
  2. Jablonski Building Conservation  
40 West 27<sup>th</sup> street, Suite 1201  
New York, NY 10001  
Tel: 212-532-7775  
Fax: 212-532-2188  
[www.jbconservation.com](http://www.jbconservation.com)
  3. Richbrook Conservation  
P.O. Box 1061  
New York, NY 10025  
Tel: 646-315-5442  
[www.richbrook.net](http://www.richbrook.net)
- B. Substitutions: If proposed equal is submitted, lab test to establish equivalent performance levels. Use an independent testing laboratory, as determined by the Specifier, and paid for by the submitting party.
- C. Contractor shall assume that a minimum of (8) mortar analyses will be required.

## 2.7 CHEMICAL CLEANING SOLUTIONS

- A. Refer to Specification Section 040110 for appropriate cleaner.
- B. Dilute chemical cleaners with water to produce solutions not exceeding concentration recommended by chemical-cleaner manufacturer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PROTECTION

- A. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building being restored, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from masonry restoration work.
  - 1. Erect temporary protective covers over walkways and at points of pedestrian and vehicular entrance and exit that must remain in service during course of restoration and cleaning work.
- B. Comply with chemical-cleaner manufacturer's written instructions for protecting building and other surfaces against damage from exposure to its products. Prevent chemical-cleaning solutions from coming into contact with people, motor vehicles, landscaping, buildings, and other surfaces that could be harmed by such contact.
  - 1. Cover adjacent surfaces with materials that are proven to resist chemical cleaners used unless chemical cleaners being used will not damage adjacent surfaces. Use materials that contain only waterproof, UV-resistant adhesives. Apply masking agents to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply liquid masking agent to painted or porous surfaces. When no longer needed, promptly remove masking to prevent adhesive staining.
  - 2. Keep wall wet below area being cleaned to prevent streaking from runoff.
  - 3. Do not clean masonry during winds of sufficient force to spread cleaning solutions to unprotected surfaces.
  - 4. Neutralize and collect alkaline and acid wastes for disposal off Owner's property.
  - 5. Dispose of runoff from cleaning operations by legal means and in a manner that prevents soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, and water penetration into building interiors.
- C. Prevent mortar from staining face of surrounding masonry and other surfaces.
  - 1. Cover sills, ledges, and projections to protect from mortar droppings.
  - 2. Keep wall area wet below rebuilding and pointing work to discourage mortar from adhering.
  - 3. Immediately remove mortar in contact with exposed masonry and other surfaces.
  - 4. Clean mortar splatters from scaffolding at end of each day.
- D. Remove downspouts adjacent to masonry and store during masonry restoration and cleaning. Reinstall when masonry restoration and cleaning are complete.
  - 1. Provide temporary rain drainage during work to direct water away from building.

### 3.2 BRICK REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT

- A. At locations indicated, remove bricks that are damaged, spalled, or deteriorated or are to be reused. Carefully demolish or remove entire units from joint to joint, without damaging surrounding masonry, in a manner that permits replacement with full-size units.
  - 1. When removing single bricks, remove material from center of brick and work toward outside edges.

- B. Support and protect remaining masonry that surrounds removal area. Maintain flashing, reinforcement, lintels, and adjoining construction in an undamaged condition.
- C. Notify Architect of unforeseen detrimental conditions including voids, cracks, bulges, and loose units in existing masonry backup, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.
- D. Remove in an undamaged condition as many whole bricks as possible.
  - 1. Remove mortar, loose particles, and soil from brick by cleaning with hand chisels, brushes, and water.
  - 2. Remove sealants by cutting close to brick with utility knife and cleaning with solvents.
  - 3. Store brick for reuse. Store off ground, on skids, and protected from weather.
  - 4. Deliver cleaned brick not required for reuse to Owner unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Clean bricks surrounding removal areas by removing mortar, dust, and loose particles in preparation for replacement.
- F. Replace removed damaged brick with other removed brick in good quality, where possible, or with new brick matching existing brick, including size. Do not use broken units unless they can be cut to usable size.
- G. Install replacement brick into bonding and coursing pattern of existing brick. If cutting is required, use a motor-driven saw designed to cut masonry with clean, sharp, unchipped edges.
  - 1. Maintain joint width for replacement units to match existing joints.
  - 2. Use setting buttons or shims to set units accurately spaced with uniform joints.
- H. Lay replacement brick with completely filled bed, head, and collar joints. Butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Wet both replacement and surrounding bricks that have ASTM C 67 initial rates of absorption (suction) of more than 30 g/30 sq. in. per min. Use wetting methods that ensure that units are nearly saturated but surface is dry when laid.
  - 1. Tool exposed mortar joints in repaired areas to match joints of surrounding existing brickwork.
  - 2. Rake out mortar used for laying brick before mortar sets and point new mortar joints in repaired area to comply with requirements for repointing existing masonry, and at same time as repointing of surrounding area.
  - 3. When mortar is sufficiently hard to support units, remove shims and other devices interfering with pointing of joints.

### 3.3 MASONRY UNIT PATCHING

- A. Patch the following masonry units unless another type of replacement or repair is indicated:
  - 1. Units indicated to be patched.
  - 2. Units with holes.
  - 3. Units with chipped edges or corners.
  - 4. Units with small areas of deep deterioration.
- B. Remove and replace existing patches unless otherwise indicated or approved by Architect.
- C. Patching Bricks:

1. Remove loose material from masonry surface. Carefully remove additional material so patch will not have feathered edges but will have square or slightly undercut edges on area to be patched and will be at least 1/4 inch thick, but not less than recommended by patching compound manufacturer.
2. Mask adjacent mortar joint or rake out for repointing if patch will extend to edge of masonry unit.
3. Mix patching compound in individual batches to match each unit being patched. Combine one or more colors of patching compound, as needed, to produce exact match.
4. Rinse surface to be patched and leave damp, but without standing water.
5. Brush-coat surfaces with slurry coat of patching compound according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Place patching compound in layers as recommended by patching compound manufacturer, but not less than 1/4 inch or more than 2 inches thick. Roughen surface of each layer to provide a key for next layer.
7. Trowel, scrape, or carve surface of patch to match texture and surrounding surface plane or contour of the masonry unit. Shape and finish surface before or after curing, as determined by testing, to best match existing masonry unit.
8. Keep each layer damp for 72 hours or until patching compound has set.

### 3.4 WIDENING JOINTS

- A. Do not widen a joint, except where indicated or approved by Architect.
- B. Location Guideline: Where an existing masonry unit abuts another or the joint is less than 1/8 inch, widen the joint for length indicated and to depth required for repointing after obtaining Architect's approval.
- C. Carefully perform widening by cutting, grinding, routing, or filing procedures demonstrated in an approved mockup.
- D. Widen joint to width equal to or less than predominant width of other joints on building. Make sides of widened joint uniform and parallel. Ensure that edges of units along widened joint are in alignment with joint edges at unaltered joints.

### 3.5 CLEANING MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Proceed with cleaning in an orderly manner; work from top to bottom of each scaffold width and from one end of each elevation to the other. Ensure that dirty residues and rinse water will not wash over cleaned, dry surfaces.
- B. Use only those cleaning methods indicated for each masonry material and location.
  1. Do not use wire brushes or brushes that are not resistant to chemical cleaner being used. Do not use plastic-bristle brushes if natural-fiber brushes will resist chemical cleaner being used.
  2. Use spray equipment that provides controlled application at volume and pressure indicated, measured at spray tip. Adjust pressure and volume to ensure that cleaning methods do not damage masonry.
    - a. Equip units with pressure gages.
  3. For chemical-cleaner spray application, use low-pressure tank or chemical pump suitable for chemical cleaner indicated, equipped with cone-shaped spray tip.

4. For water-spray application, use fan-shaped spray tip that disperses water at an angle of 25 to 50 degrees.
  5. For high-pressure water-spray application, use fan-shaped spray tip that disperses water at an angle of at least 40 degrees.
  6. For heated water-spray application, use equipment capable of maintaining temperature between 140 and 160 deg F at flow rates indicated.
- C. Perform each cleaning method indicated in a manner that results in uniform coverage of all surfaces, including corners, moldings, and interstices, and that produces an even effect without streaking or damaging masonry surfaces.
- D. Chemical-Cleaner Application Methods: Apply chemical cleaners to masonry surfaces to comply with chemical-cleaner manufacturer's written instructions; use brush or spray application. Do not spray apply at pressures exceeding 50 psi. Do not allow chemicals to remain on surface for periods longer than those indicated or recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Rinse off chemical residue and soil by working upward from bottom to top of each treated area at each stage or scaffold setting. Periodically during each rinse, test pH of rinse water running off of cleaned area to determine that chemical cleaner is completely removed.
1. Apply neutralizing agent and repeat rinse if necessary to produce tested pH of between 6.7 and 7.5.
- F. After cleaning is complete, remove protection no longer required. Remove tape and adhesive marks.

### 3.6 PRELIMINARY CLEANING

- A. Removing Plant Growth: Completely remove visible plant, moss, and shrub growth from masonry surfaces. Carefully remove plants, creepers, and vegetation by cutting at roots and allowing to dry as long as possible before removal. Remove loose soil and debris from open masonry joints to whatever depth they occur.
- B. Preliminary Cleaning: Before beginning general cleaning, remove extraneous substances that are resistant to cleaning methods being used. Extraneous substances include paint, caulking, asphalt, and tar.
1. Carefully remove heavy accumulations of material from surface of masonry with a sharp chisel. Do not scratch or chip masonry surface.

### 3.7 CLEANING BRICKWORK

- A. Detergent Cleaning:
1. Wet masonry with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
  2. Scrub masonry with detergent solution using medium-soft brushes until soil is thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes to remove soil from mortar joints and crevices. Dip brush in solution often to ensure that adequate fresh detergent is used and that masonry surface remains wet.
  3. Rinse with cold water applied by low pressure spray to remove detergent solution and soil.

B. Mold, Mildew, and Algae Removal:

1. Wet masonry with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
2. Apply mold, mildew, and algae remover by brush or low-pressure spray.
3. Scrub masonry with medium-soft brushes until mold, mildew, and algae are thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes for mortar joints and crevices. Dip brush in mold, mildew, and algae remover often to ensure that adequate fresh cleaner is used and that masonry surface remains wet.
4. Rinse with cold water applied by low pressure spray to remove mold, mildew, and algae remover and soil.

C. Nonacidic Gel Chemical Cleaning:

1. Wet masonry with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
2. Apply nonacidic gel cleaner in 1/8-inch thickness by brush, working into joints and crevices. Apply quickly and do not brush out excessively so area will be uniformly covered with fresh cleaner and dwell time will be uniform throughout area being cleaned.
3. Let cleaner remain on surface for period indicated below:
  - a. As recommended by chemical-cleaner manufacturer.
  - b. As established by mockup.
4. Remove bulk of nonacidic gel cleaner by squeegeeing into containers for disposal.
5. Rinse with cold water applied by low pressure spray to remove chemicals and soil.

D. Nonacidic Liquid Chemical Cleaning:

1. Wet masonry with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
2. Apply cleaner to masonry in two applications by brush or low-pressure spray. Let cleaner remain on surface for period indicated below:
  - a. As recommended by chemical-cleaner manufacturer.
  - b. As established by mockup.
  - c. Two to three minutes.
3. Rinse with cold water applied by low pressure spray to remove chemicals and soil.

### 3.8 REPOINTING MASONRY

A. Rake out and repoint joints to the following extent:

1. All joints in areas indicated.
2. Joints where mortar is missing or where they contain holes.
3. Cracked joints where cracks can be penetrated at least 1/4 inch by a knife blade 0.027 inch thick.
4. Cracked joints where cracks are 1/16 inch or more in width and of any depth.
5. Joints where they sound hollow when tapped by metal object.
6. Joints where they are worn back 1/4 inch or more from surface.
7. Joints where they are deteriorated to point that mortar can be easily removed by hand, without tools.
8. Joints where they have been filled with substances other than mortar.
9. Joints indicated as sealant-filled joints.

B. Do not rake out and repoint joints where not required.

- C. Rake out joints as follows, according to procedures demonstrated in approved mockup:
1. Remove mortar from joints to depth of 1-1/2 times joint width, but not less than 1/2 inch or not less than that required to expose sound, unweathered mortar.
  2. Remove mortar from masonry surfaces within raked-out joints to provide reveals with square backs and to expose masonry for contact with pointing mortar. Brush, vacuum, or flush joints to remove dirt and loose debris.
  3. Do not spall edges of masonry units or widen joints. Replace or patch damaged masonry units as directed by Architect.
    - a. Cut out mortar by hand with chisel and resilient mallet. Do not use power-operated grinders without Architect's written approval based on approved quality-control program.
    - b. Cut out center of mortar bed joints using angle grinders with diamond-impregnated metal blades. Remove remaining mortar by hand with chisel and resilient mallet. Strictly adhere to approved quality-control program.
- D. Notify Architect of unforeseen detrimental conditions including voids in mortar joints, cracks, loose masonry units, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.
- E. Pointing with Mortar:
1. Rinse joint surfaces with water to remove dust and mortar particles. Time rinsing application so, at time of pointing, joint surfaces are damp but free of standing water. If rinse water dries, dampen joint surfaces before pointing.
  2. Apply pointing mortar first to areas where existing mortar was removed to depths greater than surrounding areas. Apply in layers not greater than 3/8 inch until a uniform depth is formed. Fully compact each layer thoroughly and allow it to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.
  3. After low areas have been filled to same depth as remaining joints, point all joints by placing mortar in layers not greater than 3/8 inch. Fully compact each layer and allow to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer. Where existing masonry units have worn or rounded edges, slightly recess finished mortar surface below face of masonry to avoid widened joint faces. Take care not to spread mortar beyond joint edges onto exposed masonry surfaces or to featheredge the mortar.
  4. When mortar is thumbprint hard, tool joints to match original appearance of joints as demonstrated in approved mockup. Remove excess mortar from edge of joint by brushing.
  5. Cure mortar by maintaining in thoroughly damp condition for at least 72 consecutive hours including weekends and holidays.
    - a. Acceptable curing methods include covering with wet burlap and plastic sheeting, periodic hand misting, and periodic mist spraying using system of pipes, mist heads, and timers.
    - b. Adjust curing methods to ensure that pointing mortar is damp throughout its depth without eroding surface mortar.
  6. Hairline cracking within the mortar or mortar separation at edge of a joint is unacceptable. Completely remove such mortar and repoint.
- F. Pointing with Sealant:
1. After raking out, keep joints dry and free of mortar and debris.

2. Clean and prepare joint surfaces according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants." Prime joint surfaces unless sealant manufacturer recommends against priming. Do not allow primer to spill or migrate onto adjoining surfaces.
  3. Fill sealant joints with specified joint sealant according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" and the following:
    - a. Install cylindrical sealant backing beneath the sealant, except where space is insufficient. There, install bond-breaker tape.
    - b. Install sealant using only proven installation techniques that will ensure that sealant will be deposited in a uniform, continuous ribbon, without gaps or air pockets, and with complete wetting of the joint bond surfaces equally on both sides. Fill joint flush with surrounding masonry and matching the contour of adjoining mortar joints.
    - c. Install sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer but within the following general limitations, measured at the center (thin) section of the bead:
      - 1) Fill joints to a depth equal to joint width, but not more than 1/2 inch deep or less than 1/4 inch deep.
    - d. Immediately after first tooling, apply ground-mortar aggregate to sealant, gently pushing aggregate into the surface of sealant. Retool sealant to form smooth, uniform beads, slightly concave. Remove excess sealant and aggregate from surfaces adjacent to joint.
    - e. Do not allow sealant to overflow or spill onto adjoining surfaces, or to migrate into the voids of adjoining surfaces, particularly rough textures. Remove excess and spillage of sealant promptly as the work progresses. Clean adjoining surfaces by the means necessary to eliminate evidence of spillage, without damage to adjoining surfaces or finishes, as demonstrated in an approved mockup.
  4. Cure sealant according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- G. Where repointing work precedes cleaning of existing masonry, allow mortar to harden at least 30 days before beginning cleaning work.

### 3.9 FINAL CLEANING

- A. After mortar has fully hardened, thoroughly clean exposed masonry surfaces of excess mortar and foreign matter; use wood scrapers, stiff-nylon or -fiber brushes, and clean water, spray applied at low pressure.
  1. Do not use metal scrapers or brushes.
  2. Do not use acidic or alkaline cleaners.
- B. Wash adjacent woodwork and other non-masonry surfaces. Use detergent and soft brushes or cloths.
- C. Clean mortar and debris from roof; remove debris from gutters and downspouts. Rinse off roof and flush gutters and downspouts.
- D. Sweep and rake adjacent pavement and grounds to remove mortar and debris. Where necessary, pressure wash pavement surfaces to remove mortar, dust, dirt, and stains.

END OF SECTION 040120



## SECTION 042113 – BRICK MASONRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Clay face brick.
  2. Mortar and grout.
  3. Steel reinforcing bars.
  4. Masonry-joint reinforcement.
  5. Ties and anchors.
  6. Embedded flashing.
  7. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.
- B. Products Installed but not Furnished under This Section:
1. Cast-stone trim in unit masonry.
  2. Steel lintels in unit masonry.
  3. Cavity wall insulation.
- C. Related Requirements:
1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete"
  2. Section 072100 "Building Insulation"

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following:
1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
  2. Stone Trim Units: Show sizes, profiles, and locations of each stone trim unit required.
  3. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315.
  4. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection:
1. Clay face brick
  2. Stone trim.
  3. Colored mortar.
  4. Weep vents/cavity cell vents.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:
1. Clay face brick
  2. Special brick shapes.
  3. Stone trim.
  4. Pigmented mortar. Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project.

5. Weep holes and cavity vents.
6. Accessories embedded in masonry.

### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, model numbers, batch numbers, and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and grout and source of aggregates.
  1. Submittal is for information only. Receipt of list does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents unless such deviations are specifically brought to the attention of Architect and approved in writing.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:
  1. Masonry units.
    - a. Include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
    - b. For brick, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
    - c. For exposed brick, include test report for efflorescence according to ASTM C 67.
    - d. For masonry units, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
  2. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
  3. Mortar admixtures.
  4. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
  5. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
  6. Reinforcing bars.
  7. Joint reinforcement.
  8. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.
- D. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
  1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91/C 91M for air content.
  2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.
- E. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- B. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Division 1.

1. Build sample panels for each type of exterior unit masonry construction in sizes approximately 48 inches long by 48 inches high by full thickness.
  2. Build sample panels facing south.
  3. Where masonry is to match existing, build panels adjacent and parallel to existing surface.
  4. Clean one-half of exposed faces of panels with masonry cleaner indicated.
  5. Protect approved sample panels from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
  6. Approval of sample panels is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; aesthetic qualities of workmanship; and other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
    - a. Approval of sample panels does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in sample panels unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Build mockups for each type of exposed exterior unit masonry construction in sizes approximately 48 inches long by 48 inches high by full thickness, including face and backup wythes and accessories. Additionally, provide mock-ups of locations listed in architectural drawings.
    - a. Include a sealant-filled joint at least 16 inches long in exterior wall mockup.
    - b. Include lower corner of window opening at upper corner of exterior wall mockup. Make opening approximately 12 inches wide by 16 inches high.
    - c. Include through-wall flashing installed for a 24-inch length in corner of exterior wall mockup approximately 16 inches down from top of mockup, with a 18-inch length of flashing left exposed to view (omit masonry above half of flashing).
    - d. Include metal studs, sheathing, vapor barrier, veneer anchors, flashing, preformed corners and end dams, cavity drainage material, and weep vents in exterior masonry-veneer wall mockup.
  2. Where masonry is to match existing, erect mockups adjacent and parallel to existing surface.
  3. Clean one-half of exposed faces of mockups with masonry cleaner as indicated.
  4. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
  5. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.
    - a. Approval of mockups is also for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
    - b. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  6. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
  - 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
  - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
  - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
  - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
  - 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
  - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.
- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
- B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.
- C. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.
  - 1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
  - 2. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry by testing masonry prisms according to ASTM C 1314.

### 2.3 BRICK MASONRY

- A. Regional Materials: Brick shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.
- B. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows.
  - 1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
  - 2. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.
- C. Clay Face Brick: Facing brick complying with ASTM C 216
  - 1. Basis of Design Products
    - a. Brick Type A: To be Determined.
  - 2. Grade: SW
  - 3. Type: FBS
  - 4. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67.
  - 5. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
  - 6. Surface Coating: Brick with colors or textures produced by application of coatings shall withstand 50 cycles of freezing and thawing per ASTM C 67 with no observable difference in the applied finish when viewed from 10 feet.

7. Size (Actual Dimensions): 3-5/8 inches wide by 2-1/4 inches high by 7-5/8 inches long.
- D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.
1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units shall be listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## 2.4 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91/C 91M.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Cemex S.A.B. de C.V.
    - b. Essroc.
    - c. Holcim (US) Inc.
    - d. Lafarge North America Inc.
    - e. Lehigh Hanson; HeidelbergCement Group.
- E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329/C 1329M.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Lafarge North America Inc.
    - b. Approved Equal
- F. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979/C 979M. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Davis Colors.
    - b. Lanxess Corporation.
    - c. Solomon Colors, Inc.
- G. Mixes in first paragraph below allow better control of color than job-mixed colored mortar. If retaining, also retain paragraphs above that specify materials included in the mixes retained below.
- H. Colored Cement Products: Packaged blend made from portland cement and hydrated lime and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.

1. Colored Portland Cement-Lime Mix:
  - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - 1) Essroc.
    - 2) Holcim (US) Inc.
    - 3) Lafarge North America Inc.
    - 4) Lehigh Hanson; HeidelbergCement Group.
2. Colored Masonry Cement:
  - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - 1) Cemex S.A.B. de C.V.
    - 2) Essroc.
    - 3) Holcim (US) Inc.
    - 4) Lafarge North America Inc.
    - 5) Lehigh Hanson; HeidelbergCement Group.
  3. Formulate blend as required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
  4. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
  5. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement or mortar cement by weight.
- I. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
  1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
  2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
  3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
  4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
- J. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- K. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
    - b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
    - c. Grace Construction Products; W.R. Grace & Co. -- Conn.
- L. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent from same manufacturer.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. ACM Chemistries.
- b. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
- c. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
- d. Grace Construction Products; W.R. Grace & Co. -- Conn.

M. Water: Potable

## 2.5 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.
- B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Veneers Anchored with Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Single 0.187-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized, carbon-steel continuous wire.

## 2.6 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M; with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
  - 2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B coating.
- B. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches parallel to face of veneer.
- C. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:
  - 1. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.
  - 2. Veneer Anchor
    - a. Basis of Design: DW-10HS by Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
  - 3. Veneer Anchor with Pronged Legs
    - a. Basis of Design: X-Seal Anchor by Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
  - 4. Materials Conformance:
    - a. Wire (Carbon Steel): Prefabricated from cold-drawn steel wire conforming to ASTM A1064/A1064M.
      - 1) Tensile Strength – 80,000 p.s.i., Yield Point – 70,000 p.s.i. minimum.
      - 2) Zinc Coating: Hot-Dipped Galvanized after fabrication: ASTM A153/A153M-B (1.5 oz/ft<sup>2</sup>)
    - b. Wire (Stainless Steel): ASTM A580/A580M – AISI Type 304 or Type 312
    - c. Sheet Metal (Carbon Steel): ASTM A1008/A1008M
      - 1) Zinc Coating: Hot-Dip Galvanized ASTM A153/A153M Class B2 (1.5 oz/ft<sup>2</sup>). (Sheet metal ties and anchors galvanized after fabrication.)
    - d. Sheet Metal (Stainless Steel): ASTM A666, ASTM A480/480M, and ASTM A240/A240M, AISI Type 304 or 316.
    - e. X-Seal Tape: ASTM D751-95, ASTM D4533-91, ASTM G154-98, ASTM E96-B
    - f. Leg Depth: 1 1/2" to 2" (Or equal to thickness of wallboard + insulation)
    - g. Thickness: 14 Gauge
    - h. Vee-Byna Tie Diameter: 3/16"Ø
    - i. Vee-Byna Tie Length: 4"
    - j. X-Seal Tape: Adhesive backed 3" x 75' rolls

## 2.7 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Flashing: For flashing not exposed to the exterior, use the following, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Asphalt – Coated Copper Flashing: 5-oz./sq. ft. (1.5 – kg/sq.m) copper sheet coated with flexible asphalt. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; H & B C – Coat Flashing C-FAB
      - 2) Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Coated Copper Flashing
      - 3) York Manufacturing, Inc.; Copperseal
- B. Single – Wythe CMU Flashing System: System of CMU cell flashing pans and interlocking CMU web covers made from high density polyethylene incorporating chemical stabilizers that prevent UV degradation. Cell flashing panes have integral weep spouts that are designed to be built into mortar bed joints and weep collected moisture to the exterior of CMU walls and that extend into the cell to prevent clogging mortar.
1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide “Blok-Flash” by Advanced Building Products, Inc.
- C. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings:
1. Solder for Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.
  2. Solder for Copper: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent lead.
  3. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, chemically curing urethane sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashings and trim remain watertight.
- D. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer’s standard products or recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.
- E. Cavity Wall Drainage System:
- a. Basis-of-Design Product: Mortar Net Solutions; TotalFlash unitized flashing and cavity drainage system or comparable product by one of the following:
    - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.
    - 2) Hyload, Inc.
  - b. Flashing Membrane: Composite flashing product consisting of UV stable thermoplastic vinyl of an overall thickness of not less than 0.040 inch.
  - c. Termination Bars:
    - 1) Stainless Steel: 1.25” high x 16 gauge thick, pre-drilled holes 6” on-center, 100% recyclable
  - d. Drip Edges:

Material and finish per location as noted on architectural drawings.

    - 1) Stainless Steel: 3.0” high x 28 gauge, 3/8” hemmed edge, 100% recyclable
    - 2) Cold-rolled Copper: 3.0” high x 24 gauge, 3/8” hemmed edge, 100% recyclable

- 3) Kynar®-coated galvanized steel: 3.0" high x 24 gauge, 3/8" hemmed edge, 4 color choices (Almond, Tan, Gray, Terra-cotta)
- e. Complete Flash™: TPO, or synthetic rubber/polypropylene blend
  - 1) 14" High inside/outside Corner Boots
  - 2) 14" High inside/outside Corner Boots
- f. Metal Drip Edge Corners:
  - 1) 14" High inside/outside Corner Boots
  - 2) 14" High inside/outside Corner Boots
- g. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, and materials produced by flashing manufacturer.
  - 1) Basis-of-Design Product: Mortar Net Solutions; CompleteFlash.
- h. Sealants:
  - 1) Basis-of-Design Product: Mortar Net Solutions; BTL-1, Butyl.
- F. Application: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following:
  - 1. Where flashing is indicated to receive counterflashing, use metal flashing.
  - 2. Where flashing is indicated to be turned down at or beyond the wall face, use metal flashing.
  - 3. Where flashing is partly exposed and is indicated to terminate at the wall face, use a flexible flashing with a metal drip edge.
- G. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.
- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.
- C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).
- D. Weep/Cavity Vent Products: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch (3 mm) less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
    - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Mortar Net Solutions; CellVent or compatible product by one of the following:

- 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.
  - 2) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
  - 3) Wire-Bond.
2. Mesh Weep/Vent: Free-draining mesh; made from polyethylene strands, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe; in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
    - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mortar Net Solutions; WeepVent or comparable product by one of the following:
      - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.
      - 2) Keene Building Products.
      - 3) Wire-Bond.
- E. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Mortar Net Solutions; Mortar Net with Insect Barrier or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Advanced Building Products Inc.
    - b. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
    - c. Wire-Bond.

## 2.9 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
- B. Mixing: Use mechanical batch mixer and comply with referenced ASTM standards.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification.
1. Limit cementitious materials to lime and portland cement.
  2. Masonry below grade and in contact with earth: Type M
  3. Reinforced masonry: Type S.
  4. Applications as follows: Type N.
    - a. Locations for which another mortar type has not been specifically indicated.
- D. Grout: ASTM C 476; provide consistency required at time of placement to fill completely all spaces indicated to be grouted.
1. Use fine grout in spaces less than 2 inches in least horizontal dimension.
  2. Use coarse grout in spaces 2 inches or more in least horizontal dimension.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
  - 2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
  - 3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
  - 4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that impair mortar bond.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- F. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.
- G. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested according to ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

### 3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:
  - 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch
  - 2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2
  - 3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet or 1/2-inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet 1/4 inch in 20 feet or 1/2-inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet 3/8 inch in 20 feet or 1/2-inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.
5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

### 3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond as indicated on Drawings; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 2 inches Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

- F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.
- H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Build nonload-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
  - 2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors and push tubes down into grout to provide 1/2-inch clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 48 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Wedge nonload-bearing partitions against structure above with small pieces of tile, slate, or metal. Fill joint with mortar after dead-load deflection of structure above approaches final position.
  - 4. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 078443 "Firestopping."

### 3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay brick as follows:
  - 1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
  - 2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
  - 3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
  - 4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
  - 5. Fully bed units and fill cells with mortar at anchors and ties as needed to fully embed anchors and ties in mortar.
- B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Lay structural clay tile as follows:
  - 1. Lay vertical-cell units with full head joints unless otherwise indicated. Provide bed joints with full mortar coverage on face shells and webs.
  - 2. Lay horizontal-cell units with full bed joints unless otherwise indicated. Keep drainage channels, if any, free of mortar. Form head joints with sufficient mortar so excess will be squeezed out as units are placed in position. Butter both sides of units to be placed, or butter one side of unit already in place and one side of unit to be placed.
  - 3. Maintain joint thicknesses indicated except for minor variations required to maintain bond alignment. If not indicated, lay walls with 1/4- to 3/8-inch- thick joints.
- D. Set firebox brick in full bed of refractory mortar with full head joints. Form joints by buttering both surfaces of adjoining brick and sliding it into place. Make joints just wide

enough to accommodate variations in size of brick, approximately 1/8 inch Tool joints smooth on surfaces exposed to fire or smoke.

- E. Install clay flue liners to comply with ASTM C 1283. Install flue liners ahead of surrounding masonry. Set clay flue liners in full bed of refractory mortar 1/16 to 1/8 inch thick. Strike joints flush on inside of flue to provide smooth surface. Maintain expansion space between flue liner and surrounding masonry except where surrounding masonry is required to provide lateral support for flue liners.
- F. Set cast-stone trim units in full bed of mortar with full vertical joints. Fill dowel, anchor, and similar holes.
  - 1. Clean soiled surfaces with fiber brush and soap powder and rinse thoroughly with clear water.
  - 2. Allow cleaned surfaces to dry before setting.
  - 3. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar.
  - 4. Rake out mortar joints for pointing with sealant.
- G. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. For glazed masonry units, use a nonmetallic jointer 3/4 inch or more in width.
- H. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Cut joints flush where indicated to receive cavity wall insulation and vapor barriers unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.6 ANCHORED MASONRY VENEERS

- A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing with seismic masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Fasten anchors through sheathing to wall framing with metal fasteners of type indicated in Part 2. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
  - 2. Embed tie sections in masonry joints.
  - 3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
  - 4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 16 inches o.c. horizontally, with not less than one anchor for each 2 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 8 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 8 inches around perimeter.
- B. Provide not less than 2 inches of airspace between back of masonry veneer and face of insulation.
  - 1. Keep airspace clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from airspace, to minimize mortar protrusions into airspace. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into airspace.

### 3.7 MASONRY-CELL FILL

- A. Pour lightweight-aggregate fill into cavities to fill void spaces. Maintain inspection ports to show presence of fill at extremities of each pour area. Close the ports after filling has been confirmed. Limit the fall of fill to one story high, but not more than 20 feet.
- B. Install molded-polystyrene insulation units into masonry unit cells before laying units.

### 3.8 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:
  - 1. Build flanges of metal expansion strips into masonry. Lap each joint 4 inches in direction of water flow. Seal joints below grade and at junctures with horizontal expansion joints if any.
  - 2. Build flanges of factory-fabricated, expansion-joint units into masonry.
  - 3. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.
  - 4. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- C. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an airspace or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," but not less than 3/8 inch.
  - 1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

### 3.9 LINTELS

- A. Steel Lintels:
  - 1. Install steel lintels where indicated on structural drawings.
- B. Concealed Brick Lintel System:
  - 1. Install Concealed Arched Spline Lintel System by Hohmann & Bardard where indicated on structural drawings. Hot-Dipped Galvanized or Stainless Steel.

### 3.10 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND CAVITY VENTS

- A. General: Install cavity vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
  - 2. At masonry-veneer walls, extend flashing through veneer, across airspace behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches with upper edge tucked under

- vapor barrier lapping at least 4 inches. Fasten upper edge of flexible flashing to sheathing through termination bar.
3. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
  4. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
  5. Cut flexible flashing off flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.
- C. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.
- D. Install weep holes in exterior wythes and veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.
1. Use specified weep/cavity vent products to form weep holes.
  2. Use wicking material to form weep holes above flashing under brick sills. Turn wicking down at lip of sill to be as inconspicuous as possible.
  3. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.

### 3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- B. Inspections: Special inspections according to Level B in TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5.
1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
  2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
  3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.
- C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.
- D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. (464 sq. m) of wall area or portion thereof.
- E. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 67 for compressive strength.
- F. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.
- G. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.

- H. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for [mortar air content] [and] [compressive strength].

Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.

- I. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, according to ASTM C 1314 at 7 days and at 28 days.

### 3.12 PARGING

- A. Parge exterior faces of below-grade masonry walls, where indicated, in two uniform coats to a total thickness of 3/4 inch. Dampen wall before applying first coat and scarify first coat to ensure full bond to subsequent coat.
- B. Use a steel-trowel finish to produce a smooth, flat, dense surface with a maximum surface variation of 1/8 inch per foot. Form a wash at top of parging and a cove at bottom.
- C. Damp-cure parging for at least 24 hours and protect parging until cured.

### 3.13 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
  - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
  - 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
  - 3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
  - 4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
  - 5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
  - 6. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.
  - 7. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 8. Clean stone trim to comply with stone supplier's written instructions.
  - 9. Clean limestone units to comply with recommendations in ILI's "Indiana Limestone Handbook."

### 3.14 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.
- B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
  - 1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches in each dimension.
- C. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.
- D. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042113



## SECTION 042200 – CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

### PART 1- GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the following:
  - 1. Concrete masonry units.
  - 2. Mortar and grout.
  - 3. Reinforcing steel.
  - 4. Control joint materials.
  - 5. Masonry joint reinforcement.
  - 6. Ties and anchors.
  - 7. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 7 Section: "Joint sealants"

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 Specification for Masonry Structures

#### 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide materials to achieve the net compressive strength of concrete unit masonry equal to or greater than 2000 psi f'm.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit published data from manufacturers of products and accessories specified, indicating compliance with requirements.
- B. Mix design and test reports for pre-blended mortar indicating types and proportions of materials according to proportion specification of ASTM C270.
- C. Mix design and test reports for conventional grout indicating types and proportions of materials according to proportion requirements of ASTM C476.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preconstruction Testing.
  - 1. Owner will select a qualified independent testing agency to perform preconstruction testing indicated below.
  - 2. The compressive strength of masonry shall be determined based on strength of the unit and type of mortar.
  - 3. Concrete Masonry Units: Test per ASTM C140.
  - 4. Sample Panels: Construct a panel for representation of completed masonry, joint tooling, design details, and workmanship.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means which will prevent mechanical damage and deterioration due to moisture, temperature changes, and contamination by other materials.
  - 1. Provide protection which will limit moisture absorption of concrete masonry units to the maximum percentage specified for Type I units at a relative humidity which is normal for the project site.
- B. Protect cementitious materials from precipitation and absorption of ground moisture.
- C. Store masonry accessories to prevent corrosion, dirt accumulation, and other deterioration.

## 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Construction Protection: Cover tops of incomplete masonry elements with waterproof sheet material at end of each work day and when masonry work is not under way.
  - 1. Secure weather protection in place with weights or by use of temporary fasteners.
  - 2. Immediately remove mortar, soil, and other such materials from exposed masonry faces to prevent staining.
- B. Loading Protection: Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours, or concentrated loads for at least 3 days, after completion of masonry elements.
- C. Cold-weather procedures when ambient temperature falls below 40°F or the temperature of masonry units is below 40°F:
  - 1. Wet or frozen units shall not be laid.
  - 2. Implement cold weather construction procedures in accordance with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 Article 1.8 C.
- D. Hot-weather procedures when ambient temperature exceeds 100°F, or exceeds 90°F with a wind velocity greater than 8 mph:
  - 1. Implement hot weather construction procedures in accordance with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 Article 1.8 D.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C90, and as follows:
  - 1. Weight Classification: Medium weight unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Type I: Moisture controlled units.
  - 3. Size: Standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16 inches long and 8 inches high (15-5/8 by 7-5/8 actual), with nominal thicknesses as indicated on drawings.
  - 4. Exposed faces: Manufacturer's standard color and texture, except where special finish is indicated on the drawings.

- B. Special shapes: Provide special block types where required for corners, control joints, headers, lintels, and other special conditions, whether or not specifically indicated on the drawings as special.
- C. Outside corners: Square-edged units except where otherwise indicated.

## 2.2 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type 1.
  - 1. Type III may be substituted during cold-weather construction.
  - 2. Provide Portland cement of color required to produce approved mortar sample.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- C. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.
- D. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.
- E. Pigments for Colored Mortar: Iron oxides and chromium oxides with demonstrated record of satisfactory performance in mortar mixes.
- F. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches per TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 Article 2.6 B.
- G. Water: Potable.
- H. Accelerating Admixtures: Nonchloride type for cold weather mortar mixes, in proportion recommended by manufacturer.
- I. Air-entraining Admixtures: Not permitted.

## 2.3 REINFORCEMENT AND METAL ACCESSORIES

- A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615.
- B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement: ASTM A951 welded-wire units prefabricated into straight lengths of not less than 10 feet, with deformed continuous side rods and plain cross rods.
  - 1. Width: Approximately two inches less than nominal wall width, providing not less than 5/8 inch mortar coverage on exterior exposures and 1/2 inch elsewhere.
  - 2. Wire sizes:
    - a. Side rod diameter: 0.1875 inch.
    - b. Cross rod diameter: 0.1483 inch.
  - 3. Configuration:
    - a. Applications of single unit width: Truss design, diagonal cross rods at not more than 16 inches on center.
    - b. Corners: Prefabricated L- and T-shaped units.
- C. Anchors, ties, and accessories:
  - 1. Plate and bent-bar anchors: ASTM A36.
  - 2. Sheet-metal anchors and ties: ASTM A1008.
  - 3. Wire mesh ties: ASTM A185.
  - 4. Wire ties and anchors: ASTM A82.
  - 5. Headed anchor bolts: ASTM A307, Grade A.

- D. Coatings for corrosion protection. Unless otherwise required, protect carbon steel joint reinforcement, ties, and anchors from corrosion by galvanizing or epoxy coating in conformance with the following minimums:
  - 1. Mill galvanized coatings:
    - a. Joint reinforcement: ASTM A641 (0.1 oz/ft<sup>2</sup>)
    - b. Sheet metal anchors and ties: ASTM A653 Coating Designation G60.
  - 2. Hot-dipped galvanized coatings:
    - a. Joint reinforcement, wire ties, and wire anchors: ASTM A153 (1.50 oz/ft<sup>2</sup>).
    - b. Sheet metal anchors and ties: ASTM A153 Class B.

#### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Rubber Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: per ASTM D2000, Designation M2AA-805.
- B. PVC Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: per ASTM D2287, Type PVC 654-4.
- C. Bond Breaker Strips: ASTM D 226, Type I; No. 15 asphalt felt.
- D. Sealant and Backer Rod: As specified in Division 7

#### 2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures unless indicated as acceptable in the contract documents.
  - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout mixture.
- B. Mixing: Use mechanical batch mixer and comply with referenced ASTM standards.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification.
  - 1. Limit cementitious materials to lime and Portland cement.
  - 2. Masonry below grade and in contact with earth: Type M.
  - 3. Reinforced masonry and exterior above grade walls: Type S.
  - 4. Applications as follows: Type N.
    - a. Interior walls.
    - b. Locations for which another mortar type has not been specifically indicated.
- D. Grout: ASTM C 476; provide consistency required at time of placement to fill completely all spaces indicated to be grouted. Grout shall be either fine or coarse depending on space to be grouted. Minimum grout strength shall be 2500 psi at 28 days as measured by ASTM C1019 "Standard Method of Sampling and Testing Grout." Slump shall be a minimum of 8-inches as measured by slump cone test. Higher slump shall be provided for masonry units with high IRA (initial rate of absorption) and smaller grout spaces.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Clean reinforcement and shanks of anchor bolts by removing mud, oil, or other materials that will adversely affect bond to mortar or grout.

- B. Reinforcement with rust and/or mill scale is acceptable provided attributes of a cleaned sample are in accordance with the applicable ASTM specification.
- C. Prior to laying masonry, remove laitance, loose aggregate, and any other material that would prevent mortar from bonding to the foundation.
- D. Do not wet units prior to laying.
- E. Cut units as required to fit; use motor-driven masonry saw. Install cut units with cut surfaces concealed as much as possible.

#### 3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Select and arrange units for exposed masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.
- B. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- C. Comply with construction tolerances in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, Article 3.3F.
- D. Construct grout spaces free of mortar dropping, debris, and any material deleterious to grouting.
- E. All masonry shall be laid true, level, plumb, and in accordance with the drawings.
- F. Ensure all vertical cells to be grouted are aligned and unobstructed openings for grout are provided.
- G. Masonry shall be laid in running bond unless otherwise indicated in the drawings.
- H. Brace masonry during construction to assure stability. Design, provide, and install bracing.

#### 3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Place mortar in accordance with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 Article 3.3 B.
- B. Initial bed joint shall not be less than 1/4 inch nor more than 3/4 inch.
- C. All head and bed joints, except as in 3.4 B., shall be a nominal 3/8 in. thick, unless otherwise required.
- D. Lay hollow units with head and bed joints filled with mortar for the thickness of the face shell.
- E. Remove mortar protrusions extending 1/2 in. or more into cells to be grouted.
- F. Fully mortar webs in all courses of piers, columns and pilasters, in the starting course on foundations, and when necessary to confine grout.
- G. All mortar joints on exposed walls shall be concave, unless otherwise indicated, and struck to produce a dense, slightly concave surface well bonded to the surface of the masonry unit.
- H. Remove and re-lay in fresh mortar any unit that has been disturbed to the extent the initial bond is broken.

- I. Unless other conditions are specifically detailed, solidly grout cores for at least 24 inches below bearing plates, lintels, and similar features and conditions.

### 3.6 EMBEDDED ITEMS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Construct control joints as detailed in the drawings as masonry progresses.
  - 1. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard block.
- B. Construct chases as masonry units are laid.
- C. Install pipes and conduits passing horizontally through masonry as indicated.
- D. Install steel lintels at all openings.
  - 1. Bearing: Provide not less than 8 inches of bearing at each jamb. Grout cells solid under bearing for full height of opening (16 inches wide).
  - 2. Reinforcement: At masonry openings greater than one foot in width, install horizontal joint reinforcement immediately below sill. Except at control joints, install opening reinforcement to extend not less than 24 inches beyond jamb on each side.
- E. Install and secure connectors, flashing, weep holes, weep vents, nailing blocks, and other accessories as required.

### 3.7 REINFORCING STEEL, WALL TIES, AND ANCHORS

- A. Install reinforcing steel, wall ties, and anchors in accordance with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 Article 3.4
- B. Place reinforcement as detailed on the drawings.
  - 1. Support and fasten reinforcement at intervals not exceed 72" to prevent displacement beyond specified tolerances during construction and grouting operations.
  - 2. Maintain clear distances between reinforcement and any interior face of masonry unit or formed surface, but not less than 1/4 in. for fine grout, or 1/2 in. for coarse grout.
  - 3. Completely embed reinforcing bars in grout.
  - 4. Provide lapped splices of 48 bar diameters minimum. Provide lap-joint tie for each splice
  - 5. Embed joint reinforcement with minimum 5/8 inch cover to faces exposed to weather or earth, and 1/2 inch elsewhere.
  - 6. Provide minimum 12-in. lap splices and ensure that all ends of longitudinal wires are embedded in mortar at laps.
  - 7. Foundation dowels that interfere with unit webs are permitted to be bent to a maximum of 1 in. horizontally for every 6 in. of vertical height.
- C. Install wall ties as detailed on the drawings and in accordance with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 Article 3.4 C. Anchor masonry to structural framework at points of adjacency, and as follows:
  - 1. Maintain open space of 1 inch or more between face of framing member and masonry elements or as shown on the drawings.
  - 2. Fasten anchors to structure and embed in mortar joints as masonry is laid.

3. Space anchors at maximum of 24 inches on center horizontally and 24 inches on center vertically.

### 3.8 GROUTING

- A. Comply with grout placement requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 Article 3.5.
- B. Place grout within 1 1/2 hr from introducing water in the mixture and prior to initial set.
- C. Grout pour height: do not exceed maximum grout pour height as given in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 Table 7, or as otherwise specified.
- D. Grout lift height: Place grout in lifts not to exceed 60 inches.
- E. Grout consolidation: Consolidate grout pours by mechanical vibration and reconsolidate after initial water loss and settlement has occurred.

### 3.9 CONCEALED MASONRY FLASHING

- A. General: Install flashing at all conditions such as lintels and shelf angles, where the downward flow of water within the masonry will be interrupted, so that such water will be diverted to the exterior. Extend flashing full width at such obstructions and at least 4 inches into adjoining masonry and turn up to form watertight pan or provide pre-fabricated end dam. Remove or cover protrusions or sharp edges on substrates which could puncture flashings. Place flashings on sloped mortar bed; seal lapped ends and penetrations of flashing before covering with mortar.
  1. Extend metal flashings through exterior face of masonry and turn down to form drip.
  2. Extend fabric or laminated flashings to within 1/4 inch of exterior face of masonry.
- B. Head and Sills: Turn up ends of flashing at least 2 inches at heads and sills to form a pan, and seal joints.
- C. Sealing: Seal all joints in flashing to assure watertight integrity.
  1. Lap end joints on non-deformed metal flashings at least 4 inches; seal laps with elastic sealant or mastic.
  2. Lap end joints of flexible flashings at least 4 inches; seal in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Weep Holes: Provide weep holes in head joints of the first course of masonry immediately above concealed flashings. Space at intervals of 24 inches on center.
- E. Reglets and Other Accessories: Install to receive flashing where indicated.

### 3.10 PARGING

- A. Mortar: Parge in two coats, using Type S or Type N mortar, to total thickness of not less than 1/2 inch.
- B. Finishing: Trowel to dense, hard surface.
- C. Curing: Damp-cure for at least 24 hours.

### 3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect
- C. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

### 3.12 POINTING AND CLEANING

- A. Point and tool holes in mortar joints to produce a uniform, tight joint.
- B. During construction, minimize any mortar or grout stains on the wall. Immediately remove any staining or soiling that occurs.
  - 1. For precision or textured units, except as noted below, clean masonry by dry brushing before tooling joints.
  - 2. For burnished, glazed, or pre-finished concrete masonry units, immediately remove any green mortar smears or soiling with a damp sponge.
- C. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry surfaces of stains, efflorescence, mortar or grout droppings, and debris.
  - 1. Use appropriate masonry cleaner as tested on a sample panel, strictly following manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 2. Do not use acid based cleaning solutions.
- D. At completion of masonry work, remove all scaffolding and equipment used during construction, and remove all debris, refuse, and surplus masonry material from the site.
- E. Sprayed-on water repellent shall be applied after masonry units are cleaned and thoroughly dry in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION 042200

## SECTION 051200 – STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the following:
1. Fabrication and erection of structural steel framing members, support members, bracing members and connections.
  2. Base plates, leveling plates, anchor bolts, leveling nuts, shear stud connectors, deformed bars welded to structural steel, and bolts.
  3. Grouting under base plates.
  4. Shop painting
- B. Products furnished but not installed under this section:
1. Steel anchorages cast in concrete.
  2. Steel anchorages embedded in masonry.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. General:
1. Unless otherwise noted, the referenced standard edition is the current one at the time of commencement of the work. Where differences exist between codes and standards, the one affording the greatest protection shall apply.
- B. American Welding Society:
1. AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code
  2. AWS D1.8 -Structural Welding Code -Seismic Supplement
- C. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
1. AISC 303 - Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges
  2. AISC 340 - Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings
  3. AISC 360 - Specification for Structural Steel Buildings
  4. AISC - Steel Construction Manual
  5. RCSC -Research Council on Structural Connections "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unless otherwise specifically approved in writing, furnish exact sections, weights, and kinds of material specified, using details and dimensions shown.
- B. Not all connections are detailed; similar details apply to similar conditions, unless otherwise indicated. Contact the engineer promptly to verify design of members or connections in any situation where design requirements are unclear.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop drawings for structural steel fabrications shall be submitted for review prior to fabrication, including:
1. Complete fabrication and erection plans and procedures giving full information on aspects of the erection which will affect alignment, plumb and dimensional accuracy of the structure.
  2. Connections including size and spacing of bolts and welds.
  3. Indicate profiles, sizes, spacing, and locations of structural members, openings, camber and attachments. Indicate welded connections with AWS welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths. Details of welding materials, equipment, sequence and technique to be used.
  4. The contractor shall survey, review and confirm existing conditions prior to developing shop drawings.
  5. The fabricator is responsible for the adequacy of any connections designed by the fabricator to performance standards established in the contract documents. Approval of shop drawings does not relieve the fabricator of this responsibility. No portion of the contract drawings shall be reproduced for use as shop drawings.
  7. Electronic drawing files of the contract documents will not be provided to the contractor for use in shop drawing preparation for any trade.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Submit certification that manufactured products (including bolts, nuts and washers) meet or exceed specified requirements.
- C. Product data: Submit certification that manufactured products meet or exceed specified requirements.
1. Weld filler material including filler metal Charpy V-Notch test values, electrodes, fluxes and shield gases.
  2. Prime paint.
  3. Welded studs.
- D. Mill Test Reports: Submit mill test reports indicating structural strength, destructive and nondestructive test analysis and chemical analyses from each heat of steel used in the work.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricate structural steel members in accordance with AISC specifications.
- B. Welders shall be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1 for each process, position and joint configuration.
- C. Survey anchor bolts for location and elevation prior to casting concrete.
- D. The design of connections not detailed on the Drawings shall be under the direct supervision of a Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Shipping: Deliver steel in timely fashion, to permit the most efficient and economical flow or work. Deliver steel members properly marked for field assembly and erection.
1. Deliver anchor bolts, washers, and other anchorage devices to be built into other work in time to avoid delays and permit their proper installation.

- B. Storage: Protect steel and other materials of this section from damage and corrosion. If temporary storage at the project site is required, keep steel members off the ground, using platforms or pallets, in a location easily accessible for inspection

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 3.1 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel Members: ASTM A992
- B. Plate, bars and channels: ASTM A36 unless otherwise noted on the drawings.
- C. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B
- D. Pipe: ASTM A53, Grade B
- E. Shear Stud Connectors: ASTM A108. Connectors shall be free of defects, cracks or bursts deeper than half the thickness from the periphery of the head to the shaft. After welding, studs will be the length shown on the drawings.
- F. Bolts and Nuts: Bolts in structural steel connections shall be ASTM A325 unless designated as A490 on the drawings. Nuts shall be ASTM A563 Grade C or DH. Bolts conforming ASTM A307 and nuts conforming to ASTM A563 may be used in stair, handrail, miscellaneous steel and timber connections.
- G. Direct Tension Indicators: ASTM F959
- H. Tension Control Structural Bolts: ASTM F1852 or ASTM F2280
- I. Washers shall be flat and either circular, square or rectangular conforming to ASTM F436 Type 1. The finish of washers is to match the nut. A325 bolts shall have washers under the head and A490 bolts shall have hardened washers under the head and the nut.
- J. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554 36 ksi yield strength, unless otherwise designated on the drawings.
- K. Welding Materials: Filler metals shall conform to Table 4.1 of AWS D1.1. Electrodes and equipment settings shall be as recommended by the filler metal manufacturer for the position, thickness and conditions of use. electrodes and filler metal shall be low hydrogen types.
- L. Grout: ASTM C1107, Grade B non-shrink, non-metallic prepackaged grout requiring only the addition of water.
- M. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: Fast-curing, lead and chromate-free, VOC-compliant, universal modified-alkyd primer with good resistance to normal atmospheric corrosion, complying with performance requirements of FS TT-P-664, or equivalent.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, shop connections shall be welded and field connections shall be bolted. Weld only in accordance with approved welding procedures.
- B. Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, bolted connections shall be 3/4-inch diameter A325-N; connections shall have a minimum of two bolts. Shoulder bolts with hex nut and

lock washers shall be used in slotted connections with the washer covering the slot in positions.

- C. Unless connections are detailed on the drawings, the contractor is responsible for the design of connections.
- D. All elements of a connection shall be designed to resist the loads and moments shown on the drawings; if the reaction or load is not shown on the drawings, connections are to be designed as follows:
  - 1. Beam connections are to be designed to resist one half the allowable load for the appropriate span given in the Tables 3-6 through 3-9 in the AISC Manual of Steel Construction.
  - 2. Composite Beam connections are to be designed to resist three quarters of the allowable load for the appropriate span given in the Tables 3-6 through 3-9 in the AISC Manual of Steel Construction.
  - 3. Beam connections shall be in accordance with the AISC Manual of Steel Construction. The minimum connection angle length will be half the depth of the beam depth.
  - 4. Oversize holes for anchor bolts may be used with field welded washer plates.

### 3.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate structural steel in accordance with the applicable provisions of the AISC Specifications for Structural Steel Buildings. Where practical, fabricate and assemble in the shop.
- B. Obtain field measurements necessary for steel fabrication.
- C. Perform high strength shop bolting in accordance with the appropriate ASTM specification. Complete high strength shop bolting before welding.
- D. Where milling is indicated on the drawings, the contact surfaces shall be machined true to obtain full and complete contact.
- E. Shear studs shall not be installed in the shop.

### 3.4 FINISH

- A. Prepare structural component surfaces in accordance with SSPC SP-2
- B. Shop prime structural steel members. Do not prime surfaces that will be fireproofed, in contact with concrete, within 3 inches of field welds, or on the faying surface of high strength bolted friction connections.
- C. Galvanize structural steel members indicated on the drawings as galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123 and A385 after fabrication. Prepare galvanized surfaces to be painted in accordance with ASTM D2092 and shop coat with a compatible primer. Repair damaged galvanizing in accordance with ASTM A780.

### 3.5 SHOP QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Shop bolted connections: Comply with testing and verification procedures in AISC "Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts."
- B. Shop welded connections: Inspect and test shop-fabricated welds as follows:

1. Visually inspect all welds.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.
- B. Beginning of installation indicates contractor accepts that existing conditions meet the requirements for installation.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide anchor bolts and other items embedded in concrete.
- B. Furnish and install temporary supports and internal braces necessary to support structural steel during erection. Temporary supports and braces shall be adequate for anticipated wind, seismic, equipment and erection loads. Remove temporary shoring after the steel erection is complete.
- C. After completion of welds, remove weld tabs (spillage dams) in accordance with AWS D1.1 provisions for dynamically loaded structures. After completion of full penetration groove welds, remove backing bars in accordance with AWS D1.1 provisions for dynamically loaded structures, inspect the weld and reinforce the groove weld with a fillet weld.

### 3.3 ERECTION

- A. Erect structural steel in accordance with the AISC Specifications for Structural Steel Buildings.
- B. Perform high strength bolting in accordance with the appropriate ASTM specification. Complete high strength bolting before field welding.
- C. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of the engineer.
- D. Column bases and bearing plates:
  1. Clean concrete bearing surfaces from bond-reducing materials, and roughen if necessary to improve bond to surfaces.
  2. Clean the bottom surface of base plate.
  3. Set base plate on wedges or other adjustable devices.
  4. After the base plate has been positioned and plumbed, tighten the anchor bolts. Pack grout solidly between the bearing surfaces to ensure that no voids remain.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.
- C. High strength field bolts will be subject to inspection.

- D. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to contractor and Architect
- E. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.
- F. Additional inspecting, at contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

### 3.5 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Touch Up Painting: Following installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces.
  - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by hand tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 2, or power tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 3.
  - 2. Apply a compatible primer of the same type as the shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.

END OF SECTION 051200

## SECTION 054000 – COLD FORMED STEEL FRAMING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Load bearing and non-load bearing metal wall framing.
  - 2. Metal floor and ceiling joist framing.
  - 3. Prefabricated metal roof trusses.
  - 4. Formed steel sections, 14 gauge and lighter, for use as bracing, bridging, tracks, furring and fastening.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. AISI "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
- B. AISI "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing General Provisions."

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Engineer, fabricate, and erect cold formed steel framing and connections to withstand design loads within limits and under conditions required.
  - 1. Floor framing members shall withstand design loads without vertical deflections greater than  $1/360$  of the span.
  - 2. Roof framing members shall withstand design loads without vertical deflections greater than  $1/240$  of the span.
  - 3. Wall framing members shall withstand design loads without horizontal deflections greater than  $1/360$  of the span.
  - 4. Wall framing members supporting masonry veneer shall withstand design loads without horizontal deflections greater than  $1/600$  of the span.
- B. Design framing systems to accommodate movement of the structural framing without damage or overstress to members, connections or sheathing.
- C. Engineering Responsibility: Engage a cold formed steel framing manufacturer who utilizes a qualified professional engineer to prepare design calculations, shop drawings, and other structural data for steel joists.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of member, accessory, and product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Detail wall, floor joist, and roof framing layout.
  - 2. Indicate component details including openings, anchorage, welding, fasteners and accessories required to complete installation.
  - 3. Provide structural calculations signed and sealed by a professional engineer including loads and stresses for each component.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:
  - 1. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.
  - 2. Screw fasteners.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Installer experienced in performing work of this section who has specialized in installation of work similar to that required for this project.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel" and AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING.

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.
- B. Protect materials from corrosion, deformation and other damage during delivery, storage and handling. Protect members from exposure to harmful weather conditions with a ventilated waterproof covering.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 COLD FORMED STEEL FRAMING

- A. Fabricate metal framing units from sheet steel conforming to ASTM A 1003.
  - 1. Finish: Galvanized, Class G60, minimum.
- B. Joists: provide manufacturer's standard shaped sections fabricated from steel.
- C. Framing accessories: Fabricate from minimum 16 gauge steel sheet of the type and finish used for framing members. Provide manufacturer's standard configuration for the following accessories:

1. Track channel
2. Bridging
3. Flat strapping
4. Web stiffeners
5. Joist hangers

## 2.2 FASTENINGS

- A. Self-drilling, self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, and washers, ASTM A 90
- B. Anchorage devices: Hot dipped galvanized or stainless steel, including:
  1. Powder actuated fasteners
  2. Power driven anchor screws
  3. Drilled expansion bolts
  4. Screws with sleeves
- C. Welding: Conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

### 3.2 ERECTION

- A. Install cold formed steel framing and accessories according to the requirements of ASTM C 1007 except where exceeded by other requirements.
- B. Join components by welding, screws, or bolts as recommended by the framing component manufacturer for the members to be joined.
- C. Wall Systems:
  1. Erect framing and panels plumb, level and square in strict accordance with approved shop drawings.
  2. Handle and lift prefabricated panels in a manner so as not to cause distortion in any member.
  3. Anchor runner track securely to the supporting structure as shown on the erection drawings. Install concrete anchors only after full compressive strength

has been achieved. Provide a sill sealer or gasket barrier between all concrete and steel connections.

4. Butt all track joints. Securely anchor abutting pieces of track to a common structural element or butt-weld or splice them together.
5. Align and plumb studs, and securely attach to the flanges or webs of both upper and lower tracks except when vertical movement is specified.
6. Install jack studs or cripples below window sills, above window and door heads, at freestanding stair rails and elsewhere to furnish support, securely attached to supporting members.
7. Attach wall stud bridging in a manner to prevent stud rotation. Space bridging rows according to manufacturer's recommendations with a maximum spacing of 4'-0".
8. Frame wall openings to include headers and supporting studs as shown in the drawings.
9. Provide temporary bracing until erection is completed.
10. Provide braced walls at locations indicated on plans as "shear walls" for frame stability and lateral load resistance.
11. As necessary provide for structural vertical movement using a vertical slide clip or other means in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

D. FLOOR SYSTEMS:

1. Locate joists directly over bearing studs or provide a suitable load distribution member at the top track.
2. Provide web stiffeners at reaction points as required.
3. Provide joist bridging rows according to manufacturer's recommendations with a maximum spacing of 6'-0".
4. Provide end blocking where joist ends are not otherwise restrained from rotation.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.
- C. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- D. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.4 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION 054000



## SECTION 055013 – MISCELLANEOUS STRUCTURAL FABRICATIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Miscellaneous structural fabrications not attached to steel frame.
    - a. Loose steel lintels.
    - b. Other structural fabrications not attached steel frame and not specified elsewhere.
- B. Extent of structural fabrications is indicated on drawings.

#### 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM A 36/A 36M-94 -- Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 1994.
- B. ASTM A 53-93a -- Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless; 1993.
- C. ASTM A 123-89a -- Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 1989.
- D. ASTM A 167-94 -- Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip; 1994.
- E. ASTM A 276-94 -- Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Bars and Shapes; 1994.
- F. ASTM A 307-94 -- Standard Specification for Carbon Steel
- G. ASTM A 312/A 312M-94b -- Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes; 1994.
- H. ASTM A 366/A 366M-96 -- Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled, Commercial Quality; 1996.
- I. ASTM A 446/A 446M-93 -- Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Structural (Physical) Quality; 1993.
- J. ASTM A 500-93 -- Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 1993.
- K. ASTM A 501-93 -- Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing; 1993.
- L. ASTM A 525-93 -- Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process; 1993.
- M. ASTM A 526/A 526M-90 -- Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Commercial Quality; 1990.
- N. ASTM A 554-90 -- Standard Specification for Welded Stainless Steel Mechanical Tubing; 1990.

- O. ASTM A 563-93 -- Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts; 1993.
- P. ASTM A 569/A 569M-91a -- Standard Specification for Steel, Carbon (0.15 Maximum, Percent), Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip Commercial Quality; 1991.
- Q. ASTM A 570/A 570M-92(93) -- Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Carbon, Hot-Rolled, Structural Quality; 1992 (Reapproved 1993).
- R. ASTM A 611-93 -- Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled, Structural Quality; 1993.
- S. ASTM A 743/A 743M-93a -- Standard Specification for Castings, Iron-Chromium, Iron-Chromium-Nickel, Corrosion Resistant, for General Application; 1993.
- T. ASTM A 780-93 -- Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings; 1993.
- U. ASTM B 26/B 26M-92a -- Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings; 1992.
- V. ASTM B 209-96 -- Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 1996.
- W. ASTM B 221-96 -- Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes; 1996.
- X. ASTM B 429-92a -- Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Structural Pipe and Tube; 1992.
- Y. ASTM C 1107-91a -- Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink); 1991.
- Z. AWS D1.1-98 - Structural Welding Code - Steel; American Welding Society; 1998.
- AA. AWS D1.3-89 -- Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel; American Welding Society; 1989.
- BB. MIL P-21035B(NAVY) -- Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair (Metric); 1991.
- CC. FS FF-S-92B -- Screw, Machine: Slotted, Cross-Recessed or Hexagon Head; 1974 (Amended 1975).
- DD. FS FF-W-84A -- Washers, Lock (Spring); 1967 (Amended 1980).
- EE. FS FF-W-92B -- Washer, Flat (Plain); 1974.
- FF. SSPC-Paint 12 -- Cold-Applied Asphalt Mastic (Extra Thick Film); Steel Structures Painting Council; 1991.
- GG. SSPC-Paint 20 -- Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); Steel Structures Painting Council; 1991.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For each fabricated item show the following:
  1. Plans and elevations.
  2. Jointing and connections.

- a. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS symbols; indicate net weld length.
  3. Profiles of sections and reinforcing.
  4. Fasteners and anchors.
  5. Accessories.
  6. Location of each finish.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions. Submit for:
1. All manufactured products used in fabrications.
  2. Grouts.
- C. Samples of products and materials when requested.

#### 1.04 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Fit fabrications accurately to actual construction. Record field measurements on shop drawings.
- B. Coordination with Masonry and Concrete Work: Where fabricated items or their anchors are to be embedded into concrete and masonry work, deliver such items to those performing the installation, together with coordination drawings and installation instructions.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS - METALS

- A. Steel Shapes:
1. Angles: ASTM A 36.
    - a. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanizing after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A 123.

#### 2.02 MATERIALS - MISCELLANEOUS

- A. Grout: Nonshrink, factory blended and packaged; complying with ASTM C 1107.
- B. Concrete: Normal weight ready-mix concrete as specified in Division 3.
1. Compressive strength: 2500 pounds per square inch, minimum, at 28 days, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Concrete Inserts: Style as required for application.
- D. Fasteners: Use fasteners suitable for the material being fastened and for the type of connection required.
1. For exterior use or built into exterior walls: Nonferrous stainless steel, zinc coated or cadmium plated.
  2. Use fasteners of same material as items being fastened unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Bolts and studs: ASTM A 307.
  4. Nuts: ASTM A 563.
  5. Machine screws: FS FF-S-92.
  6. Plain washers: FS FF-W-92.
  7. Lock washers: FS FF-W-84.
- E. Bituminous Mastic: SSPC-Paint 12.

- F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Zinc dust paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 or MIL P-21035B, Type I or II.
- G. Shop Primer: Fabricator's standard primer.

### 2.03 FABRICATION - GENERAL

- A. Fabricate and shop-assemble in largest practical sections for delivery to site.
  - 1. Prepare and reinforce fabrications as required to receive applied items.
  - 2. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.
  - 3. Make exposed joints tight, flush, and hairline.
- B. Mechanical Finishes: Complete finishing prior to fabrication wherever possible.
  - 1. After fabrication, finish all joints, bends, abrasions, and other surface blemishes to match finish.
  - 2. Protect finish on exposed surfaces by using temporary protective covering.
- C. Anchors: Fabricate to suit substrate indicated; use anchors of same material and finish as item except where specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Welding:
  - 1. Welding of steel: Comply with AWS D1.1 recommendations.
  - 2. Provide continuous welds at welded corners and seams.
  - 3. Exposed welds: Grind flush and smooth.
- E. Joints Exposed to Weather: Fabricate to keep water out or provide adequate drainage of water that penetrates.
- F. Items in Contact with Masonry or Concrete: Hot-dip galvanize all steel items which will be in permanent contact with masonry or concrete.

### 2.04 FABRICATION - SHEET METAL

- A. Comply with general fabrication requirements.
- B. Bend sheet metal corners to smallest possible radius.
- C. Welding Steel Sheet: Comply with AWS D1.3 recommendations.

### 2.05 FABRICATION - MISCELLANEOUS STRUCTURAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Loose Lintels: As indicated.
  - 1. Weld double lintels together when indicated.
  - 2. Where bearing dimension is not indicated, provide minimum of 8 inches bearing on each side of opening.
  - 3. Hot-dip galvanize all lintels set in exterior walls.
- B. Shop prime all steel members, except:
  - 1. Galvanized steel members.
  - 2. Steel members embedded in concrete or mortar.
  - 3. Steel members to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
  - 4. Steel members which are not to receive a finish paint system.
  - 5. Steel members for which an entirely field-applied coating is required.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Anchor metal fabrications to substrates indicated; provide all fasteners required.
- B. Perform all field fabrication required for installation.
  - 1. Fit joints tightly.
  - 2. Weld joints as indicated.
    - a. Weld in accordance with AWS code.
    - b. Exposed welds: Grind flush and smooth.
- C. Do not cut or weld items galvanized after fabrication that are indicated for bolted or screwed field connections.
- D. Install items in correct location, plumb and level, without rack or warp.
- E. Provide temporary supports and bracing as required.
- F. Coat aluminum surfaces in contact with concrete and masonry with bituminous mastic.

### 3.02 CLEANING AND TOUCH-UP

- A. Touch up damage to galvanized surfaces using galvanizing repair paint in accordance with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055013



## SECTION 061000 – ROUGH CARPENTRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Wood blocking and nailers
2. Wood furring
3. Wood sleepers
4. Plywood Sheathing
5. Plywood backing panels

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

1. Include data for wood-preservative and fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

B. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the American Lumber Standards Committee Board of Review.

C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:

1. Wood-preservative-treated wood
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood
3. Power-driven fasteners
4. Powder-actuated fasteners
5. Expansion anchors
6. Metal framing anchors

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Forest Certification: For the following wood products, provide materials produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC 1.2, "Principles and Criteria":

1. Dimension lumber framing
2. Miscellaneous lumber

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
  - 3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWWPA C2, except that lumber that is not in contact with the ground and is continuously protected from liquid water may be treated according to AWWPA C31 with inorganic boron (SBX).
  - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat all rough carpentry, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
  - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
  - 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.

### 2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with performance requirements in AWWPA C20 (lumber) and AWWPA C27 (plywood).
  - 1. Use Exterior type for exterior locations and where indicated.
  - 2. Use Interior Type A, High Temperature (HT) for enclosed roof framing, framing in attic spaces, and where indicated.
  - 3. Use Interior Type A, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Application: Treat all rough carpentry, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Framing for raised platforms
  - 2. Concealed blocking

3. Framing for non-load-bearing partitions
4. Framing for non-load-bearing exterior walls
5. Roof construction
6. Plywood backing panels

## 2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Maximum Moisture Content: 19 percent
- B. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction or No. 2 grade of any species
- C. Framing Other Than Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: No. 2 grade and any of the following species:
  1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA
  2. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA
  3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA
- D. Framing Other Than Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Any species and grade with a modulus of elasticity of at least 1,500,000 psi (10 350 MPa) and an extreme fiber stress in bending of at least 1000 psi (6.9 MPa) for 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness and 12-inch nominal (286-mm actual) width for single-member use.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
  1. Blocking
  2. Nailers
  3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs
  4. Cants
  5. Furring
  6. Grounds
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content of any species.
- C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
  1. Mixed southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB
  2. Eastern softwoods, No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA
  3. Northern species, No. 2 Common grade; NLGA
  4. Western woods, Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA

## 2.6 PLYWOOD SHEATHING

- A. Roof Sheathing: 3/4" APA CDX Plywood. C-D Exposure 1 with exterior glue.
- B. Plywood Nailers: APA CDX Plywood. C-D Exposure 1 with exterior glue. Thickness as shown on drawings.
- C. Plywood Subfloor: 3/4" APA CDX T&G Plywood. C-D Exposure 1 Tongue and Groove Edges.

## 2.7 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Telephone and Electrical Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated

## 2.8 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified.
  - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272
- C. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers

## 2.9 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Alpine Engineered Products, Inc.
  - 2. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
  - 3. Harlen Metal Products, Inc.
  - 4. KC Metals Products, Inc.
  - 5. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
  - 6. Southeastern Metals Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - 7. USP Structural Connectors
- B. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- C. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.

## 2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch (25-mm) nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit.

Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Do not splice structural members between supports, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Comply with AWPAC M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
- G. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners
  - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code
  - 3. Table 23-II-B-1, "Nailing Schedule," and Table 23-II-B-2, "Wood Structural Panel Roof Sheathing Nailing Schedule," in ICBO's Uniform Building Code
  - 4. Table 2305.2, "Fastening Schedule," in BOCA's BOCA National Building Code
  - 5. Table 2306.1, "Fastening Schedule," in SBCCI's Standard Building Code
  - 6. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings
  - 7. Table 602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table 602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International One- and Two-Family Dwelling Code

### 3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000



## SECTION 061053 – MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
  - 2. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
  - 3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWP A U1; Category UC3b
  - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat all miscellaneous carpentry unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
  - 1. Blocking.
  - 2. Nailers.
  - 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
  - 4. Cants.
  - 5. Substrate boards for roof or wall flashings.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.
- C. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- D. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

## 2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
  - 1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1 (ASME B18.2.3.8M).

- F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Where wood-preserved-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- C. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels.
- E. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- G. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
  - 1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches (2438 mm) o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
- H. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
- I. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061053

## SECTION 062000 – FINISH CARPENTRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Provide all finish carpentry Work as indicated on the Drawings and as specified herein.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Interior trim
  2. Interior plywood paneling.
  3. Interior Built-In wood benches
  4. Interior Custom Casework

#### 1.03 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sustainability requirements included in the Section are as follows:
1. Restrictions on the use of urea-formaldehyde containing materials.

#### 1.04 REFERENCES

- A. References and industry standards listed in this Section are applicable to the Work. Unless more restrictive criteria or differing requirements are explicitly stated in the Specifications, or mandated by governing codes or regulations, the recommendations, suggestions, and requirements described in the referenced standards shall be deemed mandatory and applicable to the Work.
1. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI) Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards
  2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  3. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) ANSI A208.1
  4. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL)

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data

Submit manufacturers or supplier's product data for each product and process specified as work of this Section and incorporated into items of finish carpentry.

B. Quality Certification

Submit woodwork Manufacturer's (Fabricator's) certification, stating that fabricated woodwork complies with AWI quality grades and other requirements indicated herein.

C. Wood Treatment Data

Submit chemical treatment manufacturer's instructions for handling, storing, installation, and finish of treated material.

D. Fire-Retardant Treatment

Provide certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

E. Shop Drawings

Submit Shop Drawings showing location of each fabricated item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large scale details and profiles, attachment devices and other components.

1. Identify woodwork item using same identification system shown on Architectural Drawings.
2. Coordinate details and cut-outs to accommodate accessories specified under other Sections.

F. Samples

1. Wood Components: 12" x 12" of each type and finish (e.g., custom casework and wood benches).
2. Wood Trim: 12" length of each type and finish (e.g., base, casings, stools, aprons, chair rail).
3. Plywood Paneling: 12" x 12" for each type and finish.

G. Low Emitting Materials Compliance Submittals

1. Provide documentation for each adhesive and glue to be used on site, indicating that the adhesives comply with low V.O.C. requirements.
2. Submit manufacturer's documentation that composite wood products, including plywood, that are used are manufactured without the use of any added urea-formaldehyde. This requirement includes binders, and laminating adhesives used in the field or shop. Submit manufacturer's documentation of the resin(s).

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. AWI Quality Standard

Comply with applicable requirements of the AWI "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards", except where indicated otherwise.

B. Fabrication and Installation Qualifications

Firm which can demonstrate a minimum of 5 years of successful experience in fabricating and installing woodwork items similar in type and quality to those required for this project.

C. Submit name of firm to the Authority for approval.

D. Regulatory Agencies

Fire-retardant treated wood shall be certified by one of the following:

1. National Recognized Testing Agency
  2. OTCR
- E. All plywood, composite wood products and laminating adhesives used shall contain no added urea-formaldehyde.

#### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect woodwork during transit, delivery, storage and handling to prevent damage, soiling and deterioration.
- B. Do not deliver woodwork until operations which could damage, soil or deteriorate woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored, store only in areas meeting requirements and conditions specified for installation areas.

#### 1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

##### A. Conditioning

Woodwork Installer shall advise the Construction Manager of temperature and humidity requirements, in writing for woodwork installation and storage areas. Do not install woodwork until required temperature and relative humidity have been stabilized.

- B. Maintain temperature and humidity conditions in installation area as required to maintain moisture content of installed woodwork within 1.0 percent of optimum moisture content as follows:
  1. Optimum moisture content of wood: 5-10%
  2. Relative humidity required to be maintained in installation and storage areas: 25-55%

### PART 2 - PRODUCT

#### 2.01 MATERIAL

##### A. General

1. All interior wood finish shall be made up of thoroughly seasoned, kiln dried woods of the kinds specified.
2. All material shall be clear on all exposed faces and edges, free from checks, cracks or other blemishes that would mar the appearance of the finished wood.
3. In assembling interior woodwork, arrange so that variations in grain pattern are kept to a minimum.
4. All material shall be product of one mill.
5. All plywood and laminating adhesives used shall contain no added urea-formaldehyde.

##### B. Species and Grades (Lumber)

1. W-1: Plain Sawn Red Oak, AWI Grade A1 (for transparent finish): all interior wood finish in Lobby, except as otherwise specified or shown on Drawings.
- C. Species, Grades, Types (Plywood)
1. Veneer: Red Oak, as specified herein, AWI Grade A1.
  2. Grain Appearance: Running Match.

## 2.02 FABRICATION, GENERAL

### A. Wood Moisture Content

Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for moisture content of lumber at time of fabrication and for relative humidity in installation areas. (See Art. 1.07).

### B. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.

### C. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, and other work before shipment to maximum extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

### D. Pre-Cut Openings

Provide woodwork with pre-cut openings, where possible, for hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams for proper size and shape. Smooth edges of cutouts.

### E. Measurements

Before fabrication of woodwork to be fitted to other construction, obtain field measurements and verify dimensions and shop drawings detail as required for accurate fit.

1. Where field measurements before fabrication would delay the project, fabricate without field measurements and provide ample borders and edges to allow for scribing and trimming of woodwork.

## 2.03 FIRE-RETARDANT MATERIALS

### A. Where fire-retardant treated lumber, plywood, and panel products are required by Building Code or indicated on the drawings, provide materials which are pressure impregnated with fire-retardant chemicals and comply with the following requirements:

1. Fire-Retardant Chemicals: Use chemicals which do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect adhesives or finishes. Do not use colorants to distinguish treated lumber and panels from untreated lumber and panels.

### B. Fire-Performance Characteristics

Provide materials which are identical to those tested in accordance with ASTM methods and time periods indicated, are listed for fire performance characteristics by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc., or other testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Marking: Identify treated lumber with separable paper classification marking of inspecting and testing agency.

2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Not exceeding values indicated below, tested in accordance with ASTM E84 for 30 minutes which no evidence of significant combustion.

a. Flame Spread: 25.

b. Smoke Developed: 50.

C. Kiln-dry woodwork after treatment to levels required for non-fire-retardant woodwork materials. Maintain moisture content required by kiln drying, before and after treatment. Do not use treated lumber which does not comply with requirements of referenced woodworking standard.

D. Where fire-retardant particleboard and fiberboard are used, provide panels with fire-retardant chemicals to achieve surface-burning characteristics of 20 for flame spread and 25 for smoke developed when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

Comply with ANSI A208.1 for Grade M-1 panels. Minimum density 40 lbs./cu. ft.

Linear expansion: Maximum average 0.35%.

#### 2.04 LUMBER THICKNESS

A. Finish thicknesses of members, and tolerances permitted:

Comply with AWI Section 3, 4.2.1.

#### 2.05 GLUING

A. Gluing for wood member thickness and for wood member width

Comply with AWI- Section 3, 4.2a.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 CONDITION OF SURFACES

A. Examine all grounds, stripping and blocking, to secure paneling and other items provided under this Section.

B. Do not install until all defects are corrected.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install woodwork plumb and level without distortion.

B. Shim as necessary with concealed shims.

C. Accurately scribe and closely fit all face plates, filler strips and trim strips to irregularities of adjacent surfaces.

D. Do all Work in strict accordance with the details for the various portions of the Work.

- E. For adjoining pieces of hardboard, carefully select to match the color and grain as closely as possible.
- F. Interior finish  
High-speed machine work, free from planing machine marks, sandpapered smooth, ready to receive paint or varnish.
- G. Carefully fit woodwork and secure with finishing nails; countersink nails.
- H. Do not allow kerfing on faces of trim or moldings.
- I. Properly house stiles and rails into framework and properly nail and glue all parts together.
- J. Miter, with miters doweled or clamped, all trim joints except window trim.
- K. Round base and all other moldings on walls at all salient angles; where columns occur in partitions, follow contour.
- L. Install all trim, when applied to a surface less than 13 feet in length, in one length: no piecing will be accepted. Provide bevel joints, where joints are required; no butt joints will be accepted.
- M. In addition to machine sanding, sand all interior woodwork by hand with 00 sandpaper to give trim a smooth surface for finishing.

### 3.03 APPLYING HARDWARE

- A. Fasteners for Interior Finish Carpentry: Nails, screws, and other anchoring devices of type, size, material, and finish required for application indicated to provide secure attachment, concealed where possible.
  - 1. Where finish carpentry materials are exposed, provide fasteners and anchorages with a black matt finish or as approved by AOR.
- B. Apply all miscellaneous hardware not specified to be installed under Section 087100 and other Sections.

LIST OF SUBMITTALS

SUBMITTAL	DATE SUBMITTED	DATE APPROVED
Product Data:	_____	_____
1. Manufacturer's or supplier's product data for each product and process		
Quality Certification:	_____	_____
1. Compliance with AWI quality grades and other requirements		
Wood Treatment Data:	_____	_____
1. Chemical treatment manufacturer's instructions		
Fire-Retardant Treatment:	_____	_____
1. Certification by plant.		
2. Certification of approval by Nationally Recognized Testing Agency		
Shop Drawings:	_____	_____
1. Location of each fabricated item		
2. Dimensioned plans and elevations		
3. Large scale details and profiles		
4. Attachment devices and other components		
Samples:	_____	_____
1. Wood Components - For each species and cut of lumber and panel products with non-factory-applied finish, with 1/2 of exposed surface finished, 12 by 12 inches for panels		
2. Wood Trim - 12" length of each type and finish (e.g., base, casings, stools, aprons, chair rail)		
3. Plywood Paneling - 12" x 12" for each type and finish		
Quality Assurance:	_____	_____
1. Certification of experience		

Project Conditions:

1. Temp. and humidity reqmt's.  
for storage and installation

Sustainability:

1. Manufacturer's documentation  
that composite wood products  
contain no added urea-  
formaldehyde. Document binder used.
2. Manufacturer's documentation  
that laminating adhesives,  
both field and shop applied,  
contain no added urea-formaldehyde  
Document binder used.

END OF SECTION 062000

## SECTION 066116 – SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Work described in this section:

1. Window sills
2. Built-in countertops

#### 1.02 REFERENCES

A. Applicable Standards: Standards of the following, as referenced herein:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
3. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
4. Federal Specifications (FS)

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop drawings: Indicate dimensions, component sizes, fabrication details, attachment provisions and coordination requirements with adjacent work.
- B. Samples: Submit minimum 2" x 2" samples. Indicate full range of color and pattern variation. Approved samples will be retained as standards for work.
- C. Product data: Indicate product description, fabrication information and compliance with specified performance requirements.
- D. Maintenance data: Submit manufacturer's care and maintenance data, including repair and cleaning instructions. Include in project close-out documents.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Allowable tolerances:
  1. Variation in component size:  $\pm 1/8"$ .
  2. Location of openings:  $\pm 1/8"$  from indicated location.

#### 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver no components to project site until areas are ready for installation. Store components indoors prior to installation.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer’s 10 year warranty against defects in materials. Warranty shall provide material and labor to repair or replace defective materials. Damage caused by physical or chemical abuse or damage from excessive heat will not be warranted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SOLID POLYMER FABRICATIONS

- A. Preferred products:
  - 1. du Pont de Nemours & Co. Inc, Corian
  - 2. AYONITE
  - 3. SUREAL
- B. Material: Homogeneous filled acrylic; not coated, laminated or of composite construction; meeting ANSI Z124.3 & .6, Type Six, and Fed. Spec. WW-P-541E/GEN.
  - 1. Material shall have minimum physical and performance properties specified in the following Section U.
  - 2. Superficial damage to a depth of 0.010" shall be repairable by sanding and polishing.
- C. Counter Top: 1" thick solid polymer material, adhesively joined with inconspicuous seams; edge details as indicated on the Architect’s Drawings; white color. [Technical Bulletin: 130].
- D. Performance characteristics:

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST PROCEDURE
	(min or max)	
Tensile Strength	5000 psi min	ASTM D638
Tensile Modulus	1.0 x 10 <sup>0</sup> psi min	ASTM D638
Flexural Strength	7000 psi min	ASTM D790
Flexural Modulus	1.0 x 10 <sup>0</sup> psi min	ASTM D790
Elongation	0.3% min.	ASTM D638
Hardness	90-Rockwell "M" scale min. 52-Barcol Impresser min.	ASTM D758 ASTM D2583
Thermal Expansion	3.5 x 10 <sup>-6</sup> in/in/deg C. max. 1.95 x 10 <sup>-6</sup> in/in/deg F. max.	ASTM D696
Color Stability	No change, 100 hours min.	NEMA LD3-3.10
Wear and Cleanability	Passes	ANSI Z124.3
Abrasion Resistance	No loss of pattern max. weight loss (1000cycles) =0.9g.	NEMA LD3-3.01      ANSI Z124.3
Boiling water Surface Resistance	No Change	NEMA LD3-3.05
High Temperature Resistance	No Change	NEMA LD3-3.06
Impact Resistance Notched Izod Gardner	0.24 ft.-lbs.min. 9.0 ft-lbs min.	ASTM D256, Method A ASTM D3029
Ball drop 1/4" sheet 1/2" sheet 3/4" sheet	36" min, 1/2 lb ball, no failure 140" min, 1/2 lb ball, no failure 200" min, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	NEMA LD3-303

Bowls (point impact)	No cracks or chips		ANSI Z124.3 and 124.6
Stain Resistance	Passes		ANSI Z124.3
Weatherability	No change,min. 1000 hours		ASTM D1499
Fungi and Bacteria	No Attack		ASTM G21, ASTM G22
Specific Gravity	1.6 min		
Water Absorption Weight (% max.)	24 hrs. 0.05 0.10	Long Term 0.50(1/4") 0.90(3/4")	ASTM D570
Flammability	ASTM E84		
		solid colors	
	1/4"	1/2"	3/4"
Flame spread	25 max	25 max	25 max
Smoke Developed	30 max	30 max	30 max
Class	1	1	1
		particulate patterns	
	1/4"	1/2"	3/4"
Flame spread	25 max	25 max	25 max
Smoke Developed	30 max	30 max	30 max
Class	1	1	1
Pittsburgh Protocol Toxicity (as used by NY State)	solids-80 gms minimum rating patterns-65 gms minimum		"LC50" Test

## 2.02 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

- A. Joint adhesive: Manufacturer's standard two-part adhesive kit to create inconspicuous, non-porous joints, with a chemical bond. (Technical Bulletin: CTDC 102)
- B. Sealant: Manufacturer's standard mildew-resistant, FDA/UL® recognized silicone sealant in color matching or clear formulations. (Technical Bulletin: 102, 127)

## 2.03 FABRICATION

- A. For warranty coverage, fabricator/installer shall be approved by solid polymer manufacturer.
- B. Fabricate components in shop to greatest extent practical to sizes and shapes indicated, in accordance with approved shop drawings and solid polymer manufacturer requirements.
- C. Provide holes and cutouts for plumbing and bath accessories as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Rout and finish component edges to a smooth, uniform finish. Rout all cutouts, then sand all edges smooth. Repair or reject defective or inaccurate work.
- E. Finish: All surfaces shall have uniform finish.
  - 1. Matte, with a gloss rating of 5 - 20.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 JOB MOCK-UP

- A. Prior to final approval of shop drawings, erect one full size mock-up of each component at project site for architect review.
- B. Should mock-up not be approved, rework or remake until approval is secured. Remove rejected units from project site.
- C. Approved mock-ups shall remain as part of finished work.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install components plumb and level, in accordance with approved shop drawings and product installation details.
- B. Form field joints using manufacturer's recommended adhesive, with joints inconspicuous in finished work. Keep components and hands clean when making joints.
- C. Provide backsplashes and endsplashes as indicated on the drawings. Adhere to countertops using manufacturer's standard color-matched silicone sealant.
- D. Keep components and hands clean during installation. Remove adhesives, sealants and other stains. Components shall be clean on Date of Substantial Completion.
- E. Protect surfaces from damage until Date of Substantial Completion. Repair or replace damaged work that cannot be repaired to architect's satisfaction and invoice for the cost of repairs. Architect to pre-approve cost estimate before repairs are made.

END OF SECTION 066116

## SECTION 072100 – BUILDING INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Concealed building insulation.
  - 2. Sound Attenuation.
  - 3. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation.
  - 4. Vapor retarders.
  - 5. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board" for installation in metal-framed assemblies of insulation specified by reference to this Section.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for insulation products.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of building insulation through one source.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
  - 2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
  - 3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

- B. Protect plastic insulation as follows:
1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
  2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to Project site before installation time.
  3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation:
    - a. Dow / Styrofoam. Cavity Mate SE.
    - b. Owens Corning.
    - c. Plymouth Form Incorporated – Gold Wall Insulating System
  2. Glass-Fiber Insulation:
    - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
    - b. Johns Manville Corporation.
    - c. Knauf Fiber Glass.
    - d. Owens Corning.
  3. Slag-Wool-/Rock-Wool-Fiber Insulation:
    - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.
    - b. Owens Corning.
    - c. Thermafiber.
  4. Sound Attenuations Fire Batts Insulation / MW:
    - a. Owens Corning.
    - b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.
    - c. Thermafiber.
  5. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation
    - a. Dow/Styrofoam MX Series.
    - b. Owens Corning.
    - c. Johns Manville Corporation.
  6. Vapor Retarders
    - a. Raven Industries, Inc.
    - b. Reef Industries, Inc.  
Architect Approved Equal.

## 2.2 INSULATING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide insulating materials that comply with requirements and with referenced standards.
  - 1. Preformed Units: Sizes to fit applications indicated; selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths.
- B. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, of type and density indicated below, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 75 and 450, respectively:
  - 1. Type X – 15 psi.
- C. Unfaced Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from glass; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- D. Faced Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type III (blankets with reflective membrane facing), Class A (membrane-faced surface with a flame spread of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil-scrim-kraft, foil-scrim, or foil-scrim-polyethylene vapor-retarder membrane on one face; consisting of fibers manufactured from glass.
- E. Sound Attenuation Fire Batts Insulation/MW:
  - 1. ASTM C 665, Type I This material is considered non combustible per ASTM C 136. Surface burning characteristics per ASTM E84 Flame spread of 5.
- F. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation: Two-component spray polyurethane cellular plastic foam. Complying with the following methods and meeting the following physical properties:
  - 1. Core Density (ASTM D1622): Min. Z pcf
  - 2. Thermal Resistance (ASTM C518): 140 degree F/90 day aged R-value, measured at 75 F mean Temp: min R6.0/inch
  - 3. Flame Spread (ASTM E84, Class A): 25 or less
  - 4. Smoked Developed (ASTM E84, Class A): 450 or less
  - 5. Compressive Strength Minimum (ASTM D1621, 10% parallel to rise): (20 psi) (182 kPa)
  - 6. Closed Cell Content (ASTM D2856): minimum 95 percent
  - 7. Water Absorption by Volume Maximum (ASTMD2842): 2.5 percent
  - 8. Water Vapor Permeability maximum (ASTME96): 2.5 perm – inch

## 2.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - 1. Reinforced-Polyethylene Vapor Retarders:
    - a. Raven Industries, Inc.; DURA-SKRIM 2 - 6 MIL.

- b. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn TX 1200 - 6 MIL.
- B. Reinforced-Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: 2 outer layers of high-strength polyethylene film laminated to an inner reinforcing layer consisting of polyester scrim and weighing not less than 25 lb/1000 sq. ft., with maximum permeance rating per ASTM E96 procedure B.
- C. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

#### 2.4 AUXILIARY INSULATING MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation and substrates.
- B. Protection Board: Premolded, semirigid asphalt/fiber composition board, 1/4 inch thick, formed under heat and pressure, of standard sizes.
- C. Eave Ventilation Troughs: Preformed, rigid fiberboard or plastic sheets designed and sized to fit between roof framing members and to provide cross ventilation between insulated attic spaces and vented eaves.

#### 2.5 INSULATION FASTENERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - 1. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors:
    - a. AGM Industries, Inc.; Series T TACTOO Insul-Hangers.
    - b. Eckel Industries of Canada Limited; Stic-Klip Type N Fasteners.
    - c. Gemco; Spindle Type.
  - 2. Insulation-Retaining Washers:
    - a. AGM Industries, Inc.; RC150.
    - b. AGM Industries, Inc.; SC150.
    - c. Gemco; Dome-Cap.
    - d. Gemco; R-150.
    - e. Gemco; S-150.
  - 3. Insulation Standoff:
    - a. Gemco; Clutch Clip.
  - 4. Anchor Adhesives:
    - a. AGM Industries, Inc.; TACTOO Adhesive.
    - b. Eckel Industries of Canada Limited; Stic-Klip Type S Adhesive.
    - c. Gemco; Tuff Bond Hanger Adhesive.
- B. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of thickness indicated securely in position indicated with self-locking washer in place; and complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. Plate: Perforated galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.

2. Spindle: Copper-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.105 inch in diameter, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
- C. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick galvanized steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness, sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches square or in diameter.
1. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in the following locations:
    - a. Ceiling plenums.
    - b. Attic spaces.
    - c. Where indicated.
- D. Insulation Standoff: Spacer fabricated from galvanized mild-steel sheet for fitting over spindle of insulation anchor to maintain air space of dimension indicated between face of insulation and substrate to which anchor is attached.
1. Air Space: 1 inch (25 mm).
- E. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, fasteners, and substrates.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulations or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders or of interfering with insulation attachment.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed at any time to ice and snow.
- C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

- D. Water-Piping Coordination: If water piping is located on inside of insulated exterior walls, coordinate location of piping to ensure that it is placed on warm side of insulation and insulation encapsulates piping.
- E. Apply single layer of insulation to produce thickness indicated, unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder to warm side of construction, unless otherwise indicated. Do not obstruct ventilation spaces, except for firestopping.
  - 1. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder and seal each continuous area of insulation to surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.
- C. Install mineral-fiber blankets in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
  - 1. Use blanket widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
  - 2. Place blankets in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
  - 3. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping stapling flanges to flanges of metal studs.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR SOUND ATTENUATION:

- A. Install 3 ½" unfaced Sound Attenuation Fire Batts / MW blanket insulation in stud wall cavities. Use blanket widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will provide a snug fit between ends.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM INSULATION

- A. Must be applied by manufacturer approved applicator.
- B. Apply SPF in accordance with ASTM C1029 and manufacturers installation guidelines.
- C. Apply spray foam in consecutive layers of not less than (1/2 inches) and not more than (2 inches) thick each to achieve total thickness required. For light-gauge steel and polystyrene board first layer should be a skim coat of 1/2" before adding extra layers.

### 3.7 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. General: Extend vapor retarder to extremities of areas to be protected from vapor transmission. Secure in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarder to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.
- B. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping not less than two wall studs. Fasten vapor retarders to framing at top, end, and bottom edges; at perimeter of wall openings; and at lap joints. Space fasteners 16 inches o.c.
- C. Seal overlapping joints in vapor retarders with adhesives or vapor-retarder tape according to vapor-retarder manufacturer's instructions. Seal butt joints and fastener penetrations with vapor-retarder tape. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.
- D. Firmly attach vapor retarders to substrates with mechanical fasteners or adhesives as recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.
- E. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarder.
- F. Repair any tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarder.

### 3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100



## SECTION 075713 – SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM ROOFING

### PART 1 GENERAL

1.00 This guide specification is for renewing previously installed polyurethane foam roofing system and recoating. Roofs with the following three coating coverage's are eligible. Any others must be approved individually by a representative of the manufacturer.

- A. SCM 3400 Series Silicone Roof Coating
- B. Other Silicone Roof Coatings
- C. Other Elastomeric Coatings and Approved Polyurethane Coatings

Regardless of the type of coating used, a representative from the manufacturer shall review each application and have the right to approve or reject any application. To be eligible for a Recoating Limited Warranty, the roof must meet the requirements in the "LIMITATIONS" section of this guide specification.

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preparation of Substrate.
- B. Sprayed in-place Polyurethane Foam Insulation.
- C. Silicone Roof Coating.
- D. Roofing Granules.

### 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants.

### 1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C 518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.
- B. ASTM D 93 - Standard Test Methods for Flash Point by Pensky-Martens Closed Cup Tester.
- C. ASTM D 412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers -Tension.
- D. ASTM D 562 - Standard Test Method for Consistency of Paints Measuring Krebs Unit (KU) Viscosity Using a Stormer-Type Viscometer.
- E. ASTM D 570 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics.
- F. ASTM D 471 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property, Effect of Liquids
- G. ASTM D 624 - Standard Test Method for Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers.
- H. ASTM D 903 - Standard Test Method for Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive

Bonds, adhesive bonding, peel strength, stripping strength.

- I. ASTM D 1353 - Standard Test Method for Nonvolatile Matter in Volatile Solvents for Use in Paint, Varnish, Lacquer, and Related Products.
- J. ASTM D 1549 - Test Method for Determination of Solar Reflectance
- K. ASTM D 1621 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
- L. ASTM D 1622 - Standard Test Method for Apparent Density of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
- M. ASTM D 1644 - Standard Test Methods for Nonvolatile Content of Varnishes.
- N. ASTM D 1653A - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Organic Coating Films.
- O. ASTM D 2126 - Standard Test Method for Response of Rigid Cellular Plastics to Thermal and Humid Aging.
- P. ASTM D 2240 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property, Durometer Hardness.
- Q. ASTM D 2370 - Standard Practice for Calculating Viscosity Index from Kinematic Viscosity at 40 and 100 degrees C.
- R. ASTM D 2697 - Standard Test Method for Volume Nonvolatile Matter in Clear or Pigmented Coatings.
- S. ASTM D 2794 - Standard Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact).
- T. ASTM D 2856 - Standard Test Method for Open-Cell Content of Rigid Cellular Plastics by the Air Pycnometer.
- U. ASTM D 6083 - Standard Specification for Liquid Applied Acrylic Coating Used in Roofing.
- V. ASTM D 6694 - Specification for Liquid-Applied Silicone Coating Used in Spray Polyurethane Foam Roofing.
- W. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials, flame spread, flame spread index, smoke developed, smoke developed.
- X. American Wood Preserve Bureau (AWPB) Standard LP-2
- Y. UL 790 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings.
- Z. SPFA (Spray Foam Alliance) A-Y Documents

#### 1.04 DESIGN / PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. UL 790: Class A Fire Hazard Classification as applied to the deck types and inclines listed.

- B. Factory Mutual Approval for Bayseal Polyurethane Foam and Bayblock II, Bayblock HT, SCM 3400 coatings for use in Class 1 roof construction as described in the current edition of the FM Approval Guide. Windstorm rated 1-60 to 1-180 (depending on construction).
- C. Miami Dade NOA No. 03-0820.01 for Bayer MaterialScience LLC' single component Silicone coating system SCM 3400 Series membrane applied over foam roofs and complying with the Florida Building Code including High Velocity Hurricane Zone.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of General Requirements.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
  - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
  - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  - 3. Installation methods.
- C. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors.
  - 1. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square, representing actual product and color.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing urethane foam products and systems of this section with minimum ten years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A current Bayer MaterialScience LLC Qualified Applicator specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

#### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, brand name, product identification, type of material, safety information, manufacture date, and lot numbers until ready for installation.
- B. Store silicone coating materials between 50 degrees F (18 degrees C) and 90 degrees F (29 degrees C) with careful handling to prevent damage to products. If conditions exceed these ranges, special consideration in storage must be taken. Do not store at high temperatures in direct sunlight.
- C. Protect all materials from exposure to moisture, freezing and other damage during transit, handling, storage, and installation.
- D. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.08 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Convene pre-installation meeting prior to commencing work of this section.
- B. Attendance: Architect, Contractor, Manufacturer Representative, and roof system applicator.
- C. Agenda: Review installation sequence and scheduling.

#### 1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results and document with daily log. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.
- B. Do not apply polyurethane foam or roof coating during periods of rain, snow, fog, and mist.
- C. Do not apply the polyurethane foam when substrate or ambient air temperatures are below 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) or above 120 degrees F (49 degrees C), or when wind velocities exceed 15 mph. Do not apply polyurethane foam when the substrate surface temperature is less than 5 degrees F (minus 15 degrees C) above the dew point.
- D. Do not apply silicone roof coatings when temperatures are below 40 degrees F (4.4 degrees C).
- E. Use windscreens during the application of the polyurethane foam and roof coating to prevent overspray onto surfaces not intended to receive foam and coating. Under no circumstances shall the polyurethane foam be applied when wind speeds exceed 15 miles per hour.

#### 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Provide 10-year Full labor and Material Warranty upon completion, inspection and acceptance of the project. Warranty shall cover repair of leaks caused by deterioration of any component of the installed System, improper workmanship in the roof installation, and defects in the coating.
- B. WARRANTY LIMITATIONS
  - 1. Systems Warranty Administration will review all potential applications. Only those applications approved by manufacturer prior to the start of the application shall be candidates for a warranty.
  - 2. The repair history and data on all previous inspections shall be considered by manufacturer in determining if the roof is acceptable for renewing/recoating and obtaining a warranty.
    - a. Only approved substrates are eligible for a renewable warranty.
    - b. The renewed roof may be inspected by the Bayer MaterialScience LLC representative or an independent inspection firm, and any deviations from specifications will require repair.
    - c. An infrared moisture survey is required on all system renewables.
- C. PRE-JOB REQUIREMENTS AND APPROVAL
  - 1. The form "POTENTIAL CANDIDATE FOR WARRANTY" must be submitted to the Warranty Department prior to job start-up.

2. A Pre-job Inspection should be performed by the applicator, to determine all deviations, paying particular attention to areas of wet foam, if any.
3. MANUFACTURER REQUIRES THAT AN INFRARED MOISTURE SURVEY BE PERFORMED ON ALL ROOFS FOR RENEWABLE SYSTEM WARRANTY, WHICH IS AT THE OWNER OR APPLICATOR'S COST. THE COST MAY BE PAID BY THE OWNER OR APPLICATOR THROUGH A SET UPWARD ADJUSTMENT IN THE WARRANTY FEE.
4. IT IS THE APPLICATOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO CORRECT ALL DEVIATIONS. ANY DEVIATIONS FOUND DURING THE INITIAL INSPECTION MUST BE CORRECTED PRIOR TO WARRANTY ISSUANCE, AT THE APPLICATOR'S COST.
5. BAYER MATERIALSCIENCE LLC RETAINS THE RIGHT TO PERFORM A POST-JOB MOISTURE SURVEY. IF WET FOAM IS FOUND, THE APPLICATOR IS RESPONSIBILITY TO REMOVE AND REPLACE, PRIOR TO WARRANTY ISSUANCE.
6. NO RENEWAL/RECOAT APPLICATIONS ARE TO BE STARTED BY THE QA WITHOUT BAYER MATERIALSCIENCE LLC ROOFING SYSTEMS' APPROVAL.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer (Basis of Design): Bayer MaterialScience LLC, 2400 Spring Stuebner Rd., Spring, TX 77389. ASD. Phone Toll Free: (800) 221-3626. Phone: (281) 350-9000. Fax: (281) 288-6450. Web Site: [www.spf.bayermaterialscience.com](http://www.spf.bayermaterialscience.com). E-mail: [joe.gizoni@bayer.com](mailto:joe.gizoni@bayer.com).
- B. Substitutions: As approved by Architect.

### 2.02 POLYURETHANE FOAM

- A. General: Spray, two-component monolithic polyurethane foam shall be Bayer MaterialScience LLC Bayseal, two- component, foam designed for use as a self- adhering, seamless, high insulating, spray applied rigid polyurethane foam roof system, as manufactured by Bayer MaterialScience LLC. Polyurethane foam may be required to replace a portion of the previously applied polyurethane foam, for example the existing foam is found to be wet. The Type of replacement foam shall be determined by the application and service conditions, in accordance with the recommendation of the polyurethane foam supplier. The installation to be applied should be a two component system made by Bayer MaterialScience LLC and combining an isocyanate component (Component A) and poyoy component (Component B). The cured sprayed-in-place polyurethane foam shall have the components as listed below in Bayseal 2.7.
- B. Bayseal 2.7 is designed for spray application and shall have the following minimum physical properties when cured:
  1. Minimum in-place Density: Minimum 2.7 lb/cf when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1622.
  2. Compressive strength: Minimum 45 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1621.
  3. Closed cell content: Minimum 90 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D

2856.

4. R-Value aged: 6.4 hr/sf/degrees F/Btu minimum at 1 inch thick when tested in accordance with ASTM C 518.
5. Dimensional Stability, 7 days, 158 degrees F, 100 percent R.H: Percent volume change, less than 1 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2126.
6. Flame spread: Class II, less than 75 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

## 2.03 SILICONE COATING

A. Silicone coating system shall be Bayer MaterialScience LLC' SCM 3400 Series single component silicone coating designed for use in as a weather seal coating over spray applied urethane foam roofing systems. Silicone coating shall have the following minimum properties:

1. Solids Content By Weight: 80 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2697
2. Solids Content By Volume: 65 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2697
3. Flash Point: Minimum 100 degrees F, Tagg closed cup.
4. Durometer Hardness, Shore A, 32 points when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2240.
5. Tensile Strength, 200 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D 412.
6. Elongation, 400 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 570.
7. Water Absorption: 0.5 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM 526.
8. Weatherometer: Carbon-Arc, 4,000 hours. No observable degradation.

B. Silicone coating system shall be Bayer MaterialScience LLC' Baytec SiL 100 single component high solids, silicone coating designed to provide protection for architectural surfaces such as vertical walls, masonry, concrete, metal, single ply membranes and sprayed-in-place urethane foam systems. Silicone coating shall have the following minimum properties:

1. Tensile Strength, 225 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D 412.
2. Elongation, 180 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 412.
3. Reflectivity, White: 84 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1549.
4. Water Absorption: 0.5 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 471.
5. Permeably: Greater than 4 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96 Procedure B.
6. Durometer Hardness, Shore A, 50 plus or minus 5 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2240.
7. Solids Content By Weight: 95 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1353.
8. Solids Content By Volume: 95 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D

2697

9. Weatherometer: Carbon-Arc, 4,000 hours. No observable degradation.
10. Flash Point: Greater than 150 degrees F.
11. Color Topcoat:
  - a. White.

C. Baytec Sil 70

1. Tensile Strength, 486 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D 412.
2. Elongation, 267 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 412.
3. Reflectivity, White: 84 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1549.
4. Peel (wet) Strength greater than 2.0 lbs/inch when tested per WPSTM C 628
5. Durometer Hardness, Shore A, 50 plus or minus when tested per ASTM C 2240.
6. Solids Content By Weight: 80 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1353.
7. Slides Content by Volume: 69 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2697.
8. Viscosity: 9000 centipoise when tested per WPSTM C 560.
9. Color: White (also available in gray, tan, and dark gray).

D. Non-Slip Granules:

1. No. 11 screen size, ceramic-coated roofing granules as manufactured by the Industrial Products Division of 3M Company, color to best match topcoat or approved equal.
2. Low dust roofing granules as supplied by Specified Equipment Systems, Co., "SESCO GRANULES" or approved equal.

E. Walkways: Yellow Spaghetti, as manufactured by Greenstreak Plastic Products, Inc. or other approved by Bayer MaterialScience LLC.

F. Silicone Sealant or caulking: If Silicone Sealant or caulking is required for detail work or to seal the surface after samples are taken, one of the following GE Sealants & Adhesive sealants must be used: Silpruf Sealant SCS2008 or SCS2009; Construction 1200 Silicone Sealant SCS 1208 or SCS 1209.

## 2.04 PRIMER COATING

- A. Bayblock Prime EW: A two component, water based rust inhibitive primer for the preparation of ferrous and non-ferrous metal surfaces for the application of elastomeric coatings and spray polyurethane foam.
- B. Bayblock Prep, is a water based blend of surfactants formulated for the preparation of fully adhered EPDM roof surfaces.

- C. Bayblock Prime NS: A single component, water-based, general purpose primer to for the preparation of most non-metallic surfaces for the application of elastomeric coatings and spray polyurethane foam. Suitable for built-up roofing, wood, concrete, spray polyurethane foam, aged asphaltic and other substrates.

## 2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Wood nailers, sleepers or other wood blocking to be No. 2 Common Douglas fir or yellow pine, pressure treated in accordance with the current American Wood Preserve Bureau (AWPB) Standard LP-2.
- B. Fasteners:
  - 1. Fasteners for securing to wood substrates: Hot dipped galvanized steel nails, domestically produced; 3-1/2 inches (6.4 mm) long 16D spiral shank wire nail.
  - 2. Fastener for nailing sheet metal flanges to wood substrate: Hot dipped galvanized steel roofing nails, No. 11 or 12 gauge, barbed shank, minimum 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) diameter and head 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) long.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify that all surfaces to receive polyurethane foam insulation are clean, dry and free of dust, dirt, debris, oil, solvents and all materials that may adversely affect the adhesion of the polyurethane foam.
- C. Verify that all roof penetrations and flashings are properly installed and secured. Verify that metal roof opening covers designated to receive polyurethane foam insulation are permanently secured.
- D. Inspect roof for area of exposed foam or areas where thin coating has allowed foam to be burned beneath the coating.
- E. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation – SPF Roof
  - 1. Power wash existing SPF roof.
  - 2. Remove all coating that is loose or poorly adhered.
  - 3. Cut out all areas that are wet, punctures and soft spots in an industry acceptable manner.
  - 4. All severely burned SPF areas must be dug out and refoamed.
  - 5. All burnt foam areas, blisters and coatings shall be removed and repaired to insure adhesion of the new material.

6. The entire area to be coated will be clean, dry, and free of any contaminants, which would cause poor adhesion.
7. All burnt areas, cracks, holes, and other imperfections shall be cut and filled using a suitable caulk/sealant.
8. All areas that appear wet must be allowed to dry or removed and re-foamed.
9. All new foam must receive an additional 2 coats of coating.
10. Repair any pinholes.

### 3.03 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Exercise care not to allow fumes from the polyurethane foam and coating materials to enter the building, using the following minimum precautions:
  1. Turn off all HVAC equipment and cover all intake vents and other potential sources of air entry into the building.
  2. Provide CO<sub>2</sub> or other dry chemical fire extinguishers to be available at the jobsite.
  3. Provide adequate ventilation for all areas being worked.
- B. Proper safety precautions shall be followed throughout the entire roofing operation. Conform to safety precautions of Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance of the American Plastics Council's Recommendations for the Safe Handling and Use of Sprayed Urethane Foam and Coating Materials.
- C. Provide fire extinguishers available on the roof and at all work sites at all times during roofing operations.

### 3.04 SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM APPLICATION

- A. Apply polyurethane foam in strict accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and application instructions.
- B. Apply in a minimum of 1/2 inch (12.5 mm) thick passes and 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) maximum thick passes. Total thickness of the polyurethane foam shall be a minimum of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), except where tapering is required to facilitate drainage.
- C. Apply the full thickness of polyurethane foam in any area on the same day.
- D. Applied to ensure proper drainage, resulting in no ponding water. Ponding water is generally defined as "an area of 100 square feet or more, which holds in excess of 1/2 inch (12.5 mm) of water as measured 24 hours after rainfall.
- E. Terminate polyurethane foam neatly a minimum of 4 inches (102 mm) above the finished roof surface at roof penetrations. Foamed-in-place cants shall be applied to allow a smooth transition from the horizontal to vertical surface and shall be applied prior to the application of additional foam lifts to achieve specified thickness. Mask building surfaces to terminate the foam and coating in a neat, straight line.
- F. Finished polyurethane foam surface texture shall be "smooth to orange-peel", free of voids, pinholes and depressions. "Verge of popcorn" texture is acceptable if it can be thoroughly and completely coated. Popcorn and tree bark textures are not acceptable. Unacceptable foam textures must be removed and re-foamed prior to coating application.

### 3.05 SILICONE ROOF COATING APPLICATION

- A. Polyurethane foam surface shall be free of moisture, dust, dirt, debris and other contaminants that would impair the adhesion of the silicone coating.
- B. If more than 24 hours elapse between the polyurethane foam application and the start of the silicone coating application, thoroughly inspect the polyurethane foam surface for UV degradation and oxidation. Contact a Bayer MaterialScience LLC representative for guidance.
- C. Sprays apply coating in accordance with the manufacturer's application instructions and precautions in the technical datasheet. For new foam areas:
  - 1. Apply silicone basecoat on the same day as the polyurethane foam application, and after the polyurethane foam has been allowed to cure a minimum of one hour. If the basecoat is not applied within 24 hours of polyurethane foam, remove and repair all signs of oxidation, or other damages as required by manufacturer.
  - 2. Apply the basecoat in a uniform application to achieve a finished dry film thickness of approximately 12 to 15 mils.
  - 3. Basecoat shall not be subjected to foot traffic or otherwise disturbed until it is tack-free.
  - 4. Coating shall not be applied to the exposed leading edge of the foam at unfinished areas. Sandwiching of coating between foam passes is not permitted.
  - 5. After the basecoat has cured, inspect the coating for pinholes, cracks, thin areas or other deviations. All deviations observed shall be caulked with sealant and/or roller coated with additional basecoat prior to applying subsequent coats of silicone.
  - 6. Basecoat must be cured, clean and free of all moisture prior to application of intermediate coat and topcoat.
  - 7. Silicone coating should be applied in one coat of approximately ¼ gallon per square.
- D. Nominal thickness of additional the final dry film protective silicone coating system shall be an average 15 mils with a minimum of 25 mils including existing coating.
- E. Coating shall be applied a minimum of 2 inches beyond all the terminated edges of the polyurethane foam. Mask terminations to provide a straight edge, neat, finished appearance.
- F. Silicone coating shall be applied to the exterior of the vent coverings. Surfaces of the vent coverings shall be properly prepared as with any other substrate as outlined within this guide specification.
- G. Allow the topcoat to cure and inspect the finished coating surface for pinholes, cracks, thin areas, or other deviations. Repair any deviations observed with silicone sealant and/or additional silicone coating material.
- H. Granule Application (use this section if granule application is part of scope of work):
  - 1. Apply roofing granules immediately (within 3 minutes) after application of the finish coat of silicone coating. Immediate application is important to obtain maximum wet-out and embedment.

2. Apply the roofing granules, using suitable compressed air equipment, uniformly at a rate of approximately 40 lbs per 100 square feet of roof area.
  3. After the coating has fully cured, all loose granules shall be removed using a soft-bristled broom to prevent blocking gutters and clogging drains.
  4. Bare spots in the granulated surface shall be filled in by applying additional coating and granules in these areas.
- I. Walkways: (use this section if walkway application is part of scope of work) Yellow Spaghetti, factory-formed walkway pads may be used as walkways, around access scuttles, around rooftop equipment to provide a working surface, and wherever specified. Spot adhere the pads or rolls to the finished surface with generous buttons of silicone sealant.
  - J. Set splash blocks (if included as part of scope of work) on Yellow Spaghetti adhered with buttons of silicone sealant on completed foam and coated roof where indicated on Drawings.
  - K. Patch all holes 3 inches (76 mm) diameter or smaller, with silicone sealant, to same level as adjacent surfaces and apply coating.
  - L. Where larger holes occur, fill the opening with spray polyurethane foam to match the adjacent surfaces prior to applying the specified roof coating.
  - M. Set the strainer dome in dabs of silicone sealant.
  - N. Equipment Walkway Coatings: (if included as part of scope of work) Roofing granules or a reinforced polyester mesh shall be installed around all mechanical equipment as indicated on the Drawings. Install at least six feet around the perimeter as follows:
    1. Apply an additional coat of acrylic coating at the rate of 1-1/2 gallons per 100 square feet.
    2. Broadcast grade 11 roofing granules at a rate of 50 pounds per 100 square feet or lay down the reinforced polyester mesh while the coating is in a fluid condition.
    3. Seal granules or polyester mesh in by applying additional coating at the rate of 3/4 gallon per 100 square feet.

### 3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Roof system manufacturer shall provide independent inspection firm, to perform periodic follow-up inspections on the roof, through a standard warranty inspection program.
- B. Any areas that do not meet the minimum standards for application as specified herein shall be corrected by the applicator. Manufacturer's inspection or verification shall not constitute acceptance of responsibility for any improper application of material.

### 3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 075713



## SECTION 078443 – FIRESTOPPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Applicable provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division #1, General Requirements, govern work in this Section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work of this Section consists of the provision of all materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all firestopping and smoke seal work for this project as required by the schedules, keynotes and drawings, including, but not limited to the following:

NOTE: Firestopping is defined as a material, or combination of materials, to restore the integrity of fire rated walls and floors by maintaining an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and toxic gases and further defined in 1.4 below.

1. Provide firestopping and smoke seals as indicated on the drawings and/or required to maintain full and continuous smoke and fire barrier between zones including:
  - a. Through penetration firestops and smoke-stops for all fire-rated bearing and non-bearing wall and floor assemblies, both blank (empty) and those accommodating penetrating items such as cables, conduits, pipes, ducts, etc.

NOTE: A preinstallation conference shall be scheduled by the Contractor with this Specialty Contractor and all other Specialty Contractors, Subcontractors and the like to establish procedures to maintain optimum working conditions and to coordinate the work of this Section with related and adjacent work.

#### 1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE – Entire Project Specification

NOTE: Proper execution of this work will maintain the hourly ratings of the walls and floors and ensure progress of work in other Sections as listed below.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Firestopping systems (materials and design):
1. Shall conform to both Flame (F)P and Temperature (T) ratings as required by local building codes and as tested by nationally accepted test agencies per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479 fire tests in a configuration that is representative of field conditions.
  2. The F rating must be a minimum of 1 hour but not less than the fire resistance rating of the assembly being penetrated.
  3. T rating when required by code authority shall be based on measurement of the temperature rise on penetrating item(s).
  4. The fire test shall be conducted with a minimum positive pressure differential of 0.03 inches of water column.

5. For joints, must be tested to UL 2079 or E 1399 and E 1966 with movement capabilities equal to those of the anticipated conditions.
  6. Where there is no specific third party tested and classified firestop system available for a particular firestop configuration, the firestopping contractor shall obtain from the firestop manufacturer an Engineering Judgment (EJ) or Equivalent Fire Resistance Rated Assembly (EFRRA) for submittal.
- B. Firestopping materials and systems must be capable of closing or filling through-openings created by 1) the burning or melting of combustible pipes, cable jacketing, or pipe insulation materials, or 2) deflection of sheet metal due to thermal expansion (electrical and mechanical duct work).
  - C. Firestopping sealants must be flexible, allowing for normal pipe movement.
  - D. Firestopping materials shall not shrink upon drying as evidenced by cracking or pulling back from contact surfaces.
  - E. Firestopping materials shall be moisture resistant and may not dissolve in water after curing.
  - F. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide appropriate firestop systems for these conditions.
  - G. All firestopping materials shall be manufactured by one manufacturer (to the maximum extent possible).
  - H. Material used shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions.
  - I. Firestopping shall be performed by a Specialty Contractor trained or approved, in writing, by firestop material manufacturer. Said specialist shall be as defined in the Conditions. Equipment used shall be in accordance with firestop material manufacturer's written installation instructions.
  - J. Materials shall conform to all applicable governing codes.
  - K. All materials used in the work shall be certified "asbestos free" and shall be free from any and all solvents or components that require hazardous waste disposal or, that after curing, dissolve in water.
  - L. All materials shall comply with the interior finish flame spread and smoke developed requirements for the area in which they are installed./ Coordinate with governing codes.
  - M. DEFINITIONS
    1. FIRESTOPPING: The use of a material or combination of materials in a fire-rated structure (wall or floor) where it has been breached, so as to restore the integrity of the fire rating on the wall or floor.
    2. SYSTEM: The use of a specific firestop material or combination of materials in conjunction with a specific wall or floor construction type and a specific penetrant(s), constitutes a "system".
    3. BARRIER: Any bearing or non-bearing wall or floor that has an hourly fire and smoke rating.

4. THROUGH-PENETRATION: Any penetration of a fire-rated wall or floor that completely breaches the barrier.
5. MEMBRANE-PENETRATION: Any penetration in a fire-rated wall that breaches only one side of the barrier.
6. CONSTRUCTION GAPS: Any gap, joint, or opening, whether static or dynamic, where the top of a wall may meet a floor; wall to wall applications; edge to edge floor configurations; floor to exterior wall; or any linear breach in a rated barrier. Where movement is required, the firestopping system must comply with UL2079 for dynamic joints.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

NOTE: A "Certificate of Conformance", from the manufacturer listed in Part 2, is required with the "Submittal Package" to ensure that the material selected meets all of the criteria of this specification as set forth in Paragraph 1.4 of this Section.

- A. Submit manufacturer's product literature for each type of firestop material to be installed. Literature shall indicate project characteristics, typical uses, performance and limitation criteria, and test data. Submittal should be in compliance with Section 013300.
- B. UL Tested Systems: Submit drawings showing typical installation details for the methods of installation. Indicate which firestop materials will be used and thickness for different hourly ratings.
- C. Engineering Judgments: Submit manufacturer's drawings for all non-standard applications where no UL tested system exists. All drawings must indicate the "Tested" UL system upon which the judgment is based so as to assess the relevance of the judgment to some known performance.
- D. Submit manufacturer's installation procedures for each type of product.
- E. Approved Applicator: Submit document from manufacturer where in manufacturer recognizes the installer as a qualified or submit a list of past projects to demonstrate capability to perform intended work.
- F. Upon completion, installer shall provide written certification that materials were installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and details.
- G. Mockups:
  1. Prepare job mockup of the material proposed for use in the project as directed by Architect. Approved mockups shall be left in place as part of the finished project and will constitute the standard for remaining work, including aesthetics.
- H. Manufacturers Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) must be submitted for each manufactured product.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver all materials to be used in the work of this section to the project site in original sealed containers with manufacturer's brand and name, lot numbers, UL labeling, mixing and installation instructions clearly identified thereon.
- B. Store all materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions from the project site at the contractors expense if date is expired.

1.7 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

- 1. E 814 – Standard Method of Fire Tests of Through Penetration Fire Stops.
- 2. E 119 – Methods of Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- 3. E 84 – Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- 4. E 136 – Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750F.
- 5. E 1399 – Cyclic Movement and Measuring Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths.
- 6. E 1966 – Test Method for Resistance of Building Joint.
- 7. E 2174 – Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops.
- 8. E 05.11.14 – Standard Test Method for Determining the Fire Endurance of Perimeter Fire Barrier Systems Using the Intermediate-Scale, Multi Story Test Apparatus (ISMA); ASTM permanent number assignment pending approval of Draft.

B. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)

- 1. UL 1479 – Fire Tests of Through Penetration Fire Stops.
- 2. UL 263 – Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- 3. UL 723 – Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- 4. UL 2079 – Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.
- 5. UL "Fire Resistance Directory", current year, including but not limited to the following:
  - a. For penetrations by uninsulated, non-combustible items including steel pipe, copper pipe, rigid steel conduit and electrical metallic tubing (EMT) – UL System: CAJ1235, CAJ1404, WL1152.

- b. For penetrations by insulated, non-combustible items including steel pipe, copper pipe, rigid steel conduit and electrical metallic tubing (EAMT) – UL System: CAJ5222, CAJ5250, CAJ5251, WL5171.
  - c. For penetrations by PVC jacketed, flexible cable or cable bundles and plastic pipe (closed piping systems) – UL System: CAJU2401, CAJ3185, CAJ3199, CAJ3234, WL3118, WL3179, WL3199.
  - d. For penetrations by combustible plastic pipe (open piping systems) – UL System: CAJ2174, CAJ2339, CAJ2351, CAJ2432, WL2168, WL2170, WL2185, WL2259.
  - e. For penetrations by multiple combustible and/or non-combustible items – UL System: CAJ8101, CAJ8133, WL8007.
  - f. For large size/complex penetrations made to accommodate cable trays, multiple steel and copper pipes, electrical busways in raceways – UL System: CAJ1406, CAJ1502, CAJ4053, CAJ6027, WJ6004, WL1207, WL1343, WL4030, WL6018.
  - g. For penetrations by steel ducts – UL System: CAJ7075, CAJ7082, WJ7045, WL7046, WL7006, WL7046, WL7081, WL7082.
  - h. For fire-rated construction joints and other gaps – OPL System: CEJ296P, CEJ302P.
6. For openings between structurally separate sections of wall and floors. At the top of walls – UL System: HWD0107, HWD0110, HWD0257, HWD0267, HWD0299, HWD0327, HWD0266, HWD 0333, HWD0334.
- C. Factory Mutual (FM) Approval Guide, current year.
- 1. FM Approval Standard of Firestop Contractors – Class 4991.
- D. Building code of the jurisdiction of the Work.
- E. National Fire Protection Association
- 1. NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code.
  - 2. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code.
  - 3. NFPA 221 – Fire Walls and Fire Barriers (preliminary to be released).
  - 4. NFPA 251 – Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- F. FICA “Manual of Practice”.
- G. Certification of “DRI” employee(s).
- H. International Firestop Council (IFC):

1. Ref. 1 Recommended IFC Guidelines for Evaluating Firestop Engineering Judgments (April 2001)
2. Ref. 2 Inspectors Field Pocket Guide

#### 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Conform to manufacturer's printed instructions for installation and when applicable, curing in accordance with temperature and humidity. Conform to ventilation and safety requirements.
- B. Coordinate work required with work of other trades; firestopping shall, where practical, precede gypsum board or other applied sheet finishing operations.
- C. Where firestopping is installed at locations which will remain exposed in the finished work, provide protection as necessary to prevent damage to adjacent surfaces and finishes, and protect as required against damage from other construction operations.

#### 1.9 SEQUENCING

- A. Schedule firestopping after installation of penetrants but prior to concealing the openings.

#### 1.10 PROTECTION

- A. Where firestopping is installed at locations which will remain exposed in the completed work, provide protection as necessary to prevent damage to adjacent surfaces and finishes, and protect as necessary against damage from other construction activities.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. Firestopping materials and systems shall meet the requirements specified herein.
- B. Architect must approve in writing any alternates to the materials and systems specified herein.
- C. All firestop products and systems shall be designed and installed so that the basic sealing system will allow the full restoration of the thermal and fire resistance properties of the barrier being penetrated with minimal repair if penetrants are subsequently removed.
- D. For applications where combustible penetrants are involved, i.e., insulated and plastic pipe, a suitable intumescent material must be used.

- 2.2 SPECIFIED STANDARD: For purposes of establishing standards of quality and levels of performance and not for the purposes of limiting competition, the basis of this specification is upon units as manufactured by one of the following and their respective model suitable for the intended application.

- A. Hilti, Inc.
- B. Specified Technologies, Inc.
- C. Grace / IPC Corp.
- D. Nelson Firestop Products
- E. Tremco, Inc.
- F. U.S. Gypsum Company
- G. Johns Manville

2.3 PRODUCTS SHALL GENERALLY INCLUDE:

- A. Cast-In-Sleeves (3M CID).
- B. Mortar seals.
- C. Fire stop design sealant compounds, caulk and foam systems.
- D. Putty and putty pads.
- E. Firestop kits including collars, plugs, etc.
- F. Seal bags.
- G. Tapes and blankets.
- H. Intumescent design wrap strips.
- I. Mineral type unfaced safing insulation with third party wrap, 3.5 pcf density, UL R-10905 label.

2.4 ACCESSORY ELEMENTS

- A. Forming, damming materials shall be mineral fiber board or other suitable material recommended by nominated system manufacturer.
- B. Primers, sealant and solvent cleaners shall be as recommended by the nominated system manufacturer.
- C. Metal Systems – 20 gauge phosphatized, electro-galvanized steel plate and/or galvanized steel clips.

2.5 Balance of materials shall be as specified elsewhere in this Section.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. Examine all surfaces and contiguous elements to receive work of this section and correct, as part of the Work of this Contract, any defects affecting installation. Commencement of work will be construed as complete acceptability of surfaces and contiguous elements.
- B. Verify the environmental conditions are safe and suitable for installation of firestop products./
- C. Verify that all pipe, conduit, cable, and other items which penetrate fire-rated construction have been permanently installed prior to installation of firestops.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. The surface shall be dry, clean, and free of all foreign matter. Do not apply firestopping to surfaces previously painted or treated with a sealer, curing compound, water repellent or other coatings unless tests have been performed to ensure compatibility of materials.
- B. Provide primers as required which conform to manufacturer's recommendations for various substrates and conditions.
- C. Mask where necessary to protect adjoining surfaces.
- D. Remove excess material and stains on surfaces as required.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION – GENERAL SYSTEMS

- A. Install in strict accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions as well as UL guidelines and state and local fire codes.
- B. Ensure that anchoring devices, backup materials, clips, sleeves, supports and other materials used in the actual fire test are installed.
- C. Install firestopping with sufficient pressure to properly fill and seal openings to ensure an effective smoke seal.
- D. Tool or trowel exposed surfaces. Remove excess firestop material promptly as work progresses and upon completion.
- E. Install dams when required to properly contain firestopping materials within openings and as required to achieve required fire resistance ratings. Combustible damming materials must be removed after appropriate curing. Incombustible damming materials may be left as a permanent component of the firestopping system.

### 3.4 PENETRATION SEALS

- A. Penetrations are defined as conduits, cables, wires, piping, ducts or other elements passing through one or both outer surfaces of fire rated walls, floors or partitions and shall be firestopped on both sides of penetration in accordance with requirements set forth in Paragraph 1.4 of this Section.
- B. Where sleeves are used, same shall be as specified in Part 2 herein; in event that sleeves are not used, core openings and caulk or wrap penetrating items with intumescent system the full length of penetration and seal on both sides with intumescent caulk. Residual openings within

square or rectangular holes shall be filled with compounds applicable for substrate encountered and all penetrations sealed on both sides with caulk.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contractor shall immediately notify the Architect if the firestopping systems herein specified cannot meet the requirements of the specification.
- B. Contractor shall examine firestops to ensure proper installation and full compliance with this specification.
- C. All areas of work must be accessible until inspection by the applicable Code authorities.
- D. Correct unacceptable firestops and provide additional inspection to verify compliance with this specification at no additional cost.

### 3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify firestop systems with pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive, preprinted vinyl labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces of penetrated construction on both sides of each firestop system installation where labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestop systems. Include the following information on labels:
  - 1. The words: "Warning—Firestop System—Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
  - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
  - 3. Firestop system designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 4. Date of installation.
  - 5. Firestop system manufacturer's name.
  - 6. Installer's name.

### 3.7 CLEANING

- A. When finished work will be visible, clean adjacent surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- B. If visible in the finished work, remove temporary dams after initial cure of firestops.
- C. Correct staining and discoloring on adjacent surfaces.
- D. Remove all debris and excess materials entirely from site and leave work in a neat and clean condition.

### 3.8 FIRESTOP SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. The following schedules shall be completed by the Contractor and reviewed prior to submission to the Architect. The untitled table included shall be completed with each of the following categories of penetrating items.
1. Single uninsulated metallic piping and conduit.
  2. Multiple uninsulated metallic piping and conduit.
  3. Uninsulated plastic piping and conduit.
  4. Insulated metallic piping.
  5. Electrical cable.
  6. Bus duct.
  7. Miscellaneous penetrations.
- B. Complete the additional tables for the following using the format provided.
1. Blanks, voids, holes.
  2. Engineering judgments.
  3. Ductwork engineering judgments.

3.09 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Separate and recycle materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
- B. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
- C. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

**PENETRATING ITEM:**

Manufacturer/Product Name:

Color:

Accessories:

Floor/Wall Construction	Item Size/Description	Sleeve	F Rating	T Rating	Annular Space	Firestop Thickness	Tested Assy No.


**BLANKS, VOIDS, HOLES:**

Manufacturer/Product Name:

Color:

Accessories:

Floor/Wall Construction	Size/Description	F Rating	T Rating	Firestop Thickness	Tested Ass'y No.

**ENGINEERING JUDGMENTS (Submit Actual Installation Drawing and Letter of Certification)**

Manufacturer/Product Name:

Color:

Accessories:

Floor/Wall Construction	Item/Size Description	F Rating	T Rating	Annular Space	Firestop Thickness	Packing Thickness


**DUCTWORK ENGINEERING JUDGMENTS (Submit Actual Installation Drawing and Letter of Certification**

Manufacturer/Product Name:

Color:

Accessories:

Wall/FI Constructi on	Si ze	Fire Damp er	F	T	Annul ar Spac e Rang e	Firestop Thickne ss	Packing Thickne ss

END SECTION 078443

## SECTION 079200 – JOINT SEALERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. The sealing of joints indicated on schedule at the end of this section.
2. The sealing of exterior joints, including:
  - a. Coping joints
  - b. Joints around perimeter of frames
3. The sealing of interior joints, including:
  - a. Wall joints
  - b. Joints around perimeter of frames
  - c. Joints between countertops and walls
4. The sealing of concealed joints in sound-retardant assemblies, including:
  - a. Around all electric outlet boxes, between top and bottom stud runners and structure, and where indicated
5. The sealing of joints in floors and pedestrian paving
6. The sealing of penetrations through exterior walls and roofs by pipes, ducts and conduit
7. The sealing of other joints indicated on drawings

B. Joints of a nature similar to that of joints indicated on the schedule shall be sealed with same sealer, whether indicated on drawings to be sealed or not.

##### C. Related Sections:

1. Firestopping/smokestopping sealers: Elsewhere in Division 7
2. Joint sealers in roofing work: Elsewhere in Division 7
3. Joint sealers in plumbing work: Division 22
3. Joint sealers in mechanical work: Division 23
4. Joint sealers in electrical work: Division 26

#### 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. AAMA 800-92 -- Voluntary Specifications and Test Methods for Sealants; American Architectural Manufacturers Association; 1992.
- B. ASTM C 719-93 -- Standard Test Method for Adhesion and Cohesion of Elastomeric Joint Sealants Under Cyclic Movement (Hockman Cycle); 1993.
- C. ASTM C 834-95 -- Standard Specification for Latex Sealants; 1995.

- D. ASTM C 919-84(88) -- Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications; 1984 (Reapproved 1988).
- E. ASTM C 920-95 -- Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 1995.
- F. ASTM C 1193-91 -- Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 1991.
- G. ASTM D 2628-91 -- Standard Specification for Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements; 1991.
- H. FS A-A-272 -- Caulking Compounds; 1980.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data on each joint sealer, with instructions for substrate preparation and installation.
- B. Samples for Color Selection: Cured samples of actual products showing manufacturer's full range of colors (Products exposed to view only.)
- C. Samples for Color Verification: Cured samples of each color of each product used, prepared to simulate actual joints minimum 6 inches long; use substrates similar appearance to actual substrates. (Products exposed to view only.)
- D. Substrate Test Report for Each Sealer.
- E. Certified Product Test Reports: Independent testing agency reports showing compliance with all specified requirements.
  - 1. Reports may be on tests conducted up to 24 months before submission, provided the products tested were aged specimens of the same formulation as that to be used.
- F. Field Installation Test Reports.
- G. Certificates: For each sealer, provide manufacturer's certificate stating that the product complies with the specifications and is appropriate for the use it is being put to.
- H. Installer's Preconstruction Inspection Report: List all conditions detrimental to performance of joint sealer work.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
  - 1. Execution of at least 50 sealer installations of similar size and scope.
  - 2. Similar installations completed within 5 years before start of this project.
  - 3. Lead mechanic assigned from among those experienced on previous similar projects.
- B. Substrate Tests: Have samples of actual substrate materials tested by manufacturer(s) of sealer products.
  - 1. Test to determine what preparation procedures (if any are necessary to make sealers adhere properly under environmental conditions that may occur during installation.
  - 2. Test to determine compatibility with substrates backers, and secondary seals, if any.
  - 3. Use manufacturer's standard test methods.

4. Report the sealer manufacturer's recommendations for substrate preparation and sealer installation and identify specific primer(s) required.
  5. The requirement for testing for this project will be waived if test reports based on previous testing of the products and substrates to be used are acceptable to the architect.
- C. Field Installation Tests: Before installation, test the adhesion of all sealers to actual substrates.
1. Seal at least 5-foot lengths of joints and cure properly. Try to pull sealer out of joint by hand, by method recommended by sealer manufacturer.
  2. Select test joints representative of joints to be sealed by the product to be tested.
  3. Perform tests for each type of sealer.
  4. Do tests in the presence of the architect.
  5. Report acceptable results only.
- D. Mock-ups: Before beginning installation, install sealers in joints in actual construction as directed by the architect, to show color, materials, and installation. Keep mock-ups intact as the standard for evaluating the completed work.
- E. Preinstallation Meeting: Have the installer, sealer manufacturers' representatives, and other affected installers meet to review sealer installation and protection procedures and sequencing with other work.
- 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver materials in original containers or bundles with labels showing manufacturer, product name or designation, color, shelf life, and installation instructions.
- 1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install sealers if any of the following conditions exist:
1. Air or substrate temperatures exceed the range recommended by sealer manufacturer or is below 40 degrees F (4.4 degrees C).
  2. Substrate is wet, damp, or covered with snow, ice, or frost.
- B. Dimensional Limitations: Do not install sealers if joint dimensions are less than or greater than that recommended by sealer manufacturer; notify the architect and get sealer manufacturer's recommendations for alternative procedures.
- C. Coordination Data: Compression gasket manufacturer's requirements for joint dimensional tolerances; provide to installers of joints to be sealed with compression gaskets.
- 1.07 WARRANTY
- A. Submit written warranty signed by contractor and installer guaranteeing to correct failures in sealer work that occur within 5 years after substantial completion, without reducing or otherwise limiting any other rights to correction which the owner may have under the contract documents. Failure is defined as failure to remain weathertight due to faulty materials or workmanship. Correction is limited to replacement of sealers.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MATERIALS - GENERAL

- A. General: Provide only products which are recommended and approved by their manufacturer for the specific use to which they are put and which comply with all requirements of the contract documents.
1. For each generic product, use only materials from one manufacturer.
  2. Provide only materials, which are compatible with each other and with joint substrates.
  3. Colors of exposed sealers: As selected by the architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
- B. Manufacturers: Products of the manufacturers listed, provided they comply with requirements of the contract documents will be among those considered acceptable.
1. Polysulfide sealants:
    - a. A. C. Horn, Inc.
    - b. W. R. Meadows, Inc.
    - c. Pecora Corporation
    - d. Products Research & Chemical Corporation
  2. Silicone sealants:
    - a. Bostik Inc.
    - b. Dow Corning Corporation
    - c. Pecora Corporation
    - d. Tremco, Inc.
    - e. GE Silicones
    - f. Rhone-Poulenc, Inc.
  3. Urethane sealants:
    - a. Bostik Inc.
    - b. Mameco International, Inc.
    - c. Pecora Corporation.
    - d. Products Research & Chemical Corporation.
    - e. Sika Corporation.
    - f. Sonneborn Building Products Division/ChemRex, Inc.
    - g. Tremco, Inc.
    - h. W. R. Meadows, Inc.
  4. Acrylic solvent-release sealants:
    - a. Pecora Corporation
    - b. Koch Protective Treatments, Inc.
    - c. Tremco, Inc.
  5. Butyl sealants:
    - a. Pecora Corporation
    - b. Koch Protective Treatments, Inc.
    - c. Tremco, Inc.
  6. Acrylic-latex emulsion sealant:

- a. Bostik Inc.
- b. Pecora Corporation
- c. Sonneborn Building Products Division/ChemRex, Inc.

## 2.02 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealants - General: Chemically curing elastomeric sealants of types indicated, complying with ASTM C 920, including specific Type, Grade, Class, and Uses indicated, as well as all other requirements specified.
  - 1. Where movement capability exceeding that measured by ASTM C 920 is specified, sealant shall withstand the total movement indicated while remaining in compliance with the other requirements specified, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 719, with base joint width measured at the time of application.
  - 2. For M-type substrates: Comply with requirements for Use M.
  - 3. For G-type substrates: Comply with requirements for Use G.
  - 4. For A-type substrates: Comply with requirements for Use A.
  - 5. For O-type substrates: Comply with requirements Use M (minimum) and Use O for the particular substrate.
- B. Two-Part Pourable Polysulfide Sealant: Type M, Grade P, Class 12-1/2, Use T.
- C. Polysulfide Sealant for Water Immersion: Type M, Grade NS, Class 12-1/2, Use T, specifically recommended by the manufacturer for sealing joints immersed continuously in water.
- D. One-Part Non-sag Polysulfide Sealant: Type S, Grade NS, Class 12-1/2, Use NT.
- E. High Movement Silicone Sealant: One- or two-part non-acid-curing, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, plus movement capability of at least 50 percent in both extension and compression.
- F. Medium Movement Silicone Sealant: One- or two-part non-acid-curing, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, plus movement capability of more than 25 percent but less than 50 percent in both extension and compression.
- G. High Strength Silicone Sealant: One-part, acid- or non-acid-curing, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT; with not over plus or minus 30 percent movement capability.
- H. Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: One-part, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, formulated with fungicide, for interior use on nonporous substrates.
- I. Silicone Sealant for Use T: One-part, non-acid curing, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use T, Use M, plus movement capability of 50 percent in both extension and compression.
- J. All-Purpose Urethane Sealant: Multipart, non-sag, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses NT, M, G and A.
- K. Multipart Pourable Urethane Sealant: Type M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
- L. Non-sag Urethane Sealant for Use T: Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use T.
- M. One-Part Pourable Urethane Sealant: Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
- N. Urethane Sealant for Water Immersion: One- or two-part urethane, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, specifically recommended by the manufacturer for sealing joints immersed continuously in water.

## 2.03 SOLVENT-RELEASE-CURING SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic Sealant: Non-sag, one-part, solvent-release-curing; complying with ASTM C 920, Type S Grade NS, Use NT, with the following exceptions:
  - 1. Weight loss: 15 percent, maximum.
  - 2. Movement capability: 12-1/2 percent in both extension and compression, minimum.
- B. Butyl Sealant: Non-sag, one part, solvent-release-curing; complying with FS A-A-272, Type III; non-staining; paintable.

## 2.04 LATEX SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic-Latex Emulsion Sealant: One-part, non-sag, mildew-resistant, paintable; complying with ASTM C 834.

## 2.05 NON-CURING SEALERS

- A. Non-curing Butyl Sealant: Nondrying, non-hardening, non-skinning, non-staining, gunnable, synthetic rubber sealant.
- B. Butyl Polyisobutylene Sealant: Non-curing, nondrying, solvent-release; complying with 809.2, as described in AAMA 800.

## 2.06 COMPRESSION SEALS

- A. Compression Gaskets: Neoprene (polychloroprene) hollow gasket; complying with ASTM D 2628; sizes and shapes as indicated.
  - 1. Accordion Type
  - 2. Manufacturers:
    - a. The D. S. Brown Company.
    - b. Watson Bowman Acme Corp.

## 2.07 SEALANT BACKERS

- A. Backers - General: Non-staining; recommended or approved by sealant manufacturer for specific use.
- B. Backer Rods: Flexible, nonabsorbent, compressible polyurethane foam, either open-cell or non-gassing closed-cell, unless otherwise restricted by sealant manufacturer; preformed to appropriate size and shape.

## 2.08 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primers: Use primers determined to be required by substrate tests.
- B. Cleaners: As recommended by sealer manufacturer and not damaging to substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonabsorbent, non-staining.
- D. Tooling Agents: Approved by sealant manufacturer; non-staining to sealant and substrate.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints for characteristics that may affect sealer performance, including configuration and dimensions.
- B. For compression gaskets, joints should have straight, parallel sides within proper tolerances, free of spalls.
- C. Do not begin joint sealer work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Cleaning: Just before starting sealer installation, clean out joints in accord with recommendations of sealer manufacturers and as follows:
  - 1. Remove all material that could impair adhesion, including dust, dirt, coatings, paint, oil, and grease. Exception: Materials tested to show acceptable adhesion and compatibility.
  - 2. Dry out damp and wet substrates thoroughly.
  - 3. Clean M-type and O-type substrates by suitable mechanical or chemical methods.
  - 4. Remove loose particles by vacuuming or by blowing with oil-free compressed air.
  - 5. Concrete: Remove laitance and form-release coatings.
  - 6. Clean A-type and G-type substrates by chemical or other methods, which will not damage the substrate.
  - 7. Use methods, which will not leave residues that will impair adhesion.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates as recommended by sealer manufacturer.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to keep primers and sealers off of adjacent surfaces, which would be damaged by contact or by cleanup. Remove tape as soon as practical.
- D. Install fillers where needed to provide proper joint depth or support for sealant backers.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with sealer manufacturers' instructions and recommendations, except where more restrictive requirements are specified.
- B. Gunnable and Pourable Sealants: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 1193.
- C. Sealants in Acoustical Assemblies: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 919.
- D. Backers:
  - 1. Install backers at depth required to result in shape and depth of installed sealant, which allows the most joint movement without failure.
    - a. Make backers continuous, without gaps, tears, or punctures.
    - b. Do not stretch or twist backers.
  - 2. If backers become wet or damp before installation of sealant, dry out thoroughly before proceeding.

- E. Sealants: Use methods recommended by manufacturer completely fill the joint; make full contact with bond surfaces; tool non-sag sealants to smooth surface eliminating air pockets.
  - 1. Use concave joint shape shown in Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, where not otherwise indicated.
- F. Compression Gaskets: Use methods recommended by manufacturer; use as few end joints as possible; apply adhesive just before installing gaskets; make adhesively sealed joints at ends, corners, and intersections; install with top face approximately 1/8 to 1/4 inch below adjoining surfaces.

### 3.04 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces adjacent to joints as work progresses and before sealants set using methods and materials approved by manufacturers of sealers and of surfaces to be cleaned.
- B. Protect joint sealers from contamination and damage.
- C. Remove and replace damaged sealers.

### 3.05 SCHEDULE OF JOINT SEALERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, joints around perimeter of frames, where indicated to be sealed, are to be sealed using sealer specified for the substrate adjacent to the frame.
- B. Exterior Joints for Which No Other Sealer Is Indicated:
  - 1. Use one of the following sealants:
    - a. High movement silicone sealant
    - b. Medium movement silicone sealant
  - 2. Backer: Backer rod
  - 3. Joint shape: Concave joint configuration
- C. Interior Joints for Which No Other Sealer Is Indicated:
  - 1. Use one of the following sealants:
    - a. Acrylic-emulsion latex sealant
  - 2. Backer: Backer rod
  - 3. Joint shape: Concave joint configuration
- D. Below-Grade Joints:
  - 1. Use one of the following sealants:
    - a. Polysulfide sealant for water immersion
    - b. Urethane sealant for water immersion
  - 2. Backer: Backer rod
  - 3. Joint shape: Concave joint configuration
- E. Exterior Joints Well Protected from Weather and Not Subject to Movement:

1. Use one of the following sealants:
    - a. Acrylic sealant
    - b. Butyl sealant
  2. Backer: Backer rod
- F. Interior Floor Joints and Pedestrian Paving Joints, Less than 1-1/2 Percent Slope:
1. Use one of the following sealants:
    - a. Compression gasket
    - b. Two-part pourable polysulfide sealant
    - c. Silicone sealant for Use T
    - d. Two-part pourable urethane sealant
    - e. Two-part nonsag urethane sealant for Use T
    - f. One-part pourable urethane sealant
  2. Backer: Backer rod
  3. Joint shape: Concave joint configuration
- G. Joints around Pipes, Ducts, and Conduit Penetrating Exterior Walls and Roofs:
1. Use one of the following sealants:
    - a. Same as used for adjacent substrates
- H. Joints in Interior Wet Areas:
1. Use one of the following sealants:
    - a. Mildew-resistant silicone sealant
  2. Backer: Backer rod
  3. Joint shape: Concave joint configuration
- I. Concealed Joints in Acoustical Assemblies:
1. Use one of the following sealants:
    - a. Acrylic-emulsion latex sealant
    - b. Non-curing butyl sealant
    - c. Butyl polyisobutylene sealant

END OF SECTION 079200



## SECTION 081113 – HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Standard and custom hollow metal doors and frames.
2. Steel sidelight, borrowed lite and transom frames.
3. Louvers installed in hollow metal doors.
4. Light frames and glazing installed in hollow metal doors.

##### B. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors".
2. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glass view panels in hollow metal doors.
3. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
4. Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.
5. Division 26 "Electrical" Sections for electrical connections including conduit and wiring for door controls and operators installed on frames with factory installed electrical knock out boxes.

##### C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
2. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frames Anchors and Hardware Reinforcing.
3. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
4. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
5. ANSI/SDI A250.11 - Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
6. ASTM A1008 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
7. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
8. ASTM A924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
9. ASTM C 1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.
10. ANSI/BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.
11. ANSI/SDI 122 - Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
12. ANSI/NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.

13. ANSI/NFPA 105: Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
14. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association.
15. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
16. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, hardware reinforcements, profiles, anchors, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.
- B. Door hardware supplier is to furnish templates, template reference number and/or physical hardware to the steel door and frame supplier in order to prepare the doors and frames to receive the finish hardware items.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
  1. Elevations of each door design.
  2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
  3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
  4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
  5. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
  6. Details of accessories.
  7. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
  8. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
- D. Samples for Verification:
  1. Samples are only required by request of the architect and for manufacturers that are not current members of the Steel Door Institute.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer wherever possible.
- B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, furnish SDI-Certified manufacturer products that comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8, latest edition, "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames".
- C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to UL10C (neutral pressure at 40" above sill) or UL 10C.
  1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies Construction: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, attach construction label certifying doors are built to standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire rated door assemblies except for size.
  2. Temperature-Rise Limit: Where indicated and at vertical exit enclosures (stairwell openings) and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
  3. Smoke Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105.

- a. Smoke "S" Label: Doors to bear "S" label and include smoke and draft control gasketing applied to frame and on meeting stiles of pair doors.
  - D. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257. Provide labeled glazing material.
  - E. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct conference with attendance by representatives of Supplier, Installer, and Contractor to review proper methods and procedures for installing hollow metal doors and frames and to verify installation of electrical knockout boxes and conduit at frames with electrified or access control hardware.
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.
  - B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
  - C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
    - 1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation. Door and frames to be stacked in a vertical upright position.
- 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.
- 1.7 COORDINATION
- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- 1.8 WARRANTY
- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - B. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide steel doors and frames from a SDI Certified manufacturer:
1. CECO Door Products
  2. Curries Company
  3. Steelcraft

### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.
- C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

### 2.3 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. General: Provide 1-3/4 inch doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and ANSI/NAAMM HMMA 867.
- B. Exterior Doors: Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Designation A60. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
1. Design: Flush panel.
  2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard polyurethane. Where indicated, provide doors fabricated as thermal-rated assemblies with a minimum R-value of 3.2 or better.
  3. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard vertical steel-stiffener core. Minimum 22 gauge steel-stiffeners at 6 inches on-center construction attached by spot welds spaced not more than 5" on centers. Spaces between stiffeners filled with fiberglass insulation (minimum density 0.8#/cubic ft.).
  4. Level/Model: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch - 1.3-mm) thick steel, Model 2.
  5. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet. Doors with an inverted top channel to include a steel closure channel, screw attached, with the web of the channel flush with the face sheets of the door. Plastic or composite channel fillers are not acceptable.
  6. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9" or minimum 14 gauge continuous channel with pierced holes, drilled and tapped.
  7. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.
- C. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality cold rolled steel that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by

referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:

1. Design: Flush panel.
  - a. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.
2. Level/Model: Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B (Heavy Duty), Minimum 18 gauge (0.042-inch - 1.0-mm) thick steel, Model 2.
3. Level/Model: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch - 1.3-mm) thick steel, Model 2.
4. Vertical Edges: Vertical edges to have the face sheets spot welded and filled full height with an epoxy filler. Welds are to be ground, filled and dressed smooth. Beveled Lock Edge, 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).
5. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet. Doors with an inverted top channel to include a steel closure channel, screw attached, with the web of the channel flush with the face sheets of the door. Plastic or composite channel fillers are not acceptable.
6. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9" or minimum 14 gauge continuous channel with pierced holes, drilled and tapped.
7. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

D. Manufacturers Basis of Design:

1. Curries Company (CU) - Polyurethane Core - 747 Series.
2. Curries Company (CU) - Steel-Stiffened - 747 Series.

## 2.4 STAINABLE STEEL DOORS – WOOD GRAIN PATTERN

- A. Fabricated from steel that has an embossed wood grain pattern extending the full height and width of the door.
1. Tough, clear top coat with UV protectors
  2. Glass lights feature frame trim finished to match door
  3. .005" deep engraved grain pattern
  4. Single or double openings - handed
  5. Fire rated - from 20 minutes up to 3 hours (Refer to Door Schedule for rating)
  6. Temperature Rise Rated (250°F)
  7. Polystyrene core provides structural strength and resists impact
  8. Insulated, general purpose, rated Standard to Extra Heavy-Duty
  9. 1 3/4" (44.4mm) Door Thickness
  10. Steel gauge: 18 (1.1 mm), 16 (1.4 mm)
  11. Galvannealed steel face sheets
  12. Custom Match Color
    - a. Custom match physical sampled provided by architect.
- B. Manufactures Basis of Design
- a. Steelcraft Grain Tech
  - b. Curries Curristain Wood Grain Doors 727 Series
  - c. CECO: Madera Stainable Steel Doors
  - d. Architect approved equal

## 2.5 SPECIAL FUNCTION HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. Sound Resistant Doors: Subject to the same compliance standards and requirements as standard hollow metal doors, provide manufacturer's standard sound resistant acoustic core tested in accordance with ASTM E90, ASTM 413, and ASTM E1332 standards. Fabricate with minimum 16 gauge construction, 1-3/4" thickness, combined with standard flush frames designed for mid-range and high range sound attenuation from STC 39 through STC 52 applications. Furnish complete with perimeter sound seals, bottom seals, and threshold as required for specified STC rating.
1. Provide sound resistant doors with minimum STC sound rating (32, 38, 41, 43, 46, 50, 52, 54) as indicated on the door schedule:
  2. Each unit to bear a physical label applied to door certifying the product construction and identifying the specific STC rating.
  3. Manufacturers Basis of Design:
    - a. CECO Door Products (C) - Sound-Tech Express Series.
    - b. Curries Company (CU) - 757 Quiet Noise Series.

## 2.6 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.
- B. Thermal Break Frames: Subject to the same compliance standards and requirements as standard hollow metal frames. Tested for thermal performance in accordance with NFRC 102, and resistance to air infiltration in accordance with NFRC 400. Where indicated provide thermally broken frame profiles available for use in both masonry and drywall construction. Fabricate with 1/16" positive thermal break and integral vinyl weatherstripping.
- C. Exterior Frames: Fabricated of hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Designation A60.
1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
  2. Frames: Minimum 14 gauge (0.067-inch -1.7-mm) thick steel sheet.
- D. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
  2. Frames: Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch -1.3-mm) thick steel sheet, opening widths up to 48".
  3. Frames: Minimum 14 gauge (0.067-inch -1.7-mm) thick steel sheet, opening widths greater than 48".
- E. Fire rated frames: Fabricate frames in accordance with NFPA 80, listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated.
- F. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 Table 4 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

## 2.7 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
  - 1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
  - 2. Stud Wall Type: Designed to engage stud and not less than 0.042 inch thick.
- B. Floor Anchors: Floor anchors to be provided at each jamb, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inches thick.
- C. Mortar Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

## 2.8 HOLLOW METAL PANELS

- A. Provide hollow metal panels of same materials, construction, and finish as specified for adjoining hollow metal components.

## 2.9 LOUVERS

- A. Metal Louvers: Door manufacturer's standard metal louvers unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Blade Type: Vision proof inverted V or inverted Y.
  - 2. Metal and Finish: Galvanized steel, 0.040 inch thick, factory primed for paint finish with baked enamel or powder coated finish. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.
- B. Louvers for Fire Rated Doors: Metal louvers with fusible link and closing device, listed and labeled for use in doors with fire protection rating of 1-1/2 hours and less.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide door manufacturers standard louver to meet rating indicated.
  - 2. Metal and Finish: Galvanized steel, 0.040 inch thick, factory primed for paint finish with baked enamel or powder coated finish. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.

## 2.10 LIGHT OPENINGS AND GLAZING

- A. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints at fabricator's shop. Fixed and removable stops to allow multiple glazed lites each to be removed independently. Coordinate frame rabbet widths between fixed and removable stops with the type of glazing and installation indicated.
- B. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors and Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 20 gauge thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.
- C. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch (16 mm) high unless otherwise indicated. Provide fixed frame moldings and stops on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.

- D. Preformed Metal Frames for Light Openings: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-thick, cold rolled steel sheet; with baked enamel or powder coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire protection rating indicated. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.

## 2.11 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

## 2.12 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. When shipping limitations so dictate, frames for large openings are to be fabricated in sections for splicing or splining in the field by others.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors:
  - 1. Exterior Doors: Provide optional weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape where specified.
  - 2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors with applied trim or kits to fit. Factory install glazing where indicated.
  - 3. Louvers: Factory cut openings in door and install louvers into prepared openings where indicated.
  - 4. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragals as noted in door hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.
  - 5. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge strap for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
- D. Hollow Metal Frames:
  - 1. Shipping Limitations: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
  - 2. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
    - a. Welded frames are to be provided with two steel spreaders temporarily attached to the bottom of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling. Spreader bars are for bracing only and are not to be used to size the frame opening.
  - 3. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
  - 4. High Frequency Hinge Reinforcement: Provide high frequency hinge reinforcements at door openings 48-inches and wider with mortise butt type hinges at top hinge locations.

5. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge straps for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
  6. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated for removable stops, provide security screws at exterior locations.
  7. Mortar Guards: Provide guard boxes at back of hardware mortises in frames at all hinges and strike preps regardless of grouting requirements.
  8. Electrical Knock Out Boxes: Factory weld 18 gauge electrical knock out boxes to frame for electrical hardware preps; including but not limited to, electric through wire transfer hardware, electrical raceways and wiring harnesses, door position switches, electric strikes, magnetic locks, and jamb mounted card readers as specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Sections "Door Hardware" .
    - a. Provide electrical knock out boxes with a dual 1/2-inch and 3/4-inch knockouts.
    - b. Conduit to be coordinated and installed in the field (Division 26) from middle hinge box and strike box to door position box.
    - c. Electrical knock out boxes to comply with NFPA requirements and fit electrical door hardware as specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
    - d. Electrical knock out boxes for continuous hinges should be located in the center of the vertical dimension on the hinge jamb.
  9. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
  10. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
    - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
      - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
      - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
      - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
      - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
    - b. Stud Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
      - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
      - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
      - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
      - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
      - 5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal stud partitions.
  11. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped or gasketed doors, drill stops to receive door silencers. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacturer regardless if specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.

2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised and surface mounted door hardware.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

## 2.13 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finishes: Doors and frames to be cleaned, and chemically treated to insure maximum finish paint adhesion. Surfaces of the door and frame exposed to view to receive a factory applied coat of rust inhibiting shop primer.
  1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead and chromate free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; and compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. General Contractor to verify the accuracy of dimensions given to the steel door and frame manufacturer for existing openings or existing frames (strike height, hinge spacing, hinge back set, etc.).
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for square, level, twist, and plumb condition.
- C. Tolerances shall comply with SDI-117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- D. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NFPA 80 at fire rated openings.

1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, leveled, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete and frames properly set and secured, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
  2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
  3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar.
  4. Grout Requirements: Do not grout head of frames unless reinforcing has been installed in head of frame. Do not grout vertical or horizontal closed mullion members.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
    - a. Jamb and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
    - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
    - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
    - d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.
  2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
- D. Field Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.
- 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING
- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
  - B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.
  - C. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, or painted finishes, and apply touchup of compatible air drying, rust-inhibitive primer, zinc rich primer (exterior and galvanized openings) or finish paint.

END OF SECTION 081113



## SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Mechanical (and electrified) door hardware for the following:
    - a. Swinging doors.
  - 2. Field verification, preparation and modification of existing doors and frames to receive new door hardware.
- B. Exclusions: Hardware for the following is not provided under the scope of this section, unless specifically listed in the hardware sets:
  - 1. Windows
  - 2. Cabinets (casework), including locks in cabinets
  - 3. Signage
  - 4. Toilet accessories
  - 5. Overhead doors
- C. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealant requirements applicable to threshold installation under the work of this section.
  - 2. Division 09 Sections for touchup finishing or refinishing of existing openings modified by the work of this section.

#### 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Applicable state and local building codes and standards.
- B. Fire/Life Safety
  - 1. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association
    - a. NFPA 70 – National Electric Code
    - b. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows
    - c. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code
    - d. NFPA 105 - Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies
  - 2. State and/or City Fire Safety Code

- C. UL - Underwriters Laboratories
  - 1. UL 10B - Fire Test of Door Assemblies
  - 2. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Test of Fire Door Assemblies
  - 3. UL 1784 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies
  - 4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware
- D. Accessibility
  - 1. ADA - Americans with Disabilities Act.
  - 2. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
- E. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute
  - 1. Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule
  - 2. Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware
- F. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
  - 1. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 - A156.29, and ANSI A156.31 - Standards for Hardware and Specialties

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General:
  - 1. Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 requirements.
  - 2. Advise Architect within the submittal package of incompatibility or issues which may detrimentally affect the work of this section.
  - 3. Prior To Forwarding Submittal: Comply with procedures for verifying existing door and frame compatibility for new hardware, as specified in PART 3, "EXAMINATION" article, herein.
- B. Action Submittals:
  - 1. Product Data: Product data including manufacturers' technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Riser and Wiring Diagrams: After final approval of the hardware schedule, submit details of electrified door hardware, indicating the following:
    - a. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring and including the following:
      - 1) Details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
      - 2) Schematic diagram of systems that interface with electrified door hardware.
      - 3) Point-to-point wiring.
      - 4) Risers.
  - 3. Samples for Verification: If requested by the Architect, submit production sample or sample installations as requested of each type of exposed hardware unit in the finish indicated, and tagged with a full description for coordination with the schedule.

- a. Samples will be returned to the supplier in like-new condition. Units that are acceptable to the Architect may, after final check of operations, be incorporated into the Work, within limitations of key coordination requirements.
4. Door Hardware Schedule: Submit schedule with hardware sets in vertical format as illustrated by the Sequence of Format for the Hardware Schedule as published by the Door and Hardware Institute. Indicate complete designations of each item required for each door or opening. Include the following information:
- a. Door Index; include door number, heading number, and Architects hardware set number.
  - b. Opening Lock Function Spreadsheet; list locking device and function for each opening.
  - c. Type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
  - d. Name and manufacturer of each item.
  - e. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
  - f. Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings.
  - g. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
  - h. Mounting locations for hardware.
  - i. Door and frame sizes and materials.
  - j. Name and phone number for the local manufacturer's representative for each product.
  - k. Operational Description of openings with any electrified hardware (locks, exits, electromagnetic locks, electric strikes, automatic operators, door position switches, magnetic holders or closer/holder units, and/or access control components). Operational description should include how the door will operate on egress, ingress, and fire/smoke alarm connection.
    - 1) Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
5. Key Schedule:
- a. After a keying meeting between representatives of the Owner, Architect, hardware supplier—provide a keying schedule listing the levels of keying as well as an explanation of the key system's function, the key symbols used and the door numbers controlled.
  - b. Utilize ANSI A156.28 "Recommended Practices for Keying Systems" as a guideline for nomenclature, definitions, and approach for selecting the optimal keying system.
  - c. Provide 3 copies of keying schedule for review prepared and detailed in accordance with referenced DHI publication. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key to unique door designations.
  - d. Index keying schedule by door number, keyset, hardware heading number, cross keying instructions, and special key stamping instructions.
  - e. Provide one complete bitting list of key cuts and one key system schematic illustrating system usage and expansion.
    - 1) Forward bitting list, key cuts and key system schematic directly to Owner, by means as directed by Owner.
  - f. Prepare key schedule by or under supervision of supplier, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks.

6. Templates: After final approval of the hardware schedule, provide templates for doors, frames and other work specified to be factory prepared for the installation of door hardware.

C. Informational Submittals:

1. Qualification Data: For Supplier, Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
2. Product Certificates for electrified door hardware, signed by the manufacturer:
  - a. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
3. Certificates of Compliance:
  - a. Upon request of Architect or Authority Having Jurisdiction certificates of compliance for fire-rated hardware and installation instructions shall be made available.
4. Product Test Reports: For compliance with accessibility requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for door hardware on doors located in accessible routes.
5. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

D. Closeout Submittals:

1. Operations and Maintenance Data : Provide in accordance with Division 01 and include the following:
  - a. Complete information on care, maintenance, and adjustment; data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
  - b. Catalog pages for each product.
  - c. Name, address, and phone number of local representative for each manufacturer.
  - d. Parts list for each product.
  - e. Copy of final approved hardware schedule, edited to reflect conditions as-installed.
  - f. Copy of final keying schedule.
  - g. As-installed wiring diagrams for each opening connected to power, both low voltage and 110 volts.
  - h. Copy of warranties including appropriate reference numbers for manufacturers to identify the project.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Substitutions: For the purpose of performing the work of this section, comply with product requirements stated in Division 01 and as specified herein.
  1. Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "No Substitute," including make or model number or other designation, provide the product exactly as specified. (Note: Certain products have been selected for their unique characteristics and particular project suitability.)
- B. Supplier Qualifications and Responsibilities: A recognized architectural hardware supplier that has a record of successful in-service performance for supplying door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project and that provides a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available to the Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the course of the Work for consultation.

1. Warehousing Facilities: In Project's vicinity.
  2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
  3. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
  4. Coordination Responsibility: Coordinate installation of the electronic security hardware with the Architect and electrical engineers and provide installation and technical data to the Architect and other related subcontractors.
    - a. Upon completion of electronic security hardware installation, inspect and verify that all components are working properly.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Qualified tradesmen, skilled in the application of commercial grade hardware that has a record of successful in-service performance for installing door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project.
- D. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who can meet the following qualification requirements:
1. For door hardware, DHI-certified, Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
  2. Can provide installation and technical data to the Architect and other related subcontractors.
  3. Can inspect and verify components are in working order upon completion of installation.
  4. Capable of producing wiring diagrams.
  5. Capable of coordinating installation of the electrified hardware with the Architect and electrical engineers.
- E. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of door hardware from a single manufacturer.
1. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that are listed by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.
- F. Fire-Rated Door Openings: Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed and are identical to products tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Intertek Testing Services, or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to the authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated, based on testing at positive pressure and according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C and in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.
- G. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
1. Air Leakage Rate: Maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. (3 cu. m per minute/sq. m) at the tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg (75 Pa) of water.
- H. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- I. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- J. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with governing accessibility regulations cited in "REFERENCES" article, herein.
  - 1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf (22.2 N).
  - 2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
    - a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf (22.2 N) applied perpendicular to door.
    - b. Sliding or Folding Doors: 5 lbf (22.2 N) applied parallel to door at latch.
    - c. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) high [and] 3/4 inch (19 mm) high for exterior sliding doors].
  - 4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches (75 mm) from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.
- K. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01.
  - 1. Attendees: Owner, Contractor, Architect, Installer, Supplier's Architectural Hardware Consultant.
  - 2. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
    - b. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
    - c. Requirements for key control system.
    - d. Requirements for access control.
    - e. Address for delivery of keys.
- L. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 2. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
  - 3. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.
- M. Coordination Conferences:
  - 1. Installation Coordination Conference: Prior to hardware installation, schedule and hold a meeting for the purpose of reviewing any questions or concerns related to the proper installation and adjustment of door hardware.
    - a. Attendees: doors hardware supplier, door hardware installer, Contractor.
    - b. After the meeting, provide letter of compliance to the Architect, indicating when the meeting was held and who was in attendance.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
  - 1. Each article of hardware shall be individually packaged in manufacturer's original packaging.
- C. Project Conditions:
  - 1. Maintain manufacturer-recommended environmental conditions throughout storage and installation periods.
  - 2. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to the Project, but not yet installed. Control handling and installation of hardware items so that completion of Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.
- D. Protection and Damage:
  - 1. Promptly replace products damaged during shipping with exactly the same products.
  - 2. Handle hardware in manner to avoid damage, marring, or scratching. Correct, replace or repair products damaged during the course of the Work.
  - 3. Protect products against malfunction due to paint, solvent, cleanser, or any chemical agent.
- E. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.
- F. Deliver keys (and permanent cores) to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of floor-recessed door hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.
- D. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.
- E. Existing Openings: Where hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.
- F. Direct shipments not permitted, unless approved by the Contractor.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Years from date of Substantial Completion, for durations indicated.

a. Closers:

- 1) Mechanical: 10 years.
- 2) Electrified: 2 years.

b. Exit Devices:

- 1) Mechanical: 3 years.
- 2) Electrified: 1 year.

c. Locksets:

- 1) Mechanical: 3 years.
- 2) Electrified: 1 year.

d. Continuous Hinges: Lifetime warranty

e. Key Blanks: Lifetime

2. Warranty does not cover damage or faulty operation due to improper installation, improper use or abuse.

1.9 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintenance Tools:

1. Furnish One (1) complete set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. The Awarding Authority has determined that certain products will be selected for their unique characteristics and particular project suitability to insure continuity of existing and future performance and maintenance standards. After investigating available product offerings the Awarding Authority has elected to prepare proprietary specifications. These products are specified with the notation: "No Substitute."

B. Approval of manufacturers other than those listed shall be in accordance with QUALITY ASSURANCE article, herein.

Item	Scheduled Manufacturer
Hinges	Ives (IVE)
Flush Bolts & Coordinators	Ives (IVE)
Locksets & Deadlocks	Schlage (SCH)

Cylinders	Best (BES)
Door Closers	LCN (LCN)
Overhead Stops	Glynn Johnson (GLY)
Door Trim	Ives (IVE)
Stops & Holders	Ives (IVE)
Silencers	Ives (IVE)
Weather Seals	Zero (ZER)
Key Cabinets	Telkee (TEL)

- C. Hand of Door: Drawings show direction of slide, swing, or hand of each door leaf. Furnish each item of hardware for proper installation and operation of door movement as shown.
- D. Where the hardware specified is not adaptable to the finished shape or size of the members requiring hardware, furnish suitable types having the same operation and quality as the type specified, subject to the Architect's approval.

## 2.2 EXISTING MATERIALS

- A. Where existing door hardware is indicated to be removed and reinstalled:
  1. Carefully remove door hardware and components.
  2. Clean, protect and store existing door hardware in accordance with storage and handling requirements specified herein.
  3. Reinstall in accordance with installation requirements for new door hardware.

## 2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners
  1. Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation.
  2. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work as closely as possible including "prepared for paint" surfaces to receive painted finish.
  3. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units that are exposed when door is closed except to the extent that no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work unless their use is the only means of reinforcing the work adequately to fasten the hardware securely. Review door specification and advise Architect if thru-bolts are required.
  4. Hardware shall be installed with the fasteners provided by the hardware manufacturer.
- B. Modification and Preparation of Existing Doors: Provide necessary fillers, Dutchmen, reinforcements, and fasteners, compatible with existing materials, as required for mounting new opening hardware and to cover existing door and frame preparations.
  1. When possible, use materials which match materials of adjacent modified areas.
  2. When modifying existing fire-rated openings, provide materials permitted by NFPA 80 as required to maintain fire-rating.
- C. Provide screws, bolts, expansion shields, drop plates and other devices necessary for hardware installation.

1. Where fasteners are exposed to view: Finish to match adjacent door hardware material.

## 2.4 HINGES

- A. Provide five-knuckle, ball bearing hinges of type, material, and height as outlined in the following guide for this specification:

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives.

- B. Requirements:

1. 1-3/4 inch thick doors, up to and including 36 inches wide:
  - a. Exterior: standard weight, bronze/stainless steel, 4-1/2 inches high
  - b. Interior: standard weight, steel, 4-1/2 inches high
2. 1-3/4 inch thick doors over 36 inches wide:
  - a. Exterior: heavy weight, bronze/stainless steel, 5 inches high
  - b. Interior: heavy weight, steel, 5 inches high
3. 2 inches or thicker doors:
  - a. Exterior: heavy weight, bronze/stainless steel, 5 inches high
  - b. Interior: heavy weight, steel, 5 inches high
4. Provide three hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches or less in height, and one additional hinge for each 30 inches of additional door height.
5. Where new hinges are specified for existing doors and/or existing frames, the new hinge size must be identical to hinge preparation present in the existing door and/or existing frame.
6. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:
  - a. Steel Hinges: Steel pins
  - b. Non-Ferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins
  - c. Out-Swinging Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins
  - d. Out-Swinging Interior Lockable Doors: Non-removable pins
  - e. Interior Non-lockable Doors: Non-rising pins
7. The width of hinges shall be 4-1/2 inches at 1-3/4 inch thick doors, and 5 inches at 2 inches or thicker doors. Adjust hinge width as required for door, frame, and/or wall conditions to allow proper degree of opening.
8. Provide hinges with electrified option where specified. Provide with sufficient number and gage of concealed wires to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Locate electric hinge at second hinge from bottom or nearest to the electrified locking component.
9. Provide mortar guard for each electrified hinge specified, unless specified in hollow metal frame specification.
10. Provide spring hinges where specified. Provide two spring hinges and one bearing hinge per door leaf for doors 90 inches or less in height. Provide one additional bearing hinge for each 30 inches of additional door height.

## 2.5 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS – GRADE 1

A. Manufacturer:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Schlage ND Series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide cylindrical locks conforming to ANSI A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 1. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
2. Provide locksets able to withstand 1500 inch pounds of torque applied to the locked outside lever without gaining access per ANSI A156.2 Abusive Locked Lever Torque Test and cycle tested to 3 million cycles per ANSI A156.2 Cycle Test.
3. Provide levers with vandal resistant technology for use at heavy traffic or abusive applications. Levers feature internal lock components that prevent damage caused by excessive force from persons kicking, hitting or standing on the lever to gain access.
4. Provide solid steel rotational stops to control excessive rotation of the lever.
5. Lockset to be completely refunctionable. Lockset design shall allow function of lock to be changed into over twenty other common functions by swapping easily accessible parts.
6. Provide locks with a standard 2-3/4 inches backset, unless noted otherwise, with a 1/2 inch latch throw. Provide proper latch throw for UL listing at pairs.
7. Provide locksets with a separate anti-rotation through-bolts and shall have no exposed screws. Levers shall operate independently and shall have two external return spring cassettes mounted under roses to prevent lever sag.
8. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
9. Provide electrical options as scheduled.
10. Lever trim shall be solid cast levers without plastic inserts, and wrought roses on both sides. Locksets shall be thru-bolted to assure proper alignment.
  - a. Lever design shall be Schlage Rhodes.
  - b. Lever trim on the secure side of doors serving rooms considered by the authority having jurisdiction to be hazardous shall have a tactile warning.

## 2.6 EXIT DEVICES – BAR TYPE

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Von Duprin 55 series.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide exit devices tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Grade 1, and UL listed for Panic Exit and/or Fire Exit Hardware. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
2. Provide bar type exit devices, cast or forged of brass, bronze, or stainless steel, plated to the standard architectural finishes to match the balance of the door hardware.
3. Rim and Mortise type devices shall have 3/4 inch throw latch bolt. Surface and Concealed Vertical Rod devices shall have 5/8 inch throw latch bolts.
4. Mechanism case will be one piece without a cover plate and shall sit flush on the face of all flush doors, or spacers shall be furnished to fill gaps behind devices. Where glass trim or molding projects off the face of the door, provide glass bead kits.
5. Exit devices for fire rated openings shall be UL labeled fire exit hardware.
6. Provide manufacturer's standard strikes.
7. Provide exit devices cut to door width and height. Locate exit devices at a height recommended by the exit device manufacturer, allowable by governing building codes, and approved by the Architect.

8. Removable mullions shall be a 2 inches x 3 inches steel tube. Where scheduled, mullion shall be of a type that can be removed by use of a keyed cylinder, which is self-locking when re-installed.
9. Provide electrical options as scheduled.
10. Furnish all necessary wood door kit, and cover plates, for proper installation for the exit device.

## 2.7 FINAL CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. Tie into existing Best key system.
- B. General contractor furnish core 0 bit and turn over to the district locksmith for keying. All cost of keying and installation of final core shall be included in the lump sum of the contract.
- C. Coordinate a meeting with the owner to determine the key system and keying requirements for the building. Locks to be small format interchangeable core by Best.
- D. Furnish temporary cores. Return all temporary cores to the hardware supplier after final cores have been installed.
- E. Final Cylinders to have the following;
  1. Core to have concealed key control stampings
  2. Final biting list to be delivered to the owner.
- F. Keys shall have the following;
  1. Material: Nickel silver; minimum thickness of .092-inch (2.3mm)
  2. Keys to be stamped with visual key control.
  3. Key bow to have stamped "DO NOT DUPLICATE".
  4. Quantity: Furnish in the following quantities.
    - a. Change (Day) Keys: 3 per cylinder/core.
    - b. Final Control Keys: 3.
    - c. Master Keys: 6.

## 2.8 DOOR CLOSERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Scheduled Manufacturer: LCN 4040XP Series.
- B. Requirements:
  1. Provide door closers certified to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by a BHMA certified independent testing laboratory. Closers shall be ISO 9000 certified. Units shall be stamped with date of manufacture code.
  2. Door closers shall have fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with a high strength cast iron cylinder and shall utilize full complement bearings at shaft. Cylinder body shall be 1-1/2 inch diameter, and double heat-treated pinion shall be 11/16 inch diameter.
  3. Provide hydraulic fluid requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F. Fluid shall be fireproof and shall pass the requirements of the UL10C "positive pressure" fire test.

4. Spring power shall be continuously adjustable over the full range of closer sizes and allow for reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards. Hydraulic regulation shall be by tamper-proof, non-critical valves. Closers shall have separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and backcheck.
5. Provide closers with a solid forged steel main arms and factory assembled heavy-duty forged forearms for parallel arm closers.
6. Closers shall not incorporate Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) technology.
7. Closer cylinders, arms, adapter plates, and metal covers shall have a powder coating finish which has been certified to exceed 100 hours salt spray testing as described in ANSI Standard A156.4 and ASTM B117, or shall have special rust inhibitor (SRI).
8. Provide special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.
9. Mount closers on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors from corridors. Closers shall not be visible in corridors, lobbies and other public spaces unless approved by Architect.

#### PROTECTION PLATES

##### C. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives.

##### D. Requirements:

1. Provide kick plates, mop plates, and armor plates minimum of 0.050 inch thick as scheduled. Furnish with machine or wood screws, finished to match plates. Sizes of plates shall be as follows:
  - a. Kick Plates – 8 inches high x 2 inches less width of door on single doors, 1 inch less width of door on pairs
  - b. Mop Plates – 8 inches high x 2 inches less width of door on single doors, 1 inch less width of door on pairs

#### 2.9 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

##### A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives.

Provide door stops for all doors in accordance with the following requirements:

2. Provide wall stops wherever possible. Provide convex type where mortise type locks are used and concave type where cylindrical type locks are used.
3. Where wall stops cannot be used, provide dome type floor stops of the proper height.
4. At any opening where a wall or floor stop cannot be used, a medium duty surface mounted overhead stop shall be used.

#### 2.10 THRESHOLDS, SEALS, DOOR SWEEPS, AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOMS, AND GASKETING

##### A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Zero.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide thresholds, weatherstripping (including door sweeps, seals, astragals) and gasketing systems (including smoke, sound, and light) as specified and per architectural details. Match finish of other items as closely as possible. Size of thresholds shall be as follows:
  - a. Saddle Thresholds – 1/2 inch high x jamb width x door width
  - b. Bumper Seal Thresholds – 1/2 inch high x 5 inches wide x door width
2. Provide door sweeps, seals, astragals, and auto door bottoms only of type where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available.

## 2.11 SILENCERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide "Push-in" type silencers for each hollow metal or wood frame. Provide three for each single frame and two for each pair frame. Omit where gasketing is specified or required by code.

## 2.12 FINISHES

- A. Finish of all hardware shall be as specified within the hardware sets.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to installation of hardware, examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Existing Door and Frame Compatibility: Field verify existing doors and frames receiving new hardware and existing conditions receiving new openings. Verify that new hardware is compatible with the existing door and frame preparation and existing conditions.
- C. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Where on-site modification of doors and frames is required, prepare hardware locations in accordance with the following:

1. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.
2. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI WDHS.5 "Recommended Hardware Reinforcement Locations for Mineral Core Wood Flush Doors."
3. Where doors are in rated assemblies, comply with NFPA 80 for restrictions on on-site door hardware preparation.
4. Where on-site modification of existing doors and frames is required:
  - a. Remove existing hardware being replaced, tag, and store according to contract documents.
  - b. Field modify and prepare existing door and/or frame for new hardware being installed.
  - c. When modifications are exposed to view, use concealed fasteners, when possible.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
  1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
  2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
  3. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, using only the fasteners provided by the manufacturer.
- C. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrate. Protect all installed hardware during painting.
- D. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- E. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- F. Operating parts shall move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking, or excessive clearance.
- G. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches (750 mm) of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.
- H. Intermediate Offset Pivots: Where offset pivots are indicated, provide intermediate offset pivots in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than one intermediate offset pivot per door and one additional intermediate offset pivot for every 30 inches (750 mm) of door height greater than 90 inches (2286 mm).
- I. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
  1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying section.
  2. Coordinate with owner for direction of the installation of permanent.

- J. Wire (including low voltage): Coordinate with the following work, provided under the scope of Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
  - 1. Conduit, junction boxes and wire pulls.
  - 2. Connections to and from power supplies to electrified hardware.
  - 3. Connections to fire/smoke alarm system and smoke evacuation system.
  - 4. Connection of wire to door position switches and wire runs to central room or area, as directed by Architect.
  - 5. Testing and labeling wires with the Architect's opening number.
- K. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.
- L. Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings or in equipment room, or alternate location as directed by Architect.
  - 1. Configuration: Provide [one power supply for each door opening][least number of power supplies required to adequately serve doors] with electrified door hardware.
- M. Thresholds: Set thresholds scheduled herein, in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- N. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they may impede traffic or present a tripping hazard.
- O. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
- P. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
- Q. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Architectural Hardware Consultant: Engage a qualified independent Architectural Hardware Consultant to perform inspections and to prepare inspection reports.
  - 1. Architectural Hardware Consultant will inspect door hardware and state in each report whether installed work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed and adjusted.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
  - 1. Spring Hinges: Adjust to achieve positive latching when door is allowed to close freely from an open position of 30 degrees.
  - 2. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
  - 3. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three [six] <Insert number> months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant shall examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Provide training for the Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware and door hardware finishes. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. Provide hardware for each door to comply with requirements of this section and the below-listed scheduled sets.
- B. It is intended that the following schedule includes complete items of door hardware necessary to complete the work. If a discrepancy is found in the scheduled hardware sets, such as a missing item, improper hardware for a frame, door or fire codes, provisions of the above-specifications shall govern.
- C. Locksets, exit devices, and other hardware items are referenced in the following hardware sets for series, type and function. Refer to the above-specifications for special features, options, cylinders/keying, and other requirements.
- D. Hardware Sets: As follows.

Abbreviation	Name
BES	Best Locking Systems
GLY	Glynn-Johnson Corp
IVE	H.B. Ives
LCN	Lcn Commercial Division
SCE	Schlage Electronic Security
SCH	Schlage Lock Company
TGP	Technical Glass Products
VON	Von Duprin
ZER	Zero International Inc

44300 OPT0182448 Version 6

Hardware Group No. CA-01

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
1	SET	OFFSET PIVOT SET	BY TECHNICAL GLASS PRODUCTS		630	TGP
1	SET	INT OFFSET PIVOT	BY TECHNICAL GLASS PRODUCTS		630	TGP
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	55-L-02-SNB		613/62 6	VON
1	EA	SFIC MORTISE CYL.	80-134 GRN X K510-680		626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC FINAL CORE	BEST TO SUIT		630	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA		689	LCN
1	EA	PA MOUNTING PLATE	4040XP-18PA		689	LCN
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS436 X RISER TO SUIT		626	IVE
1	EA	PERIMETER SEAL	BY TECHNICAL GLASS PRODUCTS		630	TGP

Hardware Group No. CA-02

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
2	SET	OFFSET PIVOT SET	BY TECHNICAL GLASS PRODUCTS		630	TGP
2	SET	INT OFFSET PIVOT	BY TECHNICAL GLASS PRODUCTS		630	TGP
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	5547-L-F-371-02-SNB		626	VON
1	EA	SFIC MORTISE CYL.	80-134 GRN X K510-680		626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC FINAL CORE	BEST TO SUIT		630	BES
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP (REG ARM)		689	LCN
2	EA	PA MOUNTING PLATE	4040XP-18PA		689	LCN
2	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS436 X RISER TO SUIT		626	IVE
1	EA	PERIMETER SEAL	BY TECHNICAL GLASS PRODUCTS		630	TGP
1	EA	MEETING STILE SEALS	BY TECHNICAL GLASS PRODUCTS		630	TGP

Hardware Group No. CA-03

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
2	EA	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB458		626	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP2		626	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	ND70HD BRW		626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC FINAL CORE	BEST TO SUIT		630	BES
2	EA	OH STOP	100S		630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA ST-3182		689	LCN
			@ ACTIVE			
1	EA	FLUSH CEILING MTG PLT	4040XP-18G		689	LCN
			@ ACTIVE			
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 1 1/2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
2	EA	SILENCER	SR64		GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. CA-04

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	ND70HD BRW		626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC FINAL CORE	BEST TO SUIT		630	BES
1	EA	OH STOP & HOLDER	100H		630	GLY
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64		GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. CA-05

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
1	SET	OFFSET PIVOT SET	BY TECHNICAL GLASS PRODUCTS		630	TGP
1	SET	INT OFFSET PIVOT	BY TECHNICAL GLASS PRODUCTS		630	TGP
1	EA	OFFICE FUNCTION LOCK W/ MATCHING BRW LEVER	BY TECHNICAL GLASS PRODUCTS		630	TGP
1	EA	SFIC MORTISE CYL.	80-134 GRN X K510-680		626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC FINAL CORE	BEST TO SUIT		630	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA		689	LCN
			(MOUNT PARELEL ARM)			
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS436 X RISER TO SUIT		626	IVE
1	EA	PERIMETER SEAL	BY TECHNICAL GLASS PRODUCTS		630	TGP

Hardware Group No. CA-06

Provide each BF door(s) with the following:

QTY	EA	DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	ALL HARDWARE	BY NANA WALL SYSTEM		

Hardware Group No. CA-07

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY	EA	DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	55-NL-110MD-SNB	626	VON
1	EA	SFIC FINAL CORE	BEST TO SUIT	630	BES
1	EA	LONG DOOR PULL	9266F 36" O	630-316	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
1	SET	GASKETING	429BK-S	BK	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8193AA SIZE TO SUIT	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	546BK-223	BK	ZER
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 BY DR MATERIAL TO SUIT	WHT	SCE

Hardware Group No. CA-08

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY	EA	DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80HD BRW	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC FINAL CORE	BEST TO SUIT	630	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488FSBK PSA	BK	ZER

Hardware Group No. CA-09 - Not Used

Hardware Group No. CA-10

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY	EA	DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80HD BRW	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC FINAL CORE	BEST TO SUIT	630	BES
1	EA	OH STOP	100S	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA ST-3182	689	LCN
1	EA	FLUSH CEILING MTG PLT	4040XP-18G	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. CA-11

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		630	IVE
2	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	5547-L-F-371-02-SNB		626	VON
2	EA	SFIC RIM CYLINDER	80-159 GRN		626	SCH
2	EA	SFIC FINAL CORE	BEST TO SUIT		630	BES
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH		689	LCN
2	SET	MEETING STILE	328AA-S		AA	ZER
1	EA	GASKETING	488FSBK PSA		BK	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	546BK-223		BK	ZER

Hardware Group No. CA-12

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		652	IVE
2	EA	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB458		626	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP2		626	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80HD BRW		626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC FINAL CORE	BEST TO SUIT		630	BES
1	EA	OH STOP	100S		630	GLY
			@ INACTIVE			
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH		689	LCN
			@ ACTIVE			
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 1 1/2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
2	EA	SILENCER	SR64		GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. CA-13

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
1	SET	OFFSET PIVOT SET	BY TECHNICAL GLASS PRODUCTS		630	TGP
1	SET	INT OFFSET PIVOT	BY TECHNICAL GLASS PRODUCTS		630	TGP
1	EA	OFFICE FUNCTION LOCK W/ MATCHING BRW LEVER	BY TECHNICAL GLASS PRODUCTS		630	TGP
1	EA	SFIC MORTISE CYL.	80-134 GRN X K510-680		626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC FINAL CORE	BEST TO SUIT		630	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA		689	LCN
1	EA	PA MOUNTING PLATE	4040XP-18PA		689	LCN
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS436 X RISER TO SUIT		626	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488FSBK PSA		BK	ZER
1	EA	PERIMETER SEAL	BY TECHNICAL GLASS PRODUCTS		630	TGP

Hardware Group No. CA-14

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
1	SET	OFFSET PIVOT SET	BY TECHNICAL GLASS PRODUCTS		630	TGP
1	SET	INT OFFSET PIVOT	BY TECHNICAL GLASS PRODUCTS		630	TGP
1	EA	OFFICE FUNCTION LOCK W/ MATCHING BRW LEVER	BY TECHNICAL GLASS PRODUCTS		630	TGP
1	EA	SFIC MORTISE CYL.	80-134 GRN X K510-680		626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC FINAL CORE	BEST TO SUIT		630	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA (MOUNT PARELEL ARM)		689	LCN
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS436 X RISER TO SUIT		626	IVE
1	EA	PERIMETER SEAL	BY TECHNICAL GLASS PRODUCTS		630	TGP

Hardware Group No. SL-01

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	ND70HD BRW		626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC FINAL CORE	BEST TO SUIT		630	BES
1	EA	OH STOP	100S		630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA ST-1630		689	LCN
1	EA	GASKETING	488FSBK PSA @ DRS DA16, DA18		BK	ZER
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64		GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. SL-02 - Not Used

Hardware Group No. SL-03

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
2	SET	OFFSET PIVOT SET	BY TECHNICAL GLASS PRODUCTS		630	TGP
4	SET	INT OFFSET PIVOT	BY TECHNICAL GLASS PRODUCTS		630	TGP
1	SET	CONST LATCHING BOLT	FB51P		630	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP2		626	IVE
1	EA	OFFICE FUNCTION LOCK W/ MATCHING BRW LEVER	BY TECHNICAL GLASS PRODUCTS		630	TGP
1	EA	SFIC FINAL CORE	BEST TO SUIT		630	BES
1	EA	COORDINATOR	COR X FL		628	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH		689	LCN
1	EA	PERIMETER SEAL	BY TECHNICAL GLASS PRODUCTS		630	TGP
2	EA	MEETING STILE SEALS	BY TECHNICAL GLASS PRODUCTS		630	TGP

Hardware Group No. SL-03.1

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
2	SET	OFFSET PIVOT SET	BY TECHNICAL GLASS PRODUCTS		630	TGP
2	SET	INT OFFSET PIVOT	BY TECHNICAL GLASS PRODUCTS		630	TGP
1	SET	CONST LATCHING BOLT	FB51P		630	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP2		626	IVE
1	EA	OFFICE FUNCTION LOCK W/ MATCHING BRW LEVER	BY TECHNICAL GLASS PRODUCTS		630	TGP
1	EA	OFFICE FUNCTION LOCK W/ MATCHING BRW LEVER	BY TECHNICAL GLASS PRODUCTS		630	TGP
1	EA	SFIC FINAL CORE	BEST TO SUIT		630	BES
1	EA	COORDINATOR	COR X FL		628	IVE
2	EA	OH STOP	100S		630	GLY
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP REG OR PA AS REQ ST-1630		689	LCN
1	EA	PERIMETER SEAL	BY TECHNICAL GLASS PRODUCTS		630	TGP
2	EA	MEETING STILE SEALS	BY TECHNICAL GLASS PRODUCTS		630	TGP

Hardware Group No. SL-03.2

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
2	SET	OFFSET PIVOT SET	BY TECHNICAL GLASS PRODUCTS		630	TGP
2	SET	INT OFFSET PIVOT	BY TECHNICAL GLASS PRODUCTS		630	TGP
2	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	5547-L-F-371-02-SNB		626	VON
1	EA	SFIC MORTISE CYL.	80-134 GRN X K510-680		626	SCH
2	EA	SFIC FINAL CORE	BEST TO SUIT		630	BES
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH		689	LCN
1	EA	PERIMETER SEAL	BY TECHNICAL GLASS PRODUCTS		630	TGP
2	EA	MEETING STILE SEALS	BY TECHNICAL GLASS PRODUCTS		630	TGP

Hardware Group No. SL-04

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
4	EA	HINGE	5BB1 5 X 4.5 NRP		652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80HD BRW		626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC FINAL CORE	BEST TO SUIT		630	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 1 1/2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64		GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. SL-05

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB458		626	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP2		626	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80HD BRW		626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC FINAL CORE	BEST TO SUIT		630	BES
2	EA	OH STOP	100S		630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA ST-3182 @ ACTIVE		689	LCN
1	EA	FLUSH CEILING MTG PLT	4040XP-18G		689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 1 1/2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
2	EA	SILENCER	SR64		GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. SL-06

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
1	EA	PIVOTS	BY GLASS WALL MANUFACTURER			
1	EA	FLOOR CLOSER	MY GLASS WALL MANUFACTURER			
1	EA	LONG DOOR PULL	PR 9266F 24" P		630	IVE
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS436 X RISER TO SUIT		626	IVE

Hardware Group No. SL-07

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
8	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		652	IVE
1	SET	CONST LATCHING BOLT	FB51P		630	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP2		626	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80HD BRW		626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC FINAL CORE	BEST TO SUIT		630	BES
1	EA	OH STOP	100S		630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH @ INACTIVE		689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 1 1/2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
2	EA	SILENCER	SR64		GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. SL-08

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	NEW HINGE	TO MATCH EXISTING IN SIZE AND WEIGHT		652	
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	ND70HD BRW		626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC FINAL CORE	BEST TO SUIT		630	BES
1	EA	OH STOP	100S		630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA ST-1630		689	LCN
1	EA	GASKETING	488FSBK PSA @ DRS DA16, DA18		BK	ZER
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64		GRY	IVE

END OF SECTION 087100



## SECTION 089000 – LOUVERS AND VENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fixed, extruded-aluminum louvers.

#### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
- B. Horizontal Louver: Louver with horizontal blades; i.e., the axes of the blades are horizontal.
- C. Drainable-Blade Louver: Louver with blades having gutters that collect water and drain it to channels in jambs and mullions, which carry it to bottom of unit and away from opening.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
  - 1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.
- B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.
  - 1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashing, sealant, and other means of preventing water intrusion.
  - 2. Show mullion profiles and locations.
  - 3. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring for motorized adjustable louvers.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain louvers and vents from single source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
  3. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."
- C. SMACNA Standard: Comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.
- D. UL and NEMA Compliance: Provide motors and related components for motor-operated louvers that are listed and labeled by UL and comply with applicable NEMA standards.

#### 1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5, T-52, or T6.
- B. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
1. Use hex-head or Phillips pan-head screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
  2. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
- C. Postinstalled Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors, made from stainless-steel components, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed, for concrete, or 6 times the load imposed, for masonry, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

#### 2.02 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Assemble louvers in factory to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Maintain equal louver blade spacing to produce uniform appearance.
- C. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.
- D. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.
- E. Provide extended sills for recessed louvers.

#### 2.03 FIXED, EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

- A. Horizontal, Drainable-Blade Louver:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.
  - b. Carnes Company, Inc.
  - c. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
  - d. Louvers & Dampers, Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
  - e. Ruskin Company; Tomkins PLC.
  - f. United Enertech Corp.
2. Louver Depth: 4 inches.
3. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.081 inch for blades and 0.081 inch for frames.
4. Mullion Type: Exposed.
5. Louver Performance Ratings:
  - a. Free Area: Not less than 54% for 48-inch- wide by 48-inch- high louver.
  - b. Point of Beginning Water Penetration: Not less than 870 fpm.
6. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

#### 2.04 LOUVER SCREENS

- A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver.
  1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face.
- B. Secure screen frames to louver frames with machine screws with heads finished to match louver, spaced a maximum of 6 inches from each corner and at 12 inches o.c.
- C. Louver Screen Frames: Fabricate with mitered corners to louver sizes indicated.
  1. Metal: Same kind and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached.
  2. Finish: Same finish as louver frames to which louver screens are attached.
- D. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers:
  1. Bird Screening: Flattened, expanded aluminum, 5/8 by 0.040 inch thick.

#### 2.05 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate and place louvers and vents level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.
- C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.
- D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
- E. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.
- F. Protect unpainted galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals from corrosion and galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint or by separating surfaces with waterproof gaskets or nonmetallic flashing.
- G. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weathertight louver joints are required.

### 3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of louvers and vents that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate during construction period.
- B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.
- C. Restore louvers and vents damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.
  - 1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

END OF SECTION 089000

## SECTION 092900 – GYPSUM BOARD

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Interior gypsum board.
  - 2. Exterior gypsum board for ceilings and soffits.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry"

#### 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For the following products:
  - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- long length for each trim accessory indicated.
  - 2. Textured Finishes: Manufacturer's standard size for each textured finish indicated and on same backing indicated for Work.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Before beginning gypsum board installation, install mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Install mockups for the following:
    - a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.
    - b. Each texture finish indicated.
  - 2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wallcoverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
  - 3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
  - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

## 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

## 1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture- and mold-resistant glass-mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C 1658 and ASTM C 1177 where indicated on Drawings and in all locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- C. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.
- D. Low-Emitting Materials: For ceiling and wall assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly and complying with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

### 2.02 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Recycled Content of Gypsum Panel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 50 percent.
- B. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

## 2.03 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each type of gypsum board and related products is based on Georgia-Pacific Gypsum products named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. American Gypsum.
  2. CertainTeed Corp.
  3. Lafarge North America Inc.
  4. National Gypsum Company.
  5. PABCO Gypsum.
  6. Temple-Inland.
  7. USG Corporation.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensArmor Plus High-Performance Interior Panel.
  2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
  3. Long Edges: Tapered.
- C. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensArmor Plus Fireguard High-Performance Interior Panel.
  2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
  3. Long Edges: Tapered.
- D. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensArmor Plus Abuse-Resistant Panel
  2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
  3. Long Edges: Tapered.
- E. Impact-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensArmor Plus Impact-Resistant Panel.
  2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
  3. Long Edges: Tapered.
  4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
- F. Fiberglass-Mat Faced Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C1178,
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensShield Tile Backer
  2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
  3. Width: 4 feet.
  4. Length: 8 feet
  5. Weight: 2.5 lb/sq. ft.
  6. Edges: Square.
  7. Surfacing: Coated fiberglass mat on face, back, and long edges.
  8. Mold Resistance (ASTM D3273): Not less than 10, in a test as manufactured.
  9. Microbial Resistance (ASTM D6329): Will not support microbial growth.

10. Permeance (ASTM E96): Not more than 1.0 perms when tiled.

## 2.04 TRIM ACCESSORIES

### A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.
2. Shapes:
  - a. Cornerbead.
  - b. Bullnose bead.
  - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
  - d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
  - e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
  - f. Expansion (control) joint.

### B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Fry Reglet Corp.
  - b. Gordon, Inc.
  - c. Pittcon Industries.
2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5.
3. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified.

## 2.05 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

### A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

### B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
3. Exterior Glass Mat Gypsum Soffit: Fiberglass mesh.
4. Glass-Mat Gypsum Wallboard: 10-by-10 fiberglass mesh.
5. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 fiberglass mesh.
6. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

### C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints rounded or beveled panel edges and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
  - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Setting Compound or ToughRock Sandable Setting Compound.

2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
  - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Setting Compound, ToughRock Sandable Setting Compound, ToughRock Ready Mix All-Purpose Joint Compound.
  - b. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
  - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Setting Compound, ToughRock Sandable Setting Compound, ToughRock Ready Mix All-Purpose Joint Compound, ToughRock Ready Mix Topping Joint Compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
  - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Setting Compound, ToughRock Sandable Setting Compound, ToughRock Ready Mix All-Purpose Joint Compound, ToughRock Ready Mix Topping Joint Compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound, drying-type, all-purpose compound, high-build interior coating product designed for application by airless sprayer and to be used instead of skim coat to produce Level 5 finish.
  - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Setting Compound, ToughRock Sandable Setting Compound, ToughRock Ready Mix All-Purpose Joint Compound, ToughRock Ready Mix Topping Joint Compound.

## 2.06 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
  1. Laminating adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  2. Laminating adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
  2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- D. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
  2. Recycled Content of Blankets: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 50 percent.
- E. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 824 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
    - b. Grabber Construction Products; Acoustical Sealant GSC.
    - c. Pecora Corporation; [AC-20 FTR] [AIS-919].
    - d. Specified Technologies, Inc.; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant.
    - e. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
  2. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  3. Acoustical joint sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
  - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
  - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
  - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

### 3.03 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
  - 1. Wallboard Type: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Type X: As indicated on Drawings.

3. Abuse-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.
  4. Impact-Resistant Type As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
  2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
    - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
  3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
  4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.
- C. Multilayer Application:
1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
  2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
  3. On Z-furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
  4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

### 3.04 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
  - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Bullnose Bead: Use at outside corners.
  - 3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
  - 4. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
  - 5. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

### 3.05 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints rounded or beveled edges and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
  - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
  - 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
  - 3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.
  - 4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
  - 5. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.
    - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

### 3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

## SECTION 095113 – ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes acoustical tiles for ceilings and the following:
  - 1. Concealed suspension systems.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete at ceilings.

#### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. CAC: Ceiling Attenuation Class.
- B. LR: Light Reflectance coefficient.
- C. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and ceiling-mounted items. Show the following:
  - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
  - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
    - a. Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices whose installation is specified in other Sections.
  - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
  - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
  - 5. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/8 inch = 1 foot (1:96).
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
  - 1. Acoustical Tile: Set of full-size Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.

2. Concealed Suspension System Members: 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Sample of each type.
  3. Exposed Moldings and Trim: Set of 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples of each type and color.
- E. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each acoustical tile ceiling.
- G. Research/Evaluation Reports: For acoustical tile ceiling and components and anchor type.
- H. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Acoustical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing laboratory, or an NVLAP-accredited laboratory, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548. NVLAP-accredited laboratories must document accreditation, based on a "Certificate of Accreditation" and a "Scope of Accreditation" listing the test methods specified.
- B. Source Limitations:
1. Acoustical Ceiling Tile: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.
  2. Suspension System: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Acoustics: Acoustical Ceiling Tiles provided for classrooms and meeting rooms shall have a minimum NRC rating of .65
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical tile ceilings that comply with the following requirements:
1. Fire-Resistance Characteristics: Where indicated, provide acoustical tile ceilings identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
    - a. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another testing and inspecting agency.
    - b. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide acoustical tiles with the following surface-burning characteristics complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84:
    - a. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

- E. Seismic Standard: Provide acoustical tile ceilings designed and installed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions according to the following:
  - 1. 2015 International Building Code New York Edition.
- F. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample Submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution.
  - 1. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

#### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical tiles, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical tiles, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical tiles carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

#### 1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical tiles and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

#### 1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size units equal to 5.0 percent of quantity installed.
  - 2. Suspension System Components: Quantity of each concealed grid and exposed component equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

## 2.02 ACOUSTICAL TILES, GENERAL

- A. Acoustical Tile Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard tiles of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches (400 mm) away from test surface per ASTM E 795.
- B. Acoustical Tile Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.
  - 1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical tiles are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.
- C. Tile-Based Antimicrobial Treatment: Provide acoustical tiles treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial solution that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria.
- D. All finishes as scheduled on Drawing A5.00 for ceiling types.

## 2.03 ACOUSTICAL TILES TYPES

- A. Refer to Drawing A5.00 for Ceiling Types.

## 2.04 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Components: Main beams and cross tees, base metal and end detail, fabricated from commercial quality hot dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 653. Main beams and cross tees are double-web steel construction with exposed flange design. Exposed surfaces chemically cleansed, capping prefinished galvanized steel in baked polyester paint. Main beams and cross tees shall have rotary stitching.
  - 1. Structural Classification: ASTM C 635 Intermediate Duty.
  - 2. Color: White and match the actual color of the selected ceiling tile, unless noted otherwise in specifications or on drawings.
- B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Wire for Hangers and Ties: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft annealed, with a yield stress load of at least time three design load, but not less than 12 gauge.
- D. Basis of Design Product:
- E. Prelude XL 15/16" Exposed Tee as manufactured by Armstrong World Industries.
- F. Basis of Design Product: Superfine 9/16" Exposed Tee as manufactured by Armstrong World Industries.
- G. Basis of Design Product: Armstrong Drywall Grid Suspension System.

- H. Or Equal Products by the following:
1. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
  2. Fry Reglet Corporation.
  3. Gordon, Inc.
  4. MM Systems, Inc.
  5. USG Interiors, Inc.
- I. Roll-Formed Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that fit acoustical tile edge details and suspension systems indicated; formed from sheet metal of same material and finish as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.
1. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.
- J. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips, complying with the following requirements:
1. Baked-Enamel Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: as specified below). Apply baked enamel complying with paint manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and painting.
    - a. Organic Coating: Thermosetting, enamel primer/topcoat system with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.8 to 1.2 mils (0.02 to 0.03 mm).

## 2.05 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

- A. Products:
1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:
    - a. Pecora Corp; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
    - b. United States Gypsum Co.; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
  2. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints:
    - a. OSI Sealants, Inc.; Pro-Series SC-170 Rubber Base Sound Sealant.
    - b. OSI Sealants, Inc.; Pro-Series SC-175 Rubber Base Sound Sealant.
    - c. Pecora Corp.; BA-98.
    - d. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Acoustical Sealant.
- B. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant, with a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), complying with ASTM C 834 and effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

## 2.06 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Tile Adhesive: Type recommended by tile manufacturer, bearing UL label for Class 0-25 flame spread.
  - 1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Staples: 5/16-inch- (8-mm-) long, divergent-point staples.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing and substrates to which acoustical tile ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical tile ceilings.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Testing Substrates: Before installing adhesively applied tiles on wet-placed substrates such as cast-in-place concrete or plaster, test and verify that moisture level is below tile manufacturer's recommended limits.
- B. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical tiles to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width tiles at borders and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION, SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

- A. General: Install acoustical tile ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636 and seismic requirements indicated, per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
  - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
  - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
  - 3. Splay hangers only where required and, if permitted with fire-resistance-rated ceilings, to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
  - 4. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension

members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.

5. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
  6. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both structure to which hangers are attached and type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
  7. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
  8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
  9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
  10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical tile ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical units.
1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
  2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.66 m). Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
  3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical tiles as follows:
1. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
  2. Install tiles with pattern running in one direction parallel to long axis of space.

3. Install tiles with pattern running in one direction parallel to short axis of space.
  4. Install tiles in a basket-weave pattern.
- G. Install acoustical tiles in coordination with suspension system and exposed moldings and trim. Place splines or suspension system flanges into kerfed edges so tile-to-tile joints are closed by double lap of material.
1. Fit adjoining tile to form flush, tight joints. Scribe and cut tile for accurate fit at borders and around penetrations through tile.
  2. Hold tile field in compression by inserting leaf-type, spring-steel spacers between tile and moldings, spaced 12 inches (305 mm) o.c.
  3. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

#### 3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical tile ceilings, including trim and edge moldings. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace tiles and other ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

## SECTION 096723 – RESINOUS FLOORING

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the following:
  - 1. Resinous flooring system as shown on the drawings and in schedules.
- B. Related sections include the following:
  - 1. Cast-in-Place Concrete, section 033000

#### 1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. The work shall consist of preparation of the substrate, the furnishing and application of a cementitious urethane based self-leveling seamless flooring system with decorative chip broadcast and Epoxy broadcast and topcoats.
- B. The system shall have the color and texture as specified by the Owner with a nominal thickness of 3/16 inch. It shall be applied to the prepared area(s) as defined in the plans strictly in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Cove base (if required) to be applied where noted on plans and per manufacturers standard details unless otherwise noted

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Latest edition of Manufacturer's literature including performance data and installation procedures.
- B. Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for each product being used.
- C. Samples: A 3 x 3 inch square sample of the proposed system. Color, texture, and thickness shall be representative of overall appearance of finished system subject to normal tolerances.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Manufacturer shall have a minimum of 10 years experience in the production, sales, and technical support of epoxy and urethane industrial flooring and related materials.
- B. The Applicator shall have experience in installation of the flooring system as confirmed by the manufacturer in all phases of surface preparation and application of the product specified.
- C. No requests for substitutions shall be considered that would change the generic type of the specified System.
- D. System shall be in compliance with requirements of United States Department of Agriculture (USDA), Food, Drug Administration (FDA), and local Health Department.
- E. System shall be in compliance with the Indoor Air Quality requirements of California section 01350 as verified by a qualified independent testing laboratory.
- F. A pre-installation conference shall be held between Applicator, General Contractor and the Owner to review and clarification of this specification, application procedure, quality control, inspection and acceptance criteria and production schedule.

## 1.06 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

### A. Packing and Shipping

1. All components of the system shall be delivered to the site in the Manufacturer's packaging, clearly identified with the product type and batch number.

### B. Storage and Protection

1. The Applicator shall be provided with a dry storage area for all components. The area shall be between 60 F and 85 F, dry, out of direct sunlight and in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations and relevant health and safety regulations.
2. Copies of Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all components shall be kept on site for review by the Engineer or other personnel.

### C. Waste Disposal

1. The Applicator shall be provided with adequate disposal facilities for non-hazardous waste generated during installation of the system.

## 1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

### A. Site Requirements

1. Application may proceed while air, material and substrate temperatures are between 60 F and 85 F providing the substrate temperature is above the dew point. Outside of this range, the Manufacturer shall be consulted.
2. The relative humidity in the specific location of the application shall be less than 85 % and the surface temperature shall be at least 5 F above the dew point.
3. The Applicator shall ensure that adequate ventilation is available for the work area. This shall include the use of manufacturer's approved fans, smooth bore tubing and closure of the work area.
4. The Applicator shall be supplied with adequate lighting equal to the final lighting level during the preparation and installation of the system.

### B. Conditions of new concrete to be coated with cementitious urethane material.

1. Concrete shall be moisture cured for a minimum of 3 days and have fully cured a minimum of 5 days in accordance with ACI-308 prior to the application of the coating system pending moisture tests.
2. Concrete shall have a flat rubbed finish, float or light steel trowel finish (a hard steel trowel finish is neither necessary nor desirable).
3. Sealers and curing agents should not be used.
4. Concrete shall have minimum design strength of 3,500 psi. and a maximum water/cement ratio of 0.45.
5. Concrete surfaces on grade shall have been constructed with a vapor barrier to protect against the effects of vapor transmission and possible delamination of the system.

### C. Safety Requirements

1. All open flames and spark-producing equipment shall be removed from the work area prior to commencement of application.
2. "No Smoking" signs shall be posted at the entrances to the work area.
3. The Owner shall be responsible for the removal of foodstuffs from the work area.
4. Non-related personnel in the work area shall be kept to a minimum.

## 1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer shall warrant that material shipped to buyers at the time of shipment substantially free from material defects and will perform substantially to Manufacturer published literature if used in accordance with the latest prescribed procedures and prior to the expiration date.
- B. Manufacturer liability with respect to this warranty is strictly limited to the value of the material purchase.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.01 FLOORING

- A. Basis of Design: Dur-A-Flex, Inc, Hybri-Flex EC (self-leveling chip broadcast), epoxy/aliphatic urethane topcoat seamless flooring system.
  - 1. System Materials:
    - a. Topping: Dur-A-Flex, Inc, Poly-Crete MD resin, hardener and SL aggregate.
    - b. The broadcast aggregate shall be Dur-A-Flex, Inc. Macro, Microchip or Earthstone Chip Blend.
    - c. Broadcast: Dur-A-Flex, Inc. Dur-A-Glaze #4, epoxy based two-component resin.
    - d. Seal coats: Dur-A-Flex, Inc Dur-A-Glaze #4, epoxy-based, two-component resin.
    - e. Top coat: Dur-A-Flex, Inc. Armor Top aliphatic urethane 2 component resin with grit.
  - 2. Finish - Orange Peel Finish
  - 3. Patch Materials
    - a. Shallow Fill and Patching: Use Dur-A-Flex, Inc. Poly-Crete MD (up to ¼ inch).
    - b. Deep Fill and Sloping Material (over ¼ inch): Use Dur-A-Flex, Inc. Poly-Crete WR.

### 2.02 MANUFACTURER

- A. Basis of Design: Dur-A-Flex, Inc., 95 Goodwin Street, East Hartford, CT 06108, Phone: (860) 528-9838, Fax: (860) 528-2802
- B. Architect Approved Equal.

### 2.03 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- |  |                              |
|--|------------------------------|
| A. Topping   | Poly-Crete SL                |
| 1. Percent Reactive  | 100 %                        |
| 2. VOC   | 0 g/L                        |
| 3. Bond Strength to Concrete ASTM D 4541   | 400 psi, substrates fails    |
| 4. Compressive Strength, ASTM C 579  | 9,000 psi                    |
| 5. Tensile Strength, ASTM D 638  | 2,175 psi                    |
| 6. Flexural Strength, ASTM D 790   | 5,076 psi                    |
| 7. Impact Resistance @ 125 mils, MIL D-3134,<br>No visible damage or deterioration | 160 inch lbs                 |
| <br>   |                              |
| B. Broadcast Coat  | Dur-A-Glaze #4 Resin         |
| 1. Percent Reactive,   | 100 %                        |
| 2. VOC   | <4 g/L                       |
| 3. Water Absorption, ASTM D 570  | 0.04%                        |
| 4. Tensile Strength, ASTM D 638  | 4000psi                      |
| 5. Coefficient of thermal expansion<br>ASTM D 696,                                 | 2 x 10 <sup>-5</sup> in/in/F |
| 6. Flammability ASTM D-635   | Self-Extinguishing           |
| 7. Flame Spread/ NFPA 101 ASTM E-84  | Class A                      |

C. Topcoat		Armor Top
1. VOC		0 g/L
2. 60 Degree Gloss ASTM D523		75+/-5
3. Mixed Viscosity, (Brookfield 25°C)		500 cps
4. Tensile strength, ASTM D 638		7,000 psi
5. Abrasion Resistance, ASTM D4060	Gloss	Satin
CS 17 wheel (1,000 g load) 1,000 cycles	4	8 mg loss with grit
	10	12 mg loss without grit
6. Pot life @ 70° F 50% RH		2 hours
7. Dry properties, 70°F, 50% R.H.		8 hours tack free, 12 hours Dry
60°F, 30% RH		12 hours tack free, 18 hours Dry
80°F, 70%RH		4 hours tack free, 6 hours Dry
8. Flash Point PMCC		186°F
9. Full Chemical resistance		7 days

### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, installation tolerances and other conditions affecting flooring performance.
1. Verify that substrates and conditions are satisfactory for flooring installation and comply with requirements specified.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

##### A. General

1. New and existing concrete surfaces shall be free of oil, grease, curing compounds, loose particles, moss, algae growth, laitance, friable matter, dirt, and bituminous products.
2. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows.
  - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test ASTM F 1869-98. Application will proceed only when the vapor/moisture emission rates from the slab is less than and not higher than 20 lbs/1,000 sf/24 hrs.
  - b. Perform relative humidity test using is situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 99% relative humidity level measurement.
  - c. If the vapor drive exceeds 99% relative humidity or 20 lbs/1,000 sf/24 hrs then the Owner and/or Engineer shall be notified and advised of additional cost for the possible installation of a vapor mitigation system that has been approved by the manufacturer or other means to lower the value to the acceptable limit.
3. Mechanical surface preparation
  - a. Shot blast all surfaces to receive flooring system with a mobile steel shot, dust recycling machine (Blastrac or equal). All surface and embedded accumulations of paint, toppings hardened concrete layers, laitance, power trowel finishes and other similar surface characteristics shall be completely removed leaving a bare concrete surface having a minimum profile of CSP 4-5 as described by the International Concrete Repair Institute.
  - b. Floor areas inaccessible to the mobile blast machines shall be mechanically abraded to the same degree of cleanliness, soundness and profile using diamond grinders, needle guns, bush hammers, or other suitable equipment.
  - c. Where the perimeter of the substrate to be coated is not adjacent to a wall or curb, a minimum 1/4 inch key cut shall be made to properly seat the system, providing a

smooth transition between areas. The detail cut shall also apply to drain perimeters and expansion joint edges.

- d. Cracks and joints (non-moving) greater than 1/8 inch wide are to be chiseled or chipped-out and repaired per manufacturer's recommendations.
4. At spalled or worn areas, mechanically remove loose or delaminated concrete to a sound concrete and patch per manufactures recommendations.

### 3.03 APPLICATION

#### A. General

1. The system shall be applied in five distinct steps as listed below:
  - a. Substrate preparation
  - b. Topping/overlay application with chip broadcast.
  - c. Resin application with chip broadcast.
  - d. Topcoat application
  - e. Second topcoat application.
2. Immediately prior to the application of any component of the system, the surface shall be dry and any remaining dust or loose particles shall be removed using a vacuum or clean, dry, oil-free compressed air.
3. The handling, mixing and addition of components shall be performed in a safe manner to achieve the desired results in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.
4. The system shall follow the contour of the substrate unless pitching or other leveling work has been specified by the Architect.
5. A neat finish with well-defined boundaries and straight edges shall be provided by the applicator.

#### B. Topping

1. The topping shall be applied as a self-leveling system as specified by the Architect. The topping shall be applied in one lift with a nominal thickness of 1/8 inch.
2. The topping shall be comprised of three components, a resin, hardener and filler as supplied by the Manufacturer.
3. The hardener shall be added to the resin and thoroughly dispersed by suitably approved mechanical means. SL Aggregate shall then be added to the catalyzed mixture and mixed in a manner to achieve a homogenous blend.
4. The topping shall be applied over horizontal surfaces using ½ inch "v" notched squeegee, trowels or other systems approved by the Manufacturer.
5. Immediately upon placing, the topping shall be degassed with a loop roller.
6. Chip aggregate shall be broadcast to excess into the wet resin, Macro chip at the rate of 0.1 lbs/sf and Micro chip at the rate of 0.15 lbs/sf.
7. Allow material to fully cure. Vacuum, sweep and/or blow to remove all loose chips.

#### C. Broadcast

1. The broadcast coat resin shall be applied at the rate of 100 sf/gal.
2. The broadcast coat shall be comprised of liquid components, combined at a ratio of 2 parts resin to 1 part hardener by volume and shall be thoroughly blended by mechanical means such as a high speed paddle mixer.
3. Chip aggregate shall be broadcast into the wet resin, Macro chips at the rate of 0.1 lbs/sf, Micro chips at the rate of 0.15 lbs/sf.
4. Allow material to fully cure. Vacuum, sweep and/or blow to remove all loose chips.

D. Topcoat

1. The first topcoat shall be squeegee applied with a coverage rate of 100 sf/gal.
2. The topcoat shall be comprised of liquid components, combined at a ratio of 2 parts resin to 1 part hardener by volume and shall be thoroughly blended by mechanical means such as a high speed paddle mixer.
3. The first topcoat will be back rolled and cross rolled to provide a uniform texture and finish
2. The second topcoat with grit shall be roller applied with a coverage rate of 500 sf/gal.
3. The finish floor will have a nominal thickness of 3/16 inch.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests, Inspection

1. The following tests shall be conducted by the Applicator:
  - a. Temperature
    1. Air, substrate temperatures and, if applicable, dew point.
  - b. Coverage Rates
    1. Rates for all layers shall be monitored by checking quantity of material used against the area covered.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Cure flooring material in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent their contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of the curing process.
- B. Remove masking. Perform detail cleaning at floor termination, to leave cleanable surface for subsequent work of other sections.

END OF SECTION 096723

## SECTION 099123 – INTERIOR PAINTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES: (See Paint Schedule and finish designations)
- A. Interior painting where required at disturbed finishes, to match existing.
- 1.02 DEFINITIONS
- A. "Paint or Painting" as used in this specification, are in a general sense and include: Sealers, primers, stains; oil, alkyd, latex, epoxy, and enamel type paints; lacquers; fillers; and the application of these materials.
- 1.03 PRODUCT SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data: Listing of proposed products matched to specified products. Cut sheet for each product indicating generic formulation, sheen, ingredients, percentage by volume, and breakdown of pigment versus vehicle.
  - B. Samples: Full range of custom mixed color chips for selection.
- 1.04 CONTRACT CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Maintenance Materials: Turn over to Owner upon completion; one gallon of each type and color of finish. Include color pigmentation formulation.
- 1.05 PACKING AND DELIVERY
- A. Delivery: Unopened containers with manufacturer's labels indicating type of paint, stock number, color number and instructions.
- 1.06 STORAGE AND PROTECTION
- A. Storage: Do not store volatiles, thinners, and solvents (including rags and tool cleaning pails) within the building.
- 1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- A. Temperature:
    - 1. Interior: Constant 65 degrees F. or above. Prevent wide variations in temperature which might result in condensation.
  - B. Avoid painting any surfaces while they are exposed to hot sun.
  - C. Provide proper conditions of ventilation and light; use artificial light in quantity equivalent to normal occupancy lighting.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 PAINT AND FINISHES

- A. Manufacturer:

Benjamin Moore Paint Co. (Product #s specified on Drawings)  
Sherwin Williams (Product #s specified in Specification)  
Pratt & Lambert, Inc.  
ICI Glidden  
M.A. Bruder & Sons, Inc.  
Duron Paints & Wallcoverings  
PPG Industries

- B. Specific products are indicated in painting schedule included at the end of this Section. These products establish a standard of quality. Others may be required to substantiate properties and qualities.
- C. Ready-mixed; well ground, not settle badly, cake or thicken in the container, readily broken up with a paddle to a smooth consistency; and having easy brushing properties; Lead free.
- D. Colors: Standard colors.
  - 1. Refer to Pain Schedule or Colors selected by owner following bid

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Inspection and Surfaces:
  - 1. Carefully examine executed work of other trades which might affect this work.
- B. Protect materials and equipment from damage by painting and finishing.
  - 1. Tape, mask, cover and/or coat adjacent materials, areas, surfaces, and equipment not to receive finishes noted in this Section. Specifically protect wood floors and natural unfinished wood.
  - 2. Before painting, remove hardware, accessories, plates and similar items or provide ample protection of such items.
  - 3. Remove doors, if necessary, to paint bottom edge.
  - 4. Use only skilled mechanics for removing and replacing such items. Upon completion of each space, replace above items.
- C. General Preparation of Surfaces:
  - 1. Prepare all surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for product being used.
  - 2. Surfaces: Clean; dry; free of moisture and dampness; smooth, even, true to plane; and free of material which will adversely affect adhesion or appearance of applied coating.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION- WOOD SURFACES TO BE PAINTED OR FINISHED

- A. Dry, clean, and free from oil, grease, wax, loose dirt or other foreign matter.
- B. Sand surfaces smooth and even, and then dust off before applying the first coat.
- C. Coat knots, sap streaks, and pitch spots with recommended sealer.

- D. Fill nail holes, cracks, and imperfections.
  - 1. Paint Finish: Use wood putty.
  - 2. Natural or Stain Finish: Use plastic wood filler (match for specie and finish color).
- E. Apply paste wood filler on open grain wood. Wipe across the grain; then with a circular motion to secure a smooth, filled, clean surface with filler remaining in open grain only. After overnight dry, sand surface until smooth.

### 3.03 PREPARATION- METAL SURFACES TO BE PAINTED

- A. Thoroughly clean metal surfaces where rust or scale is present, by the use of wire brushing and/or abrasive paper.
- B. Wash surfaces with mineral spirits to remove any grease, oil or dirt.
- C. Touch-up all shop primed or coated surfaces chipped or abraded, using shop coat material specified. Feather edges of damaged shop coat to achieve smooth finish. Comply with metal preparation as indicated by the manufacturer of the coating.

### 3.04 PREPARATION- MASONRY SURFACES

- A. Masonry Surfaces: Allow to cure at least thirty (30) days before painting. Before apply the first coat of paint, fill all joints and point up all holes, Correct any imperfections. Remove all mortar or plaster droppings and any other foreign matter. Brush surfaces with a stiff bristle or wire brush.
- B. Neutralize free lime with a solution acceptable to the manufacturers of the paint which is to be applied.

### 3.05 PREPARATION - CONCRETE SURFACES

- A. Patch openings, voids, holes, cracks, and irregularities with Portland Cement mortar and finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
- B. Remove contaminants, oil, scum, grease, and the like.
- C. Remove all loose, powdery or dusting surface laitance mechanically (scarification).
- D. Remove form oil from concrete as recommended by paint manufacturer for proper adhesion.
- E. Allow surfaces to dry completely, usually 60 to 90 days of moderate, weather, before painting.

### 3.06 PREPARATION- GYPSUM BOARD SURFACES

- A. Fill all minor irregularities with spackling compound and sand to smooth, level surfaces. Exercise care to avoid raising nap of paper.
- B. Allow to cure at least 15 days before painting.
- C. Do not use sandpaper on paper surfaces to be painted.
- D. Do not apply paint or sealer when moisture content exceeds that required by paint manufacturer.

3.07 PREPARATION – TECTUM PANELS

- A. Surface must be clean, dry and in sound condition.
- B. Remove all oil, dirt, grease and other foreign material to ensure adequate adhesion.

3.08 APPLICATION OF PAINTS

- A. General Requirements: Comply with manufacturer's instructions including environmental conditions, temperatures, pot life, drying and recoating times. Utilize tools and equipment recommended for products.

- 1. Do not apply coating until moisture content of surface is within limitations recommended by the paint manufacturer. Test with moisture meter.
- 2. Apply paint, enamel, stains and varnishes with suitable brushes, rollers or spray equipment which have been kept clean, free from contamination and suitable for finish required.
- 3. Rate of application of coating shall not exceed that as recommended by the paint manufacturer for the purpose of surface involved.
- 4. Sand and dust between each coat to remove visible defects and blemishes.

- B. Coverage:

- 1. Apply not less than 2 separate and distinct coats of finish on all exposed Work throughout.
- 2. Apply to shop or factory primed surfaces not less than 1 finish coat; in addition to the prime coat.
- 3. Apply additional coats should there be a deficiency in coverage.
- 4. Apply additional coats over entire surface until paint film is of uniform finish, color appearance and coverage, specifically when previous color, stain, dirt, spackle, patching or undercoats show through final coats.
- 5. If problems arise in connection with application of paint, stop painting area immediately and contact paint manufacturer for recommendation.

- C. Methods of Application:

- 1. Brush Application: Brush each coat out uniformly to eliminate laps, skips and excess brush marks. Brush apply field coats on metals, and trim.
- 2. Roller Application: Use proper skill to avoid signs of lapping and excess paint lines from edge of roller. When cutting in with a brush is required, these areas must be of same texture, color and hiding as adjacent areas, to ensure good appearance.
- 3. Spray Application: Absolute masking and protective measures shall be taken to avoid damage to other finish materials. Manufacturer's recommendations for dry mil thickness are minimums and square feet per gallon shall not be exceeded. Paints shall not be diluted for purpose of spraying.

- D. Drying:

1. Do not apply any type finish until the preceding coats are thoroughly dry and hard.
2. Interior Paint: Allow to dry at least 24 hours between coats.
3. Exterior Paint: Allow to dry at least 48 hours between coats.

E. Appearance: (As visible from 3 feet)

1. Smooth and even; free from runs, sags, skips, streaks and holidays.
2. No variation in sheen or color within continuous surfaces.
3. No clogging of lines and angles of shapes and details.
4. Edges (adjoining other materials or other colors): Paint sharp and clean without overlapping.
5. Coats: Proper consistency and well spread so as to show no laps and brush marks.

3.09 REPAIR AND CORRECTION

- A. Repair damage (resulting from painting) done to the Work of others and existing Work.
- B. Correct Work damage caused by drafty, dusty conditions or cold, to complete satisfaction, without additional cost.
- C. Refinish entire surface where portion of finish has been damaged or is not acceptable.
- D. No claims will be allowed for correction of defective Work caused by failure to adequately prepare substrates and abide by manufacturers recommendations.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Touch-up and restore where finish is damaged.
- B. Remove spilled, splashed or splattered paint from all surfaces.
- C. Do not mar surface finish of item being cleaned.
- D. Leave storage spaces clean and in condition required for equivalent spaces in project. Leave premises clean and free from all rubbish and accumulated material left from this Work.

PART 4 - SCHEDULE - INTERIOR SURFACES (NORMAL EXPOSURE)

4.01 SCHEDULE

A. MASONRY - (Walls & Ceilings, Concrete, Cement Board)

1. Latex Systems:

a. Semi-Gloss Finish:

1st Coat: S-W Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer A24W08300 (5.3 wet, 2.1 dry)  
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel, B31W02651  
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel, B31W02651  
(4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)

B. MASONRY - (CMU - Concrete or Cinder Block)

1. Latex Systems:

- a. Semi-Gloss Finish:
  - 1st Coat: S-W ProMar Interior/Exterior Block Filler B25W00035  
(75-125 sq.ft./gal.)
  - 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar Zero VOC 200 Latex Semi-Gloss B31W02651 Series
  - 3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss B31W02651 Series  
(4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)
- b. Flat Finish:
  - 1st Coat: S-W ProMar Interior/Exterior Block Filler B25W00035  
(75-125 sq.ft./gal.)
  - 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat Wall Paint B3OW12650
  - 3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat Wall Paint B3OW12650  
(4 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry per coat)

C. CONCRETE - (Floors)

1. Water Based Epoxy Floor Coating (Wood Shop Floors and Storage Room)

- a. Gloss or Satin Finish:
  - Preparation: Spot prime any bare areas – 2cts ArmorSeal 8100
  - 1st Coat: S-W ArmorSeal 8100
  - 2nd Coat: S-W ArmorSeal 8100  
(5.0-12.0 mils wet, 2.0-5.0 mils dry per coat)
- b. Color: As selected by architect from ArmorSeal Color Palette
- c. Slip Resistance: ASTM C1028 .60 Minimum Static Coefficient of Friction.  
ArmorSeal passes wet and dry, with and without SharkGrip Additive.  
  
Optional Anti-Slip additives: SharkGrip

2. Alkyd Systems:

- a. Gloss Finish:
  - 1st Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54Z Series
  - 2nd Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54Z Series  
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)

D. METAL - (Aluminum)

1. Latex Systems:

- a. Semi-Gloss Finish:
  - 1<sup>st</sup> Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro Cryl Universal Primer B66-1310 (5.0 wet, 2.0 dry)
  - 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss B31W02651 Series
  - 3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss B31W02651 Series  
(4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)

E. METAL - (Galvanized)

1. Latex Systems:

a. Semi-Gloss Finish:

1<sup>st</sup> Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro Cryl Universal Primer B66-1310 (5.0 wet, 2.0 dry)  
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss B31W02651 Series  
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss B31W02651 Series  
(4 mils wet, 1.3 mils dry per coat)

b. Flat Finish:

1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat Wall Paint, B3OW12650  
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat Wall Paint, B3OW12650  
(4 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry per coat)

F. METAL - Structural Steel Columns, Joists, Trusses, Beams, Miscellaneous & Ornamental Iron, Sashes, Doors, Partitions, Cabinets, Lockers, Fixtures, Equipment, Copper, Non-Galvanized Metal

1. Latex Systems:

a. Gloss Finish:

1st Coat: 1<sup>st</sup> Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro Cryl Universal Primer B66-1310 (5.0 wet, 2.0 dry)  
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Gloss, B2IW12651 Series  
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Gloss, B2IW12651 Series  
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)

b. Semi-Gloss Finish:

1st Coat: 1<sup>st</sup> Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro Cryl Universal Primer B66-1310 (5.0 wet, 2.0 dry)  
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss B3IW12651 Series  
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss B3IW12651 Series  
(4 mils wet, 1.3 mils dry per coat)

c. Flat Finish:

1st Coat: 1<sup>st</sup> Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro Cryl Universal Primer B66-1310 (5.0 wet, 2.0 dry)  
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat Wall Paint, B3OW12651  
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Flat Wall Paint, B3OW12651  
(4 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry)

G. WOOD - Walls, Ceilings, Doors, Trim, Cabinet Work, Counters, Partitions, Frames Including Sitka Spruce, Southern Pine, Douglas Fir, Cedar, Redwood, Lauan)

1. Latex Systems:

a. Gloss Finish:

1st Coat: S-W Premium Wall & Wood Primer, B28W81111  
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry)  
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Gloss, B2IW12651 Series  
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Gloss, B2IW12651 Series

(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)

b. Semi-Gloss Finish:

1st Coat: S-W Premium Wall & Wood Primer, B28W81111

(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry)

2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss, B31W02651 Series

3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss, B31W02651 Series

(4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)

c. Egg-Shell Finish:

1st Coat: S-W Premium Wall & Wood Primer, B28W81111

(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry)

2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Egg-Shell, B2OW12651 Series

3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Egg-Shell, B2OW12651 Series

(4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)

d. Flat Finish:

1st Coat: S-W Premium Wall & Wood Primer, B28W81111

(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry)

2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat Wall Paint, B3OW12651

3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat Wall Paint, B3OW12651

(4 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry per coat)

2. Stained & Varnished (Clear Finish)

a. Open Grained Wood:

1st Coat: S-W Wood Classic 250 Stain A49 Series

2nd Coat: S-W SHERWOOD Natural Filler, D7OTI

3rd Coat: Minwax Fast Dry Oil Base Varnish, Gloss A66V00391

4th Coat: Minwax Fast Dry Oil Base Varnish, Gloss or Satin

A66V00391 Series

b. Closed Grain Wood:

1st Coat: Minwax 250 Stain A49 Series

2nd Coat: Minwax Fast Dry Oil Base Varnish, Gloss A66V00391

3rd Coat: Minwax Fast Dry Oil Base Varnish, Gloss or Satin A66V00391 Series

(4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)

H. WOOD - (Floors-Stained, Varnished)

1. Urethane System:

a. Gloss Finish:

1st Coat: S-W Oil Stain

2nd Coat: S-W Polyurethane Varnish, A67VI/A67FI

3rd Coat: S-W Polyurethane Varnish, A67VI/A67FI

(4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)

I. DRYWALL - (Walls, Ceilings, Gypsum Board, Etc.)

1. Latex Systems:

a. Gloss Finish:

1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Wall Primer, B28W02600  
(4 mils wet, 1.2 mils dry)

2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Gloss, B2IW12651 Series

3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Gloss, B2IW12651 Series  
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)

b. Semi-Gloss Finish:

1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Wall Primer, B28W02600  
(4 mils wet, 1.2 mils dry)

2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss, B3IW02651 Series

3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss, B3IW02651 Series  
(4 mils wet, 1.3 mils dry per coat)

c. Egg-Shell Finish:

1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Wall Primer, B28W02600  
(4 mils wet, 1.2 mils dry)

2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Egg-Shell, B2OW12651 Series

3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Egg-Shell, B2OW12651 Series  
(4 mils wet, 1.6 mils dry per coat)

d. Flat Finish:

1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Wall Primer B28W02600  
(4 mils wet, 1.2 mils dry)

2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat Wall Paint, B3OW12651

3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat Wall Paint, B3OW12651  
(4 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry per coat)

J. TECTUM PANEL FIELD PAINTING

1. Recommended: Sherwin Williams  
Product: Waterborne Acrylic Dry Fall (B42W1) 50 Gal. Drums

2. Recommended Spread Rate per Coat

Wet Mils: 3.5 – 5.0

Dry Mils: 1.5 – 2.0

Coverage: 336 – 450 sq. ft./gallon approximate (based on flat surface)

\*If necessary, cross spray at a right angle

3. Application Condition

Temperature: 50 deg. F minimum, 110 deg. F maximum (air, surface, and material)

At least 5 deg. F above dew point

Relative Humidity: 75% maximum

Dry Time: 20 minutes

Recoat: 1 hour

4. Application Equipment

The following is a guide. Changes in pressure and tip sizes may be needed for proper spray characteristics.

Airless Spray:

Pressure	2800
Hose	fb" ID
Tip	0.013"
Reduction	As needed up to 10% by volume

Conventional Spray:

Gun	Binks 95
Fluid Nozzle	63C
Air Nozzle	63PB
Atomization Pressure	60 psi
Fluid Pressure	50 psi
Reduction	As needed up to 20% by volume

END OF SECTION 099123

## SECTION 099610 – HIGH-PERFORMANCE WALL COATINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Furnish all necessary material, labor, and equipment required to prepare designated areas and install an Interior Wall Coating System.

#### 1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. All drawings and general provisions of contract including General and Special Conditions and Division I, excepting special Submittal and Quality Assurance provisions in this section.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Manufacturer's Qualifications:** Obtain Interior Wall Coating System materials from a single manufacturer with a minimum of 5 years verifiable field installation experience providing antimicrobial system materials of the type specified in this section.
- B. **Contractor's Qualifications:** Installation must be performed by a manufacturer approved contractor with skilled mechanics having not less than 5 years satisfactory experience in the installation of the type of system as specified in this section and must be approved in writing by the manufacturer of the Interior Wall Coating System.

#### 1.04 WARRANTY

- A. The contractor and the manufacturer shall furnish a standard guarantee of the Interior Wall Coating System for a period of one year after installation. This labor and material guarantee shall include loss of bond and wear-through to the substrate through normal wear and tear.
- B. Not included in the warranty are damage due to structural design deficiencies including but not limited to slab cracking from lateral, vertical or rotational movement, and gouging or other damage due to fork lifts, other equipment, delamination caused by sub-surface hydrostatic pressure, Acts of God, or other elements beyond the scope of protection of this system nor causes not related to the system materials.
- C. In case of a warranty claim, the owner will notify the manufacturer and contractor in writing within 30 days of the first appearance of problems covered under this warranty, and will provide free access to the area during normal working hours. Property protection is also the owner's responsibility. Remedy is limited to direct repair of the Wall Surfacing System.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTAL

- A. **Product Data:** Submit manufacturer's specifications on cured system and individual components of the Interior Wall Coating System, including physical properties and performance properties and all tests described in part 2.01 B in this section and submit all

Material Safety Data Sheets. Each individual component of the system will be evaluated on the basis of these standards. For any of these tests not listed in the manufacturer's standard nationally published data, the manufacturer must supply the missing data from an independent test laboratory tested according to the referenced standard. Manufacturer's standard color chart shall also be submitted and must afford the owner color selection from the manufacturer's full range.

- B. The contractor shall submit a 6" x 6" system sample for verification purposes and finish texture approval.
- C. Contractor Experience: The contractor shall furnish a list of 5 projects using either specified material or another material pre-approved for this project that they have installed during the last 5 years. Information shall include: project name, square footage, contact name with owner address and phone number. Also, the contractor shall furnish resumes detailing the experience of key project personnel including supervisors and technicians.
- D. It is the intention of this Section to provide the products as named. Substitutions will be considered only when received by the Architect, Engineer or Design Professional through a bidding Prime Contractor at least ten days prior to the date set for receipt of bids. Upon receipt of any such submission, the Architect, Engineer or Design Professional will determine whether or not the proposed product is an approved equal. In the event the Architect, Engineer or Design Professional determines that a proposed system is an approved equal, he will issue an addendum and notify all bidders at least 48 hours prior to receipt of bids. No substitutions will be considered after contract bid date.
- E. The contractor shall submit a copy of the manufacturer's packing slip, tagged for this specific job, along with calculations, signed by an officer of the primary material supplier demonstrating that the quantity of material furnished for the project will achieve the specified coverage and mil thickness.

#### 1.06 MATERIAL DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

- A. Primary system materials shall be delivered in the manufacturer's undamaged, unopened containers. Each container shall be clearly marked with the following:
  - Product name(s) and/or Number(s)
  - Manufacturer's name
  - Component designation (A, B, etc.)
  - Product Mix Ratio
  - Health and Safety Information
  - CHEMTREC Emergency Response Information
- B. Provide equipment and personnel to handle the materials by methods which prevent damage.
- C. The contractor shall promptly inspect direct jobsite material deliveries to assure that quantities are correct, comply with requirements and are not damaged.
- D. The contractor shall be responsible for materials furnished by him, and he shall replace, at his own expense, such materials that are found to be defective in manufacture or that have become damaged in transit, handling or storage.
- E. Store material(s) in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, with seals and labels intact and legible. Maintain temperatures within the required range. Do not use materials which exceed the manufacturer's maximum recommended shelf life.

## 1.07 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. The contractor shall visit the jobsite prior to beginning the installation of the Interior Wall Coating System to evaluate substrate condition, including substrate moisture content, and the extent of repairs required, if any. Concrete substrates shall be tested to verify that the moisture content of the substrate does not exceed Interior Wall Coating System manufacturers' recommendations. Cost of repair and remediation of the substrate cannot be predicted prior to inspection and testing, and therefore is not encompassed within the installation estimates.
- B. The contractor should exercise care during surface preparation and system installation to protect surrounding substrates and surfaces, as well as in-place equipment. The contractor shall use his discretion as to the physical means used for preparation and protection. Any costs incurred for resultant damage from negligence or inadequate protection shall be the sole responsibility of the contractor.
- C. Job area to be free of and protected from the activities of other trades during installation and for a period of time recommended by the manufacturer upon completion of the job.
- D. The minimum substrate temperature must be conditioned to 60° F before commencing installation, during installation, and for at least 72 hours after installation is complete.
- E. Use of respirators and/or adequate ventilation must be provided.
- F. Maintain lighting at a minimum uniform level of 50 or more foot candles in all areas where the Interior Wall Coating System is being installed. It is the recommendation of the manufacturer that the permanent lighting be in place and working during the installation.
- G. All leaks from pipes and other sources must be corrected prior to the installation of the Interior Wall Coating System.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. System Overview: The Interior Wall Coating System shall be the General Polymers SANIGLAZE High Build Wall System, as manufactured by Sherwin-Williams consists of an optional approved Block Filler, two coats of 3479 Water-Based Epoxy Wall Coating and 4410 WB Polyurethane as Optional finish coat.
- B. Typical Physical Properties @ 73°F (unless otherwise noted)

Colors	Tinted to SW Color selected by Architect
Hardness, Shore D ASTM D 2240	65/60
Tensile Strength ASTM D 412	6,000 psi
Adhesion ACI 503R	300 psi Substrate Failure
Flammability	Self Extinguishing on Substrate

Thermal Cycling  
ASTM C 884  
(24 hours, 6°F to 77°F)

No cracking

Permeability  
MIL-I-16923  
@ 95% humidity

≤ 0.01 gm/ft<sup>2</sup> /24 hrs  
/inch thickness

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Proper surface preparation prior to installation of materials is essential for interior wall coating systems. Read the following recommended methods of surface preparation carefully. Consult manufacturer for answers to questions prior to installation.
1. Closely examine all substrates for undulation, cleanliness, holes, cracks and soundness.
  2. Surface contaminants must be removed by mechanical abrasion or other approved methods to ensure proper adhesion of the system.
  3. Substrate finish will affect the final appearance of the wall coating.  
Drywall: Level #4 Finish utilizing materials compatible with the wall board product and the resinous wall coating system.  
Cast-in-Place Concrete: Fill bugholes with compatible material and apply skim coat as needed for desired smoothness.  
Unit Masonry: Apply block filler recommended by manufacturer.
  4. Surface and air temperature should be a minimum of 50° F / 15° C
  5. Air movement must be present in application area to prevent surface condensation during installation.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. General  
Apply each component of the Interior Wall Coating System in compliance with manufacturer's written installation instructions and strictly adhere to mixing and installation methods, recoat windows, cure times and environmental restrictions.
- If necessary, install Pre-formed Vinyl Corner Moldings with fast setting, high strength adhesive.
- B. Optional Surface leveling materials depending upon substrate  
Bughole Filler, Block Filler, etc as approved by Manufacturer
- C. Primer  
3479 Water-Based Epoxy Wall Coating
- D. Base Coat  
3479 Water-Based Epoxy Wall Coating (two coats)
- E. Optional Finish Coat  
4410 WB Polyurethane

### 3.03 CURING, CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Cure all Interior Wall Coating System materials in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during stages of the installation and prior to completion of the curing process.
- B. Protect the Interior Wall Coating System from damage and wear during other phases of the construction operation, using temporary coverings as recommended by the manufacturer, if required. Remove temporary covering just prior to final inspection.
- C. Clean the Interior Wall Coating System just prior to final inspection, using materials and procedures suitable to the system manufacturer.
- D. Some cleaners will affect the color or texture of your polymer wall surfaces. To determine how your cleaner will perform, first test each cleaner, in a small area, utilizing your cleaning technique. This precaution will demonstrate the effect of your cleaner and technique. If no deleterious effects are observed, continue with the procedure. If deleterious effects do occur, modify the cleaning material and/or procedure.

END OF SECTION 099600



## SECTION 101419 – INTERIOR SIGNS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Contractor to provide interior signs for rooms identified in the scope of work. Sign contractor to provide all necessary graphic layouts required for client approvals, complete message schedule keyed to floor plans and allow for three meetings with client to present and finalize signage design.
- B. Section includes: Interior non-illuminated directional, control and information surface mounted signage as complete integrated modular system.
- C. Unit prices: Provide unit price for each type unit in designated system for extra possible required signage.

#### 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. Standards of the following as referenced:
  - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
- B. Industry standards:
  - 1. Department of Justice, Office of the Attorney General, "Americans with Disabilities Act", Public Law 101-336 (ADA).
  - 2. ANSI A117.1: Providing Accessibility and Usability for Physically Handicap People, 1986 edition.
  - 3. Federal Register Part III, Department of Justice, Office of the Attorney General, 28 CFR Part 36: Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Disability by Public Accommodations and in Commercial Facilities, Final Rule, July 26, 1991.
  - 4. Federal Register Part II, Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board, 36 CFR Part 1191: Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Amendment to Final Guidelines, September 6, 1991.

#### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Terms:
  - 1. Braille: Grade II Braille including 189 part-word or whole word contractions; see SYSTEM DESCRIPTION Article below.
  - 2. Non-tactile: Letters and numbers on signs with width-to-height ration between 3:5 and 1:1 and stroke width ratio between 1:5 and 1:10 using upper case "X" to calculate ratios. Use Interstate and Helvetica 65 typestyles; upper and lower case lettering is permitted; serif type styles are permitted; see SYSTEM DESCRIPTION Article below.

3. Symbols: Symbol itself is not required to be tactile but equivalent verbal description is required both in tactile letters and Braille for all ADA signage.
4. Tactile: 1/32" raised capital letters without serifs, at least 5/8" height and not more than 2" height based on upper case "X". Braille is required whenever tactile is required; see SYSTEM DESCRIPTION Article below.

#### 1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Signage under this section is intended to include items for identification, direction, control and information of building, and to be installed as a complete integrated system.

1. Interior sign plaques and way finding signs
2. Vinyl Die Cut graphics
3. Dedication Plaque
4. Bulletin Boards and Directories.

- B. ADA design requirements:

1. Signage requiring tactile graphics:
  - a. Wall mounted signs designating permanent rooms and spaces, such as room numbers, restrooms, electrical closets, mechanical rooms and fire stair identifications.
  - b. Individually applied characters are prohibited.
2. Signage not requiring tactile graphics but requiring compliance to other ADA requirements: All other signs providing direction to or information about function of space, such as directional signs (signs with arrow), informational signs (operating hours, policies, etc.), regulatory signs (no smoking, do not enter) and ceiling and projected wall mounted signs.

- C. ADA performance requirements:

1. Tactile graphics sign mounting requirements:
  - a. Single doors: Mount 60" to sign centerline above finished floor and on wall adjacent to latch side of door, as shown on drawings.
  - b. Openings: Mount 60" to sign centerline above finished floor adjacent to opening.
  - c. No wall space adjacent to latch side of door, opening or double doors: Mount 60 " to centerline above finished floor on nearest adjacent wall.

#### D. VINYL APPLIED CHARACTERS

Vinyl Applied Characters: 3M Series 220 high performance vinyl,

Color: White.

Height: As indicated on Drawings.

Character Style: Helvetica.

## 1.05 SUBMITTALS

### A. Product data:

1. Manufacturer's signed statement regarding compliance with QUALITY ASSURANCE Article.
2. Manufacturer's product literature indicating units and designs selected.
3. Evidence of manufacturer's computerized data retrieval program for tracking of project for sign typography, message strip requirements and other pertinent data from schedule input to final computerized typography on finished product.

### B. Shop drawings:

1. Indicate materials, sizes, configurations, applicable substrate mountings.
2. Typography sample for message strips and header copy.
3. Artwork for special graphics.

### C. Samples:

1. Full size samples for specific sign types, if requested by architect, in colors specified. Samples will not be returned for use in project.
2. Submit 6" x 6" color samples as required by the architect.

### D. Contract close out:

1. Furnish appropriate checklist for aiding in reordering after Date of Substantial Completion. Maintain computer schedule program for ordering new signage as required by Owner.
2. Provide an 8½" x 11" re-order form for each sign type and component of each sign type. Forms must be keyed to sign type shown in bid documents using same sign type number.

## 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer qualifications: Work under this section from manufacturers regularly engaged in work of this magnitude and scope for minimum of five years.
- B. Pre-installation conference: Closely coordinate tolerances required in this section for completely coordinated and smooth installation.
- C. Installer must be regularly engaged in work of this magnitude and scope for minimum of five years.
- D. All work shall conform to applicable codes.

## 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver all signs in fiber board foam, packed and protected for timely installation, minimizing on-site storage time.

- B. Sign contractor to store all signs in a secured area, out of weather and protected, during installation.

#### 1.08 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule system installation after related finishes have been completed, and in schedule with the project phased construction.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Acceptable product suppliers:

1. Designer Sign Systems, 352 Washington Avenue, Carlstadt, NJ 07072  
Phone: (201) 939-5577; Fax: (201) 939-7043 (basis for specifications)
2. Lettera Signs, 1209 Bronx River Avenue, Bronx NY 10472  
Phone (718) 991-1000, fax (718)542-4218
3. APCO , 388 Grant Street, SE, Atlanta Georgia,  
Phone: 404-688-9000, fax 404-577-3847

#### 2.02 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Prior to presentation of bid proposals, bidders shall submit to the architect/designer a written request for approval of materials, article or piece of equipment which they propose as equal or superior to that specified.

1. Submissions of such items for consideration by the architect/designer shall be made a minimum of five (5) days prior to bid opening. Submission shall include:
  - a. Specifications or other descriptive literature addressing each of the points called for in the specifications, preferably in the same order as the specifications.  
Literature should address only the products the supplier intended to provide, not the manufacturer's entire product line.
  - b. Submissions must be addressed to architect or as directed by owner.  
Ref. SPECIFIC JOB NAME

- B. If, in the judgment of the architect/designer, the material, article or piece of equipment is acceptable, approval will be given in an addendum (a) issued to all bidders on record by the architect/designer, a minimum of five (5) days prior to bid opening.

#### 2.03 ADA and SUBSURFACE PLAQUE CONSTRUCTION

- A. Tactile copy and Grade II Braille are to be precision embossed a minimum of .032" and formed as an integral part of the sign face. Braille is to be the same color as the sign background with no interruption of the smooth, clean surface of the sign. All plaque edges to be clean, smooth, free of all saw and tooth marks and painted to match the background color of the sign. ADA compliant fabrication is required for all signs. Phenolic photopolymer is NOT acceptable. Lettering, Braille

and symbols to be raised 1/32". Braille cell to be 1/4", character height to be 5/8" min., 2" max. Interline spacing to be half of cap height. Braille cell to be 1/4" min. below line of copy above.

B. Manufacturer's standard embossed, monolithic tactile plaque sign construction to meet relevant ADA requirements indicated for materials, thickness, finish, colors, designs, shapes, sizes and details of construction. Installed dimensional tolerances to be plus/minus 1/32".

1. Sign Face: .010" transparent polycarbonate with a mar resistant ADA compliant fine velvet finish; precision embossed to form copy and Grade II Braille as an integral part of the sign face. Background color is applied subsurface. Copy colors are a subsurface applied abrasion resistant pigment with a satin finish. Embossed copy and Braille cavities are backfilled, providing solid copy and Braille. Braille is the same color as the sign face background with no interruption of the surface of the sign face. Sign face is laminated to .125" plastic base.
2. Raised copy/Braille: Sign copy and Braille to be raised 1/32" min. from plaque first surface by by manufacturer's embossing process. Precisely formed, uniformly opaque Braille to meet relevant ADA regulations and the requirements indicated for size, style, spacing, content, position and colors. Embossed graphic cavities are backfilled providing solid copy and Braille. Translation of sign copy to be the responsibility of the manufacturer.
3. Subsurface reverse screened acrylic sign components, consisting of .080 matte acrylic panels laminated to 1/8 clear acrylic back plate. All edges to be clean and smooth free of any tooling marks. Screen printed images to be produced with screen mesh suitable to provide consistent crisp, clear images (minimum 280 mesh).
4. All symbols and letter forms are to faithfully reproduce specified letter, alpha/numeric and symbol forms.
5. Mounting: Plaque sign mounts with 3M 1/32" double-sided vinyl tape, or foam tape. (VERIFY WALL PAINT FINISH TO DETERMINE PROPER TAPE TO BE USED).  
Option: Mechanical mounting using tape mounting as noted above and also using 4 tamper proof screws to nylon wall shields for masonry and sheet rock construction.

6. Dedication plaque

Stainless steel building dedication plaque. Fabricate from tempered 3/16" stainless steel plate, alloy #304 with a #6 horizontal grain finish. Graphics to be acid etched to 1/32" minimum. All copy to be clear and free of ragged edges or other imperfections. Fill copy with a two part epoxy ink suitable for the use intended. All edges to be clean, smooth and free of any tooling marks. Clear coat entire plaque with a semi gloss sealer suitable for both interior and exterior use. Plaque to mount with 1/4" diameter stainless steel pins welded or drilled and tapped to the rear surface.

7. Directories and bulletin boards

- a. Wall mounted directory and bulletin boards 2-1/2" deep in sizes as shown on the drawings. Custom engineered one piece seamless fiber reinforced polyester (FRP) monolith consisting of initial gel coat sealing layer with multi layers of thermoset polyester resin and glass fiber strands molded in form moulds maintaining module configuration to 3/16" thickness. Provide structural reinforcement within each unit to prevent racking and misalignment. Top and bottom edges to have manufacturer's standard bevel edge. Glazing to be E.I. Dupont de Nemours and Company Inc. Lucite 8 SAR 3/16" thickness super abrasion resistant clear acrylic plastic.
- b. Unit to have manufacturer's standard bevel edge. Glazing to be E.I. Dupont de Nemours

and Company Inc. Lucite 8 SAR 3/16" thickness super abrasion resistant clear acrylic plastic.

## 2.04 FABRICATION

### A. Shop Assembly:

1. Fabricate units to configurations indicated on reviewed shop drawings. Internally reinforce units in accord with reviewed shop drawings.
2. Provide copy required on inserts, message strips, headers or bases and covers required on reviewed shop drawings and in accord with ADA requirements.
3. Fill directories with combination of reviewed copy on message strips on blank message strips.
4. Wrap each individual unit with clear polyethylene (see-through) pack and ship by floor in numerical order, tagged sequentially to message schedule.
5. A final copy of the message schedule provided in this bid package is to be provided to the client for their review and approval prior to any fabrication.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

#### A. Verification of conditions:

1. Examine areas to receive signage; notify architect/designer in writing of unacceptable substrate.
2. Beginning work indicates acceptance of substrate. Subsequent modifications to substrate or modules becomes this section's complete responsibility.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Contact the architect/designer if there are any questions as to suitability of the installation location or installation surface.
- B. Install signs in locations with mounting types indicated in accord with reviewed shop drawings. Square, plumb and level units.
- C. Install inserts not more than 48 hours prior to Date of Substantial Completion complete with correct copy in place. Conform to ADA requirements for tactile graphics signage.

### 3.03 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces using non-abrasive cleaning agents such as soap and water or as recommended by manufacturer not more than 48 hours prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with manufacturer's written cleaning instructions.
- B. Maintain signs according to maintenance instructions as provided by the manufacturer.

### 3.04 SCHEDULES

A. Contractor to coordinate schedule with Owner.

B. Refer to Room Finish Schedule for Signage Requirements.

Set 1: Assembly Spaces/ Offices / Storage / Janitor's Closets/ Mechanical Rooms/ Kitchen  
Room name and room number; Words and numbers must be converted to Grade 2 Braille and applied to the sign.

Set 2: Toilet Rooms  
Room name and number; ADA and sex pictograms. Words and numbers must be converted to Grade 2 Braille and applied to the sign. ADA room signage shall be provided as detailed on drawing A6.11 and the requirements of the New York State Education Department.

Set 3: Stair  
Room name, stair designation, stair pictogram; Words and numbers must be converted to Grade 2 Braille and applied to the sign.

Set 4: Classrooms  
Room name and room number; Words and numbers must be converted to Grade 2 Braille and applied to the sign. Interchangeable teacher name plate insert.

Set 5: Maximum Occupancy Signs  
Maximum occupancy for places of assembly, Maximum Occupancy signage shall be provided as detailed on drawings and per the requirements of the New York State Education Department.

END OF SECTION 101419



## SECTION 104400 – FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Fire extinguishers.
2. Extinguisher cabinets.
3. Accessories.

##### B. Related Requirements:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
2. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: For administrative and procedural requirements for processing of submittals during the construction phase.
3. Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures: For administrative and procedural requirements for completion of the Work.

#### 1.02 REFERENCES

##### A. Reference Standards:

1. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - a. ASTM E814-11a, Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems.
2. International Code Council (ICC):
  - a. International Building Code (IBC) – 2015 Edition.
3. Intertek Testing Services/Warnock-Hersey International (ITS/WHI)
4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - a. NFPA 10-2010, Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers: For criteria covering installations for Class A, B, C, D, and K hazards as well as the selection, inspection, maintenance, recharging, and testing of portable fire extinguishing equipment.
  - b. NFPA 70-2011, National Electrical Code.
5. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)
6. United States Code (USC):
  - a. Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, as amended by the ADA Amendments Act of 2008: For restrictions relating to cabinet projections in corridors.

#### 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

##### A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00.

1. Product Data:
  - a. Cabinets: Materials description for fire extinguisher cabinets include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type and materials, trim style and door construction, door style and materials.
  - b. Extinguishers: Materials description for fire extinguishers; include ratings and classifications.
  - c. Installation instructions for each product specified.
2. Shop Drawings:
  - a. Small-scale plans showing locations of fire extinguisher cabinets and individual fire extinguishers.

- b. Schedules showing each type of cabinet and extinguisher to ensure proper fit and function.
- c. Indicate installation procedures and accessories required for a complete installation.
- 3. Samples:
  - a. Extinguisher Cabinet Door and Trim Finishes: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on samples of size indicated below:
    - 1) Size: 6 inches (150 mm) square.

#### 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with standards referenced in Article 1.02 - REFERENCES.
- B. Provide fire extinguishers, cabinets and accessories produced by a single manufacturer.
- C. Provide fire extinguishers of type approved by UL, State Fire Marshal's Office, and local regulatory agencies, if any.
- D. Fire-Rated, Fire Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

#### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle fire protection specialties and related materials using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, or loss.
  - 1. Deliver components in manufacturer's original packaging, properly labeled for identification.

#### 1.07 WARRANTY

All Fire Protection Products (except fire extinguishers) carry a one year warranty after date of shipment against defects in materials or workmanship. Fire extinguishers carry a longer warranty. We will replace or repair any product found defective within this period. No other warranty expressed or implied is valid. Manufacturer's warranty, terms and conditions apply in all cases. Please see complete [warranty](#) on our website for more details.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

JL Industries, Inc., a division of Activar Construction Products Group  
 9702 Newton Av S  
 Bloomington, MN 55431  
 (800) 554-6077  
 (952) 835-6850  
 (952) 835-2218 (FAX)  
 SALES@ACTIVARCPG.COM  
[www.activarcpg.com](http://www.activarcpg.com)

- B. Substitutions: Manufacturers seeking approval of their products are required to comply with the Owner's Instructions to Bidders, generally contained in the Project Manual.

## 2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Contractor is to provide and install Fire Extinguishers and cabinets as noted on plans.
- B. Pressurized Water Type: Extinguisher unit containing water and compressed air; nontoxic.
  - 1. Construction: Butt-welded 304-L stainless steel cylinder with stainless steel discharge lever and fixed carry handle, O-ring seal, replaceable valve stem seal, visual pressure gage, pull pin, and UL-labeled chemical engine hose.
  - 2. Effectiveness (Rating): Class A fires.
- C. Multi-Purpose Chemical Type: Extinguisher unit containing a fluidized and siliconized mono ammonium phosphate powder; nonconductive and nontoxic.
  - 1. Construction: Heavy duty steel cylinder with metal valve and siphon tube, O-ring seal, replaceable valve stem seal, visual pressure gage, pull pin and upright squeeze grip.
  - 2. Finish: Factory powder-coated; Red.
  - 3. Effectiveness (Rating): Class A, B, and C fires.
- D. Carbon Dioxide Type: Extinguisher unit containing liquid carbon dioxide under pressure; nonconductive.
  - 1. Construction: Lightweight, high pressure, aluminum cylinder with O-ring seal, metal valve, replaceable molded valve stem seal, and pull pin.
  - 2. Finish: Factory powder-coated; Red.
  - 3. Effectiveness (Rating): Class B and C fires.
- E. Regular Dry Chemical Type: Extinguisher unit containing a siliconized dry sodium bicarbonate base; nontoxic.
  - 1. Construction: Heavy duty steel cylinder with metal valve and siphon tube, O-ring seal, replaceable valve stem seal, visual pressure gage, pull pin, and upright squeeze grip.
  - 2. Finish: Factory powder-coated; Red.
  - 3. Effectiveness (Rating): Class B and C fires.
- F. Halotron® Type: Extinguisher unit containing a clean extinguishing agent Halotron® 1 approved by the EPA, accepted and specified by the government, and approved by the FAA for use in airports; nonconductive.
  - 1. Construction: Drawn steel cylinder with steel siphon tube, O-ring seal, power cone discharge system, replaceable valve stem seal, visual pressure gage, pull pin, and upright squeeze grip.
  - 2. Finish: Factory powder-coated; Red.
  - 3. Effectiveness (Rating): Class A, B, and C fires.
- G. Class K Wet Chemical Type: Extinguisher unit containing a low "pH" potassium acetate solution.
  - 1. Construction: Stainless steel cylinder with protective nozzle tip orifice seal and nonmetallic nozzle tip finger guard, O-ring seal, replaceable valve stem seal, visual pressure gage, pull pin, and upright squeeze grip.
  - 2. Effectiveness (Rating): Class K fires.
- H. Water Mist Type: Extinguisher unit containing water; nontoxic.
  - 1. Construction: Nonmagnetic cylinder and misting nozzle, O-ring seal, replaceable valve stem seal, visual pressure gage, and pull pin.
  - 2. Finish: Factory powder-coated; White.
  - 3. Effectiveness (Rating): Class A and C fires.

- I. Accessories:
  - 1. Mounting Brackets:
    - a. Standard Brackets: Provide manufacturer's standard steel bracket, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated.

## 2.03 EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

- A. Cabinet with Acrylic Bubble Door: Clear Vu Series
  - 1. Cabinet Style: Semi-recessed
  - 2. Components:
    - a. Tub (Recessed and Semi-recessed cabinets): Cold-rolled steel.
    - b. Stainless Steel Door and Trim Construction: Flush doors with 5/8 inch (15.88 mm) door stop attached by continuous hinge and equipped with zinc-plated handle with roller catch.
      - 1) Finish: Factory-applied ground and polished finish.
        - a) Standard Finish: #4 directional satin finish.
    - c. Bubble: Acrylic bubble with 2-1/2 inch (63.50 mm) projection.
      - 1) Standard Color: 25 - Clear.
    - d. Trim Style and Depth:
      - 1) Semi-Recessed Cabinet:
        - a) Square Edge: 1-1/2 inch
  - 3. Fire-Rating: Fire-Rated for 1-hour and 2-hour combustible and noncombustible wall systems

## 2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Ship extinguishers to the Project site fully charged, EXCEPT those which contain water as an extinguishing agent, if any.
- B. Obtain Fire Extinguishers and Fire Extinguisher Brackets from same manufacturer to ensure compatibility.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed and semi-recessed cabinets will be installed, and blocking where surface mounted cabinets will be installed.
  - 1. Notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the installation.
  - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated, or if not indicated, at heights to comply with applicable regulations of governing authorities.
  - 1. Prepare recesses in walls for fire extinguisher cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and style of trim and to comply with manufacturer's instructions.

2. Securely fasten mounting brackets and fire extinguisher cabinets to structure, square and plumb, to comply with manufacturer=s instructions.
3. Maintain fire ratings where cabinets are recessed into fire-rated wall systems.

### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Ensure that each extinguisher is fully charged, and that inspection of each extinguisher has been performed, as evidenced by the National Association of Fire Equipment Distributors certification tag, just prior to turnover.

### 3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- E. Replace fire protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 104400



## SECTION 114000 – FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section shall conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents including drawings and general provisions of the Contract, General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections.

#### 1.2 BIDS

- A. Unless otherwise noted, Kitchen Equipment Contractor (KEC) is a sub-contractor to the General Contractor (GC) and is to provide and install all items listed in this section and as detailed on food service drawings.
- B. Any denotation to specific trade responsibility (ie: Kitchen Equipment Contractor (KEC), Electrical Contractor (EC), Plumbing Contractor (PC), etc.) mentioned shall fall under the scope of the General Contractor (GC). The GC is responsible to hire all necessary sub-contractors.
- C. Raymond/ Raymond Associates is herein identified as the Food Service Consultant.
- D. Bids must be based on equipment of manufacturers specified; no substitution will be accepted after award of Contract.
- E. Substitutions: When a product or material is specified by name and or model number, as noted in these specifications, such specifications establishes the standard type and quality considered most satisfactory for the particular purpose in the building. The bid proposal therefore should be based thereon, so that all bidders bid under the same conditions. Another product or material of the same type that meets the requirements may be submitted for consideration as a substitute only under the following conditions:
  - 1. Requests for substitution must be submitted in writing at least ten (10) days before the date set for the receipt of bids for review and approval by the design professional. If the substitution is found to be equivalent, all bidders will be notified prior to the receipt of bids.
  - 2. In providing substitution requests, the bidder must prove equivalence of the substitution and furnish detailed specifications and catalog cuts or drawings. Failure to identify exceptions or deviations from equipment specified must be interpreted to indicate that the product offered complies with the specification in every respect.
- F. Owner, Architect and Food Service Consultant reserves right to waive any informality, or reject any or all bids and any parts thereof, or to accept that bid as a whole or part that in his judgment is for the best interest of Owner. All bids to have on Contractor's letterhead itemized cost of each item of equipment, otherwise bid will be rejected.
- G. Custom fabrication, millwork, equipment, etc. must be built by a company continually in business for at least a 5-year period.

- H. Contract documents convey a method of construction for custom fabrication; however this may or may not be the appropriate method based on selected fabricators industry knowledge and standards. It will be the responsibility of the selected fabricator to interpret and apply appropriate methods of construction for full functionality of custom fabrication.

### 1.3 WORK INCLUDED

- A. KEC shall coordinate with other trades or sub-contractors in order that whole installation may result in the highest grade possible.
- B. KEC shall provide and install only such valves, traps, faucets, shut-offs, reducing pressure valves, relief valves and other specialty items required within equipment and as hereinafter specified.
- C. KEC shall make all necessary cut-outs and knock-outs where required on equipment to accommodate electrical receptacles, switches or other electrical outlets and equipment, together with such cut-outs as required for passage of gas or plumbing piping, etc.
- D. KEC shall stack and remove rubbish waste material, crating, etc., resulting from work and keep the premises clean at all times. Upon completion of the installation, thoroughly and finally clean all equipment ready for use.

### 1.4 POWER AVAILABLE

- A. Electric Voltage: 120/208/480 volt, 60 cycle, 1 & 3 ph.
- B. Water Pressure: Typical Food Service Equipment range 25 to 90 PSI, if required, pressure reducing valves provided by Plumbing Contractor.
- C. Water Temperature(s):
  - 1. 110°-120° Fahrenheit max at hand washing sinks, work sinks and preparation sinks.
  - 2. 120°-140° Fahrenheit max at 3-compartment pot sink, dishwashers and hose reel assembly.
  - 3. 110°-120° Fahrenheit max at cooking equipment with faucet assembly.
- D. Gas Pressure: Typical Food Service Equipment range 5" W.C. to 10" W.C., if required, a gas pressure reducing valve at main feed, prior to equipment connection, to be provided by Plumbing Contractor.

### 1.5 GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Electrically Operated
  - 1. Electrically operated equipment to be listed by Underwriters Labs., Inc.
  - 2. Motors: Up to and including 3/4 horsepower, shall be 120/60/1.
  - 3. Motors: Over 3/4 horsepower, 208/60/3, unless otherwise indicated.

4. Ranges, food warmers, etc., over 2.0 kW, 208/60/1 or 208/60/3, unless otherwise indicated.
  5. Electrically heated equipment, etc., 2.0 kW and under, 120/60/1.
  6. 1 ph. electrical plug-in units with 3 wire cords; 3 wire cap.
  7. 3 ph. electrical plug-in units with 4 wire cords; 4 wire cap.
  8. Motor driven equipment: equipped with starting switch.
  9. Motors: equipped with overload protection.
  10. 1Wiring on fixtures, including operating switches and pilots, furnished by Kitchen Equipment Contractor.
- B. Submit in writing to Architect and Food Service Consultant for approval, schedule showing proposed electrical characteristics of each piece of equipment and disconnect means provided.
- C. Punch holes for, and install hood and walk-in cooler/freezer lights and concealed conduits. The interconnection of same, including control switch, wiring, inter-wiring between sections, etc., by Electrical Contractor.

#### 1.6 WORK EXCLUDED FROM THIS DIVISION

- A. The following work is to be performed by other trades or sub-contractors and is not the responsibility of the Kitchen Equipment Contractor. The GC is responsible to hire all necessary sub-contractors.
1. Electrical Contractor
    - a. Make connections to all food service equipment as shown.
    - b. Furnish disconnect switches.
    - c. Interconnecting of all exhaust hood lights, switches, control packages, interfaces, etc. including inter-wiring between sections of exhaust hoods.
    - d. Interconnecting of control switches as required on equipment shown, and all other components which come as part of any equipment shown on plan.
    - e. Interconnecting of any equipment, including, but not limited to, walk-in coolers/ freezers monitoring, exhaust hood monitoring and/ or fire protection monitoring with building management systems.
    - f. Review all manufacturer approved installation methods/ diagrams and comply for proper installation of equipment being furnished.
  2. Plumbing Contractor
    - a. Make hot and cold water, waste and gas connections to all kitchen equipment shown, furnishing all necessary shut-offs, traps, backflow preventers, vacuum breakers, grease traps, drain line runs, etc.
    - b. Install all faucets, pot fillers, filters and pressure regulators as furnished by Kitchen Equipment Contractor.
    - c. Interconnecting of any and all other components that come as part of any other equipment shown.

- d. Provide floor drains and floor sinks where shown and indirect piping to floor drains and floor sinks as indicated on drawings.
  - e. Review all manufacturer approved installation methods/ diagrams and comply for proper installation of equipment being furnished.
3. Ventilation Contractor
- a. Furnish size, shape and location of vent collars for exhaust hood and make connections to these collars.
4. General Contractor
- a. Provide and/or coordinate all work to the floors, walls and ceilings of the space.
  - b. Provide wall blocking where required and as indicated on food service drawings.

#### 1.7 SUB-CONTRACTORS TO KITCHEN EQUIPMENT CONTRACTOR

- A. Fire Protection Contractor for the wet chemical protection system within exhaust hood systems only and Refrigeration Contractor for the remote refrigeration packages for walk-in coolers/ freezers, rack systems, etc. are typical sub-contractors to the Kitchen Equipment Contractor.
- B. KEC to provide the name and addresses of all sub-contractors furnished to Architect/Owner and Food Service Consultant at time of submitting shop drawings. Selection of sub-contractors must be approved by them; and if in their judgment any fail to prosecute work in strict accordance with drawings and contract, after due notice from Owner or his agent, shall discharge same, but this in no way releases Kitchen Equipment Contractor from his obligations and responsibility under the contract.
- C. Every sub-contractor bound by terms and provisions of the contract so far as applicable to his work. Nothing contained herein shall create any contractual relations between any sub-contractor and Owner.
- D. Kitchen Equipment Contractor fully responsible to Owner for acts and omissions of his/her sub-contractors.

#### 1.8 SHOP DRAWINGS, ETC.

- A. Immediately upon award of Contract and within 4 weeks, submit to Architect/Owner and Food Service Consultant, drawings for approval. Submit 1/4" scale rough-in drawings showing locations of plumbing and electrical connections with all requirements indicated at point of connection; use of a legend or numbered connection plan will be cause for drawing rejection. Prior to fabrication, submit to Architect for approval 1/2" scale shop drawings showing plan, elevations and isometric views covering all items of work. Drawings to show dimensions and details of construction, installation and relations to adjoining and related work where same requires cutting or close fitting. Show reinforcement, anchorage, etc., required for complete installation. After correction and approval of above, submit sets for record, then afterwards as many additional copies as required by client.
- B. Submit in same manner as above, drawings showing masonry bases, depressed floors, positions of walls, requirements for ceiling hangers, wall blocking, and any other special

conditions necessary for complete and correct correlation of various trades for satisfactory installation of all equipment shown on drawings.

- C. Manufacturer's names, cuts, descriptive data, analysis of tests, rated capacities and other information necessary for approval of standard manufactured articles and equipment furnished to Architect/Owner and Food Service Consultant for approval before ordering or purchasing. This submission made in same manner as above. All cuts marked with item number, mechanical characteristics, accessories furnished and bound in folders.

## 1.9 GENERAL

- A. No machine or equipment acceptable from any manufacturer not having had equipment of approximately the same type and design as that specified operating successfully for at least 5 years. Machines installed for test purposes shall not come within the category of successful commercial operation.
- B. Architect/Owner and/or Food Service Consultant privileged to inspect material and fabrication at Kitchen Equipment Contractor's or its sub-contractors factory at any time.
- C. Before proceeding with shop work, Kitchen Equipment Contractor to verify all measurements at premises. Where required dimensions are not immediately obtainable and delay in waiting for these dimensions would cause work to be seriously delayed, the matter shall be referred to Architect for a decision. In obtaining measurements, Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall consider work requirements of other trades and equipment designed and fabricated to provide necessary clearance for surrounding and adjoining work.
- D. Kitchen Equipment Contractor responsible for making any and all necessary adjustments to complete his work in a workmanlike manner, as approved by Architect/Owner.
- E. Dimensions as indicated on drawings and specifications are approximate, and are to be adjusted if and where necessary to suit job conditions and field measurements.
- F. Tops of tables, shelves, tops and exterior panels of cabinets, counters, doors, drainboards, etc., to be constructed of a single sheet of metal. Where size of equipment requires more than 1 sheet of metal, sheets butt joined with joints continuously welded full length. No joints less than 18" from an edge or end of a piece of equipment. In addition, all joints shall have battens or stiffeners welded to jointed material, ground smooth and polished.
- G. Appliances of rigid construction free from objectionable vibration and quiet in operation.
- H. Electrical heating elements shall conform to latest standards of National Electrical Manufacturer's Association and Underwriters Labs., Inc., where applicable standards have been set up by such agencies.
- I. Motors of ample power to operate machines for which designated under full load operating conditions without exceeding nameplate ratings. Horsepower requirements on driven equipment determined by manufacturer, based on normal operation of maximum capacity.
- J. Motors drip-proof, splash-proof or totally enclosed type, having two-hour duty cycle and ball bearings (except small timing motors which may have sleeve bearings). All motors shall have windings impregnated to resist moisture. Motors located where adjacent to deposits of dust, lint, etc., totally enclosed type.

- K. It is the responsibility of the Kitchen Equipment Contractor to supply and mount all electrical outlets, switches, controls, etc. within table/counter back splashes, aprons, panels, etc. and to provide stainless steel cover plates as required. Furthermore, it is the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor, in coordination with the Kitchen Equipment Contractor, to make final interconnections within table/counter interior to junction boxes, outlets, switches, controls, etc. for equipment indicated.

#### 1.10 STAINLESS STEEL (S.S.)

- A. Where S.S. is specified, it shall be Type 304, nickel bearing iron alloy, containing approximately 17.0% to 19% chromium, 8% to 10% nickel, not more than 0.2% carbon, and not more than 2.0% of other alloying elements; designed being austenitic (non-magnetic).
- B. S.S. free from scale with all surfaces polished to a high commercial finish. All welding and exposed welds hereinafter specified, must be ground down and polished smooth to a #4 finish so that no evidence of welding will appear. Unexposed welds on underside of counter or tables ground smooth and treated with an acid solution to remove weld discoloration and oxidization and to arrest corrosion.
- C. Undersides of all counters, work tables, sinks, drain boards, etc., after fabrication, to have one (1) heavy coat of sound deadening material applied as allowed by local codes.
- D. Gauges for sheet iron and sheet metal, U.S. Standard.
- E. Rivets, welds, bolts, screws, nuts and washers to be steel except where brass or S.S. is fastened, in which case they shall be brass or S.S., respectively. Where dissimilar metals are fastened, welds, bolts, rivets, screws, nuts and washers, highest grade metal. Spacing and extent of welds, rivets, bolts and screws such as to insure suitable fastening and prevent bulging of metals fastened.

#### 1.11 SANITATION

- A. All custom built equipment constructed in accordance with standard No. 2, 4 & 7 of National Sanitation Foundation Testing Laboratory, manufactured by a company approved by N.S.F. and carry their stamp of approval. Kitchen Equipment Contractor must have "Registered" numbered seal of N.S.F. approval.

#### 1.12 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall leave all items of equipment in good, operating condition and furnish the services of a "qualified" competent manufacturer's representative to instruct Owner's employees in proper use and care of equipment. Representative on call for as long a period as is necessary to assure Owner that such instruction is thoroughly understood.
- B. Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall be responsible for scheduling of equipment demonstrations and/or training and shall provide a detailed list of expected dates, times and manufacturer's representative to be present (in attendance) for each piece of equipment.
- C. Kitchen Equipment Contractor or his qualified manufacturer's representative, thereafter, shall make all necessary calls during warranty period.

### 1.13 SAMPLES

- A. After Award of Contract, when requested, Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall supply Architect with samples of fabricated equipment, such as corner of table with a rolled or inverted "V" edge, corner of dish table, overshef, drawer assembly, table leg with foot and gusset, or as specifically requested.

### 1.14 GUARANTEE

- A. Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall guarantee, as part of the bid and/or contract, workmanship, material and equipment for a period of 1 year from date of equipment final install and project turnover to Owner, and shall remedy any defect due to faulty workmanship or materials which may appear within guarantee period.
- B. Manufacturer's operation and maintenance manuals on equipment, etc., turned over to the Owner in duplicate, bound in a folder and marked accordingly.

### 1.15 1.15 EQUIPMENT CONSTRUCTION AND STANDARDS

- A. Where initials S.S. are used, they refer to "stainless steel;" C.P. refers to "chrome plated;" N.I.C. refers to "not in contract;" G.I. refers to "galvanized iron;" F.D. refers to "floor drain", and F.S. refers to "floor sink."

### 1.16 WASTES AND OVERFLOWS

- A. Sinks to have the following waste and overflow assemblies:
  - 1. For 1-1/2" NPT: Fisher model 74043 or approved alternate. Lever handle waste outlet with overflow assembly, 3-1/2" sink opening, self-centering stainless steel face flange with flat strainer, 12 gpm max flow rate, stainless steel lever handle with ball, overflow head with stainless steel faceplate and chrome plated cast red brass drain body.
  - 2. For 2" NPT: Fisher model 74043 or approved alternate. Lever handle waste outlet with overflow assembly, 3-1/2" sink opening, self-centering stainless steel face flange with flat strainer, 12 gpm max flow rate, stainless steel lever handle with ball, overflow head with stainless steel faceplate and chrome plated cast red brass drain body.

### 1.17 WATER INLET LOCATION

- A. Located in all cases above the positive water level to prevent siphoning of liquid into water system. Wherever conditions require water inlet below such level, a suitable type of vacuum breaker shall be placed on fixture and form part of same to prevent such siphoning.
- B. All faucets furnished by Kitchen Equipment Contractor as specified. Traps furnished by Plumbing Contractor.

#### 1.18 PITCH AND DRAINAGE

- A. Wherever a fixture is used with waste or drain outlet, surface shall have distinct pitch towards outlet. Drainboards and tables that contain or adjoin sinks shall have a definite pitch towards sinks. Where necessary, surfaces creased and grooved to give a definite pitch.

#### 1.19 SINKS

- A. #14 gauge S.S. interior corners rounded to 1" radius horizontally and vertically, forming a cove in bottom. All joints butt edged. Sink sizes given, inside measurements.
- B. Bottom of each compartment creased to center and fitted with a rotary drain as described in section 1.16, hereinbefore specified. Waste lever not to protrude beyond body of sink. Sinks to have overflows installed by Kitchen Equipment Contractor.
- C. Overflow to consist of 1-1/2" chrome plated brass strainer plate, fitted in back of each compartment at proper level directly connected to waste outlet with 1-1/2" chrome plated brass pipe.
- D. Back of sink extended integrally approximately 12" above working level, back 2-1/4" on 45° angle towards rear and then flanged down 1" and punched to accommodate faucets.
- E. Front and both ends, unless otherwise specified and shown, finished on top edge, 3" above working level, with 1-1/2" diameter, 180° welded integral roll. Exterior corners rounded to a 2-1/2" radius, all integrally welded.
- F. Sinks and drainboards finished on front and back edges only and left with straight edge on ends, so that drainboards may be welded thereto, forming integral units with top edge of rolled rim curbing formed on one horizontal plane across front to unit though surfaces of drainboards pitched to sinks.
- G. Multiple compartment sinks divided with double wall #14 gauge S.S. partitions, all corners rounded same as corners in sinks, continuously welded in place.
- H. Back, bottom and front of one continuous piece with no overlapping joints or open spaces between compartments.

#### 1.20 SINK BOWL BUILT INTO TABLE TOP

- A. Sink constructed integral with table top #14 gauge S.S. having all interior corners coved vertically and horizontally forming a cove in bottom. To have overflow, lever waste outlet, etc..., as hereinbefore specified for sinks in spec section 1.19.
- B. All joints butt edged and welded, ground and polished, so that no evidence of welding will appear. All sink sizes inside measurements. Table top where shown, punched to receive deck type combination faucets, provided by Kitchen Equipment Contractor.

#### 1.21 FAUCET AND BASKET DRAIN ASSEMBLY

- A. Sinks to have the following faucet assemblies:
  - 1. 3-Compartment Sink, Potwash:

- a. 1 ea. Fisher model 74306 or approved alternate. Pre-Rinse assembly with 1.3 gpm flow rate or less, splash/ wall mount, 8" centers, add-on faucet 12" stainless steel tubular swing spout with 4" wrist blade handles, 36" flexible gooseneck hose with spray head, stainless steel spring with wall bracket, compression valves, 1/2" NPT female inlets, ADA compliant, NO LEAD and NSF approved. Deck mount assembly model 75485.
  - b. 1 ea. Fisher model 60798 or approved alternate. Faucet with 2.2 gpm flow rate or less, splash/ wall mount with 4" wrist blade handles, 8" centers, 12" stainless steel tubular swing spout, compression valves, 1/2" NPT female inlets, ADA compliant, NO LEAD and NSF approved. Deck mount assembly model 57665.
- 2. 2-Compartment Sink, Preparation:
  - a. 1 ea. Fisher model 57665 or approved alternate. Faucet with 2.2 gpm flow rate or less, deck mount with 4" wrist blade handles, 8" centers, 12" stainless steel tubular swing spout, compression valves, 1/2" NPT female inlets, ADA compliant, NO LEAD and NSF approved. Splash/ wall mount assembly model 60798.
- 3. Work Sink (Built-in, Welded-In):
  - a. 1 ea. Fisher model 57665 or approved alternate. Faucet with 2.2 gpm flow rate or less, deck mount with 4" wrist blade handles, 8" centers, 12" stainless steel tubular swing spout, compression valves, 1/2" NPT female inlets, ADA compliant, NO LEAD and NSF approved. Splash/ wall mount assembly model 60798.
- 4. Hand Sink:
  - a. 1 ea. Fisher model 58696 or approved alternate. Faucet with 2.2 gpm flow rate or less, deck mount with 4" wrist blade handles, 4" centers, 6" stainless steel swivel gooseneck spout, compression valves, 1/2" NPT female inlets, ADA compliant, NO LEAD and NSF approved. Splash/ wall mount assembly model 62650.
- B. All plumbing fixtures shall be certified CSA, ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1, AB1953/HSC 116875, Vermont Bill S152, NSF/ANSI 61 sec 9, annex F and G, NSF/ANSI 372 low lead content, ASTM F2324.

## 1.22 DRAINBOARDS

- A. #14 gauge S.S. full width of sink carried up approximately 12" at back and where adjacent to wall and finished same as heretofore described for back of sink, and having 3" high curbing at front and ends not adjacent to walls and finished with integral 1-1/2" diameter 180° roll, unless otherwise specified.
- B. Drainboards continuously welded to sinks.
- C. Drainboards 30" long or less shall have 1-1/2" #16 gauge S.S. tubular braces secured at underside near front and welded to S.S. gusset at leg anchor. All others to have legs and cross bracing with full length and width undershelf as specified for tables.

### 1.23 TABLES WITH S.S. TOPS

- A. Tops of #14 gauge S.S. 1 piece construction with all edges turned down into 2" integral 180° roll with all corners rounded to 2" radius forming a bullnosed corner. Corner welded and polished smooth.
- B. Table tops thoroughly cross braced with 4" x 1" S.S. channel stiffeners #14 gauge welded to underside. All cross braces spaced not over 24" on center.
- C. Table tops adjoining walls or adjacent equipment carried up approximately 6" and returned 1", down 1" at top and ends. Intersections of table top and raised edge covered to 1" radius. Where backsplash is exposed, it shall have finished S.S. back.
- D. It is the responsibility of the K.E.C. to supply and mount all electrical outlets, switches, controls, etc. within table/counter back splashes, aprons, panels, etc. and to provide S.S. cover plates as required. Furthermore, it is the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor, in coordination with the Kitchen Equipment Contractor, to make final interconnections within table/counter interior to junction boxes, outlets, switches, controls, etc. for equipment indicated, if required.

### 1.24 LEGS AND CROSSRAILS

- A. 1-5/8" O.D. #14 gauge S.S. tubular-type with S.S. bullet shaped feet having minimum vertical adjustment of 1-1/2" without showing threading or adjusting bolts. Feet fully enclosed on bottom. Adjustment of feet by means of a threaded shank attached to foot and screwed into a properly secured threaded member inside of leg. Construction of leg such that it shall fit over shank of foot so no liquid or other material can work their way into legs or foot.
- B. Tops of legs attached to enclosed conical gussets of heavy gauge S.S. Gussets welded to #14 gauge S.S. 4" x 1" channels to underside on which they appear. Crossrails 1-1/2" O.D. #14 gauge S.S. coped and welded to legs approximately 10" A.F.F. or as specified.

### 1.25 OVERSHELF - TABLE TYPE

- A. #16 gauge polished S.S. with all edges turned down and finished in a 1-1/2" diameter 180° roll - corners bullnosed, welded 1 piece construction.
- B. Shelves supported by 1" O.D. #14 gauge S.S. tubular uprights, tapered at top and flared at bottom, secured to table top with concealed inner tie rods, bolts and nuts. Uprights spaced approximately 42" on center not to interfere with table top proper. When uprights are located in other areas in addition to each end of table then they shall be cantilevered.

### 1.26 OVERSHELF - WALL TYPE

- A. #16 gauge polished S.S. with back edge turned up 2", remaining ends turned down in 1-1/2" diameter 180° roll with corners bullnosed welded, ground and polished.
- B. Shelves supported by #12 gauge S.S. cantilever brackets. Shelf spaced 1" from walls when in place and secured to same with C.P. toggle bolts. Undersides secured to brackets with concealed welded studs, nuts and washers. Brackets spaced approximately 42" on center.

## 1.27 UNDERSHELVES

- A. #16 gauge polished S.S. full length and width of table with all edges turned down into 2" wide channel. In way of table legs, shelf notched to fit contour of legs and fitted to same in neat, workmanlike manner to eliminate unsanitary crevices, fully welded, ground and polished.
- B. Undershelves reinforced on underside with welded 4" x 1" longitudinal channels of #14 gauge S.S. where applicable. All signs of welding on shelf surface removed.

## 1.28 DRAWERS

- A. Of #18 gauge S.S. all interior corners coved to a 1" radius both vertically and horizontally. All welds ground and polished to a uniform finish.
- B. Front of #14 gauge polished S.S. and will extend on both sides of drawer body to conceal slides, corners welded, ground and polished. Space between drawer front and body fully enclosed at bottom, back and both sides by means of a #20 gauge S.S. filler, spot welded to drawer front and body, to provide a fully sealed, vermin-proof enclosure. Drawer front provided with a 5" C.H.G. # P46-1010 S.S. pull handle fastened in place by means of a concealed screws.
- C. Drawer slides of #14 gauge S.S. fitted with 4 case hardened ball bearing rollers. Track attached to drawer is to have upper edge channel shaped to fit contour of roller rim to provide a positive drawer guide and prevent jarring. This drawer track firmly spot-welded to body. Outer track provided with auto stops to lock without the use of tools.
- D. Where specified, drawer provided with removable synthetic carving board. Carving board is to slide into enclosure under drawer made of #14 gauge S.S. and extending across underside of carving board, with both sides turned up and welded to slide assembly. The 2 sides provided with #14 gauge S.S. angles with stops at rear fastened in place 1/8" above top surface of carving board to provide guide and storage compartment when carving board is not in use. Carving board is to measure approximately 21" x 21" x 1" thick.
- E. Tool drawer 20" x 20" x 5" deep, bread drawer 20" x 20" x 10" deep. All drawers to have 4 pin paracentric keyed-alike built-in locks same as sliding and hinged doors. C.P. where exposed.

## 1.29 POT AND PAN RACKS AND CEILING HANGERS

- A. Unit 24" wide, of length as shown, of 2" x 1/4" S.S. bar throughout. Outer rail to have fully rounded ends of 1 piece all welded construction. Center rail located 12" below outer rail and fastened to same with V-shaped braces of 2" x 1/4" S.S. bar. All joints continuous welds. V-shaped braces spaced not over 60" on center. Racks fitted with removable sliding type S.S. pot hooks spaced 9" on center.
- B. Unit hung from iron structure, ceiling or slab by 1" O.D. #14 gauge S.S. tubing. It shall be flattened, rounded with ends fully welded and fastened to rack by 3/8" round head screws with cap nuts and lock-washers. Top of tubular ceiling hanger welded to #12 gauge S.S. disc approximately 4" diameter that in turn anchors to joists above. Ceiling hangers over 60" in length to have diagonal sway braces of 1" O.D. S.S.
- C. Proper anchorages, etc., installed in iron structure, ceiling joists or slab by Kitchen Equipment Contractor prior to final finish of ceiling. Top rail of unit 90" A.F.F.

### 1.30 EXHAUST HOOD

- A. Exhaust Hood material, construction, etc. to be in conformance with IMC section 507.
- B. Dimensions approximately as shown on contract drawings and mounted at 80" A.F.F. to underside of hood. Final dimensions to be determined in field by Kitchen Equipment Contractor.
- C. Proper anchorages, etc..., installed in ceiling joists, slab, etc..., by Kitchen Equipment Contractor prior to final finish of ceiling.
- D. Body of #18 gauge stainless steel front, back and sides; straight as indicated on contract drawings. All joints to be flush welded. Where field joints occur, provide a pair of transverse frames, butted together and securely fastened following contour of hood structure.
- E. Bottom rim of hood attached to channel of #14 gauge STAINLESS STEEL with mitered welded corners and butted field joints. Cross section inside of channel to measure approximately 2-1/2" horizontally, flanged upward tightly against interior lining of hood.
- F. Above dishwashing machine, kettles and steamers or non-grease producing equipment, hood provided with sloped baffle at back arranged at 45° angle of #18 gauge stainless steel. Baffles to have sliding dampers of #16 gauge stainless steel mounted in #14 gauge stainless steel channel tracks. Each damper to have stainless steel handle fastened with concealed bolts.
- G. Above ranges, ovens, fryers, griddles, etc. or grease producing equipment, hood provided with built-in filters at back extending full length and arranged at an angle of 45° easily removable without use of tools. Filters to be approximately 20" x 20" x 2" thick, of STAINLESS STEEL and expanded metal construction or as further indicated on contract drawings. Filters set into #14 gauge STAINLESS STEEL filter frame, bottom of which is integrally installed with back of hood and grease gutter for easy cleaning. Quantity and size of openings in plenum chamber as indicated in contract documents.
- H. Hood(s) provided with STAINLESS STEEL hanger brackets, welded to top of hood, spaced not more than 36" on center.
- I. Section of hood below ceiling or soffit, enclosed with vertical facing of #18 gauge STAINLESS STEEL. Panels not to exceed 36" in width, easily removable where required, provided with recessed finger grip or similar. Where panels meet at vertical joints flanged inward 1" to form a hairline joint. Channel extended 2" beyond perimeter of hood and provided with concealed full length angle member of 2" x 2" x 3/16" G.I. with clips for bolting to hanger angles, spaced approximately 36" on center. Hanger angles attached to 2" x 2" x 3/16" angle frame fastened to ceiling slab. Panels held in place at ceiling with 2" x 2" x 1/8" STAINLESS STEEL angle trim all around.
- J. Hood(s) provided with recessed or flush vapor-proof LED light fixtures, approximately 12" X 12" style or 48" strip style, pre-mounted by manufacturer. Light fixture with bulb(s), as provided by specified exhaust hood manufacturer, refer to Part 2 Products. All wiring and interconnections by Electrical Contractor.
- K. All exhaust hood controls, switches, etc... to be mounted @ 48" AFF. This is to be the maximum height allowed.
- L. All wiring and interconnections for controls, switches, fans, solenoid, shunt trips, etc... by Electrical Contractor. This includes any requirements to and from remote panels, switches and control packages.

- M. Must be tested and comply with the most current codes (or per local jurisdiction) UL-710, International Mechanical Code (IMC), and NFPA 96.

1.31 NOT USED

1.32 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM

- A. The system shall be a pre-engineered cartridge-operated type R-102 system utilizing Liquid Ansul agent, with a Fixed Nozzle distribution network. It shall be furnished and installed in compliance with UL Standard 1254, UL Standard 300, NFPA 96-2008 and any prevailing statutes or codes including automatic shut-down of all cooking appliances per code section 44 of NFPA 17A-27-2002.
- B. System to provide connection to building Fire Alarm System per NFPA 17A; Section 3-2.1.5.
- C. Fire protection remote pull stations mounted @ 48" AFF, located 10 ft. minimum to 20 ft. maximum from exhaust hood(s).
- D. The extinguishing agent shall be a specifically formulated aqueous solution of organic salts contained in a S.S. tank with 3 gallons minimum capacity, and able to withstand test pressure of 330 PSI. A welded S.S. bracket shall be provided for mounting the tank.
- E. The regulator releases mechanism shall be capable of providing sufficient expellant gas to discharge enough agent to meet the minimum nozzle discharge requirements. The mechanism shall have a visual indicator of "fired" condition. This mechanism shall be capable of being operated by fusible link detection, remote manual release and local manual release. The mechanism should be housed in a S.S. enclosure with cover containing identifications thereon.
- F. Each discharge nozzle to be listed with UL approval for placement and size. Each nozzle shall have a rubber blow-off cap to keep the nozzle tip orifice free of cooking grease build-up. All exposed piping to be chrome plated finish, and there shall be no exposed threads.
- G. Kitchen Equipment Contractor to furnish mechanical (electrical) gas valve, up to 3" in size and coordinate the install/provisions to shut-off all fuel supplies to all cooking appliances beneath Type I exhaust hood upon activation of system. If electrical gas valve is to be utilized, Kitchen Equipment Contractor to furnish reset relay push button.

It is the responsibility of the Plumbing Contractor to install, coordinate and make any provisions necessary for complete operation of gas valve.

It is the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor to furnish and install electrical wiring, relays, etc... and make any provisions necessary for complete operation of gas valve. In addition, Electrical Contractor to furnish and install automatic equipment necessary to shut-off all electric beneath Type I exhaust hood upon activation of system.

- H. Kitchen Equipment Contractor to furnish and install a Class K Fire Extinguisher, dedicated to each room where a Type I exhaust hood is installed.
- I. Upon completion of installation, the installer to perform a wet chemical test or at the time of the test, the authority having jurisdiction may allow the Contractor to use flushing concentrate and water solution. However, whichever is permitted, it must be in compliance with Code. This test shall activate the entire system, except the agent supply

tank, which will be substituted by the test tank of like pressure and size. Following a satisfactory test, the original tank shall be replaced. The system shall then be certified to be in working order and all authorities shall be so advised in writing. Provide Owner with copies of all satisfaction/acceptance tests.

- J. The system to be furnished and installed by a factory distributor in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. This shall include mounting of the system units, manual releases, nozzles, actuating devices, and the running of all pipe and control tubing applicable to the R-102 system. If and when requested, submittal drawings concerning the fire system shall have affixed the seal and signature of a licensed engineer for the State in which they are to be installed. A 1-year service contract and maintenance program to be provided.
- K. Kitchen Equipment Contractor is required to submit a copy of the hood suppression system shop drawing to the local authority having jurisdiction for approval, as well as submission to the Architect. In addition, shop drawings when submitted, must be signed and sealed by an engineer licensed to practice in the State where the system is to be installed.

### 1.33 DISH TABLES - SOILED AND CLEAN

- A. #14 gauge polished S.S. with exposed edges finished in 3" high curbing with a 1-1/2" diameter, 180° rolled trim at top, corners bullnosed, welded. Where adjacent to wall, top carried up 12" integrally at top and ends. All joints in top welded and free of buckles and weld marks. When applicable, where top (also raised back), adjoins dishwashing machine, same flanged down 1" into machine and secured water tight, backsplash in this area brought forward diagonally to machine to form a baffle. Tops thoroughly cross braced with 4" x 1" channel stiffeners of #14 gauge S.S. and welded to underside. Cross bracing approximately 24" on center, running front to back. All corners in top rounded to 1" radius, vertically and horizontally.

1.34 NOT USED

1.35 NOT USED

1.36 NOT USED

1.37 NOT USED

1.38 NOT USED

1.39 NOT USED

1.40 NOT USED

1.41 NOT USED

1.42 NOT USED

1.43 NOT USED

1.44 NOT USED

1.45 NOT USED

1.46 NOT USED

1.47 NOT USED

1.48 NOT USED

1.49 NOT USED

1.50 REFRIGERATORS AND REFRIGERATION UNITS

- A. Reach-in refrigerators, freezers, and refrigerated units, as shown unless otherwise specified, furnished by Kitchen Equipment Contractor. They shall meet all requirements as set forth for individual item number and complete with self-contained or remote compressors and motors. Cooling coils blower type, unless otherwise called for, provided with initial charge of approved CFC free refrigerant. Plumbing Contractor

responsible for extending refrigerator drain line, where required, to spill into adjacent floor drain in approved manner. Extended drain line not less than 3/4" I.D. and C.P. or S.S. tubing.

- B. All refrigerated equipment, refrigerators and freezers, whether walk-in or reach-in, started and adjusted to maintain required temperatures, charged with approved refrigerant as required.
- C. All reach-in refrigerators, freezers, hot food warmers, etc., to have keyed-alike locks. Kitchen Equipment Contractor must request this at time of placing order to avoid correction at a later date at Kitchen Equipment Contractor's expense.
- D. Kitchen Equipment Contractor to provide 1 year's free service for all types of refrigerators and refrigeration equipment. Service to include all compressors, unit coolers, controls, etc., to include adjustments and repairs, irrespective of cause, whether mechanical, operational or manufacturing at no additional cost to Owner. Additionally, five (5) year warranty provided on all compressors, parts only or replacement.

#### 1.51 WALK-IN COOLER AND FREEZER

- A. General Description: To be N.S.F. approved units, of size and manufacturer as indicated on contract drawings, 8'-6" high, unless otherwise specified, completely furnished and assembled unit installed in an approved manner. As indicated on drawing, either installed into a 6-1/2" depressed floor area with flush type door sill and floor finish as shown on contract drawings, or installed directly on floor with interior ramp, and pre-fabricated aluminum floor with heavy duty structural underlayment floor, approximately 5,000 pounds per square feet of load. Where pre-fabricated floor with interior ramp indicated, unit to be finished with "First Choice" vinyl safety flooring provided and installed by Kitchen Equipment Contractor. Where depressed floor indicated, doors, floors, etc. to accommodate concrete-tile finished floors, provided and installed by G.C. after all boxes have been set in place. Walk-in freezers to maintain 0° to "minus" 10° Fahrenheit temperature. Walk-In coolers to maintain 35° to 36° Fahrenheit temperature.
- B. Finishes: Unexposed exterior of each unit to be .040 stucco aluminum finishes. All exposed exterior surfaces to be #20 gauge stucco S.S. finish. Interior, except floor, to be .040 stucco white aluminum finish. Floor as noted hereinbefore in spec section 1.51 A.
- C. Insulation:
  - 1. Insulation shall be 4" thick rigid urethane foam, foamed-in-place to bond to inner surfaces of metal pans. Urethane foam to have a thermal conductivity (K factor) of not more than 0.118 BTU/hr./sq. ft. per degrees Fahrenheit/inch, and an overall coefficient of heat transfer (U factor) of not more than .029. The "R" factor shall be 34.
  - 2. (Optional) Prefabricated urethane foam panels shall be supplied with a Class 1 fire hazard classification according to ASTM-E-84 as tested by Factory Mutual System. Panels shall have a flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke density of no greater than 450°. Every panel shall bear a certifying Factory Mutual label.
  - 3. \* These ratings are not intended to reflect hazards presented by this or any other material under actual fire conditions.
- D. Doors: Each walk-in shall be equipped with one standard 34"/36" x 78" hinged-type, flush mounted entrance door bearing the UL seal of approval, or of size as indicated on

drawing. Each door section consists of a heavy reinforced steel "U" channel frame, foamed-in-place to give extra support and rigidity to the frame and to prevent racking, distortion, warping and twisting. Doors to be #20 gauge S.S. interior and exterior. Door and door panel sections to have 1/8" diamond tread kick plates, 36" high on interior and exterior. Walk-in entrance doors shall be equipped with a one-piece perimeter NSF approved PVC accordion type removable gasket. A magnetic core at top and side shall provide positive seal. An adjustable wiper gasket shall be mounted along the bottom edge of door. Door frames shall be provided with an LED light fixture, pilot light and switch assembly, and concealed wiring. Provide #12 gauge reinforced S.S. threshold and heater wire around the full perimeter (freezer door only). All doors hinged as shown, each with heated 14" x 14" "vision" panel.

- E. Standard Hardware: Shall be break-a-way type with cylinder lock and inside safety release handle so door can be opened from the inside even if locked. All latches designed for locking with keyed-alike locks. A positive action hydraulic door closer shall be included to insure gentle closing action of door and insure a positive seal. Hinges shall be cam-lift, self-closing, spring assist with door lift-off capability. Hinges shall be high-pressure zinc die cast with highly polished chrome finish, three per door.
- F. Filler Panels: The "exposed" open area of unit at left, right and top at front and sides neatly trimmed with #20 gauge stucco S.S. filler panels to close space between wall and ceiling. Filler panels between top of walk-in box and finished ceiling not to exceed 12" in height. Filler panels equal to exterior of unit. Top panels to be equipped with louvered sections not less than 40% of total square footage of panel (when compressor units are top-mounted).
- G. Wall Protection: Two rows of #16 gauge S.S. hat shaped rub rails with concealed fasteners; to be provided and installed at all exposed exterior walls. Top of rub rail to align with top of diamond tread kick plate on door and bottom rub rail to be 10" A.F.F. When corners are exposed, provide 6" x 6" x 60" #12 gauge S.S. corner guard.
- H. Lights: Walk-In boxes to be provided with 48" LED light fixtures, Kason model #1810, quantity as shown on plan. The walk-in cooler and freezer to have LED type vapor-proof light, Kason model #1806, with concealed wiring, etc., and toggle switch with pilot light mounted on exterior. Kitchen Equipment Contractor to provide bulbs. It is the responsibility of the Kitchen Equipment Contractor to install light fixtures, provide penetrations in ceiling panels, and seal the penetrations after Electrical Contractor has completed wiring.
- I. Sealants: Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall seal all lines, conduits, tubing, wiring, etc., passing through walls and ceiling of walk-in units with high grade caulking compound, then install S.S. escutcheons where required.
- J. Alarm System: Each compartment shall be protected by Modularm 75LC system with recessed in panel controls. System provided with wireless communicator, mounted at walk-in units, for connection to building network. System shall provide digital readout of ambient compartment temperature(s). The system shall be located in an area as indicated on the contract documents. It shall require 120/60/1 electrical connection through suitable 1/2" conduit. CAT5 cable connection for activation of remote notification equipment will be provided as part of the alarm system. CAT5 cabling provided and installed by General Contractor. Furnish and install identification labels for operating temperatures as required.
- K. Ceiling Support: When split ceilings are required due to ceiling panel span, these ceilings are to be supported by a self-support ceiling structure. The walk-in manufacturer is to provide the ceiling hanger brackets, the steel channels and the bearing steel channels. A detail must be provided on the manufacturer's submittal drawing. Note: When longer

spans are required that exceed self-support capability then suspended ceilings are to be provided with manufacturer's detail.

- L. Flat Membrane Weather-Proof Roof: Shall be supplied for field installation on top of each walk-in that is located outdoors. Membranes to be fabricated from low-shrink polyester fabric coated with a permanent thermoplastic alloy and have a minimum thickness of 35 mil. Membrane shall be fire retardant, resistant to ultra-violet rays and micro-organisms. Membrane to be white in color to reflect maximum heat load from the sun. Fasteners and trim shall be provided to secure the membrane to the ceiling panels and in cases where walk-in is installed against a building; the membrane roof material will be flashed up the building walls by the equipment installation contractor. The manufacturer's detail must be provided on the submittal drawing.
- M. Compressors and Evaporators: Cooler unit, model as indicated on drawings; room air drawn through coil and discharged parallel to ceiling. The coil casing is to be aluminum with a removable drain pan. Drain line from evaporator coil to floor drain as indicated on contract drawings, attached to interior of box with clamps and installed in good, approved, workmanlike manner by Plumbing Contractor. Compressor of the hermetic and/or scroll type, with suction gas cooled motor, designed for operation with approved refrigerant. Unit complete with liquid line drier, shut-off valves, vibration isolators, heat exchanger, dual pressure control and water regulating valve (for water-cooled systems), electrical panel with circuit breaker and magnetic starter. All components and accessories in control box that pertains to the compressor unit only should be factory wired and piped.

For outdoor systems a weather-proof housing, thermostatically controlled crank case heater and low ambient controls for -20°F conditions shall be provided.

Note: Electrical Contractor to provide and install fused disconnect switch where required, as well as conduit and wiring from same to terminals in compressor unit control panel. Also, interconnect conduit and wiring from compressor unit control panel to unit cooler junction box inside walk-in units.

Freezer Unit, model as indicated on drawing, to be electric defrost. The coil casing is to be aluminum with a removable drain pan. Electric heating elements and drain pan heaters. Unit shall include control kit for time initiated temperature terminated defrost plus automatic fan delay. Heat interchanger included. Drain line from evaporator coil to floor drain as indicated on contract drawings, attached to interior of box with clamps and painted to match interior finish; and installed in good, approved, workmanlike manner by Plumbing Contractor. Kitchen Equipment Contractor to install adequate amount of wrap-around, electric heater tape to assure defrosting of drain line, cable lapped not over 1" spacing. Provide Raychem Winter Guard Plus electrical heat tracing model H611050 (type 3), self regulating in temperature, run in parallel, to be designed with a maximum temperature that cannot be surpassed, certified by the manufacturer's representative that the heat trace has been installed and tested in accordance to the manufacturer's specifications. Heater tape connected to electric by Electrical Contractor. After installation and before and after installing the thermal insulation, subject heat to testing using a 2500 VDC megger. Minimum insulation resistance should be 20 megohms regardless of length. The installer shall test for both heating cable bus wires to verify the connection of any splices or tees.

Equipment shall have BTU/hr capacity as indicated on drawing and maintain room temperature of 35° to 36° Fahrenheit, where refrigerator is specified, and 0° to "minus" 10° Fahrenheit, where freezer is specified.

Refrigerant piping to be hard seamless copper tubing, by KEC. Refrigerant lines installed and covered with not less than 1" thick flexible foam plastic insulation applied in

accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Refrigeration lines to run from compressor location where shown, above the walk-in units. All lines to be tested free from leaks prior to finish of insulated lines. Condensates drain lines outside of walk-in boxes, similarly insulated with 1/2" insulation, by KEC. Each system shall have suction line filters and vibration eliminators field installed.

Thermostatic expansion valves properly sized to handle evaporator loads. Liquid lines shall have moisture indicating sight glass, drier, and shut-off valve field installed.

The temperature in each walk-in box controlled by means of a thermostat wired to actuate a solenoid valve in the liquid lines with the compressor operation controlled by the low pressure cut-out switch. Thermostats and low pressure controls adjusted to maintain room temperatures specified. Each system cleaned and dehydrated by maintaining a vacuum of 500 microns or lower for a minimum period of 5 hours. The vacuum pump used capable of developing a vacuum of 50 microns with its valve in a closed position. The required operating charge of refrigerant and oil shall then be added and each system tested for performance. All refrigerant lines sized for 1 lb. maximum pressure drop.

It is the purpose of the specification to provide a satisfactory refrigeration cycle, therefore, Kitchen Equipment Contractor must include the competent labor and qualified material to provide the owner with an efficient system.

- N. Mounting Methods: Compressors, when mounted on building roof, to be provided with adequate dunnage/ curbing by Kitchen Equipment Contractor. Dunnage/ curbing installed by G.C. or roofing contractor. Architect to specify dunnage/ curbing details.

Compressors, when mounted on ceiling of walk-in, to be provided with adequate air circulation, service, access, and vibration isolation.

1.52 NOT USED

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

ITEM #1 MILK COOLER – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Beverage Air Model SM58HC-S. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15P
- Exterior Finish: Stainless Steel
- Interior Finish: Stainless Steel
- Capacity: (16) 13" x 13" x 11" Cases
- 1 ea. Self-contained, cold wall refrigeration
- 1 ea. Single-sided operation
- 1 ea. Electronic control
- 1 ea. Three year parts warranty
- 1 ea. Three year labor warranty
- Mounted on heavy duty casters, front two with brakes

Or as manufactured by Continental Refrigerator or True Mfg.

ITEM #2 EYE WASH STATION, WALL MNTD. – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Guardian Model G1750P. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- 1 ea. Thermostatic mixing valve, TMVG3600LF
- 1 ea. ANSI Compliant identification sign
- Wall backing by General Contractor

Or as manufactured by T & S Brass or Component Hardware.

ITEM #3 HAND SINK W/ INTEGRAL UTILITY – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

BSI, LLC Model HSIUS. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- 1 ea. 304 Stainless steel construction
- 1 ea. Hand sink, section
  - 1 ea. Stainless steel faucet with 6" swing spout and wrist action handles, 1/2" connections
- 1 ea. Integral utility sink section
  - 1 ea. Stainless steel faucet with 6" swing spout and wrist action handles, 1/2" connections
  - 1 ea. Utility sink grate
- 1 ea. Removable side access panels

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or IMC/ Teddy.

ITEM #4 S.S. CHEMICAL CABINET – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

IMC/ Teddy Model Custom. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- To fit below drainboard of Item #5, 3-Compartment Potwash Sink
- Cabinet/ Door to be flush frame design
- Stainless steel integrated handles, horizontal orientation
- Cylinder locks, keyed alike, as required
- Intermediate stainless steel solid shelves, adjustable

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or Eagle Group/Metal Masters.

ITEM #5 3-COMPARTMENT SINK, POTWASH – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

IMC/ Teddy Model SCS-34-2028-MOD. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Counter Top Material: Stainless Steel, 14 Gauge
- 1 ea. Modified end connection
- 3 ea. Built-in work sinks, 28" L x 20" W x 14" D
- 3 ea. Waste valve with lever
- 3 ea. Tail piece
- 3 ea. Waste overflow

- 1 ea. Stainless steel pre-rinse assembly with 12" swing spout add-on faucet and wrist action handles, 1/2" connections
- 1 ea. Stainless steel faucet with 12" swing spout and wrist action handles, 1/2" connections
- 1 ea. Stainless steel common bowl skirt
- Flanged feet bolted to floor

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or Eagle Group/Metal Masters.

ITEM #6 STORAGE SYSTEM, WALL MNTD. – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Eagle Group/Metal Masters Model WAL-STOR. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Mounting Height: 50" above finished floor
- 2 ea. Wall grid/mat, WM1842-E, stacked
- 1 ea. Wall uprights, vertical, PR45VU-E
- 2 ea. Shelf, 1448-E
- 2 ea. Shelf Brackets, PR14B-E
- 1 ea. Grid Shelf, 1436WGS-E
- 2 ea. Baskets, WB-E
- 12 ea. Utility Hooks, UH-E
- 1 ea. Epoxy coated finish, entire wall system
- Wall backing by General Contractor

Or as manufactured by Focus or Metro.

ITEM #7 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #8 RACK SHELF, WALL MNTD. – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

New Age Model 53082. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Mounting height: 56" above finished floor
- Capacity: (6) 20" x 20" Racks
- 1 ea. Vertical storage, 4-1/2" centers
- Wall backing by General Contractor

Or as manufactured by IMC/ Teddy or Aero Mfg.

ITEM #9 S.S. REMOV. RACK GUIDE – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

IMC/ Teddy Model Custom. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- 1 ea. Removable rack guide to fit over sink, Stainless Steel, 12 Gauge
- 1 ea. Integral bracket, undercounter, to hold when not in use

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or Eagle Group/Metal Masters.

ITEM #10      WAREWASHER, DOOR TYPE, VENTLESS – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Jackson WWS Model DYNASTAR HH-E (VER). Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 208/3, Hardwired
- 1 ea. Single point electrical connection
- 1 ea. Corner design application
- 1 ea. Pressure regulator
- 3 ea. Sets of peg racks
- 3 ea. Sets of combination racks
- 6 ea. Vollrath Traex sheet pan racks, TR23
- 1 ea. Built-in hot water booster, 70° rise
- 1 ea. Detergent/rinse aid pumps
- 1 ea. Drain tempering kit
- 1 ea. Ventless exhaust type
- 1 ea. Energy Star® Certified
- Flanged feet bolted to floor

Or as manufactured by Meiko or Champion.

ITEM #11      CLEAN DISH TABLE – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

IMC/ Teddy Model SCDT-48. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Counter Top Material: Stainless Steel, 14 Gauge
- Stainless steel tubular crossrails, side / rear

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or Eagle Group/Metal Masters.

ITEM #12      FILTER SYSTEM FOR ITEM #10 – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Everpure Model EV9797-22. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- For use with Item #10, Warewasher
- 1 ea. Set of replacement filters
- Wall backing by General Contractor

Or as manufactured by Pentair or Antunes.

ITEM #13      RACKS, DRYING – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Metro Model MAX4-PR48VX4. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Shelving to be sized to fit
- 4 ea. 24" x 48" Shelves with removable, vented inserts
- 4 ea. 74" High uprights
- 2 ea. Cutting board/tray drying rack, MTR2448XEA
- 2 ea. Drop-in Rack, DR48S

- Mounted on heavy duty casters, front two with brakes

Or as manufactured by Eagle Group/Metal Masters or Cambro.

ITEM #14 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #15 RACK, PAN – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

New Age Industrial Model 1331. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Capacity: (20) 18" x 26" Pans
- 1 ea. Pan rack slide base, 3" on center
- 1 ea. Aluminum pan stops
- Mounted on heavy duty casters, front two with brakes

Or as manufactured by Piper Products or F.W.E.

ITEM #16 PREP. TABLE, 2-COMPARTMENT – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

IMC/ Teddy Model SCS-30-1620-36RL. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Counter Top Material: Stainless Steel, 14 Gauge
- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15R
- 2 ea. GFCI duplex receptacles mounted in splash, S.S. cover plates
- 2 ea. Built-in work sinks, 20" L x 16" W x 12" D
- 2 ea. Waste valve with lever
- 2 ea. Tail piece
- 2 ea. Waste overflow
- 1 ea. Stainless steel faucet with 12" swing spout and wrist action handles, 1/2" connections
- Stainless steel undershelf, removable
- Flanged feet bolted to floor

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or Eagle Group/Metal Masters.

ITEM #17 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #18 WORK TABLE – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

IMC/ Teddy Model WTB-30108. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Counter Top Material: Stainless Steel, 14 Gauge
- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15R
- 2 ea. GFCI duplex receptacles mounted in splash, S.S. cover plates
- 2 ea. Work drawer assembly with removable cutting board
- Stainless steel undershelf, removable
- Flanged feet bolted to floor

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or Eagle Group/Metal Masters.

ITEM #19 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #20 POT RACK W/ SHELF, TABLE MNTD. – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

IMC/ Teddy Model PRT-3-2496. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Mounting Height: 84" above table top, pot rack
- Mounting Height: 20" above table top, overshelf
- 1 ea. Middle shelf, 16" wide
- 50 ea. Stainless steel pot-hooks
- Secured thru splash/table top, anchor to structure

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or Eagle Group/Metal Masters.

ITEM #21 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #22 REFRIGERATOR, PASS-THRU – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Utility Refrigerator Model PT-R-25-SS-2S-2S-D. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15P
- Exterior Finish: Stainless Steel
- Interior Finish: Stainless Steel
- Verify door hinging
- 1 ea. Self-contained refrigeration
- 4 ea. Half doors with locks, pass-thru model
- 3 ea. Stainless steel shelves per compartment, top section
- 1 ea. Thermal expansion valve
- 1 ea. Digital temperature control system
- 1 ea. Three year parts warranty
- 1 ea. Three year labor warranty
- Adjustable universal pan slides 1-1/2" O.C. to hold 18" x 26" or 12" x 20" pans, bottom section
- Mounted on heavy duty casters, front two with brakes

Or as manufactured by Continental Refrigerator or Beverage Air.

ITEM #23 FIRE EXTINGUISHER, WALL MTND. – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Captive Aire Model K-CLASS. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- 1 ea. Wet chemical type, Ansulex low pH agent
- 1 ea. 2.5 Gallon tank
- 1 ea. Wall bracket
- 1 ea. Rechargeable
- Wall backing by General Contractor

Or as manufactured by Ansul or Kidde.

ITEM #24 CART, UTILITY – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

New Age Model 1440. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- 3 ea. Solid shelves
- 1 ea. Push handle, integral
- Mounted on heavy duty casters, front two with brakes

Or as manufactured by Piper Products or F.W.E.

ITEM #25 WALK-IN FREEZER – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Norlake Model Custom. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, Hardwired
- Walk-in Freezer Height stainless: 8'-7" AFF
- Exterior Finish:
  - Stucco Stainless Steel, Exposed Panel(s)
  - Smooth Galvalume, Unexposed Panel(s)
- Interior Finish:
  - White Smooth Galvalume, Walls/ Ceiling Panel(s)
  - Smooth Galvalume, Floor Panel(s)
- Pre-formed panels: 4" Thick, polyurethane insulation
- Pre-formed floor panel: 4" Thick, polyurethane insulation with integral 3/4" marine grade plywood
- Interior floor finish: Fully welded vinyl safety flooring
- Interior / Exterior diamond tread kick plate at door section, foamed in place
- 1 ea. Interior ramp
- 1 ea. 36" x 78" Door with vision panel
- 1 ea. Flush mount audible temperature/monitoring system alarm
- 1 ea. Evaporator coil limit switch, mounted in interior door frame
- 1 ea. Removable louvered trim panels to ceiling, accessible

Or as manufactured by Kolpak or Thermal-Rite.

ITEM #26 REFRIGERATION TO ITEM #25 – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

RDT-Polarcraft Model PCL030ZCT3A with BEL0080. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 208/3, Hardwired, compressor unit
- Electrical: 208/1, Hardwired, evaporator coil
- Refrigeration: R-448A
- Refrigerant line maximum run distance, 100 feet
- 1 ea. Smart Controller, no wiring between compressor/ evaporator
- 1 ea. Evaporator coils mounted within walk-in box, suspended from ceiling
- 1 ea. Compressor units mounted on building roof
- 1 ea. Dunnage rack, rails or curb for compressor unit

- 1 ea. Weatherproof cowl
- 1 ea. Winterized controls

Or as manufactured by ColdZone or Omni-Temp.

ITEM #27 SAFETY FLOORING, FULLY WELDED – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

HCH Sales & Marketing Model PROTECT-ALL. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Flooring to be applied throughout walk-in boxes, including interior ramp, as detailed on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Sheet Material: 5' x 8' Dimensions, 1/4" thick minimum
- Color Selection: Dark Gray
- Finish Selection: Top Surface, Stipple
- Aluminum Edge Flashing: Cove cap mechanically fastened to wall over top of wall board
- Proper bonding agent, 2-Part Epoxy Adhering Agent
- Seams to be heat welded
- Stainless steel Corner Edge Guards mechanically fastened on all outside corners
- Stainless Steel Transitions
- Stainless Steel Rings at all Floor Drain/Sinks, if applicable
- Ten year warranty

Or as manufactured by Altro Stronghold or Titan.

ITEM #28 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #29 STORAGE SHELVING, STATIONARY, 18"W – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Fermod Model 6611/R1. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Shelving to be sized to fit
- 4 ea. Shelves with removable, vented inserts
- 4 ea. 71" High uprights
- 1 ea. Tool free shelf adjustment
- Clear corner assemblies where required

Or as manufactured by Metro or Cambro.

ITEM #30 STORAGE SHELVING, STATIONARY, 18"W – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Fermod Model 6611/R1. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Shelving to be sized to fit
- 4 ea. Shelves with removable, vented inserts
- 4 ea. 71" High uprights
- 1 ea. Tool free shelf adjustment
- Clear corner assemblies where required

Or as manufactured by Metro or Cambro.

ITEM #31 REFRIGERATOR, REACH-IN – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Utility Refrigerator Model R-60-SS-4S-D. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15P
- Exterior Finish: Stainless Steel
- Interior Finish: Stainless Steel
- Verify door hinging
- 1 ea. Self-contained refrigeration
- 4 ea. Half doors with locks
- 3 ea. Stainless steel shelves per compartment, top section
- 1 ea. Thermal expansion valve
- 1 ea. Digital temperature control system
- 1 ea. Three year parts warranty
- 1 ea. Three year labor warranty
- Adjustable universal pan slides 1-1/2" O.C. to hold 18" x 26" or 12" x 20" pans, bottom section
- Mounted on heavy duty casters, front two with brakes

Or as manufactured by Continental Refrigerator or Beverage Air.

ITEM #32 HOLDING CABINET, HEATED – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

F.W.E. Model HLC-1826-8-8. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-20P
- Capacity: (32) 18" x 26" or (64) 14" x 18" pans
- Verify door hinging
- 2 ea. Field reversible door
- 1 ea. Rear push handle
- 1 ea. Fixed rack, 1-1/2" spacing
- 1 ea. Split cavity design
- 2 ea. Adjustable thermostat
- 1 ea. Perimeter bumper
- Mounted on heavy duty casters, front two with brakes

Or as manufactured by Cres Cor or Metro.

ITEM #33 OVEN, CONVECTION, GAS – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Garland Model MCO-GS-20-ESS. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15P
- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15P
- Gas: 3/4" Rear Connection, 120 MBtuh
- Manifold gas line for double unit
- 1 ea. Pressure regulator
- 1 ea. Electronic ignition
- 1 ea. Solid state controls
- 1 ea. Stainless steel exterior bottom
- 1 ea. Stainless steel back enclosure, top/bottom

- 1 ea. Extra oven racks
- 1 ea. 48" Quick disconnect with flexible hose
- 1 ea. Restraint cable
- 1 ea. American Gas Association (AGA) compliant
- Energy Star® Certified
- Mounted on heavy duty casters, front two with brakes

Or as manufactured by Southbend or American Range.

ITEM #34 RANGE, HEAVY DUTY, GAS – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Garland Model MST44R-E. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15P
- Gas: 1" Rear Connection, 184 MBtuh
- 1 ea. Pressure regulator
- 1 ea. Electronic spark ignition
- 1 ea. 24" High stainless steel riser with 12" W x 34" L tubular overshef
- 1 ea. 48" Quick disconnect with flexible hose
- 1 ea. Restraint cable
- 1 ea. American Gas Association (AGA) compliant
- Mounted on heavy duty casters, front two with brakes

Or as manufactured by Southbend or American Range.

ITEM #35 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #36 STEAMER, ATMOSPHERE – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Accutemp Products Model N61201E DBL Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: (2)120/1, NEMA 5-15P
- Gas: 1/2" Rear Connection, 60 MBtuh
- Gas: 1/2" Rear Connection, 60 MBtuh
- Capacity: (6) 12" x 20" Pans per compartment
- Verify door hinging
- 1 ea. Pressure regulator
- 1 ea. Double unit, stacked
- 1 ea. Digital controls
- 1 ea. 48" Quick disconnect with flexible hose
- 1 ea. Restraint cable
- 1 ea. Stainless steel stand with casters, SNH-21-01
- 1 ea. American Gas Association (AGA) compliant
- No filtration system required

Or as manufactured by Groen or Cleveland Range.

ITEM #37 S.S. WALL PANEL(S), 172"L – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Captive Aire Model Custom. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as

further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Stainless steel panels, evenly sized, 20 Gauge
- Installed from top of coved base to underside of hood, entire length
- Hairline joints sealed with S.S. trim strips
- Secured to wall with heat resistant mastic

It is the responsibility of the Kitchen Equipment Contractor to coordinate and make all appropriate cut-outs in paneling based on utility requirements in this location and apply appropriate stainless steel trim strips, caps, gussets, etc...

Or as manufactured by Caddy or Accurex.

ITEM #38 REFRIGERATOR, REACH-IN – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Utility Refrigerator Model R-30-SS-2S-D. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15P
- Exterior Finish: Stainless Steel
- Interior Finish: Stainless Steel
- Verify door hinging
- 1 ea. Self-contained refrigeration
- 2 ea. Half doors with locks
- 3 ea. Stainless steel shelves per compartment, top section
- 1 ea. Thermal expansion valve
- 1 ea. Digital temperature control system
- 1 ea. Three year parts warranty
- 1 ea. Three year labor warranty
- Adjustable universal pan slides 1-1/2" O.C. to hold 18" x 26" or 12" x 20" pans, bottom section
- Mounted on heavy duty casters, front two with brakes

Or as manufactured by Continental Refrigerator or Beverage Air.

ITEM #39 EXHAUST HOOD, TYPE I – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Captive Aire Model Custom. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Construction: 100% 430 stainless steel
- Filters: Stainless steel captrate solo with hook
- Insulation: Integral air/ insulation barriers at perimeter and top, 0" clearance to combustibles
- Structural front panel, insulated
- Wall / Island canopy hood, length/ size as per contract documents
- 2 ea. Front perforated supply plenum (PSP) with built-in 3" back standoff
- Insulation for PSP housing, as required
- 6 ea. LED lights with bulbs
- Stainless steel field wrap, approximately 18" high on all exposed sides
- Adjustable exhaust air volume control damper

- Hood Control Panel Package:
  - EMSplus11 modulating energy management system with smart controls
  - Built-in VFDs
  - Duct Temperature Sensors in all risers
  - Room Temperature Sensor
  - Configurable through Touch Screen Interface
  - EMS Duct Thermostat
  - INVERTER DUTY THREE PHASE MOTORS REQUIRED

Or as manufactured by Caddy or Accurex.

ITEM #40 SUPPLY PLENUM, MAKE-UP AIR – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Captive Aire Model Custom. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Included as part of Item #39, Exhaust Hood

Or as manufactured by Caddy or Accurex.

ITEM #41 EXHAUST HOOD, CONTROL PANEL – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Captive Aire Model Custom. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Included as part of Item #39, Exhaust Hood

Or as manufactured by Caddy or Accurex.

ITEM #42 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #43 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Captive Aire Model UL-300 (R-102). Unit to be installed where shown on drawing in strict accordance to that described in General Specifications. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, Hardwired
- Provide connection to building Fire Alarm System
- 1 ea. Gas valve, up to 3", size to be verified
- 1 ea. Reset Relay Push Button
- For the protection of equipment beneath Exhaust Hood, Item #39

Or as manufactured by Caddy or Accurex.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL RELATED CONDITIONS

- A. In each item of equipment hereinafter specified under the "Equipment Schedule," these specifications shall only identify each respective item by name and model number, as well as list various component parts/ accessories provided for same.

- B. Therefore, it shall be intended that these respective items and their component parts shall be of material (mounted where applicable) constructed and furnished in strict accordance to that described in the general specifications for these items and integrally constructed where applicable.
- C. It shall also be intended that where buy-out (pre-fabricated) items are specified, same shall be definitely furnished with all the accessories as normally furnished by manufacturer for these items. Also in strict accordance with current manufacturer's engineering data sheet for each respective item.
- D. Should no list or description be provided for various component parts/ accessories, the Kitchen Equipment Contractor is responsible to provide required components for full and proper operation of said equipment.

### 3.2 EXAMINATION OF PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Prospective bidders for this work must examine these plans and specifications carefully before bidding, and must request from Architect and/or Food Service Consultant in writing for an interpretation or correction of every apparent ambiguity, inconsistency or error therein. If necessary, such interpretation or correction shall be issued in writing as an addendum.

### 3.3 SPECIAL NOTES

- A. It shall be the responsibility of Kitchen Equipment Contractor to make as many visits to the job site as is necessary and to keep up to date with progress made in field on the installation of all necessary rough-in to adequately and properly operate and accommodate all equipment furnished by said Contractor and as shown on drawings. Include this service in bid.
- B. Kitchen Equipment Contractor to cooperate with all trades so that the end results of his/her work will be a satisfactory, approved and accepted installation. Written reports of each visit shall be sent promptly to the Architect and/or Food Service Consultant.

### 3.4 COORDINATION

- A. Procedure of construction is of paramount importance in executions of this project. Kitchen Equipment Contractor to carry on his/her work so that no delay in his/her operations or those of any other contractors occurs at any time.
- B. Kitchen Equipment Contractor to verify with Architect and/or Food Service Consultant as to opening date of the food service area(s), and schedule his/her fabrication and purchasing of equipment so that all will be in readiness, installed, connected, tested, demonstrated, etc., in ample time prior to the scheduled opening date.

### 3.5 DELIVERY AND INSTALLATION

- A. Shall mean and intend that Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall deliver and assemble all equipment of contract in 1 piece in required locations in building, ready for water, waste, gas, electric and ventilating connections required by other trades.
- B. Any pieces of equipment may be delivered sectionally, but all working surfaces butt-welded, ground and polished on premises so that upon completion, such item of

equipment will have true, smooth, even and continuous surfaces. Butt joining and filling with solder not permitted.

- C. Kitchen Equipment Contractor must verify door sizes, delivery platform, elevator size, etc., effecting delivery to food service area(s) for all items of equipment.

### 3.6 RESERVATIONS AND CONDITIONS

- A. It is the intent of this specification to complete the installation of all equipment covered herein in all phases ready for operation. Contractor shall carefully examine the plans and specifications for building construction contracts and determine therefrom the extent of his operations in all respects. All labor and materials not included in building construction contracts necessary to accomplish this intent are hereby included in this contract.
- B. Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall attend job meetings when required for purpose of coordinating his/her work with other trades.
- C. All equipment shall be received at the building fully protected. It will be the responsibility of the Kitchen Equipment Contractor to protect the equipment until completely installed and accepted.

### 3.7 NOT USED

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 220000 – PLUMBING SUMMARY OF WORK

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 22, and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - a. Work covered under Plumbing contract.
  - b. Work under other contracts.
  - c. Use of premises.
  - d. Owner's occupancy requirements.
  - e. Specification formats and conventions.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - a. Division 22 Sections.

#### 1.3 WORK COVERED UNDER PLUMBING CONTRACT

- A. Provide all labor, materials, tools, machinery, equipment, and services necessary to complete the plumbing work under this contract. All systems and equipment shall be complete in every respect and all items of material, equipment, and labor shall be provided for a fully operational system. Coordinate the work with work of other trades so as to resolve conflicts without impeding job progress. The plumbing work includes the following:
- B. PLUMBING:
  - 1. Remove existing plumbing fixtures as indicated on plans, complete with all associated flushometers, faucets, piping, valves, cleanouts, traps, fittings, supports, etc.
  - 2. Remove existing domestic water piping (DCW/DHW/DHWR) as called out on the drawings, complete with existing valves, insulation, supports, etc.
  - 3. Remove existing plumbing piping (waste, vent, gas, vacuum, etc.) as called out on the drawings, complete with existing valves, supports, etc.
  - 4. Remove all demolished equipment and debris from the site in accordance with all State and Local regulations.
  - 5. Coordinate all removals as further scheduled on the drawings so as not to interfere with Owner's use of the building.

6. Furnish and install new plumbing fixtures, faucets, piping, valves, strainers, cleanouts, accessories, etc. as specified on plans and in the specifications.
7. Furnish and install new domestic hot water heater, complete with new piping, flue vent & air intake pipe, domestic hot water mixing valve, valves, expansion tank, controls, fittings, etc. as indicated on plans.
8. Furnish and install new grease interceptor, complete with new piping, air fitting, etc. as indicated on plans. Sawcut existing floor slab as required and patch.
9. Furnish and install new domestic water piping (DCW/DHW/DHWR) as indicated on the plans, complete with valves, fittings, hangers, supports, insulation, etc. Connect to existing piping. Coordinate all tie-in connections in field.
10. Furnish and install new waste and vent piping, complete with cleanouts, fittings, hangers and supports. Saw cut existing floor slabs, ceiling, walls and roof as required and patch. Coordinate all slopes and inverts and tie-in connections in field.
11. Furnish and install new roof leader/storm piping, complete with cleanouts, fittings, hangers and supports.
12. Furnish and install new gas piping to new HVAC/HV/mechanical equipment, kitchen appliances, domestic hot water heater, etc. as indicated on plans. Coordinate with the local utility company for upgrading of existing gas service and pay for all costs. Provide gas shut off valves and gas pressure regulators as called out on plans. All new gas piping shall be painted with "yellow" color (1 primer and 2 finish coats)
13. Furnish and install new elevator sump pump system with simplex pump, control panel, controls, etc. for a complete and operational system.
14. Furnish and install new condensate drain piping for new HVAC equipment as shown on the drawings, complete with new condensate drain pumps, dry wells, supports, pipe insulation, pipe identifications and flow arrows.
15. Furnish and install new roof drains and associated piping as shown on the drawings.
16. Furnish and install new floor drains, floor sinks, and related piping, and traps.
17. Provide insulation to all domestic water piping (DCW/DHW/DHWR) and roof leader/storm piping. Refer to specification section 220719 for insulation requirements.
18. Provide proper piping supports, hangers, anchors, etc.
19. Provide proper slope to all piping as per latest Plumbing Code and other applicable codes.
20. Pressure-test all piping for any leakage. Repair all leaks and perform testing until no leaks are found.
21. Provide identification tags with flow arrows for all plumbing piping. Provide valve tags for all valves, and provide a valve chart identifying all valve sizes and locations.

22. Furnish and install all ancillary equipment needed for a complete and proper installation including, but not limited to expansion joints, anchors, hangers, fittings, valves, unions, etc.
23. All cutting, patching and alteration work shall be performed.
24. The contractor shall furnish and install all items required for a complete and functioning plumbing system.

#### 1.4 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS

- A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

#### 1.5 USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: Each Contractor shall have limited use of premises for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated. Retain subparagraph below on projects where necessary to describe areas of a site where work is permitted. Expand to indicate areas of site where incursions are forbidden under any circumstances. See Evaluations for model text.
  1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy of Project site and use by the public.
  2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways parking garage, loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
    - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
    - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Use of Existing Building: Maintain existing building in a weather tight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Protect building and its occupants during construction period.

#### 1.6 OWNER'S OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits, unless otherwise indicated.
  - a. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or

used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

- b. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

B. Owner Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of building, before Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied before Owner occupancy.
2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before Owner occupancy.
3. Before partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed.

## 1.7 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.

1. Section Identification: The Specifications use Section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete because all available Section numbers are not used. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of Sections in the Contract Documents.
2. Division 1: Sections in Division 1 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.

- a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

## 1.8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 220000



## SECTION 220501 - BASIC PLUMBING MATERIALS AND METHODS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
  - 2. Transition fittings.
  - 3. Dielectric fittings.
  - 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
  - 5. Sleeves.
  - 6. Escutcheons.
  - 7. Grout.
  - 8. Mechanical demolition.
  - 9. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
  - 10. Painting and finishing.
  - 11. Concrete bases.
  - 12. Supports and anchorages.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
  - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
  - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Transition fittings.
  - 2. Dielectric fittings.
  - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
  - 4. Escutcheons.
- B. Welding certificates.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
  - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
  - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Mechanical Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

### 2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

### 2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
  - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
    - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
    - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
  - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

## 2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Eclipse, Inc.
    - b. Epcos Sales, Inc.
    - c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    - d. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
    - e. Or Approved Equal
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
    - b. Epcos Sales, Inc.
    - c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    - d. Or Approved Equal
- E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Calpico, Inc.
    - b. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
    - c. Or Approved Equal
  - 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Calpico, Inc.
    - b. Lochinvar Corp.
    - c. Or Approved Equal
- G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Perfection Corp.
    - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.

- c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- d. Or Approved Equal

## 2.5 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    - b. Calpico, Inc.
    - c. Metraflex Co.
    - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
    - e. Or Approved Equal
  - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
  - 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel or Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
  - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating or Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

## 2.6 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
  - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

## 2.7 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece/Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
  - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

- D. One-Piece/Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed or exposed-rivet hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.
- E. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
- F. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

## 2.8 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
  1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
  2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
  3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:
  - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
  - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
  - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
  - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
  - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
  - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
  - g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
  - h. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type or One-piece, stamped steel type.
  - i. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.
  
- M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
  
- N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
  1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
    - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
  2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
  3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
    - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
    - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
    - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
      - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
  4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
  
- O. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
  1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
  2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.

3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- P. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- Q. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 7 Section "Firestopping" for materials.
- R. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- S. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

### 3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
  2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

### 3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
  1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
  4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

### 3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

### 3.5 PAINTING

- A. Painting of mechanical systems, equipment, and components is specified.
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

### 3.6 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
  1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than **4 inches** larger in both directions than supported unit.
  2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on **18-inch** centers around the full perimeter of the base.
  3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
  4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 4000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

### 3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

### 3.8 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

### 3.9 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout around anchors.
- G. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 220501

## SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Sleeves.
  - 2. Stack sleeve fittings.
  - 3. Sleeve seal systems.
  - 4. Grout.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

#### 2.2 STACK SLEEVE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
  - 2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
- B. Description: Manufactured, cast iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
  - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

#### 2.3 SLEEVE SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
  - 2. CALPICO, Inc.

3. Metraflex Company (The).
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
5. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

## 2.4 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide [1 inch] annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
  1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
  1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
    - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
  2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
  1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
  2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4 inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
  3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Fire Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Firestopping."

### 3.2 STACK SLEEVE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install stack sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
  - 1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4 inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
  - 2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
  - 3. Install section of cast iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
  - 4. Extend cast iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
  - 5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.
- B. Fire Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Firestopping."

### 3.3 SLEEVE SEAL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

### 3.4 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
  - 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
    - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast iron wall sleeves.
  - 2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
    - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast iron wall sleeves with sleeve seal system.
      - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve seal system.
  - 3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
    - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast iron wall sleeves with sleeve seal system.
      - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve seal system.
    - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast iron wall sleeves with sleeve seal system.
      - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve seal system.
  - 4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
    - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized steel pipe sleeves or Stack sleeve fittings.
    - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized steel pipe sleeves or Stack sleeve fittings.
  - 5. Interior Partitions:
    - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized steel pipe sleeves.

- b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized steel sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION 220517

## SECTION 220519 – METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Bimetallic-actuated thermometers.
2. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
3. Thermowells.
4. Dial-type pressure gages.
5. Gage attachments.
6. Test plugs.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters inside the building.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage, from manufacturer.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 BIMETALLIC-ACTUATED THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers:

1. Palmer Wahl Instruments Inc.
2. H.O. Trerice Co.

3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
  4. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
  5. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Standard: ASME B40.200.
- C. Case: Liquid-filled and sealed type(s); stainless steel with 5-inch nominal diameter.
- D. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings and scales in deg. F.
- E. Connector Type(s): Union joint, adjustable angle or rigid, with unified-inch screw threads.
- F. Connector Size: 1/2 inch with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
- G. Stem: 0.25 or 0.375 inch in diameter; stainless steel.
- H. Window: Plain glass.
- I. Ring: Stainless steel.
- J. Element: Bimetal coil.
- K. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
- L. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

## 2.2 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Palmer Wahl Instruments Inc.
  2. H.O. Trerice Co.
  3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
  4. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
  5. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Metal-Case, Compact-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:
1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
  2. Case: Cast aluminum, 6-inch nominal size.
  3. Case Form: Back angle or Straight unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue [or red] organic liquid.
  5. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg. F.
  6. Window: Glass or plastic.
  7. Stem: Aluminum or brass and of length to suit installation.
    - a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
  8. Connector: 3/4 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.

9. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

C. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Case: Cast aluminum, 9-inch (229-mm) nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
3. Case Form: Adjustable angle, Back angle or Straight unless otherwise indicated.
4. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
5. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg. F.
6. Window: Glass.
7. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.
  - a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
8. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
9. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

## 2.3 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: [CNR] [or] [CUNI] <Insert material>.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: [CRES] [CSA] <Insert material>.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, (DN 15, DN 20, or NPS 25,) ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch (13, 19, and 25 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

## 2.4 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Palmer Wahl Instruments Inc.
2. H.O. Trerice Co.
3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
4. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
5. Or Approved Equal.

B. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Standard: ASME B40.100.
2. Case: [Liquid-filled] [Sealed] [Open-front, pressure relief] [Solid-front, pressure relief] type(s); cast aluminum; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
3. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pressure Connection: Brass, with [NPS 1/4 (DN 8)] [NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15)] [NPS 1/2 (DN 15)], ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
5. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
6. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
7. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
8. Window: Glass.
9. Ring: Stainless steel.
10. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of.

C. Remote-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Standard: ASME B40.100.
2. Case: Liquid-filled, Sealed type; cast aluminum; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter with [back] [front] flange and holes for panel mounting.
3. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pressure Connection: Brass, with [NPS 1/4 (DN 8)] [NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15)] [NPS 1/2 (DN 15)], ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
5. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
6. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
7. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
8. Window: Glass.
9. Ring: Stainless steel.
10. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of.

## 2.5 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with [NPS 1/4 (DN 8)] [NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15)] [NPS 1/2 (DN 15)], ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and [piston] [porous-metal]-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Valves: Brass or stainless-steel needle, with [NPS 1/4 (DN 8)] [NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15)] [NPS 1/2 (DN 15)], ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

## 2.6 TEST PLUGS

- A. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
- B. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.
- C. Thread Size: [NPS 1/4 (DN 8)] [or] [NPS 1/2 (DN 15)], ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- D. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.

- E. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic and EPDM self-sealing rubber.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending [a minimum of 2 inches into fluid and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.
- E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.
- G. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- H. Install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.
- I. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.
- J. Install test plugs in piping tees.
- K. Install thermometers in the following locations:
  - 1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
- L. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
  - 1. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

### 3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

- A. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each domestic water heater shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Liquid-filled or Sealed, bimetallic-actuated type.
  - 2. Industrial]-style, liquid-in-glass type.
  - 3. Test plug with chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic or EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.
- B. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

### 3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F.
- B. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 250 deg F.
- C. Pressure gages at inlet and outlet of each water pressure-reducing valve shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Liquid-filled, Sealed, direct-mounted, metal case.
  - 2. Test plug with chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic or EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.
- D. Pressure gages at suction and discharge of each domestic water pump shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Liquid-filled, Sealed, direct-mounted, metal case.
  - 2. Test plug with chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic or EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.

### 3.6 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Water Service Piping: 0 to 200 psi.
- B. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 200 psi.

END OF SECTION 220519

## SECTION 220523 – PLUMBING VALVES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following general-duty valves (Lead Free Type):
  - 1. Copper-alloy ball valves.
  - 2. Ferrous-alloy ball valves.
  - 3. Bronze check valves.
  - 4. Ferrous-alloy wafer check valves.
  - 5. Spring-loaded, lift-disc check valves.
  - 6. Bronze globe valves.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 22 Section for valve tags and charts.
  - 2. Division 22 piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
- C. All valves and fittings for potable water system shall be lead-free type in compliance with requirements of NSF/ANSI Standard 61.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. The following are standard abbreviations for valves:
  - 1. CWP: Cold working pressure.
  - 2. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
  - 3. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
  - 4. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
  - 5. SWP: Steam working pressure.
  - 6. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include list indicating valve and its application. Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: ASME B31.1 for power piping valves and ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
  - 1. Exceptions: Domestic hot- and cold-water piping valves unless referenced.
- B. ASME Compliance for Ferrous Valves: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for dimension and design criteria.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
  - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
  - 3. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.
  - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
  - 5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
  - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
  - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use hand-wheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

### 2.2 VALVES, GENERAL

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of valves.
- B. Bronze/Brass Valves: NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller with threaded ends, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Ferrous Valves: NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger with flanged ends, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Valve Actuators:
  - 1. Chain wheel: For attachment to valves, of size and mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article in Part 3.
  - 2. Gear Drive: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 (DN 200) and larger.
  - 3. Hand wheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
  - 4. Lever Handle: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 (DN 150) and smaller, except plug valves.
  - 5. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 10 plug valves, for each size square plug head.
- G. Extended Valve Stems: On insulated valves.
- H. Valve Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel valves, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.
- I. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

## 2.3 COPPER-ALLOY BALL VALVES

A. Available Manufacturers:

B. Manufacturers:

1. One-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves:

- a. American Valve, Inc.
- b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
- c. Grinnell Corporation.
- d. Kitz Corporation of America.
- e. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
- f. NIBCO INC.
- g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- h. Or Approved Equal.

C. Copper-Alloy Ball Valves, General: MSS SP-110, full port type.

D. One-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves: Brass or bronze body with chrome-plated bronze ball, PTFE or TFE seats, full port type.

## 2.4 FERROUS-ALLOY BALL VALVES

A. Available Manufacturers:

B. Manufacturers:

1. American Valve, Inc.
2. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
3. Cooper Cameron Corp.; Cooper Cameron Valves Div.
4. Flow-Tek, Inc.
5. Hammond Valve.
6. Kitz Corporation of America.
7. KTM Products, Inc.
8. Milwaukee Valve Company.
9. NIBCO INC.
10. Richards Industries; Marwin Ball Valves.
11. Or Approved Equal.

C. Ferrous-Alloy Ball Valves, General: MSS SP-72, with flanged ends, full port.

D. Ferrous-Alloy Ball Valves: Class 150, full port.

## 2.5 BRONZE CHECK VALVES

A. Available Manufacturers:

B. Manufacturers:

1. Type 1, Bronze, Horizontal Lift Check Valves with Metal Disc:

- a. Cincinnati Valve Co.

- b. Red-White Valve Corp.
  - c. Walworth Co.
  - d. Or Approved Equal.
- 2. Type 1, Bronze, Vertical Lift Check Valves with Metal Disc:
  - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
  - b. Red-White Valve Corp.
  - c. NIBCO INC.
  - d. Or Approved Equal.
- 3. Type 3, Bronze, Swing Check Valves with Metal Disc:
  - a. American Valve, Inc.
  - b. Cincinnati Valve Co.
  - c. Grinnell Corporation.
  - d. Hammond Valve.
  - e. Kitz Corporation of America.
  - f. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
  - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - h. NIBCO INC.
  - i. Powell, Wm. Co.
  - j. Red-White Valve Corp.
  - k. Walworth Co.
  - l. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
  - m. Or Approved Equal.
- C. Bronze Check Valves, General: MSS SP-80.
- D. Type 1, Class 150, Bronze, Horizontal Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.
- E. Type 1, Class 150, Bronze, Vertical Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.
- F. Type 3, Class 150, Bronze, Swing Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.

## 2.6 FERROUS-ALLOY WAFER CHECK VALVES

- A. Available Manufacturers:
- B. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Dual-Plate, Ferrous-Alloy, Wafer-Lug Check Valves:
    - a. Gulf Valve Co.
    - b. Valve and Primer Corp.
    - c. NIBCO INC.
    - d. Or Approved Equal.
  - 2. Dual-Plate, Ferrous-Alloy, Double-Flanged-Type Check Valves:
    - a. Gulf Valve Co.

- b. Techno Corp.
  - c. NIBCO INC.
  - d. Or Approved Equal.
- C. Ferrous-Alloy Wafer Check Valves, General: API 594, spring loaded.
- D. Dual-Plate, Class 125 or 150, Ferrous-Alloy, Double-Flanged Check Valves: Flanged-end body.

## 2.7 SPRING-LOADED, LIFT-DISC CHECK VALVES

- A. Available Manufacturers:
- B. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Type I, Wafer Lift-Disc Check Valves:
    - a. Mueller Steam Specialty. NIBCO INC.
    - b. Or Approved Equal.
  - 2. Type II, Compact-Wafer, Lift-Disc Check Valves:
    - a. Durabla Fluid Technology, Inc.
    - b. Flomatic Valves.
    - c. Grinnell Corporation.
    - d. Metraflex Co.
    - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - f. Mueller Steam Specialty.
    - g. NIBCO INC.
    - h. Or Approved Equal.
  - 3. Type III, Globe Lift-Disc Check Valves:
    - a. Durabla Fluid Technology, Inc.
    - b. GA Industries, Inc.
    - c. Grinnell Corporation.
    - d. Metraflex Co.
    - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - f. NIBCO INC.
    - g. Or Approved Equal.
  - 4. Type IV, Threaded Lift-Disc Check Valves:
    - a. Check-All Valve Mfg. Co.
    - b. Durabla Fluid Technology, Inc.
    - c. Grinnell Corporation.
    - d. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
    - e. Metraflex Co.
    - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - g. Mueller Steam Specialty.
    - h. NIBCO INC.
    - i. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    - j. Or Approved Equal.

- C. Lift-Disc Check Valves, General: FCI 74-1, with spring-loaded bronze or alloy disc and bronze or alloy seat.
- D. Type I, Class 125, Wafer Lift-Disc Check Valves: Wafer style with cast-iron shell with diameter matching companion flanges.
- E. Type II, Class 125, Compact-Wafer, Lift-Disc Check Valves: Compact-wafer style with cast-iron shell with diameter made to fit within bolt circle.
- F. Type III, Class 125, Globe Lift-Disc Check Valves: Globe style with cast-iron shell and flanged ends.
- G. Type IV, Class 125, Threaded Lift-Disc Check Valves: Threaded style with bronze shell and threaded ends.

## 2.8 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Available Manufacturers:

B. Manufacturers:

1. Type 1, Bronze Globe Valves with Metal Disc:

- a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
- b. Grinnell Corporation.
- c. Hammond Valve.
- d. Kitz Corporation of America.
- e. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
- f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- g. NIBCO INC.
- h. Powell, Wm. Co.
- i. Red-White Valve Corp.
- j. Walworth Co.
- k. Or Approved Equal.

2. Type 2, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

- a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
- b. Grinnell Corporation.
- c. Hammond Valve.
- d. Kitz Corporation of America.
- e. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
- f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- g. NIBCO INC.
- h. Powell, Wm. Co.
- i. Red-White Valve Corp.
- j. Walworth Co.
- k. Or Approved Equal.

3. Type 3, Bronze Globe Valves with Renewable Seat and Metal Disc:

- a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
- b. Grinnell Corporation.
- c. Hammond Valve.

- d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - e. NIBCO INC.
  - f. Walworth Co.
  - g. Or Approved Equal.
- C. Bronze Globe Valves, General: MSS SP-80, with ferrous-alloy hand wheel.
  - D. Type 1, Class 150, Bronze Globe Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and union-ring bonnet.
  - E. Type 3, Class 150, Bronze Globe Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and renewable seat. Include union-ring bonnet.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
  - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- C. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

### 3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Refer to piping Sections for specific valve applications. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
  - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball valves.
  - 2. Throttling Service: Ball or globe valves.
  - 3. Pump Discharge: Spring-loaded, lift-disc check valves.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.

- C. Heating Water Piping: Use the following types of valves:
1. Ball Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: One or Two-piece, CWP rating, copper alloy.
  2. Ball Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Class 150, ferrous alloy.
  3. Lift Check Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type 2, Class 150, horizontal / vertical, bronze.
  4. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type 4, Class 150, bronze.
  5. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Type II, Class 125, gray iron.
  6. Wafer Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Single / Dual-plate, wafer-lug/ double-flanged, Class 150, ferrous alloy.
  7. Spring-Loaded, Lift-Disc Check Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type IV, Class 150.
  8. Spring-Loaded, Lift-Disc Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Class 125, cast iron.
  9. Globe Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type 2, Class 150, bronze.

### 3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- C. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
  1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
  2. Dual-Plate Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
  3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

### 3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.

- B. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with keyed coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION 220523

## SECTION 220529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
  2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
  3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
  4. Metal framing systems.
  5. Fiberglass strut systems.
  6. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
  7. Fastener systems.
  8. Pipe stands.
  9. Equipment supports.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

### A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Powder-actuated fastener systems.
5. Pipe positioning systems.

### B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Fiberglass strut systems. Include Product Data for components.
4. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
5. Equipment supports.
6. Welding certificates.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

### B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
3. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
4. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
5. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

#### A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

#### B. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Manufacturers' catalogs indicate that copper pipe hangers are small, typically NPS 4 (DN 100) or smaller, and types available are limited.
2. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

### 2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- #### A.
- Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U- bolts.

### 2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- #### A.
- Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- #### B.
- Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig (688-kPa) ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) or [ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength.
- #### C.
- For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- #### D.
- For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- #### E.
- Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

## 2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, [zinc-coated] [stainless-] steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

## 2.5 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:
  - 1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
  - 2. Base: Stainless steel.
  - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
  - 4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.
  - 5. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

## 2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon- steel shapes.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, non-shrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
  - 1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.

2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
- C. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
- D. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- E. Metal framing system in first paragraph below requires calculating and detailing at each use.
- F. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- G. Fiberglass strut system in first paragraph below requires calculating and detailing at each use.
- H. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping
- I. Fastener System Installation:
  1. Verify suitability of fasteners in two subparagraphs below for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
  2. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
  3. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Pipe stand in first paragraph below requires calculating and detailing at each use.
- K. Pipe Stand Installation:
  1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.

2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb.
  3. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- L. Equipment support in first paragraph below requires calculating and detailing at each use.
- M. Equipment Support Installation:
1. Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
  2. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
  3. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
  4. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel.
  5. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, [NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65)] <Insert size> and larger and at changes in direction of piping.
  6. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts
- N. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- O. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- P. Insulated Piping:
1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
  2. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
  3. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
  4. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
  5. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated.
  6. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

- a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
- 7. High-compressive-strength inserts may permit use of shorter shields or shields with less arc span. Revise first subparagraph below to suit Project.
- 8. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
  - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
- Q. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
  - 1. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
  - 2. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
  - 3. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
  - 4. NPS 8 to NPS 14 (DN 200 to DN 350): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick.
  - 5. NPS 16 to NPS 24 (DN 400 to DN 600): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) thick.
- R. Pipes NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
- S. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

### 3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
- B. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- C. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting".
- D. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

### 3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of non-insulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).

2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F (566 deg C), pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24 (DN 100 to DN 600), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36 (DN 20 to DN 900), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 15 to DN 600) if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100), to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8 (DN 20 to DN 200).
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8 (DN 10 to DN 200).
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3 (DN 10 to DN 80).
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 (DN 65 to DN 900) if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.

18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 65 to DN 600), from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
  19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050) if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
  20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 (DN 50 to DN 600) if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
  21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 (DN 50 to DN 750) if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600).
  2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600) if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
  2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
  3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
  4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
  5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
- L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
  2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
  3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.

4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
  5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
  6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
  7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
  8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
  9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
  10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
  11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
  12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
    - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
    - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
    - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).
  13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
  14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
  15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
  3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.

2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
  3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
  4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
  5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
  6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
  7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
  8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
    - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 220529

## SECTION 220548 – VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Restrained spring isolators.
2. Housed spring mounts.
3. Spring hangers.
4. Spring hangers with vertical-limit stops.
5. Thrust limits.
6. Pipe riser resilient supports.
7. Restraining cables.

B. Definitions:

1.  $A_v$ : Effective peak velocity related acceleration coefficient.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include load deflection curves for each vibration isolation device indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:

1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
2. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.
4. Seismic-Restraint Details: Detail fabrication and attachment of seismic restraints and snubbers. Show anchorage details and indicate quantity, diameter, and depth of penetration of anchors.

5. Details for Interlocking Snubbers: Include load deflection curves up to 1/2-inch deflection in x, y, and z planes.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis performed according to agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a registered professional engineer. Testing and calculations must include both shear and tensile loads and 1 test or analysis at 45 degrees to the weakest mode.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
  1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
  2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

### 2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Available Manufacturers:
  1. Ace Mounting Co., Inc.
  2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
  3. B-Line Systems, Inc.
  4. California Dynamics Corp.
  5. Isolation Technology, Inc.
  6. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
  7. Mason Industries, Inc.
  8. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.

9. Vibration Isolation Co., Inc.
  10. Vibration Mountings & Controls/Korfund.
  11. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Restrained Elastomeric Mounts: All-directional elastomeric mountings with seismic restraint.
1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron housing containing two separate and opposing, molded, bridge-bearing neoprene elements that prevent central threaded sleeve and attachment bolt from contacting the casting during normal operation.
  2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded as defined by AASHTO.
- C. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.
1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
  2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
  3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
  4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
  5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 100 psig.
  6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
- D. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic restraint.
1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to wind loads or if weight is removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, elastomeric isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
  2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
  3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
  4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
  5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
- E. Housed Spring Mounts: Housed spring isolator with integral seismic snubbers.

1. Housing: Ductile-iron or steel housing to provide all-directional seismic restraint.
  2. Base: Factory drilled for bolting to structure.
  3. Snubbers: Vertically adjustable to allow a maximum of 1/4-inch travel before contacting a resilient collar.
- F. Elastomeric Hangers: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.
- G. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
  2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
  3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
  4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
  5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
  6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
- H. Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
  2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
  3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
  4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
  5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
  6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
  7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.

- I. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to equipment.
  - 1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
  - 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
  - 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
  - 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
  - 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
  - 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
  - 7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.
  
- J. Pipe Riser Resilient Support: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch- thick, 60-durometer neoprene. Include steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions. Design support for a maximum load on the isolation material of 500 psig and for equal resistance in all directions.
  
- K. Resilient Pipe Guides: Telescopic arrangement of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch- thick, 60-durometer neoprene. Factory set guide height with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion and contraction. Shear pin shall be removable and re-insertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

## 2.3 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Available Manufacturers:
  - 1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
  - 2. B-Line Systems, Inc.
  - 3. California Dynamics Corp.
  - 4. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
  - 5. Loos & Co., Inc.; Cableware Technology Division.
  - 6. Mason Industries, Inc.
  - 7. TOLCO Incorporated.
  - 8. Unistrut Diversified Products Co.; Wayne Manufacturing Division.

9. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
  10. Vibration Isolation Co., Inc.
  11. Vibration Mountings & Controls/Korfund.
  12. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: 1-piece, molded, bridge-bearing neoprene complying with AASHTO M 251 and having a durometer of 40, plus or minus 5, with a flat washer face.
- C. Seismic Snubbers: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.
1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
  2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: 1-piece, molded, bridge-bearing neoprene complying with AASHTO M 251 and having a durometer of 40, plus or minus 5.
- D. Restraining Cables: Galvanized steel aircraft cables with end connections made of steel assemblies that swivel to final installation angle and utilize two clamping bolts for cable engagement.
- E. Anchor Bolts: Seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488/E 488M.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on either side of equipment.
- B. Install seismic snubbers on isolated equipment. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
- C. Install restraining cables at each trapeze and individual pipe hanger. At trapeze anchor locations, shackle piping to trapeze. Install cables so they do not bend across sharp edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- D. Install steel angles or channel, sized to prevent buckling, clamped with ductile-iron clamps to hanger rods for trapeze and individual pipe hangers. At trapeze anchor locations, shackle piping to trapeze. Requirements apply equally to hanging equipment. Do not weld angles to rods.
- E. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts.

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Inspect isolator seismic-restraint clearance.
  - 2. Test isolator deflection.
  - 3. Inspect minimum snubber clearances.
- B. Provide certification report to A/E.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping systems have been filled and equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop.
- D. Adjust air spring leveling mechanism.
- E. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- F. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
- G. Adjust seismic restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.
- H. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's written recommendations to resist seismic forces.

END OF SECTION 220548



## SECTION 220553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification materials and their installation:
1. Equipment nameplates
  2. Equipment markers
  3. Equipment signs
  4. Access panel and door markers
  5. Valve tags
  6. Pipe Markers

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal, with data engraved or stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment.
1. Data:
    - a. Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number.
    - b. Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data.
    - c. Labels of tested compliances.
  2. Location: Accessible and visible.
  3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment.

- B. Equipment Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.
  - 1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.
  - 2. Data:
    - a. Name and plan number
    - b. Equipment service
    - c. Design capacity
    - d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed
  - 3. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.
- C. Equipment Signs: ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate in sizes required for message. Provide holes for mechanical fastening.
  - 1. Data: Instructions for operation of equipment and for safety procedures.
  - 2. Engraving: Manufacturer's standard letter style, of sizes and with terms to match equipment identification.
  - 3. Thickness: 1/8 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.
- D. Access Panel and Door Markers: 1/16-inch thick, engraved laminated plastic, with abbreviated terms and numbers corresponding to identification. Provide 1/8-inch center hole for attachment.
  - 1. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.

## 2.2 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.
  - 1. Colors: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
  - 3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers at least three times letter height and of length required for label.
  - 4. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.

- B. Pre-tensioned Pipe Markers: Pre-coiled semi-rigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without adhesive.
- C. Shaped Pipe Markers: Preformed semi-rigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe with mechanical fasteners that do not penetrate insulation vapor barrier.
- D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Markers: Plastic with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.
- E. Plastic Tape: Continuously printed, vinyl tape at least 3 mils thick with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.
  - 1. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: 3/4 inch minimum.
  - 2. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches or Larger: 1-1/2 inches minimum.

## 2.3 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers, with numbering scheme. Provide 5/32-inch hole for fastener.
  - 1. Material: 0.032 inch-thick brass/aluminum
  - 2. Valve-Tag Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

- A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 22 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of mechanical equipment that does not have nameplate or has nameplate that is damaged or located where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where accessible and visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:
  - 1. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters
  - 2. Pumps and similar motor-driven units.
  - 3. Fans.

- B. Install equipment markers with permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated.
1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
  2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
  3. Locate markers where accessible and visible.
    - a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
    - b. Meters, gages, thermometers, and similar units.
    - c. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters.
    - d. Pumps and similar motor-driven units.
    - e. Fans.
- C. Install equipment signs with screws or permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Locate signs where accessible and visible.
1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
  2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
- D. Install access panel markers with screws on equipment access panels.

### 3.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow.
1. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Pre-tensioned pipe markers. Use size to ensure a tight fit.
  2. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Self-adhesive pipe markers. Use color-coded, self-adhesive plastic tape, at least 3/4 inch wide, lapped at least 1-1/2 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.
  3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Shaped pipe markers. Use size to match pipe and secure with fasteners.
  4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Self-adhesive pipe markers. Use color-coded, self-adhesive plastic tape, at least 1-1/2 inches wide,

lapped at least 3 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.

- B. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior non-concealed locations as follows:
  - 1. Near each valve and control device.
  - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
  - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and non-accessible enclosures.
  - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
  - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
  - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
  - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced markers.

### 3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; plumbing fixture supply stops; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following:
  - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
    - a. Domestic Water: 1-1/2 inches, round/square
    - b. Gas: 1-1/2 inches, round/square

### 3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.
- B. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices.

END OF SECTION 220553



## SECTION 220719 – PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes mechanical insulation for duct, equipment, and pipe, including the following:
  - 1. Insulation Materials:
    - a. Cellular glass.
    - b. Mineral fiber.
    - c. Polystyrene.
  - 2. Fire-rated insulation systems.
  - 3. Adhesives.
  - 4. Mastics.
  - 5. Lagging adhesives.
  - 6. Sealants.
  - 7. Field-applied jackets.
  - 8. Tapes.
  - 9. Securements.
  - 10. Corner angles.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ASJ: All-service jacket.
- B. FSK: Foil, scrim, kraft paper.
- C. FSP: Foil, scrim, polyethylene.
- D. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride.
- E. SSL: Self-sealing lap.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details for the following:
  - 1. Application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
  - 2. Attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
  - 3. Insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
  - 4. Insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.

5. Removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
  6. Application of field-applied jackets.
  7. Application at linkages of control devices.
  8. Field application for each equipment type.
- C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:
1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2 (DN 50).
  2. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches square.
  3. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2 (DN 50).
  4. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
  5. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.
- D. Installer Certificates: Signed by Contractor certifying that installers comply with requirements.
- E. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- F. Field quality-control inspection reports.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
  2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

## 1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
  - 2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
  - 3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

### 2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 schedule articles for requirements about where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Cell-U-Foam Corporation; Ultra-CUF.
    - b. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas Super K.
    - c. Or Approved Equal.
  - 2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
  - 3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.

4. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
5. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
6. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied [ASJ] [ASJ-SSL]: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
7. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products:
  - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
  - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
  - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000° Pipe Insulation.
  - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
  - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
  - f. Or Approved Equal.
2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

H. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe Insulation Wicking System: Preformed pipe insulation complying with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with absorbent cloth factory applied to the entire inside surface of preformed pipe insulation and extended through the longitudinal joint to outside surface of insulation under insulation jacket. Factory apply a white, polymer, vapor-retarder jacket with self-sealing adhesive tape seam and evaporation holes running continuously along the longitudinal seam, exposing the absorbent cloth.

1. Products:
  - a. Knauf Insulation; Permawick Pipe Insulation.
  - b. Owens Corning; VaporWick Pipe Insulation.
  - c. Or Approved Equal.

I. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied [ASJ] [FSK jacket] complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.042 W/m x K) or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products:
  - a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
  - b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
  - c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
  - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
  - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.
  - f. Or Approved Equal.

## 2.3 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

A. Fire-Rated Board: Structural-grade, press-molded, xonolite calcium silicate, fireproofing board suitable for operating temperatures up to 1700 deg F. Comply with ASTM C 656, Type II, Grade 6. UL tested and certified to provide a 2-hour fire rating.

1. Products:

- a. Johns Manville; Super Firetemp M.
  - b. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is UL tested and certified to provide a 2-hour fire rating.
- 1. Products:
    - a. CertainTeed Corp.; FlameChek.
    - b. Johns Manville; Firetemp Wrap.
    - c. Nelson Firestop Products; Nelson FSB Flameshield Blanket.
    - d. Thermal Ceramics; FireMaster Duct Wrap.
    - e. 3M; Fire Barrier Wrap Products.
    - f. Unifrax Corporation; FyreWrap.
    - g. Vesuvius; PYROSCAT FP FASTR Duct Wrap.
    - h. Or Approved Equal.

## 2.4 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Calcium Silicate Adhesive: Fibrous, sodium-silicate-based adhesive with a service temperature range of 50 to 800 deg F.
- 1. Products:
    - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-97.
    - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-27/81-93.
    - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 290.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-30.
    - e. Vimasco Corporation; 760.
    - f. Or Approved Equal.
- C. Cellular-Glass, Phenolic-Foam, Polyisocyanurate, and Polystyrene Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F.
- 1. Products:
    - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-96.
    - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-33.
    - c. Or Approved Equal.
- D. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
- 1. Products:
    - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal.
    - b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
    - c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
    - d. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.
    - e. Or Approved Equal.
- E. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
- 1. Products:
    - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
    - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.

- c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
  - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
  - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
  - f. Or Approved Equal.
- F. Polystyrene Adhesive: Solvent- or water-based, synthetic resin adhesive with a service temperature range of minus 20 to plus 140 deg F.
- 1. Products:
    - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-96.
    - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 97-13.
    - c. Or Approved Equal.
- G. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
- 1. Products:
    - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
    - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
    - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
    - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
    - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
    - f. Or Approved Equal.
- H. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
- 1. Products:
    - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
    - b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
    - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
    - d. Red Devil, Inc.; Celulon Ultra Clear.
    - e. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.
    - f. Or Approved Equal.

## 2.5 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
- 1. Products:
    - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
    - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
    - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
    - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
    - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
    - f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
    - g. Or Approved Equal.
  - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
  - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.

4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products:
  - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-30.
  - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
  - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-25.
  - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 501.
  - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
  - f. Or Approved Equal.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products:
  - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Encacel.
  - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
  - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 570.
  - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-70.
  - e. Or Approved Equal.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Products:
  - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-10.
  - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
  - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-05/15.
  - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 550.
  - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
  - f. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
  - g. Or Approved Equal.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F.
4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

## 2.6 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Products:

- a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-52.
  - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-42.
  - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 130.
  - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 11-30.
  - e. Vimasco Corporation; 136.
  - f. Or Approved Equal.
- 2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct, equipment, and pipe insulation.
  - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F.
  - 4. Color: White.

## 2.7 SEALANTS

### A. Joint Sealants:

- 1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass, Phenolic-Foam, and Polyisocyanurate Products:
  - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
  - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
  - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
  - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
  - e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
  - f. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
  - g. Or Approved Equal.
- 2. Joint Sealants for Polystyrene Products:
  - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-70.
  - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45/30-46.
  - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
  - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
  - e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
  - f. Or Approved Equal.
- 3. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- 4. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
- 5. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
- 6. Color: White or gray.

### B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

- 1. Products:
  - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
  - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
  - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
  - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
  - e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
  - f. Or Approved Equal.
- 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
- 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
- 5. Color: Aluminum.

### C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products:
  - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
  - b. Or Approved Equal.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.

## 2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.
- C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
  1. Products:
    - a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
    - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
    - c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
    - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
    - e. Or Approved Equal.
  2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
  3. Color: White.
  4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
    - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
  5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.
- D. Metal Jacket:
  1. Products:
    - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.
    - b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.
    - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
    - d. Or Approved Equal.
- E. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.

## 2.9 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.
  1. Products:

- a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
  - b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
  - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
  - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
  - e. Or Approved Equal.
2. Width: 3 inches
  3. Thickness: 11.5 mils
  4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
  5. Elongation: 2 percent.
  6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
  7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.
1. Products:
    - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
    - b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
    - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
    - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
    - e. Or Approved Equal.
  2. Width: 3 inches.
  3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
  4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
  5. Elongation: 2 percent.
  6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
  7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Products:
    - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
    - b. Compac Corp.; 130.
    - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
    - d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
    - e. Or Approved Equal.
  2. Width: 2 inches.
  3. Thickness: 6 mils.
  4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
  5. Elongation: 500 percent.
  6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive and UL listed.
1. Products:
    - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
    - b. Compac Corp.; 120.
    - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 488 AWF.
    - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
    - e. Or Approved Equal.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

## 2.10 SECUREMENTS

### A. Bands:

1. Products:
  - a. Childers Products; Bands.
  - b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
  - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.
  - d. Or Approved Equal.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

### B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
  - a. Products:
    - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
    - 2) GEMCO; CD.
    - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
    - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
    - 5) Or Approved Equal.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
  - a. Products:
    - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
    - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
    - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
    - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
    - 5) Or Approved equal
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
  - a. Products:
    - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series T.

- 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
  - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
  - 4) Or Approved Equal
- b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
  - c. Spindle: Aluminum, fully annealed, 0.106-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
  - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch thick, aluminum sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- a. Products:
    - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
    - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
    - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
    - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
    - 5) Or Approved Equal.
  - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, galvanized steel.
1. Manufacturers:
- a. ACS Industries, Inc.
  - b. C & F Wire.
  - c. Childers Products.
  - d. PABCO Metals Corporation.
  - e. RPR Products, Inc.
  - f. Or Approved Equal.

## 2.11 CORNER ANGLES

- A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.
- B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.
- C. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or 316.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
  - 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
  - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
  - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
  - 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

### 3.3 COMMON INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
  - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
  - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches or 4 inches o.c.
    - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
  - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
  - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
  - 1. Vibration-control devices.

2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

### 3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
  4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Below-Grade Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
  4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
1. Firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers are specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Duct: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations that are not fire rated. For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
  2. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.

3. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies according to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

### 3.5 DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
  1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
  2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
  3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
    - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.

### 3.6 EQUIPMENT INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.
  1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
  2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
  3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
  4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
    - a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
    - b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
    - c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
    - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    - e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
    - f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
    - g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
  5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
  6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make

taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.

7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

### 3.7 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this Article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
  1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
  3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
  4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
  5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
  6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
  7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.

8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
  9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
  2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
  3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
  4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
  5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

### 3.8 CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION INSTALLATION

#### A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

#### B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.

3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

### 3.9 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

### 3.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

#### A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

#### B. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

### 3.11 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

#### A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous UL-listed fire rating.

#### B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

#### C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Division 7 Section "Firestopping."

### 3.12 FINISHES

#### A. Duct, Equipment, and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

##### a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

#### B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

#### C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

#### D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

### 3.13 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
  - 1. Fire-suppression piping.
  - 2. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
  - 3. Below-grade piping.
  - 4. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

### 3.14 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Cold Water:
  - 1. **NPS 3 (DN 75)** and Smaller: Insulation shall be any of the following:
    - a. Cellular Glass: **1-1/2 inch** thick.
    - b. Mineral-Fiber Pipe Insulation, Type I: **1-1/2 inch** thick.
  - 2. **NPS 4 (DN 32)** and Larger: Insulation shall be any of the following:
    - a. Cellular Glass: **2 inches** thick.
    - b. Mineral-Fiber Pipe Insulation, Type I: **2 inches** thick.
- B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
  - 1. **NPS 3 (DN 75)** and Smaller: Insulation shall be[ any of] the following:
    - a. Cellular Glass: **1-1/2 inches** thick.
    - b. Mineral-Fiber Pipe Insulation, Type I: **1-1/2 inch** thick.
  - 2. **NPS 4 (DN 100)** and Larger: Insulation shall be any of the following:
    - a. Cellular Glass: **2 inches** thick.
    - b. Mineral-Fiber Pipe Insulation, Type I: **2 inch** thick.
- C. Roof Leader and Storm:
  - 1. **NPS 4 (DN 32)** and Smaller: Insulation shall be any of the following:
    - a. Cellular Glass: **1 inch** thick.
    - b. Mineral-Fiber Pipe Insulation, Type I: **1 inch** thick.
- D. Condensate Drain:
  - 1. **Refer to Dwg. P0.01 for insulation requirements.**

3.15 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Exposed:
  - 1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 220719

## SECTION 221116 – DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes domestic water piping inside the building and 5 feet to outside of the building.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for water distribution piping specialties.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide components and installation capable of producing domestic water piping systems with 80 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.
- B. Water Samples: Specified in Part 3 "Cleaning" Article.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," for potable domestic water piping and components.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

## 2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Pipe and Fitting Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.
- B. Transition Couplings for Aboveground Pressure Piping: Coupling or other manufactured fitting the same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

## 2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types K and L (ASTM B 88M, Types A and B), water tube, annealed temper.
  1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
  2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
  3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- B. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types L and M (ASTM B 88M, Types B and C), water tube, drawn temper.
  1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought- copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
  2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
  3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

## 2.4 VALVES

- A. General-duty ball valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Plumbing Valves."
- B. Backflow preventers, strainers, and drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PIPE AND FITTING APPLICATIONS

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges may be used on aboveground piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fitting Option: brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- D. Under-Building-Slab, Domestic Water Piping on House Side of Water Meter, NPS 4 (DN 100) and Smaller: Soft copper tube, Type K with no fittings.
- E. Aboveground Domestic Water Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
  - 1. NPS 1 (DN 25) and Smaller: Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
  - 2. NPS 2 (DN 50) and larger: Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

### 3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
  - 1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 3 (DN 75) and smaller.
  - 2. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Install drain valves at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping.
  - 1. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water mains, risers, and branches.

### 3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- B. Install under-building-slab copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- D. Install wall penetration system at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight. Wall penetration systems are specified in Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

- E. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain and plumb.

### 3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- B. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls."
- B. Pipe hanger and support devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports." Install the following:
  - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
  - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
    - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    - c. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls, if indicated.
  - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
  - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- E. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- F. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
  - 1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20) and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4 (DN 25 and DN 32): 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  - 4. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
  - 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5 (DN 80 to DN 125): 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
  - 6. NPS 6 (DN 150): 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.

- G. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

### 3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect domestic water piping as follows:
  - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
    - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
    - b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
  - 3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
  - 4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Test domestic water piping as follows:
  - 1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
  - 2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
  - 3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
  - 4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
  - 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.

6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

### 3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
  1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
  2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
  3. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and plugs used for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
  4. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
  5. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

### 3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable and non-potable domestic water piping as follows:
  1. Purge new piping and parts of existing domestic water piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
  2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if methods are not prescribed, procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or as described below:
    - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
      - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
      - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
    - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
    - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.
- C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

END OF SECTION 221116

## SECTION 221119 – DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:
  - 1. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers.
  - 2. Balancing valves.
  - 3. Strainers.
  - 4. Hose Bibbs.
  - 5. Wall hydrants.
  - 6. Drain valves.
  - 7. Water hammer arresters.
  - 8. Trap-seal primer valves.
- B. All plumbing fixtures, backflow preventers, valves, strainers and fittings for potable water system shall be lead-free type in compliant with requirements of NSF/ANSI Standard 61.
- C. PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
- D. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 80 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 REDUCED-PRESSURE-PRINCIPLE BACKFLOW PREVENTERS (Lead Free Type)

#### A. Backflow Preventers:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
  - b. Ames Fire & Waterworks.
  - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
  - d. Zurn Industries.
  - e. Or Approved Equal.
2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Size: Refer to drawings.
5. Accessories:
  - a. Valves NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
  - b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

### 2.2 BALANCING VALVES (Lead Free Type)

#### A. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
  - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
  - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - d. NIBCO INC.
  - e. Red-White Valve Corp.
  - f. Or Approved Equal.
2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
3. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
4. Size: NPS 2 (DN 50) or smaller.
5. Body: Copper alloy.
6. Port: Standard or full port.
7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
8. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
9. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
10. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

## 2.3 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING (Lead Free Type)

### A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; cast iron[ with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and] for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:
  - a. Strainers NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: 0.020 inch.
  - b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): 0.045 inch.
6. Drain: Pipe plug or Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

## 2.4 DRAIN VALVES (Lead Free Type)

### A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

### B. Gate-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-80 for gate valves.
2. Pressure Rating: Class 125.
3. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
4. Body: ASTM B 62 bronze.
5. Inlet: NPS 3/4 (DN 20) threaded or solder joint.
6. Outlet: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

### C. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for ball valves or MSS SP-80 for gate valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 200-psig minimum CWP or Class 125.
3. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
4. Body: Copper alloy or ASTM B 62 bronze.
5. Drain: NPS 1/8 (DN 6) side outlet with cap.

## 2.5 HOSE BIBBS

### A. Hose Bibbs: Refer to plumbing schedule.

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 (DN 15 or DN 20) threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral, non-removable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
9. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze.
10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
12. Operation for Service Areas: Operating key.
13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
15. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

## 2.6 WALL HYDRANTS

### A. Non-Freeze Wall Hydrants: Refer to plumbing schedule.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Josam Company.
  - b. MIFAB, Inc.
  - c. Prier Products, Inc.
  - d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
  - e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
  - f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
  - g. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
  - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
  - i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
  - j. Or Approved Equal.
3. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for exposed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
5. Operation: Loose key.
6. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
7. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1 (DN 20 or DN 25).
8. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
9. Box: Deep, flush mounting with cover.
10. Box and Cover Finish: Chrome plated.
11. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
12. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Rough bronze.
13. Operating Keys(s): Two (2) with each wall hydrant.

## 2.7 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

### A. Water Hammer Arresters:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. AMTROL, Inc.
  - b. Josam Company.
  - c. MIFAB, Inc.
  - d. PPP Inc.
  - e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
  - f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
  - g. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
  - h. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
  - i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
  - j. Or Approved Equal.
3. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
4. Type: [Metal bellows] [Copper tube with piston].
5. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

## 2.8 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER VALVES

### A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. MIFAB, Inc.
  - b. PPP Inc.
  - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
  - d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
  - e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
  - f. Or Approved Equal.
3. Standard: ASSE 1018.
4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
5. Body: Bronze.
6. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) threaded, union, or solder joint.
7. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) threaded or solder joint.
8. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install water control valves with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- C. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.
- D. Install temperature-actuated, water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet. Refer to plumbing schedule for locations, make & model.
- E. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.
- F. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.
- G. Install drainage-type, trap-seal primer valves as lavatory trap with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting.
- H. Install trap-seal primer systems with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust system for proper flow.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.
- B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

### 3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
  - 1. Outlet boxes.
  - 2. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification For Plumbing Piping And Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Test each system according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 221119



## SECTION 221123 – FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes fuel gas piping within the building. Products include the following:
  - 1. Pipe, tube, fittings, and joining materials.
  - 2. Protective pipe and fitting coating.
  - 3. Piping specialties.
  - 4. Specialty valves.
  - 5. Pressure regulators.

#### 1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Gas System Pressures: Two pressure ranges. Primary pressure is more than 0.5 psig but not more than 2.0 psig, and is reduced to secondary pressure of 0.5 psig or less.
- B. Design values of fuel gas supplied for these systems are as follows:
  - 1. Nominal Heating Value: 1000 Btu/cu. ft.
  - 2. Nominal Specific Gravity: 0.6.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Piping.
  - 2. Specialty valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
  - 3. Pressure regulators. Include pressure rating, capacity, and settings of selected models.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fuel gas piping. Include plans and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.

- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For natural gas specialties and accessories to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
- B. Electrical Components and Devices: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. NFPA Standard: Comply with NFPA 54, "International Fuel Gas Code."
- D. Installation shall follow "International Fuel Gas Code" Section 404.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and legally dispose of liquids from drips in existing gas piping. Handle cautiously to avoid spillage and ignition. Notify fuel gas supplier. Handle flammable liquids used by Installer with proper precautions and do not leave on premises from end of one day to beginning of next day.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

### 2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

### 2.3 PIPES, TUBES, FITTINGS, AND JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M; Type E or S; Grade B; black. Wall thickness of wrought-steel pipe shall comply with ASME B36.10M.

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern, with threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
2. Steel Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.11, forged steel with threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
3. Steel Welding Fittings: ASME B16.9, wrought steel or ASME B16.11, forged steel.
4. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
5. Cast-Iron Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
6. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.
7. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5.
8. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for natural gas.

#### 2.4 PROTECTIVE COATING

- A. Furnish pipe and fittings with factory-applied, corrosion-resistant polyethylene coating for use in contact with materials that may corrode the pipe.

#### 2.5 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Flexible Connectors: ANSI Z21.24, copper alloy.
- B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: ANSI Z21.41, convenience outlets and matching plug connector.

#### 2.6 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1 for pipe threads.
- B. Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel flanges and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.
- C. Appliance Connector Valves: ANSI Z21.15 and CSA International listed.
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. American Valve Inc.
    - b. B&K Industries, Inc.
    - c. Brass Craft Manufacturing Co.
    - d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
    - e. JMF Company.
    - f. Jomar International Ltd.
    - g. Key Gas Components, Inc.
    - h. Legend Valve and Fitting, Inc.
    - i. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    - j. Mueller Co.; Mueller Gas Products Div.
    - k. Newman Hattersley Ltd.; Specialty Valves Div.
    - l. Robert Manufacturing Co.

- m. State Metals, Inc.
  - n. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
  - o. Or Approved Equal.
  
- D. Gas Stops: Bronze body with AGA stamp, plug type with bronze plug and flat or square head, ball type with chrome-plated brass ball and lever handle, or butterfly valve with stainless-steel disc and fluorocarbon elastomer seal and lever handle; 2-psig minimum pressure rating.
  
- E. Gas Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: ASME B16.33 and CSA International-listed bronze body and 125-psig pressure rating.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Dungs, Karl, Inc.
    - b. Flow Control Equipment, Inc.
    - c. Grinnell Corp.
    - d. Honeywell International Inc.
    - e. Jomar International Ltd.
    - f. KITZ Corporation.
    - g. Legend Valve and Fitting, Inc.
    - h. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    - i. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - j. Mueller Co.; Mueller Gas Products Div.
    - k. NIBCO INC.
    - l. Red-White Valve Corp.
    - m. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    - n. Or Approved Equal.
  
  - 2. Tamperproof Feature: Include design for locking.
  
- F. Plug Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: ASME B16.38 and MSS SP-78 cast-iron, lubricated plug valves, with 125-psig pressure rating.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Flow Control Equipment, Inc.
    - b. Milliken Valve Co., Inc.
    - c. Nordstrom Valves, Inc.
    - d. Olson Technologies, Inc.; Homestead Valve Div.
    - e. Walworth Co.
    - f. Or Approved Equal.
  
  - 2. Tamperproof Feature: Include design for locking.
  
- G. General-Duty Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: ASME B16.38, cast-iron body, suitable for fuel gas service, with "WOG" indicated on valve body, and 125-psig pressure rating.
  - 1. Gate Valves: MSS SP-70, OS&Y type with solid wedge.
  - 2. Butterfly Valves: MSS SP-67, lug type with lever handle.
  
- H. Automatic Gas Valves: ANSI Z21.21, with electrical/mechanical operator for actuation by appliance automatic shutoff device.
  - 1. Manufacturers:

- a. ASCO General Controls.
  - b. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; Division of Emerson.
  - c. ASCO Valve Canada, Division of Emerson Electric Canada Limited.
  - d. Dungs, Karl, Inc.
  - e. Eaton Corporation; Controls Div.
  - f. Eclipse Combustion, Inc.
  - g. GPS Gas Protection Systems Inc.
  - h. Honeywell International Inc.
  - i. Johnson Controls.
  - j. Or Approved Equal.
- I. Electrically Operated Gas Valves: UL 429, bronze, aluminum, or cast-iron body solenoid valve; 120-V ac, 60 Hz, Class B, continuous-duty molded coil. Include NEMA ISC 6, Type 4, coil enclosure and electrically opened and closed dual coils. Valve position shall normally be closed.
- 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. ASCO General Controls.
    - b. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; Division of Emerson.
    - c. Dungs, Karl, Inc.
    - d. Eclipse Combustion, Inc.
    - e. Goyen Valve Corp.; Tyco Environmental Systems.
    - f. Magnatrol Valve Corp.
    - g. Watts Industries, Inc.
    - h. Or Approved Equal.

## 2.7 PRESSURE REGULATORS

- A. Description: Single stage and suitable for fuel gas service. Include steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components, elevation compensator, and atmospheric vent.
- 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Line Pressure Regulators:
      - 1) Invensys.
      - 2) Maxitrol Company.
      - 3) National Meter Industries, Inc.
      - 4) Schlumberger Limited; Gas Div.
      - 5) Or Approved Equal.
    - b. Appliance Pressure Regulators:
      - 1) Eaton Corporation; Controls Div.
      - 2) Harper Wyman Co.
      - 3) Maxitrol Company.
      - 4) SCP, Inc.
      - 5) Or Approved Equal.
  - 2. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1 for pipe threads.
  - 3. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel flanges and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.

4. Service Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.80. Include 100-psig minimum inlet pressure rating.
  5. Line Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.80 with 2-psig minimum inlet pressure rating.
  6. Line Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.80 with 10-psig inlet pressure rating, unless otherwise indicated.
  7. Appliance Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.18. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Pressure Regulator Vents: Factory- or field-installed, corrosion-resistant screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for fuel piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
  1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off fuel gas to premises or section of piping. Perform leakage test as specified in "Field Quality Control" Article to determine that all equipment is turned off in affected piping section.

#### 3.3 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Flanges, unions, transition, and special fittings with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fuel Gas Piping, 2 psig or Less - aboveground or in pipe tunnel:
  1. NPS 3/4 and NPS 1 (DN 20 and DN 25) Steel pipe, malleable-iron threaded fittings, and threaded joints.
  2. NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 2 (DN 32 to DN 50) Steel pipe, steel welding fittings, and welded joints.
  3. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Steel pipe, steel welding fittings, and welded joints.
- C. Fuel Gas Piping, 2 psig or Less below slab:
  1. NPS 3/4 and NPS 2 (DN 20 and DN 50) TracPipe Counterstrike CSST stainless steel gas pipe with fittings, or approved equal manufacturers.

### 3.4 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Appliance Shutoff Valves for Pressure 0.5 psig or Less: Appliance connector valve or gas stop.
- B. Appliance Shutoff Valves for Pressure 0.5 to 2 psig: Gas stop or gas valve.
- C. Piping Line Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Gas valve.
- D. Piping Line Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Plug valve or general-duty valve.

### 3.5 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section.
- B. Concealed Locations: Except as specified below, install concealed gas piping in airtight conduit constructed of Schedule 40, seamless, black steel pipe with welded joints. Vent conduit to outside and terminate with screened vent cap.
  - 1. Above-Ceiling Locations: Gas piping may be installed in accessible spaces, subject to approval of authorities having jurisdiction, whether or not such spaces are used as plenums. Do not locate valves above ceilings.
  - 2. In Floors: Gas piping with welded joints and protective wrapping specified in Part 2 "Protective Coating" Article may be installed in floors, subject to approval of authorities having jurisdiction. Surround piping cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
  - 3. In Floor Channels: Gas piping may be installed in floor channels, subject to approval of authorities having jurisdiction. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
  - 4. In Partitions: Do not install concealed piping in solid partitions. Protect tubing from physical damage when installed inside partitions or hollow walls.
    - a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls.
  - 5. In Walls: Gas piping with welded joints and protective wrapping specified in Part 2 "Protective Coating" Article may be installed in masonry walls, subject to approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 6. Prohibited Locations: Do not install gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
    - a. Exception: Accessible above-ceiling space specified above.
- C. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect. Locate where readily accessible for cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate would be subject to freezing.
  - 1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use minimum-length nipple of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3

inches long, and same size as connected pipe. Install with space between bottom of drip and floor for removal of plug or cap.

- D. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels, unless indicated to be exposed to view.
- E. Install fuel gas piping at uniform grade of 0.1 percent slope upward toward risers.
- F. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- G. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- H. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated. Unions are not required on flanged devices.
- I. Install strainer on inlet of each line pressure regulator and automatic and electrically operated valve.
- J. Install flanges on valves, specialties, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger connections.
- K. Install vent piping for gas pressure regulators and gas trains, extend outside building, and vent to atmosphere. Terminate vents with turned-down, reducing-elbow fittings with corrosion-resistant insect screens in large end.
- L. Install containment conduits for gas piping below slabs, within building, in gastight conduits extending minimum of 4 inches outside building, and vented to atmosphere. Terminate vents with turned-down, reducing-elbow fittings with corrosion-resistant insect screens in large end. Prepare and paint outside of conduits with coal-tar, epoxy-polyamide paint according to SSPC-Paint 16.

### 3.6 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction is specified in Division 23 Section.
- B. Use materials suitable for fuel gas.
  - 1. Brazed Joints: Make with brazing alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F. Brazing alloys containing phosphorus are prohibited.
- C. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

### 3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe hanger and support and equipment support materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVACR Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
  - 1. NPS 1 (DN 25) and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

2. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 65 to DN 90): Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
5. NPS 4 (DN 100) and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.

### 3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of fuel gas piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect piping to appliances using gas with shutoff valves and unions. Install valve upstream from and within 72 inches of each appliance. Install union downstream from valve.
- D. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance using gas.
- E. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
  1. Do not use gas pipe as grounding electrode.

### 3.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each pressure regulator, and specialty valve.
  1. Text: In addition to name of identified unit, distinguish between multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations.
  2. Nameplates, pipe identification, and signs are specified in Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification."

### 3.10 PAINTING

- A. Use materials and procedures in Division 09 Sections.
- B. Paint gas piping.
  1. Color: Yellow (1 primer, 2 finish coats).

### 3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test, inspect, and purge piping according to NFPA 54 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Pressure-test gas piping at 15 psi test pressure for a minimum of two (2) hours. Exam all piping joints and connections for leakage. Eliminate leakage and repeat the pressure testing until no leakage is found.
- C. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest system until satisfactory results are obtained.
- D. Verify capacities and pressure ratings of pressure regulators, valves, and specialties.
- E. Verify correct pressure settings for pressure regulators.
- F. Verify that specified piping tests are complete.

END OF SECTION 221123

## SECTION 221316 – SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following for soil, waste, and vent piping inside the building:
  - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
  - 2. Special pipe fittings.
  - 3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
- B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall be capable of withstanding the effects of seismic events determined according to ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures" and International Building Code – New Jersey Edition – Latest Edition

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Design Calculations: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer for selecting seismic restraints.
  - 2. Sovent Drainage System: Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
- C. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

### 2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

### 2.3 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service and Extra-Heavy class(es).
- B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.
- C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, hemp fiber.

### 2.4 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. Solvent Stack Fittings: ASME B16.45 or ASSE 1043, hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.
- C. Shielded Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal shield or housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
  - 1. Standard, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: CISPI 310, with stainless-steel corrugated shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
    - a. Manufacturers:
      - 1) ANACO.
      - 2) Fernco, Inc.
      - 3) Ideal Div.; Stant Corp.
      - 4) Mission Rubber Co.
      - 5) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.
      - 6) Charlotte Pipe & Foundry Co.
      - 7) Or Approved Equal.

2. Heavy-Duty, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: With stainless-steel shield, stainless-steel bands and tightening devices, and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
  - a. Manufacturers:
    - 1) ANACO.
    - 2) Clamp-All Corp.
    - 3) Ideal Div.; Stant Corp.
    - 4) Mission Rubber Co.
    - 5) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.
    - 6) Charlotte Pipe & Foundry Co.
    - 7) Or Approved Equal.
  
3. Heavy-Duty, Shielded, Cast-Iron Couplings: ASTM A 48/A 48M, two-piece, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
  - a. Manufacturers:
    - 1) MG Piping Products Co.
    - 2) Or Approved Equal.

## 2.5 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end, unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
  1. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
  2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
  
- B. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end, unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
  1. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
  2. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.
  
- C. Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125, cast iron.

## 2.6 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
  1. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.
  
- B. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types L (ASTM B 88M, Types B and C), water tube, drawn temper.
  1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
  2. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.

3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- C. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B), water tube, annealed temper.
1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.

## 2.7 SPECIAL PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Shielded Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: ASTM C 1460, elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
    - b. Mission Rubber Co.
    - c. Or Approved Equal
- B. Pressure Pipe Couplings: AWWA C219 metal, sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
    - b. Dresser, Inc.; DMD Div.
    - c. EBAA Iron Sales, Inc.
    - d. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The); Pipe Products Div.
    - e. JCM Industries, Inc.
    - f. Romac Industries, Inc.
    - g. Smith-Blair, Inc.
    - h. Viking Johnson.
    - i. Or Approved Equal.
  2. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.
  3. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
  4. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.
- C. Flexible Ball Joints: Ductile-iron fitting with combination of flanged and mechanical-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include gasketed ball-joint section and ductile-iron gland, rubber gasket, and steel bolts.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. EBAA Iron Sales, Inc.
    - b. Or Approved Equal.
- D. Expansion Joints: Two or three-piece, ductile-iron assembly consisting of telescoping sleeve(s) with gaskets and restrained-type, ductile-iron, bell-and-spigot end sections complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Select and assemble components for expansion indicated. Include AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
1. Manufacturers:

- a. EBAA Iron Sales, Inc.
  - b. Romac Industries, Inc.
  - c. Star Pipe Products; Star Fittings Div.
  - d. Or Approved Equal.
- E. Wall-Penetration Fittings: Compound, ductile-iron coupling fitting with sleeve and flexing sections for up to 20-degree deflection, gaskets, and restrained-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
- 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. SIGMA Corp.
    - b. Or Approved Equal.

## 2.8 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

- A. Description: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105, high-density, crosslaminated PE film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.
- B. Form: Sheet or tube.
- C. Color: Black.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXCAVATION

- A. Not Applicable.

### 3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping shall be any of the following:
  - 1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings and couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
  - 2. Steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.
  - 3. Stainless-steel pipe and fittings, gaskets, and gasketed joints.
  - 4. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
  - 5. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded Non-pressure pipe couplings for joining dissimilar pipe materials with small difference in OD.
- C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 (DN 125) and larger shall be any of the following:
  - 1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
  - 2. Steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.
  - 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded Non-pressure pipe couplings for joining dissimilar pipe materials with small difference in OD.

- D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be any of the following:
  - 1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
  - 2. Steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.
  - 3. Stainless-steel pipe and fittings gaskets, and gasketed joints.
  - 4. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
    - a. Option for Vent Piping, NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3-1/2 (DN 65 and DN 90): Hard copper tube, Type M (Type C); copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
  - 5. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded nonpressure pipe couplings for joining dissimilar pipe materials with small difference in OD.
- E. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 5 (DN 125) and larger shall be any of the following:
  - 1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
  - 2. Steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.
  - 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded Non-pressure pipe couplings for joining dissimilar pipe materials with small difference in OD.
- F. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be any of the following:
  - 1. Service class, cast-iron bell and spigot type soil pipe with gasketed joints.
  - 2. Stainless-steel pipe and fittings, gaskets, and gasketed joints.
  - 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded Non-pressure pipe couplings for joining dissimilar pipe materials with small difference in OD.
- G. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 (DN 125) and larger shall be any of the following:
  - 1. Service class, cast-iron bell and spigot type soil pipe with gasketed joints.
  - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded nonpressure pipe couplings for joining dissimilar pipe materials with small difference in OD.

### 3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- B. Install seismic restraints on piping. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls."
- C. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.
- D. Install underground, ductile-iron, special pipe fittings according to AWWA C600.
  - 1. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- E. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

- F. Install wall-penetration fitting at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight.
  - G. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
    - 1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
  - H. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
  - I. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
  - J. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
    - 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger.
    - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
    - 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
  - K. Install engineered soil and waste drainage and vent piping systems as follows:
    - 1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - 2. Solvent Drainage System: Comply with ASSE 1043 and vent fitting manufacturer's written installation instructions.
    - 3. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - L. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.
  - M. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- 3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION
- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
  - B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

- C. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.
- D. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Valves."

### 3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration Controls and Seismic Restraints."

- B. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports." Install the following:

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
2. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs according to the following:
  - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
  - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
  - c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

- C. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports."

- D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

- E. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

- F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6 (DN 150): 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.

- G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

- H. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2 (DN 50): 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 (DN 80): 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.

6. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
  7. NPS 6 (DN 150): 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- I. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.
  - J. Install hangers for stainless-steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
    1. NPS 2 (DN 50): 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
    2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 96 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
    3. NPS 4 (DN 100): 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
    4. NPS 6 (DN 150): 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
  - K. Install supports for vertical stainless-steel piping every 10 feet.
  - L. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
    1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
    2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
    3. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
    4. NPS 3 to NPS 5 (DN 80 to DN 125): 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
    5. NPS 6 (DN 150): 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
  - M. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
  - N. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
  1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
  2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
  4. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
  2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
  2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
  3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
  4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
  5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
  6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

### 3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221316

## SECTION 221319 – SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following drainage piping specialties:
  - 1. Cleanouts.
  - 2. Floor drains.
  - 3. Miscellaneous drainage piping specialties.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.
- B. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that all accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 22 Section "Plumbing Vibration and Seismic Controls." Include the following:
  - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
    - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
  - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.
- B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

#### 1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Cultures: Provide 1-gal. bottles of bacteria culture recommended by manufacturer of FOG disposal systems equal to 200 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 2 1-gal. bottles.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CLEANOUTS

- A. Metal Floor Cleanouts:
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated or a comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. MIFAB, Inc.
    - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    - c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    - d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    - e. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Stainless Steel Wall Cleanouts:
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include,

but are not limited to, the following:

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. MIFAB, Inc.
  - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
  - c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
  - d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
  - e. Or Approved Equal.

## 2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

### A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. MIFAB, Inc.
  - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
  - c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
  - d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
  - e. Or Approved Equal.
4. Standard: ASME A112.6.3 with backwater valve.
5. Pattern: Floor drain.
6. Outlet: Side.
7. Sediment Bucket: Refer to plumbing schedule.
8. Top or Strainer Material: Bronze.
9. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze.
10. Top Shape: Round.

## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

### A. Open Drains:

1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564, rubber gaskets.
  2. Size: Same as connected waste piping [with increaser fitting of size indicated].
- B. Deep-Seal Traps:
1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
  2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
    - a. NPS 2 (DN 50): 4-inch minimum water seal.
    - b. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: 5-inch minimum water seal.
- C. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:
1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
  2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 (DN 15) side inlet.
- D. Air-Gap Fittings:
1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
  2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
  3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
  4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
  5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.
- E. Sleeve Flashing Device:
1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device, that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend [1 inch (25 mm)] [2 inches (51 mm)] <Insert dimension> above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
  2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.
- F. Stack Flashing Fittings:
1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
  2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.
- G. Vent Caps:

1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
  2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.
- H. Frost-Resistant Vent Terminals:
1. Description: Manufactured or shop-fabricated assembly constructed of copper, lead-coated copper, or galvanized steel.
  2. Design: To provide 1-inch (25-mm) enclosed air space between outside of pipe and inside of flashing collar extension, with counterflashing.
- I. Expansion Joints:
1. Standard: ASME A112.21.2M.
  2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
  3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
  4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.
- J. Downspout Boots:
1. Description: Manufactured, ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron casting, with strap or ears for attaching to building; NPS 4 (DN 100) outlet; and shop-applied bituminous coating.
  2. Size: Inlet size to match downspout.
  3. Description: ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe.
  4. Size: Same as or larger than connected downspout.
- K. Conductor Nozzles:
1. Description: Bronze body with threaded inlet and bronze wall flange with mounting holes.
  2. Size: Same as connected conductor.

## 2.4 FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.
  2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.
  3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.

- B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft.
  - 2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft.
- C. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 (Z275) hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.
- D. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.
- E. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.
- F. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.
- G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.
- H. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

#### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

#### 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

## SECTION 221323 – SANITARY WASTE INTERCEPTORS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Grease interceptor.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of metal interceptor indicated. Include materials of fabrication, dimensions, rated capacities, retention capacities, operating characteristics, size and location of each pipe connection, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type and size of precast-concrete interceptor indicated.
  - 1. Include materials of construction, dimensions, rated capacities, retention capacities, location and size of each pipe connection, furnished specialties, and accessories.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Interceptors, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from Installers of the items involved:
  - 1. Interceptors.
  - 2. Piping connections. Include size, location, and elevation of each.
  - 3. Interface with underground structures and utility services.

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sewer Services: Do not interrupt services to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sewer services according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Architect/Engineer and Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
  - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of sewer services without Architect/Engineer's and Owner's written permission.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GREASE INTERCEPTOR

#### A. Manufacturers:

1. Jay. R. Smith Mfg. Co.
2. Watts Industries, Inc.
3. MIFAB
4. Or Approved Equal.

#### B. Grease Interceptor:

1. Steel interceptor with Gray Duco coating inside and outside with flow control fitting.
2. Include rubber-gasketed joints, vent connections, removal baffles, and piping or openings to retain grease and to permit wastewater flow.
3. Include non-skid cover, recessed lift rings, anchor flange and extension.
4. PDI certified.

#### C. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to plumbing drawings for information.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install steel grease interceptors and set level and plumb.
- B. Install air control fittings and associated vent piping.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Make piping connections between interceptors and piping systems.

END OF SECTION 221323

## SECTION 223400 – FUEL-FIRED DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Commercial, gas-fired domestic-water heater.
  - 2. Domestic-water heater accessories.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Commercial domestic-water heaters shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of domestic-water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
  - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
  - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

- B. Product Certificates: For each type of commercial, gas-fired, domestic-water heater, from manufacturer.
- C. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

#### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Fabricate and label fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
- C. ASME Compliance:
  - 1. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
  - 2. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, finned-tube, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV.
- D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects."

#### 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete base with actual equipment provided.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 COMMERCIAL GAS-FIRED DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following.
  - a. LAARS
  - b. A.O. Smith

- c. Lochinvar
- d. Or Approved Equal

2. Domestic Hot Water Heater:

- a. Furnish and install a domestic water heater with ASME Construction, & rated input & output & efficiency as scheduled on the plans.
- b. The water heater shall be design certified by CSA International (formerly AGA and CGA) for 180°F (82°C) application, either with or without a separate storage tank.
- c. The water heater tank shall be lined with vitreous enamel and shall have a bolted hand hole cleanout.
- d. Each water heater tank shall have four extruded magnesium anode rods installed in separate head couplings.
- e. Each water heater shall be equipped with stainless steel cold water inlet, sediment reducing cold water inlet tube.
- f. The water heater shall be insulated with Non-CFC foam.
- g. Each water heater shall be equipped with an electronic ignition system, an ASME rated T&P relief valve and a premix closed combustion system for direct venting using 4" CPVC vent pipe.
- h. The water heater shall be factory assembled and tested.
- i. The water heater shall be approved for zero clearance to combustibles.
- j. The control shall be an adjustable electronic thermostat to any temperature up to 180°F.
- k. A recycling Energy Cut Off (E.C.O.) shuts off all gas in the event of an overheat condition. The entire installation shall be made in compliance with state and local codes and ordinances.
- l. The water heater shall require 115V AC.
- m. The water heater shall have standard factory warranty.

## 2.2 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

### A. Domestic-Water Expansion Tank:

- 1. Description: Steel, ASME construction, pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed, butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air pre-charge to minimum system-operating pressure at tanks.
- 2. Manufacturers:
  - a. AMTROL Inc.
  - b. Bell & Gossett.
  - c. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
  - d. Or Approved Equal

3. Construction:

- a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
  - b. Interior Finish:
  - c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.
- B. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 or ASHRAE 90.2.
- C. Heat-Trap Fittings: ASHRAE 90.2.
- D. Comply with requirements for shutoff ball valves specified in Section 220523 "Plumbing Valves."
- E. Gas Shutoff Valves: ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1-M, manually operated. Furnish for installation in piping.
- F. Gas Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.18/CSA 6.3, appliance type.
- G. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
- 1. Gas-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M.
- H. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect assembled domestic-water heater specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. Hydrostatically test commercial domestic-water heater to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.
- C. Domestic-water heater will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Commercial, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install commercial domestic-water heater on concrete base.
- B. Install domestic-water heater level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff ball valves specified in Section 220523 "Plumbing Valves."
- C. Install gas-fired, domestic-water heater according to NFPA 54.
1. Install gas shutoff valves on gas supply piping to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without shutoff valves.
  2. Install gas pressure regulators on gas supplies to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without gas pressure regulators if gas pressure regulators are required to reduce gas pressure at burner.
  3. Comply with requirements for gas shutoff valves, gas pressure regulators, and automatic gas valves specified in Section 221123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."
- D. Install commercial domestic-water heater with seismic-restraint devices. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- E. Install combination temperature and pressure relief valves in water piping for domestic-water heaters without storage. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.
- F. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains.
- G. Install thermometer on outlet piping of domestic-water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- H. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.
- I. Fill domestic-water heater with water.
- J. Charge domestic-water expansion tank with air.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for domestic-water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- B. Comply with requirements for gas piping specified in Section 221123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."
- C. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
  - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
  - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Domestic-water heater will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial, gas-fired, domestic-water heater.

END OF SECTION 223400

## SECTION 224213 – PLUMBING FIXTURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following conventional plumbing fixtures and related components:
  - 1. Faucet for sink.
  - 2. Sink.
  - 3. Service sink.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- B. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.
- C. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.
  - 1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1 – 1998 or most current edition, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.
- E. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- F. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.
- G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:
  - 1. Enameled, Cast-Iron Fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
  - 2. Porcelain-Enameled, Formed-Steel Fixtures: ASME A112.19.4M.
  - 3. Solid-Surface-Material Lavatories and Sinks: ANSI/ICPA SS-1.
  - 4. Stainless-Steel Commercial, Handwash Sinks: NSF 2 construction.
  - 5. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
- H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:
  - 1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Side Spray: ASME A112.18.3M.
  - 2. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.
  - 3. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
  - 4. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
  - 5. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
  - 6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
  - 7. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
  - 8. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
  - 9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
  - 10. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
  - 11. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
  - 12. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
- I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:
  - 1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.

2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
  3. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
  4. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
- J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
1. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
  2. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
  3. Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.
  4. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
  5. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
  6. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

## 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of whirlpools that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures of unit shell.
    - b. Faulty operation of controls, blowers, pumps, heaters, and timers.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
  2. Warranty Period for Commercial Applications: One (1) year from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SINK FAUCET (Refer to plumbing schedule)

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
  - b. Chicago Faucets.
  - c. Delta Faucet Company.
  - d. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
  - e. Kohler Co.
  - f. Sloan Valve Company.
  - g. Or Approved Equal.

2. Faucets: Maximum flow rates shall not exceed 2015 International Plumbing Code Table 604.4.

## 2.2 SINK: (Refer to plumbing schedules)

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Kohler Co.
  - b. American Standard Companies, Inc.
  - c. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
  - d. Or Approved Equal.

## 2.3 SERVICE SINK: (Refer to plumbing schedule)

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Florestone Products Co., Inc.
  - b. Kohler Co.
  - c. American Standard Companies, Inc.
  - d. Or Approved Equal.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.
- B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
- C. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.
- D. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- E. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
  1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Valves are specified in Division 22.

- F. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.
- G. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.
- H. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- I. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.
- J. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- K. Install traps on fixture outlets.
  - 1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
  - 2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods."
- M. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section.
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.
- B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.
- C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

- E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.
- B. Operate and adjust controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning units and controls.
- C. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow and stream.
- D. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.
- E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:
  - 1. Remove faucets and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and faucets.
  - 2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.
- B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

### 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
- B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224213

## SECTION 230000 – MECHANICAL SUMMARY OF WORK

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - a. Work covered under Mechanical Contract.
  - b. Work under other contracts.
  - c. Use of premises.
  - d. Owner's occupancy requirements.
  - e. Specification formats and conventions.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- a. Division 23 Sections.

#### 1.3 WORK COVERED UNDER MECHANICAL CONTRACT

- A. Provide all labor, materials, tools, machinery, equipment, and services necessary to complete the mechanical and DDC work under this contract. All systems and equipment shall be complete in every aspect and all items of material, equipment, and labor shall be provided for a fully operational system. Coordinate the work with work of other trades so as to resolve conflicts without impeding job progress. The mechanical work includes the following:

##### B. MECHANICAL

- 1. The mechanical contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, rigging, appliances, tools and accessories required for providing, installing, connecting and testing the new mechanical system, associated work, controls, etc., in accordance with these specifications and the applicable drawings. The work includes:
  - a. Remove existing HV/HVAC mechanical equipment as shown on the drawings, complete with associated ductwork, air inlets/outlets, dampers, louvers, piping, valves, insulation, supports, thermostats, electricals, controls, etc.
  - b. Remove existing VAV boxes, complete with existing insulation, ductwork, outlets, supports, electrical, controls, thermostats, etc.
  - c. Remove existing exhaust fans, roof vents, etc., complete with existing roof curbs, ductwork, air inlets/outlets, supports, electrical, controls, etc.
  - d. Remove existing ductwork and air inlets/outlets as called out on plans, complete existing dampers, insulation, supports, etc.

- e. Remove existing piping as called out on the drawings, complete with existing insulation, valves, supports, etc.
- f. Removed all existing controls and wiring associated with demolished mechanical equipment, thermostats, etc.
- g. Remove existing controls on existing mechanical/HV/HVAC units throughout entire school as indicated on the drawings, complete with associated controls, control valves, actuators, thermostats, sensors, etc.
- h. Remove all demolished equipment and debris from the site in accordance with all State and Local regulations.
- i. Coordinate all removals as further scheduled on the drawings so as not to interfere with Owner's use of the building.
- j. Furnish and install new packaged rooftop unit as scheduled on the drawings, complete with spring vibration isolation roof curb, supports, VFD's, ductwork, gas piping, insulation of all ductwork, air outlets/ inlets, dampers, DDC controls, etc. for a complete and operational system
- k. Furnish and install new HV/HVAC mechanical equipment as scheduled on the plans, complete with new ductwork, piping, insulation, DDC controls, electrical, etc. for a complete and operational system.
- l. Furnish and install two new kitchen makeup air unit and exhaust fan as scheduled on the drawings, complete with roof curbs, supports, VFD's, ductwork, gas piping, insulation of all ductwork, air outlets/ inlets, dampers, DDC controls, etc. for a complete and operational system.
- m. Furnish and install new DX split/heat pump system with indoor/outdoor units as scheduled on the drawings, complete with roof support curbs, supports, fresh air intake ductwork (where indicated on the drawings), refrigerant piping, condensate drain piping, condensate pumps, insulation of all piping/ductwork, valves, gauges, controls, sensors, etc. for a complete and operational system.
- n. **Contractor to note that, hoisting/rigging work needs to be performed after school hours or on a weekend. Coordinate schedule with Owner.**
- o. Furnish and install new HVAC equipment, complete with piping, valves, insulation, supports, wiring, thermostats, electrical, DDC controls, etc. for a complete and operational system. Unit color to be selected by the owner.
- p. Furnish and install exhaust fans complete with supports, vibration isolators, acoustical housing, fan switch, interlock wiring, backdraft dampers, etc. for a complete and operational system
- q. Furnish and install new fin-tube radiator, complete with piping, valves, insulation, supports, wiring, thermostats, disconnect switches, DDC controls, etc. for a complete and operational system. Color to be selected by the owner
- r. Furnish and install new exhaust fans complete with supports, vibration isolators, fan switch, interlock wiring, backdraft dampers, etc. for a complete and operational system.

- s. Furnish and install condensing boilers with base mount centrifugal pumps. All work associated with respective valves, flue, breeching, draft inducers, hydronic components.
- t. Boilers and pumps to be interlock with existing Andover BMS system.
- u. Furnish and install new air-cooled chillers, piping, pumps and hydronic components, etc.
- v. Chillers and pumps to be interlock with existing Andover BMS system.
- w. **All electrical work associated with new HV/HVAC system shall be performed by the Electrical Subcontractor. Refer to electrical drawings and Division 26 specification sections for information.**
- x. Furnish and install new "Andover" DDC controllers and controls for new equipment as indicated on the drawings, complete with control valves, actuators, thermostats, sensors, etc. Connect new controls to existing "Andover" building management system (BMS).

All DDC controls shall be provided and field installed by DDC subcontractor and shall be tied into the existing School District's "Andover" building management system (BMS). All new controls and input/output points for all equipment shall be compatible with the existing BMS.

- y. All DDC controls, control valves, and wall thermostats shall be provided by Control subcontractor and integrated with existing DDC system to avoid complexity of individual control systems and systems fighting each other. This will ensure optimal energy performance.
- z. All electrical power supply work required for new DDC system shall be performed by the Electrical subcontractor. All low-voltage power supply and wiring work required for new DDC system shall be performed by the DDC control subcontractor.
- aa. Furnish and install new supply, return, exhaust and outdoor air ductwork as indicated on the drawings. All ductwork shall be galvanized steel construction.
- bb. All new supply, return, exhaust and outdoor air ductwork shall be internally or externally insulated as indicated on drawings. All internally lined ductwork shall be provided with IAQ liner.
- cc. Furnish and install new grease exhaust air ductwork for kitchen hood as indicated on the drawings, complete with insulation, supports, cleanouts, etc.
- dd. Provide high-efficiency electric motors for all new units.
- ee. Furnish and install motorized dampers, volume dampers.
- ff. Furnish and install fire dampers of suitable rating at all duct penetrations through all rated partitions (walls/slab), whether indicated on the drawings or not.
- gg. Furnish and install flexible duct connectors at all duct connections to all HV/HVAC units.

- hh. Provide fire stopping for all duct and piping penetrations through rated walls/slabs with pipe escutcheons
- ii. Furnish and install supply and return piping, complete with manual shut-off/temperature balancing valves, check valves, control valves, temperature gauges, union connections, insulation, etc. for a complete operating system. Provide manual isolation valve (on supply) and manual balancing valve (on return) for each terminal unit connection.
- jj. Provide automatic and manual air vents at the top of piping risers/headers, at high points in the system.
- kk. All cutting, patching and alteration work shall be performed.
- ll. Furnish and install all ancillary equipment needed for a complete and proper installation including, but not limited to anchors, hangers, expansion loops, fittings, strainers, valves, unions, etc.
- mm. All ductwork shall be properly fabricated, installed and supported as per SMACNA and ASHRAE guidelines
- nn. Contractor to perform testing, adjusting and balancing (TAB) of the entire HV/HVAC system shown on the drawings, including all new HV/HVAC units, air and water side distributions, air outlets/inlets, etc. **Submit four (4) sets of air and unit TAB reports for review.**
- oo. Provide testing, commissioning and start-up reports for all new mechanical/HV system installed in this project.
- pp. The entire new piping system shall be hydrostatically tested for a minimum of two (2) hours at a minimum of 150 psig or 1.5 times the working pressure, whichever is higher. **Submit four (4) sets of pressure testing report for review.**
- qq. Submit six (6) sets of shop drawings of all equipments, sheet metal standards, piping standards, equipment layout, detailed duct and piping layouts, air inlets, supports, DDC controls, electrical, wiring diagram, etc.
- rr. Contractor to prepare as-built drawings of the entire mechanical/HV system. **Submit four (4) sets of Operation and Maintenance Manuals.**
- ss. Contractor to perform testing, adjusting and balancing (TAB) of the entire HVAC/HV/Mechanical system, including all new rooftop units, air side distribution, air outlets/inlets, water side distribution, finned tube elements/baseboards, etc. TAB on new rooftop units shall include detailed performance verification (cooling capacity, heating capacity, individual pressure drops, amp readings, CFM's, etc.) which will need to be done during respective cooling, heating, and transitional seasons. **Submit four (4) sets of air, water and unit TAB reports for review.**
- tt. Detailed Performance Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) shall be done during the respective season for the units, during the summer season for cooling mode, during winter for heating mode, and during fall/spring for free cooling mode.
- uu. Provide color coded identification tags, identification markers and equipment tags for all equipment including RTU, HVAC units, fans, ductwork, piping, valves, control valves, etc.

- vv. **Warranty:** The entire system shall be warranted for a period of two (2) complete years from the date of acceptance by the owner, including all materials and labor components.
- ww. **Commissioning:** The following is the commissioning scope of work for this project:
1. There will not be a separate commissioning agent on this project. The architect/engineer will oversee the commissioning process.
  2. Submittals/Shop Drawings shall include detailed start up procedures.
  3. All equipment shall be factory tested before being shipped to project site.
  4. Perform functional performance test (FPT) of all HV/HVAC systems and equipment. Submit FPT Reports.
  5. Provide detailed Start-Up Reports.
  6. Trending: The building control system/energy management system, shall be monitored for the first year by the Controls Contractor, as well as by the Owner/Owner designated team for proper operation to optimize energy performance without compromising the comfort conditions.
  7. The contractor shall certify in writing that the entire work was completed and systems are operational according to the contract documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
  8. Schedule, witness and document tests, inspections and systems startup. Inform architect/engineer sufficiently in advance to enable them to witness startup.
  9. Perform testing, adjusting and balancing of all airside, waterside, and units/systems.
  10. Compile test data, inspection reports and certificates and include them in the Systems Manual and Commissioning Report.
  11. Certify date of acceptance and startup for each item of equipment for start of warranty periods.
  12. Prepare as-built drawings. Submit four (4) sets of each, along with two (2) CD's (for drawings).
  13. Conduct Operation and Maintenance Training Programs, to be provided by qualified instructors for all HV/HVAC systems and equipment. Videotape and edit training sessions. Submit two (2) videotapes for Owners future use and reference.
  14. Submit six (6) sets of all documents.

#### 1.4 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS

- A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

#### 1.5 USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: Each Contractor shall have limited use of premises for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
  - a. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy of Project site and use by the public.
  - b. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways parking garage, loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
    - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
    - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Use of Existing Building: Maintain existing building in a weather tight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Protect building and its occupants during construction period.

#### 1.6 OWNER'S OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits, unless otherwise indicated.
  - a. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
  - b. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Owner Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of building, before Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
  - a. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied before Owner occupancy.
  - b. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before Owner occupancy.
  - c. Before partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed.

## 1.7 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.
  - a. Section Identification: The Specifications use Section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete because all available Section numbers are not used. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of Sections in the Contract Documents.
  - b. Division 1: Sections in Division 1 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
  - a. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
  - b. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.
    - a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

## 1.8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 230000



## SECTION 230500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
  - 2. Transition fittings.
  - 3. Dielectric fittings.
  - 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
  - 5. Sleeves.
  - 6. Escutcheons.
  - 7. Grout.
  - 8. Mechanical demolition.
  - 9. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
  - 10. Painting and finishing.
  - 11. Supports and anchorages.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
  - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
  - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Transition fittings.
  - 2. Dielectric fittings.
  - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
  - 4. Escutcheons.
- B. Welding certificates.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
  - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
  - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for mechanical Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following

Mamaroneck UFSD/New Kitchen Design  
at Mamaroneck Avenue School  
NYSED # 66-07-01-03-0-004-033

230500-2

#4.1092.85

requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.

## 2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

## 2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
  1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
    - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
    - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
  2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

## 2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
  1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
  - b. Eclipse, Inc.
  - c. EpcO Sales, Inc.
  - d. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
  - e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
  - f. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
  - g. Or Approved Equal.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
- 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
    - b. EpcO Sales, Inc.
    - c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    - d. Or Approved Equal.
- E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
- 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    - b. Calpico, Inc.
    - c. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
    - d. Or Approved Equal.
  - 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
- 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. Calpico, Inc.
    - b. Lochinvar Corp.
    - c. EpcO Sales, Inc.
    - d. Or Approved Equal.
- G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
- 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. Perfection Corp.
    - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
    - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - d. Victaulic Co. of America.
    - e. Or Approved Equal.

## 2.5 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
  - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    - b. Calpico, Inc.
    - c. Metraflex Co.
    - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
    - e. Or Approved Equal.
  - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
  - 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
  - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

## 2.6 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
  - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

## 2.7 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
  - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
  - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.
- E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.
- F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.
- G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
- H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

## 2.8 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
  - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
  - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
  - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove mechanical systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
  - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
  - 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
  - 3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
  - 4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
  - 5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
  - 6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
  - 7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

### 3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
  - 1. New Piping:
    - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
    - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
    - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
    - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    - g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
    - h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    - i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and set screw or spring clips.
    - j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
    - k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.

- I. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.
2. Existing Piping: Use the following:
- a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
  - b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and spring clips.
  - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
  - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
  - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
  - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
  - g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
  - h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and set screw or spring clips.
  - i. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, cast-brass type.
  - j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
  - k. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, floor-plate type.
- M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
    - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas **2 inches (50 mm)** above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
  - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
  - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide **1/4-inch (6.4-mm)** annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
    - a. PVC Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than **NPS 6 (DN 150)**.
    - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes **NPS 6 (DN 150)** and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
- Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for **1-inch (25-mm)** annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter.
  2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) and larger in diameter.
  3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

### 3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
  2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

### 3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Install unions, in piping **NPS 2 (DN 50)** and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  - 2. Install flanges, in piping **NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65)** and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
  - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

### 3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

### 3.6 PAINTING

- A. Painting of mechanical systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting"
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

### 3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.9 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout around anchors.
- G. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 230500



## SECTION 230513 – COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single phase and polyphase, general purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
  - 1. Motor controllers.
  - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
  - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
  - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.
- B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe duty motors.

#### 2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

### 2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
  - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
  - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- F. Rotor: Random wound, squirrel cage.
- G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- I. Insulation: Class F.
- J. Code Letter Designation:
  - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
  - 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

### 2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
  - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse width modulated inverters.
  - 2. Energy and Premium Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.

3. Inverter Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

## 2.5 SINGLE PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
  1. Permanent split capacitor.
  2. Split phase.
  3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
  4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque, permanent split capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513



## SECTION 230516 – EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR HVAC PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Slip-joint, packed expansion joints.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each anchor and alignment guide, including analysis data, signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
  - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for thermal expansion of piping systems and for selecting and designing expansion joints, loops, and swing connections.
  - 2. Anchor Details: Detail fabrication of each anchor indicated. Show dimensions and methods of assembly and attachment to building structure.
  - 3. Alignment Guide Details: Detail field assembly and attachment to building structure.
  - 4. Schedule: Indicate type, manufacturer's number, size, material, pressure rating, end connections, and location for each expansion joint.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe and Pressure-Vessel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping service fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.
- B. Capability: Products to absorb 200 percent of maximum axial movement between anchors.

### 2.2 PACKED EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Slip-Joint Packed Expansion Joints"
  - 1. Standard: ASTM F 1007.
  - 2. Material: Carbon steel with asbestos-free PTFE packing.
  - 3. Design: With internal guide and injection ports for repacking under full system pressure. Housing shall be furnished with drain ports and lifting ring. Include drip connection if used for steam piping.
  - 4. Configuration: Single joint class(es), unless otherwise indicated.
  - 5. Slip Tube for sizes **NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40)** through **NPS 16 (DN 400)**: Schedule 80.
  - 6. Sliding Surface: 2 mil thick chrome finish.
  - 7. End Connections: Flanged or welded ends to match piping system.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXPANSION JOINT INSTALLATION

- A. Install expansion joints of sizes matching sizes of piping in which they are installed.
- B. Install packed-type expansion joints with packing suitable for fluid service.
- C. Install metal-bellows expansion joints according to EJMA's "Standards of the Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc."

### 3.2 PIPE LOOP AND SWING CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install pipe loops cold-sprung in tension or compression as required to partly absorb tension or compression produced during anticipated change in temperature.
- B. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings, including tee in main.

- C. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in main.

### 3.3 ALIGNMENT-GUIDE AND ANCHOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install alignment guides to guide expansion and to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.
- B. Install one guide on each side of pipe expansion fittings and loops. Install guides nearest to expansion joint not more than four pipe diameters from expansion joint.
- C. Attach guides to pipe, and secure guides to building structure.
- D. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.
- E. Anchor Attachments:
  - 1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Pipe: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
  - 2. Anchor Attachment to Copper Tubing: Attach with pipe hangers. Use MSS SP-69, Type 24; U bolts bolted to anchor.
- F. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
  - 1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Structural Members: Attach by welding.
  - 2. Anchor Attachment to Concrete Structural Members: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for guides and anchors attached to concrete.

END OF SECTION 230516



## SECTION 230519 – METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
  - 2. Thermowells.
  - 3. Dial type pressure gages.
  - 4. Gage attachments.
  - 5. Test plugs.
  - 6. Sight flow indicators.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage, from manufacturer.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Metal Case, Industrial Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Flo Fab Inc.
    - b. Terice, H. O. Co.
    - c. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
    - d. Winters Instruments - U.S.
    - e. Or Approved Equal.

2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Cast aluminum; 7 inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
4. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
7. Window: Glass or plastic.
8. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.
  - a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
9. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

## 2.2 THERMOWELLS

### A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

### B. Heat Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

## 2.3 PRESSURE GAGES

### A. Direct Mounted, Metal Case, Dial Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge
  - b. Flo Fab Inc.
  - c. Trerice, H. O. Co.
  - d. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
  - e. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
  - f. Winters Instruments - U.S.
  - g. Or Approved Equal.
2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Liquid-filled type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2 inch nominal diameter.
4. Pressure Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom outlet type unless back outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
8. Pointer: Dark colored metal.
9. Window: Glass or plastic.
10. Ring: Metal.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

## 2.4 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston type surge dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Valves: Brass or stainless steel needle, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

## 2.5 TEST PLUGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Flow Design, Inc.
  2. Miljoco Corporation
  3. National Meter, Inc.
  4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
  5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
  6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
  7. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
  8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
  9. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Description: Test station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
- C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.
- D. Thread Size: NPS ¼ or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.
- F. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic and EPDM self-sealing rubber.

## 2.6 TEST PLUG KITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
1. Flow Design, Inc.
  2. Miljoco Corporation
  3. National Meter, Inc.
  4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
  5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
  6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
  7. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
  8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
  9. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Furnish one test plug kit(s) containing one thermometer(s), one pressure gage and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gage, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.
- C. Low-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1 to 2 inch diameter dial and tapered end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 25 to 125 deg F.
- D. Pressure Gage: Small, Bourdon tube insertion type with 2 to 3 inch diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 200 psig.
- E. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

## 2.7 SIGHT FLOW INDICATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Archon Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.
  - 3. Emerson Process Management; Brooks Instrument
  - 4. Ernst Co., John C., Inc.
  - 5. Ernst Flow Industries
  - 6. KOBOLD Instruments, Inc. - USA; KOBOLD Messring GmbH.
  - 7. OPW Engineered Systems; a Dover company
  - 8. Penberthy; A Brand of Tyco Valves & Controls - Prophetstown
  - 9. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Description: Piping inline installation device for visual verification of flow.
- C. Construction: Bronze or stainless steel body, with sight glass and ball, flapper, or paddle wheel indicator, and threaded or flanged ends.
- D. Minimum Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
- E. Minimum Temperature Rating: 200 deg F.
- F. End Connections for NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
- G. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat transfer medium.
- E. Install direct mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- F. Install direct mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- G. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.

- H. Install test plugs in piping tees.
- I. Install flow indicators in piping systems in accessible positions for easy viewing.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

### 3.4 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Chilled Water Piping: 0 to 250 deg F.
- B. Scale Range for Heating, Hot Water Piping: 0 to 250 deg F.

### 3.5 PRESSURE GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Chilled Water Piping: 0 to 100 psi.
- B. Scale Range for Heating, Hot Water Piping: 0 to 100 psi.

END OF SECTION 230519

## SECTION 230523 – GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following general-duty valves:

1. Copper-alloy ball valves.
2. Ferrous-alloy ball valves.
3. Bronze check valves.
4. Ferrous-alloy wafer check valves.
5. Spring-loaded, lift-disc check valves.
6. Bronze gate valves.
7. Cast-iron gate valves.
8. Bronze globe valves.
9. Cast-iron globe valves.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification" for valve tags and charts.
2. Division 23 piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. The following are standard abbreviations for valves:

1. CWP: Cold working pressure.
2. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
3. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
4. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
5. SWP: Steam working pressure.
6. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include list indicating valve and its application. Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: ASME B31.1 for power piping valves and ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
  - 1. Exceptions: Domestic hot- and cold-water piping valves unless referenced.
- B. ASME Compliance for Ferrous Valves: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for dimension and design criteria.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
  - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
  - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
  - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
  - 5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
  - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
  - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

### 2.2 VALVES, GENERAL

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of valves.
- B. Bronze Valves: NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller with threaded ends, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Ferrous Valves: NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger with flanged ends, unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Valve Actuators:
  - 1. Lever Handle: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 (DN 150) and smaller, except plug valves.
  - 2. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 10 plug valves, for each size square plug head.
- G. Extended Valve Stems: On insulated valves.
- H. Valve Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel valves, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.
- I. Valve Grooved Ends: AWWA C606.
  - 1. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
    - a. Caution: Use solder with melting point below 840 deg F (454 deg C) for angle, check, gate, and globe valves; below 421 deg F (216 deg C) for ball valves.
  - 2. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- J. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

## 2.3 COPPER-ALLOY BALL VALVES

- A. Available Manufacturers:
- B. Manufacturers:
  - 1. One-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves:
    - a. American Valve, Inc.
    - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
    - c. Grinnell Corporation.
    - d. Jamesbury, Inc.
    - e. Kitz Corporation of America.
    - f. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
    - g. NIBCO INC.
    - h. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    - i. Or Approved Equal.
- C. Copper-Alloy Ball Valves, General: MSS SP-110.
- D. One-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves: Brass or bronze body with chrome-plated bronze ball, PTFE or TFE seats.

## 2.4 FERROUS-ALLOY BALL VALVES

- A. Available Manufacturers:

B. Manufacturers:

1. American Valve, Inc.
2. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
3. Cooper Cameron Corp.; Cooper Cameron Valves Div.
4. Flow-Tek, Inc.
5. Foster Valve Co.
6. Kitz Corporation of America.
7. KTM Products, Inc.
8. McCANNA, Incorporated.
9. Milwaukee Valve Company.
10. NIBCO INC.
11. PBM, Inc.
12. Richards Industries; Marwin Ball Valves.
13. Worcester Controls.
14. Or Approved Equal.

C. Ferrous-Alloy Ball Valves, General: MSS SP-72, with flanged ends.

D. Ferrous-Alloy Ball Valves: Class 150, full or regular port.

## 2.5 BRONZE CHECK VALVES

A. Available Manufacturers:

B. Manufacturers:

1. Type 1, Bronze, Horizontal Lift Check Valves with Metal Disc:
  - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
  - b. Red-White Valve Corp.
  - c. Walworth Co.
  - d. Or Approved Equal.
2. Type 1, Bronze, Vertical Lift Check Valves with Metal Disc:
  - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
  - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
  - c. Red-White Valve Corp.
  - d. Or Approved Equal.
3. Type 3, Bronze, Swing Check Valves with Metal Disc:
  - a. American Valve, Inc.
  - b. Cincinnati Valve Co.
  - c. Kitz Corporation of America.
  - d. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
  - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - f. NIBCO INC.
  - g. Powell, Wm. Co.
  - h. Red-White Valve Corp.
  - i. Walworth Co.
  - j. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
  - k. Or Approved Equal.

- C. Bronze Check Valves, General: MSS SP-80.
- D. Type 1, Class 150, Bronze, Horizontal Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.
- E. Type 1, Class 150, Bronze, Vertical Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.
- F. Type 3, Class 150, Bronze, Swing Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.

## 2.6 FERROUS-ALLOY WAFER CHECK VALVES

- A. Available Manufacturers:
- B. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Dual-Plate, Ferrous-Alloy, Wafer-Lug Check Valves:
    - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    - b. Gulf Valve Co.
    - c. Valve and Primer Corp.
    - d. Or Approved Equal.
  - 2. Dual-Plate, Ferrous-Alloy, Double-Flanged-Type Check Valves:
    - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    - b. Gulf Valve Co.
    - c. Techno Corp.
    - d. Or Approved Equal.
- C. Ferrous-Alloy Wafer Check Valves, General: API 594, spring loaded.
- D. Dual-Plate, Class 125 or 150, Ferrous-Alloy, Double-Flanged Check Valves: Flanged-end body.

## 2.7 SPRING-LOADED, LIFT-DISC CHECK VALVES

- A. Available Manufacturers:
- B. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Type I, Wafer Lift-Disc Check Valves:
    - a. Mueller Steam Specialty.
  - 2. Type II, Compact-Wafer, Lift-Disc Check Valves:
    - a. Durabla Fluid Technology, Inc.
    - b. Flomatic Valves.
    - c. GA Industries, Inc.
    - d. Grinnell Corporation.
    - e. Metraflex Co.
    - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - g. Mueller Steam Specialty.

- h. Multiplex Manufacturing Co.
- i. NIBCO INC.
- j. SSI Equipment, Inc.
- k. Val-Matic Valve & Mfg. Corp.
- l. Valve and Primer Corp.
- m. Or Approved Equal.

3. Type III, Globe Lift-Disc Check Valves:

- a. Durabla Fluid Technology, Inc.
- b. Flomatic Valves.
- c. GA Industries, Inc.
- d. Grinnell Corporation.
- e. Metraflex Co.
- f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- g. Multiplex Manufacturing Co.
- h. NIBCO INC.
- i. SSI Equipment, Inc.
- j. Val-Matic Valve & Mfg. Corp.
- k. Valve and Primer Corp.
- l. Or Approved Equal.

4. Type IV, Threaded Lift-Disc Check Valves:

- a. Check-All Valve Mfg. Co.
- b. Durabla Fluid Technology, Inc.
- c. Grinnell Corporation.
- d. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
- e. Metraflex Co.
- f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- g. Mueller Steam Specialty.
- h. NIBCO INC.
- i. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- j. Or Approved Equal.

- C. Lift-Disc Check Valves, General: FCI 74-1, with spring-loaded bronze or alloy disc and bronze or alloy seat.
- D. Type I, Class 125, Wafer Lift-Disc Check Valves: Wafer style with cast-iron shell with diameter matching companion flanges.
- E. Type II, Class 125, Compact-Wafer, Lift-Disc Check Valves: Compact-wafer style with cast-iron shell with diameter made to fit within bolt circle.
- F. Type III, Class 125, Globe Lift-Disc Check Valves: Globe style with cast-iron shell and flanged ends.
- G. Type IV, Class 125, Threaded Lift-Disc Check Valves: Threaded style with bronze shell and threaded ends.

2.8 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

- A. Available Manufacturers:

B. Manufacturers:

1. Type 1, Bronze Globe Valves with Metal Disc:

- a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
- b. Grinnell Corporation.
- c. Kitz Corporation of America.
- d. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
- e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- f. NIBCO INC.
- g. Powell, Wm. Co.
- h. Red-White Valve Corp.
- i. Walworth Co.
- j. Or Approved Equal.

2. Type 2, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

- a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
- b. Grinnell Corporation.
- c. Kitz Corporation of America.
- d. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
- e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- f. NIBCO INC.
- g. Powell, Wm. Co.
- h. Red-White Valve Corp.
- i. Walworth Co.
- j. Or Approved Equal.

3. Type 3, Bronze Globe Valves with Renewable Seat and Metal Disc:

- a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
- b. Grinnell Corporation.
- c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- d. NIBCO INC.
- e. Walworth Co.
- f. Or Approved Equal.

C. Bronze Globe Valves, General: MSS SP-80, with ferrous-alloy hand wheel.

D. Type 1, Class 150, Bronze Globe Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and union-ring bonnet.

E. Type 3, Class 150, Bronze Globe Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and renewable seat. Include union-ring bonnet.

2.9 CAST-IRON GLOBE VALVES

A. Available Manufacturers:

B. Manufacturers:

1. Type I, Cast-Iron Globe Valves with Metal Seats:

- a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
- b. Grinnell Corporation.

- c. Kitz Corporation of America.
- d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- e. NIBCO INC.
- f. Powell, Wm. Co.
- g. Red-White Valve Corp.
- h. Walworth Co.
- i. Or Approved Equal.

C. Cast-Iron Globe Valves, General: MSS SP-85.

D. Type I, Class 125, Cast-Iron Globe Valves: Gray-iron body with bronze seats.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
  - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- C. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

### 3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Refer to piping Sections for specific valve applications. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
  - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball valves.
  - 2. Throttling Service: Ball or globe valves.
  - 3. Pump Discharge: Spring-loaded, lift-disc check valves.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Heating Water Piping: Use the following types of valves:
  - 1. Ball Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: One or Two-piece, CWP rating, copper alloy.
  - 2. Ball Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Class 150, ferrous alloy.

3. Lift Check Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type 2, Class 150, horizontal / vertical, bronze.
4. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type 4, Class 150, bronze.
5. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Type II, Class 125, gray iron.
6. Wafer Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Single / Dual-plate, wafer-lug/ double-flanged, Class 150, ferrous alloy.
7. Spring-Loaded, Lift-Disc Check Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type IV, Class 150.
8. Spring-Loaded, Lift-Disc Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Class 125, cast iron.
9. Gate Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type 2 / 3, Class 150, bronze.
10. Gate Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Type I, Class 125, OS&Y, bronze-mounted cast iron.
11. Globe Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type 2, Class 150, bronze.
12. Globe Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Type I, Class 125, bronze-mounted cast iron.

### 3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- C. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- F. Install chainwheel operators on valves NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor elevation.
- G. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
  1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
  2. Dual-Plate Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
  3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

### 3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with keyed coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION 230523

## SECTION 230529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
4. Metal framing systems.
5. Fiberglass strut systems.
6. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
7. Fastener systems.
8. Pipe stands.
9. Equipment supports.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230548 "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls" for vibration isolation devices.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
  2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
  3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

## 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
  - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 2. Metal framing systems.
  - 3. Fiberglass strut systems.
  - 4. Pipe stands.
  - 5. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
  - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
  - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

## 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
  - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot-dipped.
  - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
  - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
  - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Copper Pipe Hangers:
  - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
  - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

## 2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

## 2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig (688-kPa) ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) or [ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength.
- C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

## 2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, [zinc-coated] [stainless-] steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

## 2.5 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:
  - 1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
  - 2. Base: Stainless steel.
  - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.

4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.
- E. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

## 2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
  1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
  2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
  1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
  2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
  1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured.

- Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Pipe Stand Installation:
1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
  2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb.
- G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- N. Insulated Piping:
1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
    - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
  2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
    - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
  3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

- a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
  - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
  - b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
  - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

### 3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting".
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

### 3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
  2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F (566 deg C), pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24 (DN 100 to DN 600), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
  3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36 (DN 20 to DN 900), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
  4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 15 to DN 600) if little or no insulation is required.
  5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100), to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
  6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8 (DN 20 to DN 200).
  7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
  8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
  9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
  10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8 (DN 10 to DN 200).
  11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3 (DN 10 to DN 80).
  12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
  13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
  14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
  15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
  16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 (DN 65 to DN 900) if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.

17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
  18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 65 to DN 600), from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
  19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050) if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
  20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 (DN 50 to DN 600) if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
  21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 (DN 50 to DN 750) if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600).
  2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600) if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
  2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
  3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
  4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
  5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
- L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
  2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
  3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
  4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
  5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
  6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
  7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
  8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
  9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.

10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
  11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
  12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
    - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
    - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
    - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).
  13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
  14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
  15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
  3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
  2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
  3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
  4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
  5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
  6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
  7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
  8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
    - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

- P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

## SECTION 230548 – MECHANICAL VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Elastomeric isolation pads and mounts.
  - 2. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
  - 3. Freestanding and restrained spring isolators.
  - 4. Housed spring mounts.
  - 5. Elastomeric hangers.
  - 6. Spring hangers.
  - 7. Spring hangers with vertical-limit stops.
  - 8. Thrust limits.
  - 9. Pipe riser resilient supports.
  - 10. Resilient pipe guides.
  - 11. Freestanding and restrained air spring isolators.
  - 12. Restrained vibration isolation roof-curb rails.
  - 13. Seismic snubbers.
  - 14. Restraining cables.
  - 15. Steel and inertia, vibration isolation equipment bases.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A.  $A_v$ : Effective peak velocity related acceleration coefficient.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include load deflection curves for each vibration isolation device.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
  - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
  - 2. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
  - 3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.

4. Seismic-Restraint Details: Detail fabrication and attachment of seismic restraints and snubbers. Show anchorage details and indicate quantity, diameter, and depth of penetration of anchors.
  5. Submittals for Interlocking Snubbers: Include load deflection curves up to 1/2-inch deflection in x, y, and z planes.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Air-Mounting System Performance Certification: Include natural frequency, load, and damping tests performed by an independent laboratory or acoustician.
- E. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that all specified equipment will withstand seismic forces identified in "Performance Requirements" Article above. Include the following:
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculations.
    - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
  2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis performed according to agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If pre-approved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Testing and calculations must include both shear and tensile loads and 1 test or analysis at 45 degrees to the weakest mode.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code-Steel."

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into base. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
  2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

### 2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Available Manufacturers:
- B. Manufacturers:
1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
  2. Mason Industries, Inc.
  3. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
  4. Vibration Isolation Co., Inc.
  5. Or Approved Equal.
- C. Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer or natural rubber, arranged in single or multiple layers, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
1. Material: Standard neoprene or Natural rubber.
  2. Number of Layers: Multiple.
- D. Restrained Elastomeric Mounts: All-directional elastomeric mountings with seismic restraint.
1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron housing containing two separate and opposing, molded, bridge-bearing neoprene elements that prevent central threaded sleeve and attachment bolt from contacting the casting during normal operation.
  2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.
- E. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.
1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
  2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
  3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
  4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
  5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 100 psig.

- 6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
- F. Pipe Riser Resilient Support: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch thick, 60-durometer neoprene. Include steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions. Design support for a maximum load on the isolation material of 500 psig and for equal resistance in all directions.
- G. Resilient Pipe Guides: Telescopic arrangement of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch thick, 60-durometer neoprene. Factory set guide height with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion and contraction. Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

### 2.3 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Available Manufacturers:
- B. Manufacturers:
  1. Mason Industries, Inc.
  2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
  3. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
  4. Vibration Isolation Co., Inc.
  5. Or Approved Equal.

### 2.4 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

- A. Available Manufacturers:
- B. Manufacturers:
  1. Mason Industries, Inc.
  2. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
  3. Vibration Isolation Co., Inc.
  4. Or Approved Equal.

### 2.5 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
  1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
  2. All hardware shall be electro-galvanized. Hot-dip galvanized metal components for exterior use.
  3. Baked enamel for metal components on isolators for interior use.
  4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install seismic snubbers on isolated equipment. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
- B. Install steel angles or channel, sized to prevent buckling, clamped with ductile-iron clamps to hanger rods for trapeze and individual pipe hangers. At trapeze anchor locations, shackle piping to trapeze. Requirements apply equally to hanging equipment. Do not weld angles to rods.
- C. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts.

### 3.3 EQUIPMENT BASES

- A. Fill concrete inertia bases, after installing base frame, with 3000-psi concrete; trowel to a smooth finish.
- B. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to supported equipment manufacturer's written instructions for seismic codes at Project site.
  - 1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
  - 2. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
  - 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use Setting Drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
  - 5. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 6. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 3.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform the following field quality-control testing:
- B. Testing: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform the following field quality-control testing:
- C. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:

1. Isolator seismic-restraint clearance.
  2. Isolator deflection.
  3. Snubber minimum clearances.
  4. Air-Mounting System Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  5. Air-Mounting System Operational Test: Test the compressed-air leveling system. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
  6. Test and adjust air-mounting system controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Air-Mounting System Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping connections. Report results in writing.
1. Isolator seismic-restraint clearance.
  2. Isolator deflection.
  3. Snubber minimum clearances.
  4. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  5. Operational Test: Test the compressed-air leveling system. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
  6. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping systems have been filled and equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop.
- D. Adjust air spring leveling mechanism.
- E. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- F. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
- G. Adjust seismic restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.
- H. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's written recommendations to resist seismic forces.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. After completing equipment installation, inspect vibration isolation and seismic-control devices. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-mounting systems. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures"

END OF SECTION 230548



## SECTION 230553 – MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification materials and their installation:
  - 1. Equipment nameplates.
  - 2. Equipment markers.
  - 3. Equipment signs.
  - 4. Access panel and door markers.
  - 5. Pipe markers.
  - 6. Duct markers.
  - 7. Stencils.
  - 8. Warning tags.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Valve numbering scheme.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal, with data engraved or stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment.
1. Data:
    - a. Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number.
    - b. Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data.
    - c. Labels of tested compliances.
  2. Location: Accessible and visible.
  3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment.
- B. Equipment Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.
1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.
  2. Data:
    - a. Name and plan number.
    - b. Equipment service.
    - c. Design capacity.
    - d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.
  3. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.
- C. Equipment Signs: ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate in sizes required for message. Provide holes for mechanical fastening.
1. Data: Instructions for operation of equipment and for safety procedures.
  2. Engraving: Manufacturer's standard letter style, of sizes and with terms to match equipment identification.
  3. Thickness: 1/8 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Thickness: 1/16 inch for units up to 20 sq. in. or 8 inches in length, and 1/8 inch for larger units.
  5. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.
- D. Access Panel and Door Markers: 1/16-inch thick, engraved laminated plastic, with abbreviated terms and numbers corresponding to identification. Provide 1/8-inch center hole for attachment.
1. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.

### 2.2 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.

1. Colors: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.
  3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
  4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers at least three times letter height and of length required for label.
  5. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.
- B. Pre-tensioned Pipe Markers: Precoiled semi-rigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without adhesive.
- C. Shaped Pipe Markers: Preformed semi-rigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe with mechanical fasteners that do not penetrate insulation vapor barrier.
- D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Markers: Plastic with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.
- E. Plastic Tape: Continuously printed, vinyl tape at least 3 mils thick with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.
1. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: 3/4 inch minimum.
  2. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches or Larger: 1-1/2 inches minimum.

## 2.3 DUCT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Duct Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include direction and quantity of airflow and duct service (such as supply, return, and exhaust). Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.

## 2.4 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches for ducts; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door markers, equipment markers, equipment signs, and similar operational instructions.
1. Stencil Material: Metal or fiberboard, Aluminum, or Brass.
  2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel black, unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
  3. Identification Paint: Exterior, acrylic enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers, with numbering scheme approved by Architect. Provide 5/32-inch hole for fastener.

1. Material: 0.032-inch thick brass or aluminum.
2. Material: 0.0375-inch thick stainless steel.
3. Material: 3/32-inch thick laminated plastic with 2 black surfaces and white inner layer.
4. Valve-Tag Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

## 2.6 VALVE SCHEDULES

- A. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on standard-size bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
1. Valve-Schedule Frames: Glazed display frame for removable mounting on masonry walls for each page of valve schedule. Include mounting screws.
  2. Frame: Extruded aluminum.
  3. Glazing: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Glazing Quality B, 2.5-mm, single-thickness glass.

## 2.7 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags; of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
  2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
  3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as DANGER, CAUTION, or DO NOT OPERATE.
  4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

- A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 23 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of mechanical equipment that does not have nameplate or has nameplate that is damaged or located where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where accessible and visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:
1. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, and stills.
  2. Pumps, and similar motor-driven units.
  3. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, and similar equipment.
  4. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
  5. Packaged HV/HVAC (central-station and zone-type units), split HV/HVAC, indoor AHU's, etc.

- B. Install equipment markers with permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated.
1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
  2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
  3. Locate markers where accessible and visible. Include markers for the following general categories of equipment:
    - a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
    - b. Meters, gages, thermometers, and similar units.
    - c. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, and heaters.
    - d. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
    - e. Packaged HV/HVAC (central-station and zone-type units), split HV/HVAC, indoor AHU's, etc.
    - f. Strainers, filters, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.
- C. Stenciled Equipment Marker Option: Stenciled markers may be provided instead of laminated-plastic equipment markers, at Installer's option, if lettering larger than 1 inch high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.
- D. Install equipment signs with screws or permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Locate signs where accessible and visible.
1. Identify mechanical equipment with equipment markers in the following color codes:
    - a. Green: For cooling equipment and components.
    - b. Yellow: For heating equipment and components.
    - c. Green and Yellow or Orange: For combination cooling and heating equipment and components.
  2. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
  3. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
  4. Include signs for the following general categories of equipment:
    - a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
    - b. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, and similar equipment.
    - c. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
    - d. Packaged HV/HVAC (central-station and zone-type units), split HV/HVAC, indoor AHU's, etc.
    - e. Strainers, filters, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.
- E. Stenciled Equipment Sign Option: Stenciled signs may be provided instead of laminated-plastic equipment signs, at Installer's option, if lettering larger than 1 inch high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.

- F. Install access panel markers with screws on equipment access panels.

### 3.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow.
  - 1. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Pre-tensioned pipe markers. Use size to ensure a tight fit.
  - 2. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Self-adhesive pipe markers. Use color-coded, self-adhesive plastic tape at least 3/4 inch wide, lapped at least 1-1/2 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.
- B. Stenciled Pipe Marker Option: Stenciled markers may be provided instead of manufactured pipe markers, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe markers with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles complying with ASME A13.1 on each piping system.
  - 1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
  - 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- C. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior nonconcealed locations as follows:
  - 1. Near each valve and control device.
  - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
  - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and nonaccessible enclosures.
  - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
  - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
  - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
  - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced markers.

### 3.4 DUCT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install duct markers with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
  - 1. Green: For cold-air supply ducts.
  - 2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
  - 3. Blue: For exhaust, outside, relief, return, and mixed-air ducts.
  - 4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.
  - 5. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- B. Stenciled Duct Marker Option: Stenciled markers, showing service and direction of flow, may be provided instead of laminated-plastic duct markers, at Installer's option, if lettering larger than 1-inch high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.

- C. Locate markers near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

### 3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

### 3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

### 3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices and glass frames of valve schedules.

END OF SECTION 230553



## SECTION 230593 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
    - a. Constant-volume air systems.
  - 2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
    - a. Constant-flow hydronic systems.
  - 3. Additional Tests
    - a. Sound testing.
    - b. Vibration testing.
    - c. Duct leakage testing.
    - d. Controls verification.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. T&B: Testing, adjusting, and balancing
- C. T&B Agency: An independent entity certified by AABC to perform testing and balancing work.
- D. TBE: AABC certified test and balance engineer.
- E. TBT: AABC certified test and balance technician.
- F. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning.
- G. BAS: Building automation systems.
- H. Contract documents: the mechanical drawings and test and balance specification
- I. NC: noise criteria
- J. RC: room criteria

#### 1.4 T&B INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation T&B of AABC certification of T&B agency and personnel, including a sample copy of the AABC "National Performance Guaranty." If not submitted within the timeframe specified, the engineer has the right to choose an AABC agency at the Contractor's expense.
- B. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit T&B strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- C. System Readiness Checklists: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists as specified in "Preparation" Article to be used and filled out by systems Installers verifying that systems are ready for T&B.
- D. Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, provide a summary report of the examination review required in Part 3 "Examination", if issues are discovered that may preclude the proper testing and balancing of the systems.
- E. Certified T&B reports: Within 14 days of completion of balancing work, submit AABC-certified T&B report.
  - 1. Submit one copy of the final T&B Report directly to the design professional of record. Provide five additional copies to the contractor.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. T&B Agency Qualifications: Engage a T&B entity certified by AABC.
  - 1. T&B Field Supervisor: Employee of the T&B Agency who is certified by AABC.
  - 2. T&B Technician: Employee of the T&B Agency and who is certified by AABC as a TBT.
- B. T&B Conference: If requested by the Engineer or Owner after approval of the T&B Agency's submittals, meet to develop a mutual understanding of the details. The T&B agency shall be provided a minimum of 14 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
  - 1. Agenda Items:
    - a. The examination report.
    - b. The Strategies and Procedures plan.
    - c. Systems readiness checklists.
    - d. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
    - e. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.
- C. TBT shall perform the following:
  - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified T&B reports.
  - 2. Certify that the T&B team complied with the approved T&B plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
  - 3. Certify the T&B report.
- D. T&B Report Forms: Use approved forms submitted with the Strategies and Procedures Plan.

- E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in the "AABC National Standards for Total System Balance."

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire T&B period. Cooperate with Owner during T&B operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during T&B operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 T&B AGENCY

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, engage one of AABC certified T&B Agencies:

### 3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper T&B of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Note the locations of devices that are not accessible for testing and balancing.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
- F. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, clean permanent filters are installed, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- G. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected, configured by the controls contractor, and functioning.
- H. Examine strainers to verify that mechanical contractor has replaced startup screens with permanent screens and that all strainers have been cleaned.
- I. Examine two-way valves for proper installation and function.

- J. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.
- K. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- L. Examine air vents to verify that mechanical contractor has removed all air from all hydronic systems.

### 3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a T&B plan that includes the following:
  - 1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
  - 2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
  - 3. Instrumentation to be used.
  - 4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.
- B. Prepare system-readiness checklists, as described in the "AABC National Standards for Total System Balance," for use by systems installers in verifying system readiness for T&B. These shall include, at a minimum, the following:
  - 1. Airside:
    - a. Ductwork is complete with terminals installed.
    - b. Volume, smoke and fire dampers are open and functional.
    - c. Clean filters are installed.
    - d. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
    - e. Variable-frequency controllers' start-up is complete and safeties are verified.
    - f. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
    - g. Ceilings are installed.
    - h. Windows and doors are installed.
    - i. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.
  - 2. Hydronics:
    - a. Piping is complete with terminals installed.
    - b. Water treatment is complete.
    - c. Systems are flushed, filled and air purged.
    - d. Strainers are pulled and cleaned.
    - e. Control valves are functioning per the sequence of operation.
    - f. Shutoff and balance valves have been verified to be 100 percent open.
    - g. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

### 3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for T&B procedures.

- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

### 3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain approved submittals and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare single-line schematic diagram of systems for the purpose of identifying HVAC components.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- G. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- H. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

### 3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
  - 1. Measure total airflow.
    - a. Set outside air, return air and relief air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor air conditions.
    - b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
    - c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
    - d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
  - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
    - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
    - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
    - d. Report any artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
  - 3. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-

motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.
  - 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
  - 2. Adjust sub-main and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow. Re-measure each sub-main and branch duct after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.
  - 1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
  - 2. Measure airflow at all inlets and outlets.
  - 3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
  - 4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after all have been adjusted.
- D. Verify final system conditions.
  - 1. Re-measure and confirm minimum outdoor air, return and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
  - 2. Re-measure and confirm total airflow is within design.
  - 3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, static profile.
  - 4. Mark all final settings.
  - 5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust, if necessary.
  - 6. Measure and record all operating data.
  - 7. Record final fan-performance data.

### 3.7 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for coils and heat exchangers. Obtain approved submittals and any manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required coil and heat exchanger flow rates with pump design flow rate.
- B. Verify that hydronic systems are ready for testing and balancing:
  - 1. Check that makeup water-has adequate pressure to highest vent.
  - 2. Check that control valves are in their proper position.
  - 3. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
  - 4. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
  - 5. Check that air has been purged from the system.
- C. Adjust flow measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
  - 1. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
  - 2. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
  - 3. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.
- D. Adjust flow measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
  - 1. Measure flow at all terminals.
  - 2. Adjust each terminal to design flow.

3. Re-measure each terminal after all have been adjusted.
  4. Position control valves to bypass the coil and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
  5. Perform temperature tests after all flows have been balanced.
- E. For systems with pressure-independent valves at the terminals:
1. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
  2. Perform temperature tests after all flows have been verified.
- F. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow measuring devices at the terminals:
1. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
  2. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after all flows have been verified.
- G. Verify final system conditions as follows:
1. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
  2. Re-measure all final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, static profile.
  3. Mark all final settings.
- H. Verify that all memory stops have been set.

### 3.8 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
  2. Motor horsepower rating.
  3. Motor rpm.
  4. Phase/Hertz (Hz)
  5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
  6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
  7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
  8. Service factor and frame size.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation.

### 3.9 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:
1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
  2. Water flow rate.
  3. Water pressure drop for major (more than 20 gpm) equipment coils, excluding unitary equipment such as reheat coils, unit heaters, fan-coil units, etc.
  4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
  5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
  6. Airflow.
- B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:

1. Nameplate data.
2. Airflow.
3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load.
5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each steam coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Airflow.
3. Inlet steam pressure.

D. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.

### 3.10 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

### 3.11 FINAL TEST AND BALANCE REPORT

A. The report shall be a complete record of the HVAC system performance, including conditions of operation, items outstanding, and any deviations found during the T&B process. The final report also provides a reference of actual operating conditions for the owner and/or operations personnel. All measurements and test results that appear in the reports must be made on site and dated by the AABC technicians or test and balance engineers.

B. The report must be organized by systems and shall include the following information as a minimum:

1. Title Page:
  - a. AABC certified company name
  - b. Company address
  - c. Company telephone number
  - d. Project identification number
  - e. Location
  - f. Project Architect
  - g. Project Engineer
  - h. Project Contractor
  - i. Project number

- j. Date of report
  - k. AABC Certification Statement
  - l. Name, signature, and certification number of AABC TBE
2. Table of Contents.
  3. AABC National Performance Guaranty.
  4. Report Summary:
    - a. The summary shall include a list of items that do not meet design tolerances, with information that may be considered in resolving deficiencies.
  5. Instrument List:
    - a. Type.
    - b. Manufacturer.
    - c. Model.
    - d. Serial Number.
    - e. Calibration Date.
  6. T&B Data:
    - a. Provide test data for specific systems and equipment as required by the most recent edition of the "AABC National Standards."
- C. One copy of the final test and balance report shall be sent directly to the engineer of record. Provide five additional copies to the contractor.

### 3.12 VERIFICATION OF T&B REPORT

- A. Final Verification:
1. After testing and balancing is complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final verification be made by Engineer.
  2. The T&B Agency shall conduct the verification in the presence of Engineer.
  3. Engineer shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
  4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
  5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final verification, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete.

### 3.13 REVERIFICATION

- A. T&B Agency shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments as required to complete the balancing. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second verification.
- B. If the second verification also fails, Owner/Engineer may contact AABC Headquarters regarding the AABC National Performance Guaranty.

### 3.14 ADDITIONAL TESTS

#### A. Sound Testing

1. After the systems are balanced and the spaces are architecturally complete, read and record sound levels at 10 locations as designated by the Engineer of record.
2. Instrumentation:
  - a. The sound-testing meter shall be a portable, general-purpose testing meter consisting of a microphone, processing unit, and readout.
  - b. The sound-testing meter shall be capable of showing fluctuations at minimum and maximum levels, and measuring the equivalent continuous sound pressure level (LEQ).
  - c. The sound-testing meter must be capable of using 1/3 octave band filters to measure mid-frequencies from 31.5 HZ to 8000 HZ.
  - d. The accuracy of the sound-testing meter shall be  $\pm 1$  decibel.
3. Test Procedures
  - a. Perform test at the quietest background noise period. Note any cause of unpreventable sound that may affect the test outcome.
  - b. Equipment should be operating at design values.
  - c. Calibrate the sound-testing meter prior to taking measurements.
  - d. Use a microphone suitable for the type of noise levels measured that is compatible with the meter. Provide a windshield for outside or in-duct measurements.
  - e. Record a set of background measurements in dB(A), and sound pressure levels in the eight un-weighted octave bands [63 HZ to 8000 HZ (NC)] with the equipment off.
  - f. Take sound readings in dB(A), and sound pressure levels in the eight un-weighted octave bands [63 HZ to 8000 HZ (NC)] with the equipment on.
  - g. Take readings no closer than 3' from a wall or from the operating equipment, and approximately 5' from the floor, with the meter held or mounted on a tripod.
  - h. For outdoor measurements, move the sound-testing meter slowly and scan the area that has the greatest exposure to the noise source being tested. (This type of reading is generally performed using the A-Weighted scale).
4. Reporting
  - a. The report must record: the location, the system tested, the dB(A) reading, and the sound pressure level in each octave band with equipment on and off.
  - b. Plot all the sound pressure levels on the NC work sheet, with the equipment on and off.

#### B. Vibration Testing:

1. After the systems are balanced and the spaces are architecturally complete, read and record vibration levels on all equipment with motor horsepower equal to or greater than 10 hp.
2. Instrumentation:
  - a. The vibration meter should be portable, battery-operated, and microprocessor-controlled, with or without a built-in printer.
  - b. The meter shall automatically identify engineering units, filter bandwidth, amplitude and frequency scale values.

- c. The meter shall be able to measure machine vibration displacement in mils of deflection, velocity in inches per second, and acceleration in inches per second squared.

3. Test Procedures:

- a. Verify that the vibration meter calibration date is current before taking readings.
- b. To ensure accurate readings, verify that the accelerometer has a clean, flat surface and is mounted properly.
- c. With the unit running, set up the vibration meter in a safe, secure location. Connect the transducer to the meter with the proper cables. Hold the magnetic tip of the transducer on top of the bearing, and measure the unit in mils of deflection. Record the measurement, then move the transducer to the side of the bearing, and record in mils of deflection. Record an axial reading in mils of deflection by holding the nonmagnetic, pointed transducer tip on the end of the shaft.
- d. Change the vibration meter to velocity (inches per second) measurements. Repeat and record the above measurements.
- e. Record the CPM or the RPM.
- f. Read each bearing on the motor, fan, and/or pump as required. Track and record vibration levels from the rotating component through the casing to the base.

4. Reporting

- a. The report must record the location and the system tested.
- b. Include horizontal-vertical-axial measurements for all tests.
- c. Verify that vibration limits follow specifications, or, if not specified, follow the "General Machinery Vibration Severity Chart" or "Vibration Acceleration General Severity Chart" from the AABC National Standards. Acceptable levels of vibration are normally "Smooth" to "Good."
- d. Include in the report the Machinery Vibration Severity Chart, with conditions plotted.

C. Duct Leakage Testing:

1. Witness the duct pressure testing performed by the mechanical/installing contractor.
2. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified tolerances.
3. Report any deficiencies observed.

D. Controls Verification

1. In conjunction with system balancing perform the following:
  - a. Work with the temperature control contractor to ensure the system is operating within the design limitations, and gain a mutual understanding of intended control performance.
  - b. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with the approved drawings.
  - c. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
  - d. Verify that controller setpoints are as specified.
  - e. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
  - f. Verify the operation of all valve and damper actuators.
  - g. Verify that all controlled devices are properly installed and connected to the correct controller.

- h. Verify that all controlled devices travel freely and are in the position indicated by the controller: open, closed, or modulating.
- i. Verify the location and installation of all sensors to ensure they will sense only the intended temperatures, humidities, or pressures.

2. Reporting

- a. The report shall include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and any variations from specified conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

## SECTION 230713 – DUCT INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
  - 1. Indoor, concealed supply, return & exhaust air.
  - 2. Indoor, concealed ductwork located in unconditioned space.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 230719 "Piping Insulation."

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
  - 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
  - 3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
  - 4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

## 1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- B. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

- C. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, factory-applied FSK jacket/FSP jacket]. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article

## 2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
  - 1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
  - 1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

## 2.3 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
  - 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
  - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
  - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
  - 3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
  - 4. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
  - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.03 metric perm) at 35-mil (0.9-mm) dry film thickness.
  - 2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
  - 3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
  - 4. Color: White.

## 2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
  3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
  4. Color: White.

## 2.5 SEALANTS

- A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
  3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
  4. Color: Aluminum.
  5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
  3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
  4. Color: White.
  5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

## 2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
  2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
  3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
  4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
  5. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms (0.86 metric perm) when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

## 2.7 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
  - 1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
  - 2. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
  - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
  - 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
  - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
  - 6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
  
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
  - 1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
  - 2. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
  - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
  - 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
  - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
  - 6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
  
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
  - 1. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
  - 2. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
  - 3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
  - 4. Elongation: 500 percent.
  - 5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.
  
- D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
  - 1. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
  - 2. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).
  - 3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.
  - 4. Elongation: 5 percent.
  - 5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.

## 2.8 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
  - 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, [Type 304] [or] [Type 316]; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, [1/2 inch (13 mm)] [3/4 inch (19 mm)] wide with wing seal.
  - 2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, [1/2 inch (13 mm)] [3/4 inch (19 mm)] wide with wing seal.
  - 3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.
  
- B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
  - 1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

2. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
    - a. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
    - b. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel/Aluminum, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
    - c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
  3. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel/aluminum sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
    - a. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.080-inch (2.0-mm) soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
  1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

### 3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
  - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
  - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.
    - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
  - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
  - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

### 3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
  - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
  - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).
  - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
  - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
  - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
  - 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
    - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
    - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), place pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
    - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
  - 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-

clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

- a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
  - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).
5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches (450 mm) o.c.
  6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
  7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
  1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Engineer, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

### 3.7 FINISHES

- A. Duct, Equipment, and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below.
  1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
    - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

### 3.8 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

#### A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in nonconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in nonconditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
6. Indoor, exposed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.

#### B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
2. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
3. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Vibration-control devices.
6. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

### 3.9 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

#### A. Concealed, supply-air, return-air, exhaust-air and outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral Fiber Blanket: Minimum R-6, 2 inches thick, and minimum 1 lb. density.

#### B. Exposed, supply-air, return-air, exhaust-air and outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. All Exterior ductwork shall be 2" thick, 8lbs. density acoustic lining min. R-8.7 with IAQ liner as well as external insulation (min. 1.5" thick and 8 Lb. density). Min. R-6.5 external insulation. For additional installation information, refer to construction drawings.

END OF SECTION 230713

## SECTION 230714 – ACOUSTIC DUCT INSULATION

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE

- A. The work covered by this specification consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials and accessories, and performing all operations required, for correct fabrication and installation of fibrous glass duct liner in sheet metal ducts in accordance with applicable project drawings and specifications, subject to terms and conditions of the contract:
  - 1. All air duct systems operating at internal air velocities not exceeding rated duct liner limitations as listed below, and internal air temperatures not exceeding 250°F.
- B. The finished duct system shall meet the requirements of NFPA 90A and 90B.
- C. Dimensions shown on the plans are finished inside dimensions.
- D. Fabrication and installation shall conform to manufacturer's recommendations and to the requirements of the latest edition of North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (NAIMA) Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standards, hereinafter referred to as NAIMA FGDLS, and/or Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA) Standard, HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible, hereinafter referred to as SMACNA HVAC DCS.

#### 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. Duct liner insulation materials shall meet the requirements of the following:
  - 1. American Society for Testing and Materials specifications:
    - a. ASTM C 1071, Standard Specification for Thermal and Acoustical Insulation (Glass Fiber, Duct Lining Material).

#### 1.03 DELIVERY AND STORAGE OF MATERIALS

- A. Deliver all materials and/or fabricated, insulated duct sections and fittings to the job site and store in a safe, dry place.
- B. Use all means necessary at the job site to protect materials from dust, dirt, moisture and physical abuse before and during installation.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive,

mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.01 INSULATED DUCT SYSTEM

A. All supply ducts, return ducts and related fittings shall be insulated with one of the following as designated on project plans and specifications:

1. Owens Corning QuietR® Textile Duct Liner, for service at internal air velocities not to exceed 6,000 fpm:
  - a. Type 200, 1-1/2" thick.

The duct liner shall have a black pigmented coating on the airstream side to resist damage during installation and in service. Edges shall be factory coated with the same black pigmented coating to comply with SMACNA HVAC DCS.

2. Owens Corning QuietR® Rotary Duct Liner, for service at internal air velocities not to exceed 6,000 fpm (30.5 m/s):
  - a. Type R-6, 1-1/2" (38mm) thick.

The duct liner shall have a black pigmented coating on the airstream side to resist damage during installation and in service. Edges shall be factory coated with the same black pigmented coating to comply with SMACNA HVAC DCS.

3. Owens Corning Quiet® Duct Liner Board, for service at internal air velocities not to exceed 6,000 fpm (30.5 m/s):
  - a. 3.0 pcf (48 kg/m<sup>3</sup>) density, 1-1/2" thick.

The duct liner shall have a black pigmented mat on the airstream side to resist damage during installation and in service. Edges shall be factory coated with black pigmented coating to comply with SMACNA HVAC DCS requirements.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSPECTION

A. Verify that the duct liner product may be installed in accordance with project drawings, operating performance parameters and limitations, and NAIMA FGDLS or SMACNA HVAC DCS.

### 3.02 INSULATION OF STRAIGHT DUCT AND FITTINGS

- A. All portions of duct designated to receive duct liner shall be completely covered with duct liner. Transverse joints shall be neatly butted and there shall be no interruptions or gaps. The black pigmented or mat faced surface of the duct liner shall face the airstream.
- B. Duct liner shall be adhered to the sheet metal with 90% coverage of adhesive complying with requirements of ASTM C 916. All exposed leading edges and transverse joints shall be factory coated or coated with adhesive during fabrication.
- C. Duct liner shall be additionally secured with mechanical fasteners, either weld-secured or impact-driven, which shall compress the duct liner sufficiently to hold it firmly in place. Adhesive bonded pins are not permitted due to long-term adhesive aging characteristics.

Spacing of mechanical fasteners with respect to duct liner interior width shall be in accordance with SMACNA HVAC DCS. Maximum spacing for mechanical fasteners shall be as follows:

Velocity = 0 to 2,500 feet per minute (0 to 12.8 m/s):

From transverse end of liner            3" (75mm)

Across width of duct            12" (300mm) O.C.

From corners of duct            4" (100mm)

Along length of duct            18" (450mm) O.C.

Velocity = 2,501 to 5,000 feet per minute

(12.8 to 25.4 m/s):

From transverse end of liner            3" (75mm)

Across width of duct            6" (150mm) O.C.

From corners of duct            4" (100mm)

Along length of duct            16" (400mm) O.C.

- D. QuietR® Duct Liner products shall be cut to assure overlapped and compressed longitudinal corner joints.
- E. Quiet R® Duct Liner board shall be cut to assure tight, over-lapped corner joints. The top pieces of liner board shall be supported at the edges by the side pieces.

### 3.03 INSPECTION

- A. Upon completion of installation of duct liner and before operation is to commence, visually inspect the system and verify that the duct liner insulation has been correctly installed.

- B. Open all system dampers and turn on fans to blow all scraps and other loose pieces of material out of the duct system. Allow for a means of removal of such material.
- C. Check the duct system to ensure that there are no air leaks through joints.

3.04 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- A. Contractor's employees shall be properly protected during installation of all insulation. Protection shall include proper attire when handling and applying insulation materials, and shall include (but not be limited to) disposable dust respirators, gloves, hard hats and eye protection.
- B. The contractor shall conduct all job site operations in compliance with applicable provisions of the Occupational Safety and Health Act, as well as with all state and/or local safety and health codes and regulations that may apply to the work.

END OF SECTION 230714

## SECTION 230719 – PIPING INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:
  - 1. Heating hot-water piping.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
  - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

## 1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- B. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
  - 1. Prefabricated Fitting Covers: Comply with ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585 for dimensions used in preforming insulation to cover valves, elbows, tees, and flanges.
- C. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
  - 1. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
  - 2. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
  - 3. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
  - 4. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
  - 5. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
  - 6. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
- D. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, with factory-applied FSK jacket/FSP jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- E. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
  - 1. Type I, 850 deg F (454 deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

- F. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe Insulation Wicking System: Preformed pipe insulation complying with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with absorbent cloth factory-applied to the entire inside surface of preformed pipe insulation and extended through the longitudinal joint to outside surface of insulation under insulation jacket. Factory apply a white, polymer, vapor-retarder jacket with self-sealing adhesive tape seam and evaporation holes running continuously along the longitudinal seam, exposing the absorbent cloth.
- G. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ/FSK jacket complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m) or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F (55 deg C) is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.042 W/m x K) or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

## 2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F (minus 73 to plus 93 deg C).
  - 1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Phenolic and Polyisocyanurate Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F (minus 59 to plus 149 deg C).
  - 1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
  - 1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
  - 1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

- F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
  - 1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

## 2.3 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
  - 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
  - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
  - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
  - 3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
  - 4. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
  - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.03 metric perm) at 35-mil (0.9-mm) dry film thickness.
  - 2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
  - 3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
  - 4. Color: White.
- D. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
  - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms (1.2 metric perms) at 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) dry film thickness.
  - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
  - 3. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
  - 4. Color: White.

## 2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  - 1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
  - 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
  - 4. Color: White.

## 2.5 SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
  3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F (Minus 73 to plus 149 deg C).
  4. Color: White or gray.
  5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
  3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
  4. Color: Aluminum.
  5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
  3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
  4. Color: White.
  5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

## 2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
  2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
  3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
  4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
  5. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms (0.86 metric perms) when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

## 2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.
- C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
  - 1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
  - 2. Color: Color-code jackets based on system.
  - 3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
    - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
- D. Metal Jacket:
  - 1. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
    - a. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper/2.5-mil- (0.063-mm-) thick polysurlyn.
    - b. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
      - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
      - 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
      - 3) Tee covers.
      - 4) Flange and union covers.
      - 5) End caps.
      - 6) Beveled collars.
      - 7) Valve covers.
      - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

## 2.8 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
  - 1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
  - 2. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
  - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
  - 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
  - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
  - 6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
  - 1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
  - 2. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
  - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
  - 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
  - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
  - 6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
  - 1. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).

2. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
  3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
  4. Elongation: 500 percent.
  5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.
- D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
  2. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).
  3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.
  4. Elongation: 5 percent.
  5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.

## 2.9 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide with [wing seal] [or] [closed seal].
  2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- C. Wire: 0.080-inch (2.0-mm) nickel-copper alloy soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
  3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
1. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F (0 and 149 deg C) with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

### 3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
  - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
  - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.

- a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
- 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
- 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
  - 1. Vibration-control devices.
  - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
  - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
  - 4. Manholes.
  - 5. Handholes.
  - 6. Cleanouts.

### 3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078443 "Firestopping" for firestopping.
- C. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
  - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
  - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078443 "Firestopping."

### 3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
  - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly

- against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
  4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
  5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
  6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
  7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
  8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
  9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
  2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
  3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
  4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover

and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

#### A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

#### B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

#### C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

#### D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

### 3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

#### A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.

3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

### 3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

- C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
  - 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

### 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Engineer, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

### 3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
  - 1. Fire-suppression piping.
  - 2. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
  - 3. Below-grade piping.
  - 4. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

### 3.11 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg. F and below:
  - 1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Mineral Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.
  - 2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:

- a. Mineral Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inches thick.

3.12 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Exposed:
  - 1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 230719

## SECTION 230993 – SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- B. This Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, & equipment.

#### 1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- B. Drawings & general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions & Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- C. Related Sections include the following Division 23 Section Instrumentation & Control for HVAC for control equipment & devices & for submittal requirements.
- D. Reference the ATC diagrams for Unit configuration, ATC devices, point types & locations

#### 1.3 COORDINATED SEQUENCES & ATC DIAGRAMS

- B. Project ATC Diagrams: The Sequences of Operations detailed below are predicated on the specific Project ATC diagrams. Reference the ATC Diagrams for the Unit configuration, ATC control devices, point types & locations for each device.
- C. Control Sequence Descriptions: The control sequences below describe all necessary equipment operation including those operations that are provided by the HVAC Equipment Unit manufacturers (UM) & those as part of the Automatic Temperature Controls system (ATC). Due to the nature of the project, the control sequences will require field adjustment and modification. The ATC contractor shall provide all modifications to the sequences as requested by the MEP during the commissioning of the BMS.

#### 1.4 RESPONSIBILITIES

- B. Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) Contractor's Responsibilities: The ATC contractor (ATC) shall provide, field install & wire all necessary software & hardware, wiring, & computing equipment in compliance with this specification. The ATC contractor shall also provide programming, interface design, startup services by competent technicians that regularly employed by the ATC contractor with full responsibility for proper operation of the control system including debugging & proper calibration of each component in the entire system. The ATC contractor (ATC) shall provide power supply wiring to all external control panels, actuators (valves, dampers, etc.), including low voltage transformers, including the power for devices required for operation of BACnet communication as provided as part of complete HVAC Equipment Unit Manufacturer provided BACnet packaged.

## 1.5 KITCHEN EXHAUST (KEF-1)

KEF: Exhaust fan shall be interlocked with Make up Air Unit to operate when kitchen exhaust hood is turned on.

- A. "Occupied": When the cooking hood enables, the exhaust fan shall run. When cooking hood disables, the exhaust fan shall be commanded to turn OFF.

## 1.6 EXHAUST FAN. EF-1

EF-1: Exhaust shall interlock with kitchen hood.

- A. The fan shall be commanded to turn ON when kitchen hood is OFF.

## 1.7 KITCHEN MAKE UP UNIT AIR MUA-1

Preparation Time mode: Turn on the cooking appliances and allow Temperature to rise. The exhaust fans will automatically be energized in Preparation Time mode at first (Supply off). The factory set Prep activation point is 5 degrees above kitchen room temperature. LIGHTS will automatically be turned on as well. LIGHTS can be turned ON and OFF manually by pressing the LIGHTS button. Manual method: The FANS button can be pressed to energize the exhaust fans in Preparation Time mode (supply off).

Full Modulation: As the cooking appliances heat up, the system will go into modulation mode with supply fan ON. The factory set activation point for modulation is 15 degrees above kitchen room temperature. This function allows the system to meet the requirements of IMC 507.2.1.1, which require exhaust fans to activate when cooking is occurring. The fans take a few seconds to come up to speed; this setting is programmed into the panel for a soft motor startup to prolong the fan motors. Once the cooking process begins, the VFDs will begin to modulate based on the Duct temperature. This results in a 20% reduction in airflow when operation is at low speed, which is equivalent to a 48% reduction in electrical consumption by the fan motors.

For every exhaust fan, there are two possible factory settings for the temperature control: 450 degree rated hoods are programmed for a modulation range of 5F, while the 600-700 degree rated hoods are programmed for a modulation range of 45F. All temperature ranges are adjustable as needed for the application.

Manual Method: The PREP OFF button can be pressed to go into modulation mode and energize the supply fan. VFDs for all fans will start and modulate based on temperature from that point on.

Max Air Flow: By manually pressing the MAX AIR button, the fans will run at High Frequency for a factory set time of 30 minutes. This time is adjustable under the Misc Options section of the configuration menu. Once the time period has expired or if the MAX AIR button is pressed again, the VFDs will go back to operating based on the duct temperature.

Fire Condition: Upon Discharge of the automatic fire suppression system the fire system micro-switch will signal the control package, the exhaust fan VFD will default to max speed. The make-

up air VFD and the hood lights will shut down. 120V Signal to external shunt trip will be energized to shut down all electrical circuits below the exhaust hood.

Cool Down mode: The fans will go into Cool Down mode when the duct temperature goes below the activation point minus the temperature hysteresis of 2 degrees. For example, if the activation temperature is at 85 F and the hysteresis is set to 2F, Cool Down mode will start at 83F.

In Cool Down mode, the exhaust fans will run at the same speed than in Preparation Time mode and the supply fans will turn off. The hysteresis timer, factory set at 30 minutes, is used to prevent the fans from cycling on and off too often due to small appliances generating just enough heat to turn on the fans but not enough to keep them ON for a long time. The Hysteresis Timer will maintain the fans on after they have been activated by temperature for a minimum time set by this timer, even if the temperature in the duct cools back down.

Fans Off: If the system was in automatic operation, the fans will turn off when the duct temperature goes below the Prep activation point minus the temperature hysteresis of 2 degrees. For example, if the Prep activation temperature is at 80F and the temperature hysteresis is set to 2F, then the fans will turn off at 78F.

The Prep hysteresis timer, factory set at 30 minutes, is used to prevent the fans from cycling on and off too often due to small appliances generating just enough heat to turn on the fans but not enough to keep them ON for a long time. The Hysteresis Timer will maintain the fans on Cool Down mode after they have been activated by temperature for a minimum time set by this timer, even if the temperature in the duct cools back down.

Manual Method: If the duct temperature is below the Cool Down mode range, the Hysteresis timer can be bypassed by pressing the FANS button. This will also turn the lights off. If the temperature never went above the Prep activation point and the fans were turned on only by pressing the FANS button, the pressing the FANS button will directly turn off the fans.

## 1.8 FAN COIL UNIT FCU-1

A. Fan coil units with cooling and heating coils: provide the following for all air terminal unit boxes.

1. room thermostat with integral temperature sensor, integral display, sliding scale setpoint adjustment, and remote communication port.
2. heating and cooling control
3. fan control

Occupied mode (as scheduled by BAS)

1. start the fcu fan and prove fan on prior to temperature control
2. the controller shall continue to monitor room temperature and maintain a heating and cooling setpoint.
3. modulate the cooling coil to maintain the clg setpoint
4. modulate the heating coil to maintain the htg setpoint.
5. shut down the fan and generate an alarm when either float switch indicates an over flow condition within the condensate pan.
6. when the zone temperature is between the cooling setpoint and the heating setpoint, both htg and cooling three-way control valves shall be closed. occupied clg setpoint 74 f (adjustable)

occupied htg setpoint 70 f (adjustable) unoccupied clg setpoint 78 f (adjustable) unoccupied htg setpoint 68 f (adjustable)

EF-1: Exhaust shall interlock with kitchen hood.

- B. The fan shall be commanded to turn ON when kitchen hood is OFF.

#### 1.9 COMMISSIONING

- A. Startup: The ATC system shall be set up & checked by factory trained competent technicians skilled in the setting & adjustment of the ATC equipment used in this project. The technicians are to be experienced in the type of HVAC systems associated with this project.
- B. Demonstration: At the completion of the commissioning, The ATC contractor (ATC) shall demonstrate the sequence of operations for each system to the Architect or representative.

#### 1.10 OWNER TRAINING

- A. The ATC contractor (ATC) shall provide 16 hours of training to the Owner's personnel. The Training is to include the operation & maintenance of the control system. Training shall be provided after the system has been commissioned & demonstrated to the Architect or his representative.

#### 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

#### 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230993

## SECTION 232113 – HYDRONIC PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:
  - 1. Above ground hot-water heating piping.
  - 2. Makeup-water piping.
  - 3. Condensate-drain piping.
  - 4. Air-vent piping.
  - 5. Safety-valve-inlet and -outlet piping.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps" for pumps, motors, and accessories for hydronic piping.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:
  - 1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 175 psig at 250 deg F.
  - 2. Makeup-Water Piping: 80 psig at 150 deg F.
  - 3. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F.
  - 4. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F.
  - 5. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
  - 1. All types of piping including underground chilled water piping.
  - 2. Pressure-seal fittings.
  - 3. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
  - 4. Air control devices.
  - 5. Chemical treatment.
  - 6. Hydronic specialties.

- B. Shop Drawings: Detail, at 1/4 scale, the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
  - 1. Grooved joint couplings and fittings shall be shown on drawings and product submittals and shall be specifically identified with the applicable Victaulic style or series number.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- E. Field quality-control test reports.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- G. Water Analysis: Submit a copy of the water analysis to illustrate water quality available at Project site.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
  - 1. Installers of Pressure-Sealed Joints: Installers shall be certified by the pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.
- B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- C. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
  - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
  - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- E. To assure uniformity and compatibility of piping components in grooved piping systems, all grooved products utilized shall be supplied by a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be supplied from the same manufacturer as the grooved components.

#### 1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Water-Treatment Chemicals: Furnish enough chemicals for initial system startup and for preventive maintenance for one year from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B).
- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A).
- C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.
- D. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- E. Copper or Bronze Pressure-Seal Fittings:
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a product by one of the following:
    - a. Stadler-Viega.
    - b. Approved equal
  - 4. Housing: Copper.
  - 5. O-Rings and Pipe Stops: EPDM.
  - 6. Tools: Manufacturer's special tools.
  - 7. Minimum 200-psig (1379-kPa) working-pressure rating at 250 deg F (121 deg C).
- F. Copper, Mechanically Formed Tee Option: For forming T-branch on copper water tube.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a product by one of the following:
    - a. T-DRILL Industries Inc.
    - b. Approved equal
- G. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.\

H. Grooved Copper Mechanical-Joint Couplings and Fittings:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a product by one of the following:
  - a. Victaulic Company.
  - b. Approved equal
4. Grooved-End Copper Fittings: ASTM B 75 (ASTM B 75M), copper tube, ASTM B 152 wrought copper, or ASTM B 584, bronze casting. Copper tube dimensions with grooved ends designed to accept Victaulic couplings. Flaring of tube and fitting ends to IPS dimensions is not permitted.
5. Grooved-End Tube Couplings: Copper tube dimensioned, "Installation Ready" stab-on design for direct 'stab' installation onto roll grooved copper tube without prior field disassembly and no loose parts. Housings shall be cast with offsetting, angle-pattern bolt pads coated with copper-colored enamel. Gasket shall be pressure-responsive, synthetic rubber, Grade "EHP" EPDM suitable for hot water systems up to +250°F, and plated steel bolts and nuts. Victaulic Style 607 QuickVic™

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
  1. Material Group: 1.1.
  2. End Connections: Butt welding.
  3. Facings: Raised face.
- H. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Couplings and Fittings:

4. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
5. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
6. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a product by one of the following:
  - a. Victaulic Company.
  - b. Approved equal
7. Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel fittings with grooves or shoulders constructed to accept Victaulic couplings; with nuts and bolts to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
8. Couplings: Ductile-iron housing and synthetic rubber gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design, with nuts and bolts to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
  - a. Rigid Type: Housings shall be cast with offsetting, angle-pattern bolt pads to provide system rigidity and support and hanging in accordance with ASME B31.1 and B31.9.
    - 1) 2" through 8": "Installation Ready" stab-on design for direct 'stab' installation onto grooved end pipe without prior field disassembly and no loose parts. Gasket shall be Grade "EHP" EPDM suitable for hot water up to +250 deg F. Victaulic Style 107H/107 QuickVic™.
    - 2) 10" and 12": Standard rigid coupling with Grade "E" EPDM gasket suitable for hot water up to 230 deg F. Victaulic Style 07 (Zero-Flex®).
  - b. Flexible Type: Use in locations where vibration attenuation and stress relief are required. Flexible couplings may be used in lieu of flexible connectors for vibration isolation at equipment connections. Three couplings, for each connector, shall be placed in close proximity to the source of the vibration.
    - 1) 2" through 6": "Installation Ready" stab-on design for direct 'stab' installation onto grooved end pipe without prior field disassembly and no loose parts. Gasket shall be Grade "EHP" EPDM suitable for hot water up to +250 deg F. Victaulic Style 177 QuickVic™.
    - 2) 10" and 12": Standard flexible coupling with Grade "E" EPDM gasket suitable for hot water up to 230 deg F. Victaulic Style 77.
  - c. Flange Adapters: ASTM A536 ductile iron housing, flat face, designed for mating directly to ANSI Class 125, 150 and 300 flanges. Victaulic Style 741 or 743.
9. AGS Grooved Mechanical-Joint Couplings NPS 14 and Larger: Two ASTM A536 ductile-iron housing segments cast with wedge-shaped AGS key profile, lead-in chamfer and flat bolt pads for metal to metal contact. Gaskets shall be wide-width, pressure-responsive synthetic rubber (Grade "E" EPDM for hot water systems to 230°F), and plated bolts and nuts.
  - a. Rigid Type: Victaulic Style W07, provides system rigidity and support and hanging in accordance with ASME B31.1 and B31.9.
  - b. Flexible Type: Victaulic Style W77, allows for linear and angular movement, vibration attenuation and stress relief.
  - c. Flange Adapters: ASTM A536 ductile iron casting, flat faced, designed for mating directly to ANSI Class 125 and 150 flanges. Victaulic Style W741.

## 2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
  - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
  - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- F. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

#### 2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper-alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions:
  1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
    - b. Central Plastics Company.
    - c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
    - d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; AquaSpec Commercial Products Division.
    - f. Approved equal
  3. Factory-fabricated union assembly, for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
- D. Dielectric Flanges:
  1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.

- b. Central Plastics Company.
  - c. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
  - d. Approved equal
3. Factory-fabricated companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
  - b. Calpico, Inc.
  - c. Central Plastics Company.
  - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
  - e. Approved equal
3. Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
4. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Calpico, Inc.
  - b. Lochinvar Corporation.
  - c. Watts
  - d. Approved equal
3. Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

G. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
  - b. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
  - c. Watts
  - d. Approved equal

3. Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 230 deg F (110 deg C). Victaulic Style 47.

## 2.5 VALVES

- A. Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Valves."
- B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls."
- C. Ametal® Brass Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
  1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a product by one of the following:
    - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    - b. Victaulic/Tour & Andersson Series 786, 787 or 78K.
    - c. Bell & Gossett
    - d. Approved equal
  4. Body: Ametal® brass copper alloy, y-pattern, globe type.
  5. Seat: Ametal® brass copper alloy.
  6. End Connections: Threaded or soldered.
  7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
  8. Handle Style: Multiple-turn digital readout handwheel with memory stop to retain set position.
  9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig (860 kPa).
  10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).
  11. Coil Components: Install Series 78U union port fitting and Series 78Y strainer/ball valve combination to complete terminal hookup at coil outlet.
  12. Differential Pressure Controller: Install Series 793 differential pressure controller to stabilize differential pressure and ensure stable and accurate modulating control. Ametal® brass copper alloy body, bonnet, cone and spindles, threaded ends only.
- D. Ductile-Iron, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
  1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a product by one of the following:
    - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    - b. Victaulic/Tour & Andersson Series 788 and 789
    - c. Bell & Gossett

d. Approved equal

4. Body: Ductile iron body, globe pattern.
5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
6. Seat: Ductile iron.
7. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
8. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
9. Handle Style: Multiple-turn digital readout handwheel with memory stop to retain set position.
10. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig (860 kPa).
11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).
12. Differential Pressure Controller: Install Series 794 differential pressure controller with 2-1/2" through 4" valves to stabilize differential pressure and ensure stable and accurate modulating control. Ductile iron body, Ametal® brass copper alloy bonnet, cone and spindles, flanged ends only.

E. Diaphragm-Operated, Pressure-Reducing Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a product by one of the following:
  - a. Amtrol, Inc.
  - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
  - c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
  - d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
  - e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
  - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
  - g. Approved equal
4. Body: Bronze or brass.
5. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
6. Seat: Brass.
7. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
8. Diaphragm: EPT.
9. Low inlet-pressure check valve.
10. Inlet Strainer: Removable without system shutdown.
11. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
12. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

F. Diaphragm-Operated Safety Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a product by one of the following:
  - a. Amtrol, Inc.

- b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
  - c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
  - d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
  - e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
  - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
  - g. Approved equal
- 4. Body: Bronze or brass.
  - 5. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
  - 6. Seat: Brass.
  - 7. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
  - 8. Diaphragm: EPT.
  - 9. Wetted, Internal Work Parts: Brass and rubber.
  - 10. Inlet Strainer: Removable without system shutdown.
  - 11. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
  - 12. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV, and selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

G. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a product by one of the following:
  - a. Flow Design Inc.
  - b. Griswold Controls.
  - c. Bell & Gossett
  - d. Approved equal
- 4. Body: Brass or ferrous metal.
- 5. Piston and Spring Assembly: Stainless steel, tamper proof, self cleaning, and removable.
- 6. Combination Assemblies: Include bronze or brass-alloy ball valve.
- 7. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.
- 8. Size: Same as pipe in which installed.
- 9. Performance: Maintain constant flow, plus or minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations.
- 10. Minimum CWP Rating: 175 psig.
- 11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 200 deg F (93 deg C).

2.6 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Amtrol, Inc.
  - 2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.

3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
4. Taco.
5. Approved equal

C. Manual Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15).
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8 (DN 6).
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F (107 deg C).

D. Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15).
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4 (DN 8).
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

E. Expansion Tanks:

1. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig (860-kPa) working pressure and 375 deg F (191 deg C) maximum operating temperature, with taps in bottom of tank for tank fitting and taps in end of tank for gage glass. Tanks shall be factory tested with taps fabricated and labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
2. Air-Control Tank Fitting: Cast-iron body, copper-plated tube, brass vent tube plug, and stainless-steel ball check, 100-gal. (379-L) unit only; sized for compression-tank diameter. Provide tank fittings for 125-psig (860-kPa) working pressure and 250 deg F (121 deg C) maximum operating temperature.
3. Tank Drain Fitting: Brass body, nonferrous internal parts; 125-psig (860-kPa) working pressure and 240 deg F (116 deg C) maximum operating temperature; constructed to admit air to compression tank, drain water, and close off system.
4. Gage Glass: Full height with dual manual shutoff valves, 3/4-inch (20-mm) diameter gage glass, and slotted-metal glass guard.

F. Diaphragm/Bladder-Type Expansion Tanks:

1. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig (860-kPa) working pressure and 375 deg F (191 deg C) maximum operating temperature. Factory test with taps fabricated and supports installed and labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
2. Diaphragm/Bladder: Securely sealed into tank to separate air charge from system water to maintain required expansion capacity.
3. Air-Charge Fittings: Schrader valve, stainless steel with EPDM seats.

G. Tangential-Type Air Separators:

1. Tank: Welded steel; ASME constructed and labeled for 125-psig (860-kPa) minimum working pressure and 375 deg F (191 deg C) maximum operating temperature.

2. Air Collector Tube: Perforated stainless steel, constructed to direct released air into expansion tank.
3. Tangential Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged connections for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
4. Blowdown Connection: Threaded.
5. Size: Match system flow capacity.

H. In-Line Air Separators:

1. Tank: One-piece cast iron with an integral weir constructed to decelerate system flow to maximize air separation.
2. Maximum Working Pressure: Up to 175 psig (1207 kPa).
3. Maximum Operating Temperature: Up to 300 deg F (149 deg C).

I. Air Purgers:

1. Body: Cast iron with internal baffles that slow the water velocity to separate the air from solution and divert it to the vent for quick removal.
2. Maximum Working Pressure: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
3. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

## 2.7 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

**A. Bypass Chemical Feeder: Welded steel construction; 125-psig (860-kPa) working pressure; 5-gal. (19-L) capacity; with fill funnel and inlet, outlet, and drain valves.**

1. **Chemicals: Specially formulated, based on analysis of makeup water, to prevent accumulation of scale and corrosion in piping and connected equipment.**

**B. Ethylene and Propylene Glycol: Industrial grade with corrosion inhibitors and environmental-stabilizer additives for mixing with water in systems indicated to contain antifreeze or glycol solutions.**

## 2.8 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).

B. Grooved End Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 536 ductile iron with removable coupling/cap and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Grooved ends
3. Strainer Screen: [0.062"][0.125"][0.156"] diameter perforated stainless steel removable basket.
4. CWP Rating: 300 psig (2065 k-Pa).
5. Victaulic Style 732 or W732.

- C. Grooved End T-Pattern Strainers:
1. Body: ASTM A 536 ductile iron with removable coupling/cap and bottom drain connection or ASTM A 53 steel with t-bolt hinged closure/cap for strainer maintenance.
  2. End Connections: Grooved ends
  3. Strainer Screen: [12][6][4] mesh stainless steel frame and mesh basket.
  4. CWP Rating: 300 psig (2065 k-Pa).
  5. Victaulic Series 730 or W730.
- D. Basket Strainers:
1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
  2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
  3. Strainer Screen: [40] [60]-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
  4. CWP Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
- E. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:
1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
  2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
  3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch (20-mm) misalignment.
  4. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
  5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).
- F. Victaulic Style 177, 77 or W77 flexible couplings may be used in lieu of flexible connectors for vibration isolation at equipment connections. Three (3) couplings, for each connector, shall be placed in close proximity to the source of vibration.
- G. Expansion fittings are specified in Division 23 Section "Pipe Expansion Fittings and Loops."
- H. Expansion and contraction of grooved end IPS steel and roll grooved copper tubing systems shall be accommodated with loops or bends consisting of (8) Victaulic couplings, (4) 90 degree elbows, and (4) grooved end pipe spools provided in water systems up to 250 deg F in accordance with Victaulic recommendations for expansion compensation. Install Victaulic Style 150 Mover or Style 155 expansion joints in enclosures where loops or bends cannot be applied.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 3 (DN 75) and smaller, shall be the following:
1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and brazed joints.
  2. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper or cast bronze fittings, and grooved joints.
- B. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger, shall be any of the following:

1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
  2. Schedule 40 steel pipe, ductile iron or carbon steel grooved end fittings and mechanical joint couplings.
- C. Makeup-water piping installed aboveground shall be either of the following:
1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered/brazed joints.
  2. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper or cast bronze fittings, and grooved joints.
- D. Condensate-Drain Piping: Type M, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints or Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe and fittings and solvent-welded joints.
- E. Air-Vent Piping:
1. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.
  2. Outlet: Type K (A), annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.
- F. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Install balancing valves at each branch connection to return main.
- C. Install globe type balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.
- D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.
- E. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; and pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.
- F. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

### 3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 (DN 20) ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 (DN 20) threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using [mechanically formed] tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- P. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "Valves."
- Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install flanges or Victaulic couplings in piping, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- S. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 (DN 20) nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 (DN 50) and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2 (DN 50).
- T. Install expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides as specified in Division 23 Section "Pipe Expansion Fittings and Loops."
- U. Identify piping as specified in Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification."

### 3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Seismic restraints are specified in Division 23 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls."
- C. Install the following pipe attachments:
  - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet (6 m) long.
  - 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer.
  - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer, supported on a trapeze.
  - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
  - 5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- D. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
  - 1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
  - 2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
  - 3. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
  - 4. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
  - 5. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 11 feet (3.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
  - 6. NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 12 feet (3.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
  - 7. NPS 4 (DN 100): Maximum span, 14 feet (4.3 m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch (13 mm).
  - 8. NPS 6 (DN 150): Maximum span, 17 feet (5.2 m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- E. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
  - 1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20): Maximum span, 5 feet (1.5 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
  - 2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 6 feet (1.8 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
  - 3. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
  - 4. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
  - 5. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
  - 6. NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- F. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot (3-m) intervals between floors.
- G. Victaulic Style 107, 07, and W07 rigid couplings may be used with IPS steel piping systems, which meet the support and hanging requirements of ASME B31.1 and B31.9. An adequate number of Victaulic Style 177, 77 and W77 flexible couplings shall also be used to compensate for thermal expansion/contraction of the pipe.

### 3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Grooved Joints: Install in accordance with the manufacturer's (Victaulic) guidelines and recommendations. The gasket style and elastomeric material (grade) shall be verified as suitable for the intended service as specified. Gaskets shall be molded and produced by Victaulic. Grooved end shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove for proper gasket sealing. A Victaulic factory-trained field representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel in the proper use of grooving tools and installation of grooved piping products. Factory-trained representative shall periodically review the product installation. Contractor shall remove and replace any improperly installed products.
- J. Mechanically Formed, Copper-Tube-Outlet Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure, and brazed joints.
- K. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.

### 3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.
- C. Install piping from boiler air outlet, air separator, or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.

- D. Install in-line air separators in pump suction. Install drain valve on air separators NPS 2 (DN 50) and larger.
- E. Install tangential air separator in pump suction. Install blowdown piping with gate or full-port ball valve; extend full size to nearest floor drain.
- F. Install bypass chemical feeders in each hydronic system where indicated, in upright position with top of funnel not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) above the floor. Install feeder in minimum NPS 3/4 (DN 20) bypass line, from main with full-size, full-port, ball valve in the main between bypass connections. Install NPS 3/4 (DN 20) pipe from chemical feeder drain, to nearest equipment drain and include a full-size, full-port, ball valve.
- G. Install expansion tanks above the air separator. Install tank fitting in tank bottom and charge tank. Use manual vent for initial fill to establish proper water level in tank.
  - 1. Install tank fittings that are shipped loose.
  - 2. Support tank from floor or structure above with sufficient strength to carry weight of tank, piping connections, fittings, plus tank full of water. Do not overload building components and structural members.
- H. Install expansion tanks on the floor. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

### 3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.
- D. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages."

### 3.8 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

- A. Perform an analysis of makeup water to determine type and quantities of chemical treatment needed to keep system free of scale, corrosion, and fouling, and to sustain the following water characteristics:
  - 1. pH: 9.0 to 10.5.
  - 2. "P" Alkalinity: 100 to 500 ppm.
  - 3. Boron: 100 to 200 ppm.
  - 4. Chemical Oxygen Demand: Maximum 100 ppm. Modify this value if closed system contains glycol.
  - 5. Corrosion Inhibitor:
    - a. Sodium Nitrate: 1000 to 1500 ppm.
    - b. Molybdate: 200 to 300 ppm.
    - c. Chromate: 200 to 300 ppm.
    - d. Sodium Nitrate Plus Molybdate: 100 to 200 ppm each.

- e. Chromate Plus Molybdate: 50 to 100 ppm each.
- 6. Soluble Copper: Maximum 0.20 ppm.
- 7. Tolyriazole Copper and Yellow Metal Corrosion Inhibitor: Minimum 10 ppm.
- 8. Total Suspended Solids: Maximum 10 ppm.
- 9. Ammonia: Maximum 20 ppm.
- 10. Free Caustic Alkalinity: Maximum 20 ppm.
- 11. Microbiological Limits:
  - a. Total Aerobic Plate Count: Maximum 1000 organisms/ml.
  - b. Total Anaerobic Plate Count: Maximum 100 organisms/ml.
  - c. Nitrate Reducers: 100 organisms/ml.
  - d. Sulfate Reducers: Maximum 0 organisms/ml.
  - e. Iron Bacteria: Maximum 0 organisms/ml.
- B. Fill system with fresh water and add liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products from piping. Circulate solution for a minimum of 24 hours, drain, clean strainer screens, and refill with fresh water.
- C. Add initial chemical treatment and maintain water quality in ranges noted above for the first year of operation.

### 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
  - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
  - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
  - 3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
  - 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
  - 5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
  - 1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
  - 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
  - 3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
  - 4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
  - 5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.

6. Prepare written report of testing.
- C. Perform the following before operating the system:
1. Open manual valves fully.
  2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
  3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
  4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
  5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
  6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
  7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 232113

## SECTION 232116 – HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes special-duty valves and specialties for the following:
  - 1. Above ground hot-water heating piping.
  - 2. Air-vent piping.
  - 3. Safety-valve-inlet and -outlet piping.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
  - 1. Valves: Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
  - 2. Air-control devices.
  - 3. Hydronic specialties.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

- 1. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label.

Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 175 psig at 250 deg F.
  - 2. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F.
  - 3. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

### 2.2 VALVES

- A. Gate, Globe, Check and Ball Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Section 230523 "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Sections.
- C. General: Provide factory-fabricated hydronic specialties recommended by manufacturer for use in service indicated. Provide hydronic specialties of types and pressure ratings indicated for each service, or if not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Owner's Representative to comply with installation requirements. Provide sizes and connections which properly mate with pipe, tube and equipment connections.
- D. Balancing Valves:
  - 1. Where the Drawings indicate a balancing valve in the water piping, provide a 150 psig diaphragm packless type combination shut-off and balancing valve with the diaphragm attached to the valve stem. Valve shall be complete with a locking mechanism that can be set at a balance point, so that the valve may be opened and closed, but not opened beyond the pre-set balance point. Valve shall be furnished with an indicator, marked to show 0% to 100% of flow. Valve body shall be of cast iron or semi-steel and shall be painted with a rust-preventive epoxy or equal coating.
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering balancing valves which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. American Air Filter Co.
    - b. Bell & Gossett ITT; Fluid Handling Div.
    - c. Danfoss, Inc.

- d. Griswold Controls
- e. Milwaukee Valve Co., Inc.
- f. Spirax Sarco.
- g. Taco, Inc.
- h. Or Approved Equal.

E. Balancing Cocks:

1. Provide balance cocks as shown on the Drawings, of one of the following types:
  - a. Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller" Class 250, bronze body, bronze plug, screwdriver operated, straight or angle pattern.
  - b. Soldered Ends 2" or Smaller: Class 250, bronze body, bronze plug, screwdriver operated, straight or angled pattern.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering balance cocks which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. American Air Filter Co.
  - b. Bell & Gossett ITT; Fluid Handling Div.
  - c. Danfoss, Inc.
  - d. Griswold Controls
  - e. Milwaukee Valve Co., Inc.
  - f. Spirax Sarco.
  - g. Taco, Inc.
  - h. Or Approved Equal.

F. Flow Control Valves:

1. Provide flow control valves pressure rated for 250 psi, containing lift check assembly which will automatically open by means of pump flow pressure, and automatically close when pump is not operating. Pressure with means to manually open in case of pump failure.
  - a. Threaded Ends 2-1/2" and Smaller: Cast-iron body, bronze check mechanism, screw-in bonnet, straight or angle pattern.
  - b. Soldered Ends 4" and Smaller: Cast-bronze body, bronze check mechanism, screw-in bonnet, straight or angle pattern.
  - c. Flanged Ends 2-1/2" and Larger: Cast-iron body, bronze check mechanism, screw-in bonnet, straight or angle pattern.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering flow control valves which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
  - b. Bell & Gossett ITT; Fluid Handling Div.
  - c. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
  - d. Taco, Inc.
  - e. Or Approved Equal.

G. Water Relief Valves:

1. Provide water relief valves as indicated on the Drawings, of size and capacity for proper relieving capacity, in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
  - a. Iron body with non-ferrous internal parts, ASME rated, gradually relieving not "pop" type.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering water relief valves which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Amtrol, Inc.
  - b. Bell & Gossett ITT; Fluid Handling Div.
  - c. Spirax Sarco.
  - d. Watts Regulator Co.
  - e. Or Approved Equal.

H. Pressure Reducing Valves:

1. Where shown on the Drawings, provide in the make-up water supply line, an iron body pressure reducing valve with brass internal parts. Reducing valve shall be provided with a strainer and a check valve to prevent back flow of water when city water pressure is less than the system pressure. Valve setting shall be as indicated on the Drawings.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering reducing valves which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Amtrol, Inc.
  - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
  - c. Bell & Gossett ITT; Fluid Handling Div.
  - d. Taco, Inc.
  - e. Or Approved Equal.

2.3 AIR-CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manual Air Vents:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering reducing valves which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Amtrol, Inc.
  - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
  - c. Bell & Gossett ITT; Fluid Handling Div.
  - d. Taco, Inc.
  - e. Or Approved Equal.

2. Body: Bronze.
3. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
4. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
5. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15).
6. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8 (DN 6).
7. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F (107 deg C).

B. Automatic Air Vents:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering reducing valves which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Amtrol, Inc.
  - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
  - c. Bell & Gossett ITT; Fluid Handling Div.
  - d. Taco, Inc.
  - e. Or Approved Equal.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
4. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
5. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15).
6. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4 (DN 8).
7. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.

- C. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

### 3.2 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Install manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.

END OF SECTION 232116

## SECTION 232120 – HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES

### GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Related Documents:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the Subcontract apply to this Section.
2. Review these documents for coordination with additional requirements and information that apply to work under this Section.

##### B. Section Includes:

1. Expansion tanks.
2. By-pass feeder
3. Air vents.
4. Air separators.
5. Strainers.
6. Pump suction fittings.
7. Combination fittings.
8. Flow Control.
9. Relief valves.

##### C. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "General Requirements."
2. Division 01 Section "Special Procedures."
3. Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping".

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

##### A. General:

1. The following documents form part of the Specifications to the extent stated. Where differences exist between codes and standards, the one affording the greatest protection shall apply.
2. Unless otherwise noted, the referenced standard edition is the current one at the time of commencement of the Work.

3. Refer to Division 01 Section "General Requirements" for the list of applicable regulatory requirements.
  4. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Results for HVAC" for codes and standards, and other general requirements.
- B. ANSI/ASME - Boilers and Pressure Vessels Code.
- C. Conform to ANSI/ASME Boilers and Pressure Vessels Code Section 8D for manufacture of tanks.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 23 Section "Common Results for HVAC, Review of Materials" and Division 01 Section "General Requirements."
- B. Submit Shop Drawings and Product Data for manufactured products and assemblies required for this project.
- C. Include component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes. Include product description, model B&G B-2000.
- D. Submit inspection certificates for pressure vessels from ASME
- E. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions under provisions of Division 01 Section "General Requirements - - Submittals."
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  1. Submit operation and maintenance data under provisions of Division 01 Section "General Requirements" Paragraph 1.8.H "Operation and Maintenance Data".
  2. Include installation instruction, assembly views, lubrication instructions, and replacement parts list.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: For each product specified, provide components by same manufacturer throughout.

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and protect products under provisions of Division 01 Section "General Requirements - Material Delivery."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 EXPANSION TANKS

- A. Construction: Closed, welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with Section 8D of ANSI/ASME Code; 125 psig rating; cleaned, prime coated, and supplied with steel support saddles; with tappings for installation of accessories.
- B. Quick Connect Air Inlet: Automotive tire valve type, manual air vent, tank drain, and pressure relief valve.
- C. Automatic Cold Water Fill Assembly: Pressure reducing valve, reduced pressure double check back flow preventer, test cocks, strainer, vacuum breaker, and valved by-pass.
- D. Hot Water Heating System: Set expansion tank pressure relief valve at 12 psi.
- E. Acceptable Manufacturers - Expansion Tanks
  - 1. Bell and Gossett
  - 2. Wessels, Co.
  - 3. Taco, Inc.
  - 4. Substitutions: Comply with Division 01 Section "General Requirements."

## 2.2 DIAPHRAGM-TYPE COMPRESSION TANKS

- A. Construction: Welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with Section 8D of ANSI/ASME Code; supplied with National Board Form U-1, rated for working pressure of 125 psig (860 kPa), with flexible EPDM diaphragm sealed into tank, and steel legs or saddles.
- B. Accessories: Pressure gage and air-charging fitting, tank drain; precharge to 12 psig.
- C. Acceptable Manufacturers - Diaphragm-Type Compression Tanks:
  - 1. Bell and Gossett
  - 2. Wessels, Co.
  - 3. Taco, Inc.
  - 4. Substitutions: Comply with Division 01 Section "General Requirements."

## 2.3 BYPASS FEEDER

- A. Bypass Feeder – Provide bypass feeder with a capacity of 5 gallons. The feeder shell shall be constructed of 10 gauge steel minimum for 5 gallon and larger units. Tank heads shall be a minimum of 9 gauge steel for 5 gallon units. The bypass feeder shall be rated at 300 psi and to 2000 F.
- B. The bypass feeder shall have a continuous threaded closure requiring 2-1/2 turns to close and seal. Closures using partial threads or lugs shall not be considered. Closures rated less than 300 psi shall not be considered equal.

- C. The cap shall be constructed of cast iron with an epoxy-coated underside to prevent corrosion and shall use a square ring gasket seal. The ring gasket shall not be glued or restrained from movement. Closures using "o" rings or gaskets which are glued or restrained from free movement by snap rings shall not be considered equal.
- D. Legs – The bypass feeder shall be provided with legs to elevate the feeder off the floor. The legs shall have holes to allow mounting by anchor bolts.
- E. Bag Filter – The bypass feeder shall be provided with a 20-micron filter bag fully supported by a stainless steel filter basket for simultaneous side stream filtering.
- F. Acceptable Manufacturers - Diaphragm-Type Compression Tanks:
  - 1. Bell and Gossett
  - 2. Neptune Chemical Pump Co., Inc.
  - 3. Wessels, Co.
  - 4. Taco, Inc.
  - 5. Substitutions: Comply with Division 01 Section "General Requirements."

#### 2.4 AIR VENTS

- A. Manual Type: Short vertical sections of 2-inch (50 mm) diameter pipe to form air chamber, with 1/8 inch (3 mm) brass needle valve at top of chamber.
- B. Float Type: Brass or semi-steel body, copper float, stainless steel valve and valve seat; suitable for system operating temperature and pressure; with isolating valve.
- C. Washer Type: Brass with hydroscopic fiber discs, vent ports, adjustable cap for manual shut-off, and integral spring-loaded ball check valve.
- D. Acceptable Manufacturers - Air Vents:
  - 1. Bell and Gossett
  - 2. Taco, Inc.
  - 3. Substitutions: Comply with Division 01 Section "General Requirements."

#### 2.5 AIR SEPARATORS

- A. Dip Tube Fitting: For 125 psig (860 kPa) operating pressure; to prevent free air collected in boiler from rising into system.
- B. In-line Air Separators: Cast iron for sizes 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) and smaller, or steel for sizes 2 inch (50 mm) and larger; tested and stamped in accordance with Section 8D of ANSI/ASME Code; for 125 psig (860 kPa) operating pressure.
- C. Air Elimination Valve: Bronze, float operated, for 125 psig (860 kPa) operating pressure.

- D. Combination Air Separators/Strainers: Steel, tested and stamped in accordance with Section 8D of ANSI/ASME Code, for 125 psig (860 kPa) operating pressure, with galvanized steel integral strainer with 3/16 inch (5 mm) perforations, tangential inlet and outlet connections, and internal stainless steel air collector tube.
- E. Acceptable Manufacturers - Air Separators:
  - 1. Bell and Gossett
  - 2. Taco, Inc.
  - 3. Substitutions: Comply with Division 01 Section "General Requirements."

## 2.6 STRAINERS

- A. Size 2 inch (50 mm) and Under: Screwed brass or iron body for 175 psig (1/200 kPa) working pressure, Y pattern with 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) stainless steel perforated screen.
- B. Size 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) to 4 inch (100 mm): Flanged iron body for 175 psig (1/200 kPa) working pressure, Y pattern with 3/64 inch (1.2 mm) stainless steel perforated screen.
- C. Size 5 inch (125 mm) and Larger: Flanged iron body for 175 psig (1/200 kPa) working pressure, basket pattern with 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) stainless steel perforated screen.
- D. Acceptable Manufacturers – Strainers:
  - 1. Bell and Gossett
  - 2. Taco, Inc.
  - 3. Substitutions: Comply with Division 01 Section "General Requirements."

## 2.7 PUMP SUCTION FITTINGS

- A. Fitting: Angle pattern, cast-iron body, threaded for 2 inch (50 mm) and smaller, flanged for 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) and larger, rated for 175 psig (1/200 kPa) working pressure, with inlet vanes, cylinder strainer with 3/16 inch (5 mm) diameter openings, disposable fine mesh strainer to fit over cylinder strainer, and permanent magnet located in flow stream and removable for cleaning.
- B. Accessories: Adjustable foot support, blowdown tapping in bottom, gage tapping in side.
- C. Acceptable Manufacturers - Pump Suction Fittings:
  - 1. Bell and Gossett
  - 2. Taco, Inc.
  - 3. Substitutions: Comply with Division 01 Section "General Requirements."

## 2.8 COMBINATION PUMP DISCHARGE VALVES

- A. Valves: Straight or angle pattern, flanged cast-iron valve body with bolt-on bonnet for 175 psig (1/200 kPa) operating pressure, non-slam check valve with spring- loaded bronze disc and seat, stainless steel stem, and calibrated adjustment permitting flow regulation.
- B. Acceptable Manufacturers - Combination Pump Discharge Valves:
  - 1. Bell and Gossett or equal.
  - 2. Substitutions: Comply with Division 01 Section "General Requirements."

## 2.9 FLOW CONTROLS

- A. Construction: Brass or bronze body with union on inlet, and outlet, temperature and pressure test plug on inlet and outlet blowdown/backflush drain.
- B. Calibration: Control flow within 5 percent of selected rating, over operating pressure range of 10 times minimum pressure required for control, maximum minimum pressure 3.5 psig.
- C. Control Mechanism: Stainless steel or nickel plated brass piston or regulator cup, operating against stainless steel helical or wave formed spring.
- D. Accessories: In-line strainer on inlet and ball valve on outlet.
- E. Acceptable Manufacturers - Flow Controls:
  - 1. Ferguson
  - 2. Ashford
  - 3. Ametek U.S.
  - 4. Substitutions: Comply with Division 01 Section "General Requirements."

## 2.10 RELIEF VALVES

- A. Bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, capacities ASME certified and labelled.
- B. Acceptable Manufacturers - Relief Valves:
  - 1. Evergreen Midwest Co.
  - 2. Mueller
  - 3. Ferguson
  - 4. Substitutions: Comply with Division 01 Section "General Requirements."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION AND APPLICATION

- A. Install specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to permit intended performance.
- B. Support tanks inside building from building structure. [in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Where large air quantities can accumulate, provide enlarged air collection standpipes.
- D. Provide manual air vents at system high points and as indicated.
- E. For automatic air vents in ceiling spaces or other concealed locations, provide vent tubing to nearest drain.
- F. Provide air separator on suction side of system circulation pump and connect to expansion tank.
- G. Provide valved drain and hose connection on strainer blow down connection.
- H. Provide pump suction fitting on suction side of base mounted centrifugal pumps. Remove temporary strainers after cleaning systems.
- I. Provide combination pump discharge valve on discharge side of base mounted centrifugal pumps.where indicated.
- J. Support pump fittings with floor mounted pipe and flange supports.
- K. Provide radiator valves on water inlet to terminal heating units such as radiation, unit heaters, and fan coil unit.
- L. Provide radiator balancing valves on water outlet from terminal heating units.
- M. Provide relief valves on pressure tanks, low pressure side of reducing valves, heat exchangers, and expansion tanks.
- N. Select system relief valve capacity so that it is greater than make-up pressure reducing valve capacity. Select equipment relief valve capacity to exceed rating of connected equipment.
- O. Pipe relief valve outlet to nearest floor drain.
- P. Where one line vents several relief valves, make cross sectional area equal to sum of individual vent areas.
- Q. Perform tests determining strength of ethylene glycol and water solution and submit written test results.

END OF SECTION 232120



## SECTION 232123 – HYDRONIC PUMPS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Close-coupled, in-line centrifugal pumps.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of pump.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each pump.
  - 1. Show pump layout and connections.
  - 2. Include setting drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.
  - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CLOSE-COUPLED, IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Bell & Gossett; Div. of ITT Industries.
  - 2. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
  - 3. Taco, Inc.
  - 4. Approved equal
- B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, close-coupled, in-line pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; designed for installation with pump and motor shafts mounted horizontally or vertically.
- C. Pump Construction:

1. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet [, replaceable bronze wear rings, and threaded union-end connections.
  2. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced, keyed to shaft, and secured with a locking cap screw. For constant-speed pumps, trim impeller to match specified performance.
  3. Pump Shaft: Steel, with copper-alloy shaft sleeve.
  4. Seal: Mechanical seal consisting of carbon rotating ring against a ceramic seat held by a stainless-steel spring, and Buna-N / EPT bellows and gasket. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.
  5. Seal: Packing seal consisting of stuffing box with a minimum of four rings of graphite-impregnated braided yarn with bronze lantern ring between center two graphite rings, and bronze packing gland.
  6. Pump Bearings: Permanently lubricated ball bearings.
- D. Motor: Single speed and rigidly mounted to pump casing.
1. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  2. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
- E. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to drawings

## 2.2 PUMP SPECIALTY FITTINGS

- A. Suction Diffuser:
1. Angle pattern.
  2. 175-psig (1204-kPa) pressure rating, cast-iron body and end cap, pump-inlet fitting.
  3. Bronze startup and bronze or stainless-steel permanent strainers.
  4. Bronze or stainless-steel straightening vanes.
  5. Drain plug.
  6. Factory-fabricated support.
- B. Triple-Duty Valve:
1. Angle or straight pattern.
  2. 175-psig (1204-kPa) pressure rating, cast-iron body, pump-discharge fitting.
  3. Drain plug and bronze-fitted shutoff, balancing, and check valve features.
  4. Brass gage ports with integral check valve and orifice for flow measurement.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with HI 1.4.
- B. Install pumps to provide access for periodic maintenance including removing motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.
- C. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.
- D. Automatic Condensate Pump Units: Install units for collecting condensate and extend to open drain.
- E. Equipment Mounting: Install in-line pumps with continuous-thread hanger rods and elastomeric hangers of size required to support weight of in-line pumps.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
  - 2. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

### 3.2 ALIGNMENT

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform alignment service.
- B. Comply with requirements in Hydronics Institute standards for alignment of pump and motor shaft. Add shims to the motor feet and bolt motor to base frame. Do not use grout between motor feet and base frame.
- C. Comply with pump and coupling manufacturers' written instructions.
- D. After alignment is correct, tighten foundation bolts evenly but not too firmly. Completely fill baseplate with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout while metal blocks and shims or wedges are in place. After grout has cured, fully tighten foundation bolts.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 232213 "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping" and Section 232216 "Steam and Condensate Piping Specialties."
- B. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- C. Where installing piping adjacent to pump, allow space for service and maintenance.
- D. Connect piping to pumps. Install valves that are same size as piping connected to pumps.

- E. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles.
- F. Install triple-duty valve on discharge side of pumps.
- G. Install suction diffuser and shutoff valve on suction side of pumps.
- H. Install flexible connectors on suction and discharge sides of base-mounted pumps between pump casing and valves.
- I. Install pressure gages on pump suction and discharge or at integral pressure-gage tapping or install single gage with multiple-input selector valve.
- J. Install check valve and gate or ball valve on each condensate pump unit discharge.
- K. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- L. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

END OF SECTION 232123

## SECTION 232300 – REFRIGERANT PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air conditioning applications.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:
  - 1. Suction Lines for Air Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
  - 2. Suction Lines for Heat Pump Applications: 535 psig.
  - 3. Hot Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:
  - 1. Thermostatic expansion valves.
  - 2. Solenoid valves.
  - 3. Hot gas bypass valves.
  - 4. Filter dryers.
  - 5. Strainers.
  - 6. Pressure-regulating valves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.
  - 1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch equals 1 foot.

2. Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."

C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

#### 1.6 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section, "Roof Accessories."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 280, Type ACR.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.

## 2.2 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

### A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:

1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight through or angle pattern.
2. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless steel spring.
3. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
4. Seat: Nylon.
5. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

### B. Packed Angle Valves:

1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Packing: Molded stem, back seating, and replaceable under pressure.
3. Operator: Rising stem.
4. Seat: Nonrotating, self-aligning polytetrafluoroethylene.
5. Seal Cap: Forged-brass or valox hex cap.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

### C. Check Valves:

1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
5. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated steel stem, and graphite seal.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig.
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.

9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- D. Service Valves:
1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
  2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless steel spring.
  3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
  4. End Connections: Copper spring.
  5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
- E. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
  2. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
  3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
  4. End Connections: Threaded.
  5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 24-V ac coil.
  6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
  7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
  8. Manual operator.
- F. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
  2. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
  3. Seat Disc: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
  4. End Connections: Threaded.
  5. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
  6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- G. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750.
1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
  2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
  3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.

4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
5. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F.
6. Superheat: Adjustable.
7. Reverse-flow option (for heat pump applications).
8. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 700 psig.

H. Hot Gas Bypass Valves: Comply with UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Ductile iron or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
5. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
6. Equalizer: Internal.
7. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 24-V ac coil.
8. End Connections: Socket.
9. Throttling Range: Maximum 5 psig.
10. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

I. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:

1. Body: Forged brass.
2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in ppm.
4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

J. Replaceable-Core Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.

1. Body and Cover: Painted steel shell with ductile iron cover, stainless steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.
  2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless steel support.
  3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina.
  4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat pump applications).
  5. End Connections: Socket.
  6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
  7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
  8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
  9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- K. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.
1. Body and Cover: Painted steel shell.
  2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless steel support.
  3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina.
  4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat pump applications).
  5. End Connections: Socket.
  6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
  7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
  8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
  9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- L. Receivers: Comply with ARI 495.
1. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
  2. Comply with UL 207; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
  3. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
  4. Tappings: Inlet, outlet, liquid level indicator, and safety relief valve.
  5. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
  6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.

7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- M. Liquid Accumulators: Comply with ARI 495.
1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
  2. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
  3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
  4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

## 2.3 REFRIGERANTS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Atofina Chemicals, Inc.
  2. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
  3. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.
  4. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.
- B. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-410A

- A. Suction Lines NPS 3-1/2 and Smaller for Conventional Air Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
- B. Hot Gas and Liquid Lines and Suction Lines for Heat Pump Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
- C. Safety Relief Valve Discharge Piping: Copper, Type ACR, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.

### 3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

- A. Install packed-angle valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.
- B. Install service valves for gage taps at inlet and outlet of hot gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.
- C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.

- D. Except as otherwise indicated, install packed-angle valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.
- E. Install a full-sized, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.
- F. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot gas bypass valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.
- G. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.
  - 1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
  - 2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
  - 3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction line pressure at bulb location.
- H. Install safety relief valves where required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety relief valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.
- I. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.
- J. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for device being protected:
  - 1. Solenoid valves.
  - 2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
  - 3. Hot gas bypass valves.
  - 4. Compressor.
- K. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve and in the suction line at the compressor.
- L. Install receivers sized to accommodate pump-down charge.

### 3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.
- F. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- H. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- I. Refer to Division 23 Sections, "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.
- J. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.
- K. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Division 08 Section, "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.
- L. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
  - 1. Install horizontal hot gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
  - 2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
  - 3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
  - 4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
- M. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion valve bulb.
- N. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.
- O. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Division 23 Section, "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- P. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 23 Section, "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- Q. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 23 Section, "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- R. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

### 3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.
- D. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."
  - 1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
  - 2. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- F. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M.
- G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

### 3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Division 23 Section, "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
  - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
  - 2. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
  - 1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  - 2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  - 3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  - 4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 6. NPS 2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 7. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 8. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

9. NPS 4: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
  2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure. Test piping in accordance with the Mechanical Code of New York State.
  3. Test high and low pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
    - a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
    - b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
    - c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
    - d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

### 3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

- A. Charge system using the following procedures:
  1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
  2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
  3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
  4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

### 3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.
- B. Adjust high and low pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.
- C. Adjust set point temperature of air conditioning or chilled water controllers to the system design temperature.

- D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:
1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
  2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
  3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
  4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
  5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.
- E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 232300

## SECTION 233113 – METAL DUCTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes metal ducts for supply, return, outside, and exhaust air-distribution systems in pressure classes from minus 2- to plus 10-inch wg (minus 500 to plus 2500 Pa). Metal ducts include the following:
  - 1. Rectangular ducts and fittings.
  - 2. Single-wall round spiral-seam ducts and formed fittings.
  - 3. Sheet metal materials.
  - 4. Sealants and gaskets.
  - 5. Hangers and supports.
  - 6. Seismic-restraint devices.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVACR" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
  - 2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NUSIG: National Uniform Seismic Installation Guidelines.

#### 1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Duct system design, as indicated, has been used to select size and type of air-moving and -distribution equipment and other air system components. Changes to layout or configuration of duct system must be specifically approved in writing by Architect. Accompany requests for layout modifications with calculations showing that proposed layout will provide original design results without increasing system total pressure.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: CAD-generated and drawn to 1/4 inch equals 1 foot. Show fabrication and installation details for metal ducts.

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
  2. Duct layout indicating sizes and pressure classes.
  3. Elevations of top and bottom of ducts.
  4. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
  5. Fittings.
  6. Reinforcement and spacing.
  7. Seam and joint construction.
  8. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
  9. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
  10. Duct accessories, including access doors and panels.
  11. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, vibration isolation, and seismic restraints.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
  2. Other systems installed in same space as ducts.
  3. Ceiling- and wall-mounting access doors and panels required to provide access to dampers and other operating devices.
  4. Ceiling-mounting items, including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code-Steel," for hangers and supports and AWS D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. NFPA Compliance:
1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
  2. NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- C. Comply with NFPA 96, "Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations," Ch. 3, "Duct System," for range hood ducts, unless otherwise indicated.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

## 2.2 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

## 2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).
- C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
  1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches (1524 mm) in Diameter: Flanged.
- D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
  1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches (2286 mm) in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches (1830 mm) in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

## 2.4 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G90 (Z275) coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.

C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: ASTM A 366/A 366M, cold-rolled sheets; commercial quality; with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

D. Aluminum Sheets: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy 3003, temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

## 2.5 SEALANT MATERIALS

A. Joint and Seam Sealants, General: The term "sealant" is not limited to materials of adhesive or mastic nature but includes tapes and combinations of open-weave fabric strips and mastics.

B. Joint and Seam Tape: 2 inches (50 mm) wide; glass-fiber-reinforced fabric.

C. Tape Sealing System: Woven-fiber tape impregnated with gypsum mineral compound and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.

D. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant: Flexible, adhesive sealant, resistant to UV light when cured, UL 723 listed, and complying with NFPA requirements for Class 1 ducts.

E. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant: One-part, nonsag, solvent-release-curing, polymerized butyl sealant formulated with a minimum of 75 percent solids.

F. Flanged Joint Mastic: One-part, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric joint sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O.

G. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

## 2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
  - 1. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
  - 2. Exception: Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
- B. Hanger Materials: Galvanized sheet steel or threaded steel rod.
  - 1. Hangers Installed in Corrosive Atmospheres: Electro-galvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
  - 2. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for steel sheet width and thickness and for steel rod diameters.
  - 3. Galvanized-steel straps attached to aluminum ducts shall have contact surfaces painted with zinc-chromate primer.
- C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M.
  - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
  - 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel support materials.
  - 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum support materials unless materials are electrolytically separated from ducts.

## 2.7 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by [an evaluation service member of the ICC Evaluation Service] [an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction].
  - 1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
- B. Channel Support System: Shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces and with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end. Include matching components and corrosion-resistant coating.
- C. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 492, stainless-steel cables with end connections made of cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with an automatic-locking and clamping device or double-cable clips.
- D. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.
- E. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

## 2.8 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate ducts, elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other construction according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" and complying with requirements for metal thickness, reinforcing types and intervals, tie-rod applications, and joint types and intervals.
1. Lengths: Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class required for pressure class.
  2. Deflection: Duct systems shall not exceed deflection limits according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."
- B. Transverse Joints: Prefabricated slide-on joints and components constructed using manufacturer's guidelines for material thickness, reinforcement size and spacing, and joint reinforcement.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
    - b. Nexus Inc.
    - c. Ward Industries, Inc.
    - d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    - e. Or Approved Equal.
- C. Formed-On Flanges: Construct according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, using corner, bolt, cleat, and gasket details.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
    - b. Lockformer.
    - c. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    - d. SEMCO LLC
    - e. Or Approved Equal.
  2. Duct Size: Maximum 30 inches (750 mm) wide and up to 2-inch wg (500-Pa) pressure class.
  3. Longitudinal Seams: Pittsburgh lock sealed with noncuring polymer sealant.

## 2.9 ROUND DUCT AND FITTING FABRICATION (WHERE INDICATED ON DRAWINGS)

- A. Round, Longitudinal- and Spiral Lock-Seam Ducts: Fabricate exhaust air ducts of aluminum according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
    - b. SEMCO Incorporated.
    - c. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
    - d. Spiral Manufacturing Co.
    - e. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Duct Joints:

1. Ducts up to 20 Inches (500 mm) in Diameter: Interior, center-beaded slip coupling, sealed before and after fastening, attached with sheet metal screws.
2. Ducts 21 to 72 Inches (535 to 1830 mm) in Diameter: Three-piece, gasketed, flanged joint consisting of two internal flanges with sealant and one external closure band with gasket.
3. Round Ducts: Prefabricated connection system consisting of double-lipped, EPDM rubber gasket. Manufacture ducts according to connection system manufacturer's tolerances.
  - a. Manufacturers:
    - 1) Ductmate Industries, Inc.
    - 2) Lindab Inc.
    - 3) SEMCO Incorporated.
    - 4) McGill AirFlow Corporation.
    - 5) Or Approved Equal.
- C. 90-Degree Tees and Laterals and Conical Tees: Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," with metal thicknesses specified for longitudinal-seam straight ducts.
- D. Diverging-Flow Fittings: Fabricate with reduced entrance to branch taps and with no excess material projecting from fitting onto branch tap entrance.
- E. Fabricate elbows using die-formed, gored, pleated, or mitered construction. Bend radius of die-formed, gored, and pleated elbows shall be 1-1/2 times duct diameter. Unless elbow construction type is indicated, fabricate elbows as follows:
  1. Mitered-Elbow Radius and Number of Pieces: Welded construction complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Round Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with the following metal thickness for pressure classes from minus 2- to plus 2-inch wg (minus 500 to plus 500 Pa):
    - a. Ducts 3 to 36 Inches (75 to 915 mm) in Diameter: 0.034 inch (0.85 mm).
  3. Round Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with the following metal thickness for pressure classes from 2- to 10-inch wg (500 to 2500 Pa):
    - a. Ducts 3 to 26 Inches (75 to 660 mm) in Diameter: 0.034 inch (0.85 mm).
    - b. Ducts 27 to 50 Inches (685 to 1270 mm) in Diameter: 0.040 inch (1.0 mm).
  4. Round Elbows 8 Inches (200 mm) and Less in Diameter: Fabricate die-formed elbows for 45- and 90-degree elbows and pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees only. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
  5. Round Elbows 9 through 14 Inches (225 through 355 mm) in Diameter: Fabricate gored or pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees unless space restrictions require mitered elbows. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
  6. Die-Formed Elbows for Sizes through 8 Inches (200 mm) in Diameter and All Pressures 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick with 2-piece welded construction.

7. Round Gored-Elbow Metal Thickness: Same as non-elbow fittings specified above.
8. Pleated Elbows for Sizes through 14 Inches (355 mm) in Diameter and Pressures through 10-Inch wg (2500 Pa): 0.022 inch (0.55 mm).

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 DUCT APPLICATIONS

- A. Static-Pressure Classes: Unless otherwise indicated, construct ducts according to the following:
  1. Return Ducts (Negative Pressure): 2 inch wg.
  2. Exhaust Ducts (Negative Pressure): 2-inch wg.
- B. All ducts shall be galvanized steel except exhaust air duct for chemical fume hood shall be aluminum construction.

### 3.2 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Construct and install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install round ducts in lengths not less than 12 feet (3.7 m) unless interrupted by fittings.
- C. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- D. Install fabricated fittings for changes in directions, size, and shape and for connections.
- E. Install couplings tight to duct wall surface with a minimum of projections into duct. Secure couplings with sheet metal screws. Install screws at intervals of 12 inches (300 mm), with a minimum of 3 screws in each coupling.
- F. Install ducts, unless otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally and parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Conceal ducts from view in finished spaces. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions unless specifically indicated.
- J. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, fire- and smoke-control dampers, lighting layouts, and similar finished work.
- K. Seal all joints and seams. Apply sealant to male end connectors before insertion, and afterward to cover entire joint and sheet metal screws.

- L. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.
- M. Non-Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, conceal spaces between construction openings and ducts or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as ducts. Overlap openings on 4 sides by at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
- N. Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, install appropriately rated fire dampers, sleeves, and firestopping sealant. Retain first paragraph below for projects in seismic areas.
- O. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to withstand, without damage to equipment, seismic force required by applicable building codes. Refer to SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."
- P. Protect duct interiors from the elements and foreign materials until building is enclosed. Follow SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction."
- Q. Paint interiors of metal ducts, that do not have duct liner, for 24 inches (600 mm) upstream of registers and grilles. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex finish coat over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.

### 3.3 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING

- A. Seal duct seams and joints according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for duct pressure class indicated.
  - 1. For pressure classes lower than 2-inch wg (500 Pa), seal transverse joints.
- B. Seal ducts before external insulation is applied.

### 3.4 HANGING AND SUPPORTING

- A. Support horizontal ducts within 24 inches (600 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches (1200 mm) of each branch intersection.
- B. Support vertical ducts at maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 m) and at each floor.
- C. Install upper attachments to structures with an allowable load not exceeding one-fourth of failure (proof-test) load.
- D. Install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
- E. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
  - 1. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.

### 3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors according to Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections according to SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual" and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
  - 2. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If pressure classes are not indicated, test entire system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
  - 3. Maximum Allowable Leakage: Comply with requirements for Leakage Class 3 for round ducts, Leakage Class 12 for rectangular ducts in pressure classes lower than and equal to 2-inch wg (500 Pa) (both positive and negative pressures), and Leakage Class 6 for pressure classes from 2- to 10-inch wg (500 to 2500 Pa).
  - 4. Remake leaking joints and retest until leakage is equal to or less than maximum allowable.

### 3.7 CLEANING NEW SYSTEMS

- A. Mark position of dampers and air-directional mechanical devices before cleaning, and perform cleaning before air balancing.
- B. Use service openings, as required, for physical and mechanical entry and for inspection.
  - 1. Create other openings to comply with duct standards.
  - 2. Disconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
  - 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling sections to gain access during the cleaning process.
- C. Vent vacuuming system to the outside. Include filtration to contain debris removed from HVAC systems, and locate exhaust down wind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
- D. Clean the following metal duct systems by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
  - 1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
  - 2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
  - 3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
  - 4. Coils and related components.
  - 5. Return-air ducts, dampers, and actuators except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.

6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts or duct accessories.

F. Cleanliness Verification:

1. Visually inspect metal ducts for contaminants.
2. Where contaminants are discovered, re-clean and reinspect ducts.

END OF SECTION 233113



## SECTION 233300 – AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Manual volume dampers.
  - 2. Control dampers.
  - 3. Fire dampers.
  - 4. Flange connectors.
  - 5. Turning vanes.
  - 6. Flexible connectors.
  - 7. Flexible ducts.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
    - a. Special fittings.
    - b. Manual volume damper installations.
    - c. Control-damper installations.
    - d. Fire-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
  - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90 (Z275).
- B. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

### 2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
  - 1. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
  - 2. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
  - 3. Frames:
    - a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel.
    - b. Mitered and welded corners.
    - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
  - 4. Blades:
    - a. Multiple or single blade.
    - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    - d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick.
  - 5. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
  - 6. Bearings:
    - a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
    - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
  - 7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- B. Low-Leakage, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
2. Low-leakage rating with linkage outside airstream and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:
  - a. Angle shaped.
  - b. 0.094-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel.
  - c. Mitered and welded corners.
  - d. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
5. Blades:
  - a. Multiple or single blade.
  - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
  - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
  - d. Galvanized, roll-formed steel, 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick.
6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:
  - a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
  - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
8. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
9. Jamb Seals: Cambered aluminum.
10. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
11. Accessories:
  - a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.

## 2.4 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Type: Static; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.
- B. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg (1-kPa) static pressure class and minimum 2000-fpm (10-m/s) velocity.
- C. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.
- D. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
  1. Minimum Thickness: 0.39 inch (9.9 mm) thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
  2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.
- F. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

- G. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- H. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.
- I. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F (74 deg C) rated, fusible links.

## 2.5 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Description: roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- B. Material: Galvanized steel.
- C. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

## 2.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- B. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- C. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 5-3/4 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- (70-mm-) wide, 0.028-inch- (0.7-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
  - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd. (880 g/sq. m).
  - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch (84 N/mm) in the warp and 360 lbf/inch (63 N/mm) in the filling.
  - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install volume dampers at points on supply and return systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
  2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- D. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- E. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- F. Install fire dampers according to UL listing.
- G. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- H. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with maximum 6-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- I. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with [adhesive plus sheet metal screws.
- J. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- K. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop of fans.

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
  2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
  3. Operate fire dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
  4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
  5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300



## SECTION 233416 – CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Exhaust Fans.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Project Altitude: Base fan performance ratings on sea level.
- B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:
  - 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
  - 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
  - 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
  - 4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
  - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Show fan room layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate and certify field measurements.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For centrifugal fans to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. AMCA compliance is an optional requirement and not necessarily available from all manufacturers.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA 1.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.
- B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to the final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.
- B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.
- C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CENTRIFUGAL FANS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on the drawings or approved equal:
  - 1. Greenheck
  - 2. Loren Cook
  - 3. CaptiveAir Systems
  - 4. Or Approved Equal
- D. Exhaust Fans – Model G:

1. Model G Roof exhaust fans shall be centrifugal direct drive type. The fan housing and shroud shall be constructed of heavy gauge aluminum with a rigid internal support structure. The fan shroud shall have a rolled bead for added strength.
2. The fan wheel shall be centrifugal backward inclined, constructed of aluminum and shall include a wheel cone carefully matched to the inlet cone for precise running tolerances. Wheels shall be statically and dynamically balanced.
3. Motors shall be mounted out of the airstream on vibration isolators. Fresh air for motor cooling shall be drawn into the motor compartment from an area free of discharge contaminants. Motors shall be readily accessible for maintenance.
4. A disconnect switch shall be factory installed and wired from the motor compartment for ease of electrical wiring. Galvanized rigid wire protects the fan's discharge from birds or small objects.
5. All fans shall bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal for sound and air performance.
6. Each fan shall bear a permanently affixed manufacturer's nameplate containing the model number and individual serial number for future identification.
7. Fan shall be Model G as manufactured by Greenheck or approved equal.

E. Exhaust Fans – Model CSP:

1. Duct mounted exhaust air fans shall be of the centrifugal direct drive type. The fan housing shall be constructed of heavy-gauge galvanized steel. The housing interior shall be lined with 0.5 in. acoustical insulation.
2. The outlet duct collar shall include an aluminum backdraft damper and shall be adaptable for horizontal or vertical discharge.
3. The access for wiring shall be external.
4. The motor disconnect shall be internal and of the plug-in type.
5. The motor shall be mounted on vibration isolators.
6. The fan wheel shall be of the forward-curved centrifugal type and dynamically balanced.
7. All fans shall bear the AMCA Certified Ratings program AMCA Air Performance seal and shall be UL/cUL Listed.
8. Fans shall be Model CSP as manufactured by Greenheck or approved equal.

F. Kitchen Hood Exhaust Fan:

1. Description:

Fan shall be aluminized and galvanized steel, roof mounted, belt and or direct driven, centrifugal up blast restaurant utility exhaust ventilator.

2. Application:

USBI-RM centrifugal up blast restaurant utility exhaust ventilators are engineered to discharge grease laden vapors, fumes and other contaminants vertically away from the

building. Model USBI-RM is specifically intended for high temperature and heavy grease applications.

3. Certifications:

All models shall be ETL Listed and comply with UL705 (electrical), UL762, and ULC-S645 Standards and CSA Std C22.2, No 113. Fan shall bear the AMCA certified ratings seal for sound and air performance.

4. Housing:

The fan shall be constructed of aluminized and galvanized steel. Fan scroll shall be continuously sealed with a listed intumescent to prevent grease leakage. The fan scroll shall be tack welded and have a 2" fully welded drain to prevent grease leakage and blockage of the drain.

5. Base:

The base shall be constructed of galvanized steel for improved rigidity. Bolt patterns shall be provided in the base to allow connection to a pollution control unit.

6. Wheel:

The fan wheel shall be centrifugal backward inclined and non-overloading. Wheels shall be balanced in two planes and done in accordance with AMCA standard 204-96, Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans. The wheel blades shall be aerodynamically designed to minimize turbulence, increase efficiency and reduce noise. The wheel shall be heavy gauge welded aluminum. In the event that balancing weights are required they shall be riveted or welded to the blades or wheel. The wheel inlet shall overlap the fan inlet for maximum performance and efficiency. The wheel shall be firmly attached to the motor shaft with set screws.

7. Motor & Motor Compartment:

Motors shall be heavy duty ball bearing type, mounted out of the airstream and furnished at the specified voltage, phase and enclosure. Motor mounting plate shall be constructed of heavy gauge steel. The motor compartment shall be cooled by outside air drawn through louvers in the motor cover. The motor compartment shall be completely removable to provide unobstructed access to the motor and drives. The motor cover assembly shall have wing bolts to secure the assembly to the housing.

8. Shaft and Bearings:

Shafts shall be precision ground and polished. Heavy duty, per-lubricated bearings shall be selected for a minimum life (L10) life in excess of 200,000 hours of operation at cataloged operating speed. They shall be designed and individually tested specifically for use in air handling applications.

9. Belts & Drives:

Belts shall be oil and heat resistant, non-static type. Drives shall be cast type, precision machined and keyed and secured attached to the fan and motor shafts. Drives shall be sized for a minimum of 150% of the installed motor horsepower. Fan operating speed shall be factory set using adjustable pitch motor pulleys; motors over 2 HP will come standard with double groove pulleys.

10. Grease Spout:

The 2" grease drain is fully welded in the discharge scroll, a removable grease trough is attached to the scroll to collect grease.

11. Safety Disconnect Switch:

A safety disconnect switch shall be standard on all USBI-RM units with open drip proof motors. Switches shall be installed in a NEMA3R enclosure and mounted to exterior of the fan for easy access.

12. Fan shall be as manufactured by CaptiveAire Systems or Approved Equal.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install centrifugal fans level and plumb.
- B. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and vibration isolators.
- C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to fans to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
  - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
  - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.

4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
  5. Adjust belt tension.
  6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
  7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
  8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
  9. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
  10. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

END OF SECTION 233416

## SECTION 233533 – LISTED KITCHEN VENTILATION SYSTEM EXHAUST DUCTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Listed kitchen hood exhaust grease ducts.
  - 2. Access doors.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for listed grease ducts.
- B. Shop Drawings: For listed grease ducts.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
  - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 3. Detail fabrication and assembly of hangers and seismic restraints.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
  - 2. AWS D9.1/D9.1M, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for shop and field welding of joints and seams in listed grease ducts and field-fabricated grease ducts.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 LISTED GREASE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Captive-Aire Systems
  2. Ductmate
  3. Or Approved Equal
- B. Furnish and install double-wall, factory-built grease duct for use with type I kitchen hoods, which shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 96. Duct products shall be ETL listed to UL-1978 and UL-2221 for venting air and grease vapors from commercial cooking operation. Provide "Captive-Aire" model DW-3Z (or Approved Equal) to be used for grease duct applications and installed in accordance with these instructions and NFPA 96; standard for ventilation control and fire protection of commercial cooking operations. Double wall grease ducts shall be listed for a continuous internal temperature of 500°F and intermittent temperatures of 2000°F.
- C. Furnish and install single wall, factory-built grease duct for use with type II kitchen hoods, which shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 96. Provide "Captive-Aire" model DW or Approved Equal.
- D. Duct sections shall be constructed with welded stainless steel 18 GA.
- E. Gaskets and Flanges: Ensure that gaskets and sealing materials are rated at 1500 deg F minimum.
- F. Hood Connectors: Constructed from same material as grease duct with internal or external continuously welded or brazed joints.
- G. Accessories: Tees, elbows, increasers, terminations, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as vent-pipe straight sections; all listed for same assembly. Include unique components required to comply with NFPA 96 including cleanouts, transitions, adapters, and drain fittings.
- H. Grease Duct Supports: Construct duct bracing and supports from non-combustible material.
1. Design bracing and supports to carry static and seismic loads within stress limitations of the International Building Code.
  2. Ensure that bolts, screws, rivets and other mechanical fasteners do not penetrate duct walls.
  3. Provide duct saddle supports spaced max. 5'-0" and at all changed in direction
- I. Comply with ASTM E 2336.
- J. Factory Tests: Test and inspect fire resistance of grease duct system according to ASTM E 2336.
1. Allow consultant two days' minimum notification before test is performed.

### 2.2 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Durodyne
  - 2. Ductmate
  - 3. Or Approved Equal.
  
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated, -listed, and -labeled, double-wall personnel and maintenance access doors tested according to UL 1978 and rated for 500 deg F continuously, or 2000 deg F for 30 minutes; with positive or negative duct pressure and complying with NFPA 211.
  - 1. Construction: 0.0625 inch ASTM A 666, Type 304 stainless-steel inner shell and stainless-steel outer cover with two handles.
  - 2. Fasteners: Stainless-steel bolts and wing nuts.
    - a. Ensure that bolts do not penetrate interior of duct space.
  - 3. Maintenance Access Door Dimensions: 7 x 7 inches.
  - 4. Personnel Access Door Dimensions: 22 x 20 inches.
  - 5. Door Label: Mark door with uppercase lettering as follows: "ACCESS PANEL. DO NOT OBSTRUCT."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.
- B. Coordinate connections to kitchen exhaust hoods with requirements in Section 233813 "Commercial-Kitchen Hoods."
- C. Coordinate connections to exhaust.
- D. Comply with minimum clearances from combustibles and minimum termination heights according to product listing or NFPA 211 and UL 2221, whichever is most stringent.
- E. Install airtight personnel and maintenance access doors.
- F. Seal between sections of grease exhaust ducts according to manufacturer's written installation instructions, using sealants recommended by manufacturer.
- G. Connections: Make grease duct connections according to the International Mechanical Code.
  - 1. Grease duct to exhaust fan connections: Connect grease ducts to inlet side of fan using flanges, gaskets, and bolts.

- 2. Grease duct to hood connections:
    - a. Make grease duct to hood joints connections using internal or external continuously welded or brazed joints.
    - b. Make watertight grease duct to hood joints connections using flanges, gaskets, and bolts.
  
  - H. Support ducts at intervals recommended by manufacturer to support weight of ducts and accessories, without applying loading on kitchen hoods.
    - 1. Securely attach supports and bracing to structure.
  
  - I. Grease Duct Enclosures: Comply with requirements of the International Building Code and ASTM E 2336.
  
  - J. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by listed kitchen ventilation system exhaust ducts installation.
- 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Perform air leakage test before concealment of any portion of the grease duct system.
    - 1. Notify Owner a minimum of two days before test is performed.

END OF SECTION 233533

## SECTION 233713 – DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes ceiling- and wall-mounted diffusers, registers, and grilles.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product indicated, include the following:
  - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
  - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate Drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
- B. Coordination Drawings ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
  - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
  - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
  - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
  - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
  - 5. Duct access panels.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For diffusers, registers, and grilles with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For diffusers, registers, and grilles, in manufacturer's standard sizes to verify color selected.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
  - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
  - 3. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
  - 4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

### 2.2 DIFFUSERS AND REGISTERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Titus
  - 2. Anemostat; a Mestek Company
  - 3. Carnes
  - 4. Approved Equal
- B. Refer to drawings for types of diffusers, registers and grilles in this project. Model #'s and Mfr's names have been provided on the drawings.

### 2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practicable. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713



## SECTION 233813 – COMMERCIAL-KITCHEN HOODS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes Type I commercial kitchen hood and fire suppression system.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Listed Hood: A hood, factory fabricated and tested for compliance with UL 710 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standard Hood: A hood, usually field fabricated, that complies with design, construction, and performance criteria of applicable national and local codes.
- C. Type I Hood: A hood designed for grease exhaust applications.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Standard hoods.
  - 2. Filters/baffles.
  - 3. Fire-suppression systems.
  - 4. Lighting fixtures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
  - 1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch = 1 foot.
  - 2. Show plan view, elevation view, sections, roughing-in dimensions, service requirements, duct connection sizes, and attachments to other work.
  - 3. Show cooking equipment plan and elevation to confirm minimum code-required overhang.
  - 4. Indicate performance, exhaust and makeup air airflow, and pressure loss at actual Project-site elevation.
  - 5. Show water-supply and drain piping connections.
  - 6. Show control cabinets.
  - 7. Show fire-protection cylinders, piping, actuation devices, and manual control devices.
  - 8. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 9. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting seismic restraints.
  - 10. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

11. Piping Diagrams: Detail fire-suppression piping and components and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed piping. Include roughing-in requirements for drain connections. Show cooking equipment plan and elevation to illustrate fire-suppression nozzle locations.
  - a. Piping Diagram Scale: 1/4 inch = 1 foot.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
  1. Coordination Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch = 1 foot.
  2. Suspended ceiling assembly components.
  3. Structural members to which equipment will be attached.
  4. Roof framing and support members for duct penetrations.
  5. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
    - a. Lighting fixtures.
    - b. Air outlets and inlets.
    - c. Speakers.
    - d. Sprinklers.
    - e. Access panels.
    - f. Moldings on hoods and accessory equipment.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that commercial kitchen hoods, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC." Include the following:
  1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
    - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
    - b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
  2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D 1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports; and AWS D9.1/D9.1M, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for joint and seam welding.

- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate hoods according to NSF 2, "Food Equipment."
- E. SMACNA Compliance:
  - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "Kitchen Equipment Fabrication Guidelines," Appendix 1, "Guidelines for Seismic Restraints of Kitchen Equipment."
  - 2. Fabricate hoods to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards: Metal and Flexible," second edition.
- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

## 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of food service equipment installation areas by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
  - 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish required dimensions using approved food facility equipment Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication with food facility equipment manufacturer to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

## 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate equipment layout and installation with adjacent Work, including lighting fixtures, HVAC equipment, plumbing, and fire-suppression system components.

## 1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Furnish one complete set(s) of grease filters/baffles.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 HOOD MATERIALS

- A. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
  - 1. Minimum Thickness: 0.037 inch.
  - 2. Finish: Comply with SSINA's "Finishes for Stainless Steel" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
    - a. Finish shall be free from tool and die marks and stretch lines and shall have uniform, directionally textured, polished finish indicated, free of cross scratches. Grain shall run with long dimension of each piece.
  - 3. Concealed Stainless-Steel Surfaces: ASTM A 480/A 480M, No. 2B finish (bright, cold-rolled, unpolished finish).

4. Exposed Surfaces: ASTM A 480/A 480M, No. 3 finish (intermediate polished surface).
  5. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
- B. Zinc-Coated Steel Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated according to ASTM A 123/A 123M requirements.
- C. Sealant: ASTM C 920; Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. Elastomeric sealant shall be NSF certified for commercial kitchen hood application. Sealants, when cured and washed, shall comply with requirements in 21 CFR, Section 177.2600, for use in areas that come in contact with food.
1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  2. Backer Rod: Closed-cell polyethylene, in diameter larger than joint width.
- D. Sound Dampening: NSF-certified, nonabsorbent, hard-drying, sound-deadening compound for permanent adhesion to metal in minimum 1/8-inch (3-mm) thickness that does not chip, flake, or blister.
- E. Gaskets: NSF certified for end-use application indicated; of resilient rubber, neoprene, or PVC that is nontoxic, stable, odorless, nonabsorbent, and unaffected by exposure to foods and cleaning compounds, and that passes testing according to UL 710.

## 2.2 GENERAL HOOD FABRICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Welding: Use welding rod of same composition as metal being welded. Use methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metal. Make ductile welds free of mechanical imperfections such as gas holes, pits, or cracks.
1. Welded Butt Joints: Full-penetration welds for full-joint length. Make joints flat, continuous, and homogenous with sheet metal without relying on straps under seams, filling in with solder, or spot welding.
  2. Grind exposed welded joints flush with adjoining material and polish to match adjoining surfaces.
  3. Where fasteners are welded to underside of equipment, finish reverse side of weld smooth and flush.
  4. Coat concealed stainless-steel welded joints with metallic-based paint to prevent corrosion.
  5. After zinc-coated steel is welded, clean welds and abraded areas and apply SSPC-Paint 20, high-zinc-dust-content, galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.
- B. For metal butt joints, comply with SMACNA's "Kitchen Ventilation Systems & Food Service Equipment Guidelines."
- C. Where stainless steel is joined to a dissimilar metal, use stainless-steel welding material or fastening devices.
- D. Form metal with break bends that are not flaky, scaly, or cracked in appearance; where breaks mar uniform surface appearance of material, remove marks by grinding, polishing, and finishing.
- E. Sheared Metal Edges: Finish free of burrs, fins, and irregular projections.
- F. In food zones, as defined in NSF, fabricate surfaces free from exposed fasteners.

- G. Cap exposed fastener threads, including those inside cabinets, with stainless-steel lock washers and stainless-steel cap (acorn) nuts.
- H. Fabricate pipe slots on equipment with turned-up edges sized to accommodate service and utility lines and mechanical connections.
- I. Fabricate enclosures, including panels, housings, and skirts, to conceal service lines, operating components, and mechanical and electrical devices including those inside cabinets, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Fabricate seismic restraints according to SMACNA's "Kitchen Ventilation Systems & Food Service Equipment Guidelines," Appendix A, "Seismic Restraint Details."
- K. Fabricate equipment edges and backsplashes according to SMACNA's "Kitchen Ventilation Systems & Food Service Equipment Guidelines."
- L. Fabricate enclosure panels to ceiling and wall as follows:
  - 1. Fabricate panels on all exposed side(s) with same material as hood and extend from ceiling to top of hood canopy and from canopy to wall.
  - 2. Wall Offset Spacer: Minimum of 3 inches (75 mm).
  - 3. Wall Shelves and Overshelves: Fabricate according to SMACNA's "Kitchen Ventilation Systems & Food Service Equipment Guidelines," with minimum 0.0625-inch- (1.58-mm-) thick, stainless-steel shelf tops.

## 2.3 TYPE I EXHAUST HOOD FABRICATION

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Captive Air
  - 2. Greenheck.
  - 3. Or Approved equal
- C. Weld all joints exposed to grease with continuous welds and make filters/baffles or grease extractors and makeup air diffusers easily accessible for cleaning.
  - 1. Fabricate hoods according to NSF 2, "Food Equipment."
  - 2. Hoods shall be listed and labeled, according to UL 710, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Hoods shall be designed, fabricated, and installed according to NFPA 96.
  - 4. Include access panels as required for access to fire dampers and fusible links.
  - 5. Duct Collars: Minimum 0.0598-inch-thick steel at least 3 inches long, continuously welded to top of hood and at corners. Fabricate a collar with a 0.5-inch- wide duct flange.
  - 6. Duct-Collar Fire Dampers: Collar and damper shall comply with UL 710 testing and listing required for the entire hood.
    - a. Collar: Minimum 0.0598-inch- thick stainless steel, at least 3 inches long, continuously welded to top of hood and at corners. Fabricate a collar with a minimum 0.5-inch-wide duct flange.
    - b. Blades: Minimum 0.1046-inch-thick stainless steel, counterbalanced to remain closed after actuation.

- c. Blade Pivot and Spring: Stainless steel.
  - d. Fusible Link: Replaceable, 212 deg F rated.
- 7. Makeup Air Fire Dampers: Labeled, according to UL 555, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - a. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.
  - b. Frame: SMACNA [Type B, with blades in airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
  - c. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking or folded, minimum 0.034-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet.
  - d. Horizontal Dampers: Include a blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.
  - e. Fusible Link: Replaceable, 165 deg Frated.
- D. Hood Configuration: Exhaust and makeup air.
  - 1. Makeup air shall be introduced through front of canopy through perforated diffusers.
- E. Hood Style: Wall-mounted canopy.
- F. Filters/Baffles: Removable, stainless-steel with spring-loaded fastening. Fabricate stainless steel for filter frame and removable collection cup and pitched trough. Exposed surfaces shall be pitched to drain to collection cup. Filters/baffles shall be tested according to UL 1046, "Grease Filters for Exhaust Ducts," by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Removable Water-Wash Grease Extractor: Stainless steel, tested with hood according to UL 710.
- H. Stationary Water-Wash Grease Extractor: Integral, automatically self-cleaning, spraying hot water and detergent over the entire length of exhaust plenum. Fabricate to supply 140 deg F water at 1.25 gpm/ft. of hood length, at 40- to 60-psig inlet pressure.
  - 1. Water Piping: ASTM A 270, Type 304 stainless steel.
  - 2. Fabricate to drain water and detergent to a collection trough having stainless-steel drain fittings.
  - 3. Single, hood-mounting control panel with a solid-state, programmable controller shall control all hoods on Project. Wash cycle shall be factory set to operate for 10 minutes after fans stop.
  - 4. Detergent shall be supplied by an adjustable-flow, 120-V ac injection pump from a reservoir with a minimum capacity of 2.5 gal. (9.5 L).
- I. Lighting Fixtures: Surface-mounted, [fluorescent] [incandescent] fixtures and lamps with lenses sealed vaportight. Wiring shall be installed in conduit on hood exterior. Number and location of fixtures shall provide a minimum of 70 fc (753 lx) at 30 inches (762 mm) above finished floor.
  - 1. Light switches shall be mounted [on front panel of hood canopy] [on wall adjacent to hood] [in hood control panel].
  - 2. Lighting Fixtures: Incandescent complying with UL 1598.
- J. Comply with requirements in Section 230923 "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls."
- K. Hood Controls: Hood-mounting control cabinet, factory wired to control groups of adjacent hoods, and fabricated of stainless steel.
  - 1. Exhaust Fan: On-off switches shall start and stop the exhaust fan. Interlock exhaust fan with makeup air supply fan to operate simultaneously. Interlock exhaust fan with fire-suppression system to operate fan[s] during fire-suppression-agent release and to

remain in operation until manually stopped. Motor starters shall comply with Division 26 Sections.

2. Photocell and Temperature Control: Vary speed of exhaust and makeup air fans with variable frequency controllers, based on temperature at hood discharge and opacity of smoke in hood. Interlock fan control with fire-suppression system to operate at high speed during fire-suppression-agent release and to remain in high-speed operation until manually stopped. Provide air-purge fan and conduit to photocell and reflector to avoid grease accumulation that will negatively affect performance of system.
3. Photocell and Temperature Control: Change speed (off, low, and high) of exhaust and makeup air fans with speed switch, based on temperature at hood discharge and opacity of smoke in hood. Interlock fan control with fire-suppression system to operate at high speed during fire-suppression-agent release and to remain in high-speed operation until manually stopped. Provide air-purge fan and conduit to photocell and reflector to avoid grease accumulation that will negatively affect performance of system.
4. Photocell and Temperature Control: Cycle exhaust and makeup air fans on and off, based on temperature at hood discharge and opacity of smoke in hood. Interlock fan control with fire-suppression system to operate at high speed during fire-suppression-agent release and to remain in high-speed operation until manually stopped. Provide air-purge fan and conduit to photocell and reflector to avoid grease accumulation that will negatively affect performance of system. Specify safety device below to save cost of cleanup from fire-suppression-agent release.
5. High-Temperature Control: Alarm shall sound and cooking equipment shall shut down before hood discharge temperature rises to actuation temperature of fire-suppression system.

L. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to schedules for information

M. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Construction: 100% 304 stainless steel
- Filters: Stainless steel captrate solo with hook
- Insulation: Integral air / insulation barriers at perimeter and top, 0" clearance to combustibles
- Structural front panel, insulated
- Wall / Island canopy hood, length / size as per contract documents
- 2 ea. Front perforated supply plenum (PSP) with built-in 3" back standoff
- Insulation for PSP housing, as required
- 6 ea. LED lights with bulbs
- Stainless steel field wrap, approximately 18" high on all exposed sides
- Adjustable exhaust air volume control damper
- Hood Control Panel Package:
  - EMSplus11 modulating energy management system with smart controls
  - VFDs
  - Duct Temperature Sensors in all risers
  - Room Temperature Sensor
  - Configurable through Touch Screen Interface
  - EMS Duct Thermostat

## 2.4 WET-CHEMICAL FIRE-SUPPRESSION SYSTEM

A. Wet-Chemical Fire-Suppression Systems shall be manufactured by:

1. Ansul Incorporated; Tyco International
2. Kidde Fire Systems

3. Badger Fire Protection
4. Approved Equal.

- B. Description: Engineered distribution piping designed for automatic detection and release or manual release of fire-suppression agent by hood operator. Fire-suppression system shall be listed and labeled for complying with NFPA 17A, "Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems," by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

The system shall be a pre-engineered cartridge-operated type R-102 system utilizing Liquid Ansul agent, with a Fixed Nozzle distribution network. It shall be furnished and installed in compliance with UL Standard 1254, UL Standard 300, NFPA 96-2008 and any prevailing statutes or codes including automatic shut-down of all cooking appliances per code section 44 of NFPA 17A-27-2002.

System to provide connection to building Fire Alarm System per NFPA 17A; Section 3-2.1.5.

Fire protection remote pull stations mounted @ 48" AFF, located 10 ft. minimum to 20 ft. maximum from exhaust hood(s).

The extinguishing agent shall be a specifically formulated aqueous solution of organic salts contained in a S.S. tank with 3 gallons minimum capacity, and able to withstand test pressure of 330 PSI. A welded S.S. bracket shall be provided for mounting the tank.

The regulator releases mechanism shall be capable of providing sufficient expellant gas to discharge enough agent to meet the minimum nozzle discharge requirements. The mechanism shall have a visual indicator of "fired" condition. This mechanism shall be capable of being operated by fusible link detection, remote manual release and local manual release. The mechanism should be housed in a S.S. enclosure with cover containing identifications thereon.

Each discharge nozzle to be listed with UL approval for placement and size. Each nozzle shall have a rubber blow-off cap to keep the nozzle tip orifice free of cooking grease build-up. All exposed piping to be chrome plated finish, and there shall be no exposed threads.

Plumbing Contractor to furnish mechanical (electrical) gas valve, up to 3" in size and coordinate the install/provisions to shut-off all fuel supplies to all cooking appliances beneath Type I exhaust hood upon activation of system. If electrical gas valve is to be utilized, Plumbing Contractor to furnish reset relay push button.

It is the responsibility of the Plumbing Contractor to install, coordinate and make any provisions necessary for complete operation of gas valve.

Kitchen Equipment Contractor to furnish and install a Class K Fire Extinguisher, dedicated to each room where a Type I exhaust hood is installed.

Upon completion of installation, the installer to perform a wet chemical test or at the time of the test, the authority having jurisdiction may allow the Contractor to use flushing concentrate and water solution. However, whichever is permitted, it must be in compliance with Code. This test shall activate the entire system, except the agent supply tank, which will be substituted by the test tank of like pressure and size. Following a satisfactory test, the original tank shall be replaced. The system shall then be certified to be in working order and all authorities shall be so advised in writing. Provide Owner with copies of all satisfaction/acceptance tests.

The system to be furnished and installed by a factory distributor in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. This shall include mounting of the system units, manual releases, nozzles, actuating devices, and the running of all pipe and control tubing applicable to the R-102 system. If and when requested, submittal drawings concerning the fire system shall have af-

fixed the seal and signature of a licensed engineer for the State in which they are to be installed. A 1-year service contract and maintenance program to be provided.

Mechanical Contractor is required to submit a copy of the hood suppression system shop drawing to the local authority having jurisdiction for approval, as well as submission to the Architect. In addition, shop drawings when submitted, must be signed and sealed by an engineer licensed to practice in the State where the system is to be installed.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Complete field assembly of hoods where required.
  - 1. Make closed butt and contact joints that do not require filler.
  - 2. Grind field welds on stainless-steel equipment smooth, and polish to match adjacent finish. Comply with welding requirements in Part 2 "General Hood Fabrication Requirements" Article.
- B. Install hoods and associated services with clearances and access for maintaining, cleaning, and servicing hoods, filters/baffles, grease extractor, and fire-suppression systems according to manufacturer's written instructions and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Make cutouts in hoods where required to run service lines and to make final connections, and seal openings according to UL 1978.
- D. Securely anchor and attach items and accessories to walls, floors, or bases with stainless-steel fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Install hoods to operate free from vibration.
- F. Install seismic restraints according to SMACNA's "Kitchen Ventilation Systems & Food Service Equipment Guidelines," Appendix A, "Seismic Restraint Details."
- G. Install trim strips and similar items requiring fasteners in a bed of sealant. Fasten with stainless-steel fasteners at 48 inches o.c. maximum.
- H. Install sealant in joints between equipment and abutting surfaces with continuous joint backing, unless otherwise indicated. Provide airtight, watertight, vermin-proof, sanitary joints.
- I. Install lamps, with maximum recommended wattage, in equipment with integral lighting.

- J. Set initial temperatures and calibrate sensors.
- K. Set field-adjustable switches.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install piping with clearance to allow service and maintenance.
- B. Connect ducts according to requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories." Install flexible connectors on makeup air supply duct. Weld exhaust-duct connections with continuous liquid-tight joint.
- C. Install fire-suppression piping for remote-mounted suppression systems according to NFPA 17A, "Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems."

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- D. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Test each equipment item for proper operation. Repair or replace equipment that is defective, including units that operate below required capacity or that operate with excessive noise or vibration.
  - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
  - 3. Test water, drain, gas, and liquid-carrying components for leaks. Repair or replace leaking components.
  - 4. Perform hood performance tests required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 5. Perform fire-suppression system performance tests required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Set initial temperatures and calibrate sensors.
- B. Set field-adjustable switches.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial kitchen hoods. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 233813



## SECTION 260500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  1. Raceways.
  2. Building wire and connectors.
  3. Supporting devices for electrical components.
  4. Electrical identification.
  5. Electricity-metering components.
  6. Concrete equipment bases.
  7. Electrical demolition.
  8. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.
  9. Touchup painting.

#### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- D. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- E. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For electricity-metering equipment.
- B. Shop Drawings: Dimensioned plans and sections or elevation layouts of electricity-metering equipment.
- C. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

#### 1.06 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate chases, slots, inserts, sleeves, and openings with existing building features and arrange in building structure during progress of HVAC construction to facilitate the electrical installations that follow.
- B. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installing electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installing large equipment with mechanical contractor.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are concealed by finished surfaces.
- D. Where electrical identification devices are applied to field-finished surfaces, coordinate installation of identification devices with completion of finished surface.
- E. Where electrical identification markings and devices will be concealed by acoustical ceilings and similar finishes, coordinate installation of these items before ceiling installation.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 RACEWAYS

- A. EMT: ANSI C80.3, zinc-coated steel, with set-screw or compression fittings.
- B. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.
- C. IMC: ANSI C80.6, zinc-coated steel, with threaded fittings.
- D. LFMC: Zinc-coated steel with sunlight-resistant and mineral-oil-resistant plastic jacket.
- E. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Schedule 40 PVC, with NEMA TC3 fittings.
- F. Raceway Fittings: Specifically designed for the raceway type with which used.

#### 2.02 CONDUCTORS

- A. Conductors, No. 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid or stranded copper.
- B. Conductors, Larger Than No. 10 AWG: Stranded copper.
- C. Insulation: Thermoplastic, rated at 90 deg C minimum.

- D. Wire Connectors and Splices: Units of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class suitable for service indicated.

## 2.03 SUPPORTING DEVICES

- A. Material: Cold-formed steel, with corrosion-resistant coating acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Metal Items for Use Outdoors or in Damp Locations: Hot-dip galvanized steel.
- C. Slotted-Steel Channel Supports: Flange edges turned toward web, and 9/16-inch-diameter slotted holes at a maximum of 2 inches o.c., in webs.
- D. Slotted-Steel Channel Supports:
  - 1. Channel Thickness: Selected to suit structural loading.
  - 2. Fittings and Accessories: Products of the same manufacturer as channel supports.
- E. Nonmetallic Channel and Angle Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch-diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c., in at least one surface.
  - 1. Fittings and Accessories: Products of the same manufacturer as channels and angles.
  - 2. Fittings and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless steel.
- F. Raceway and Cable Supports: Manufactured clevis hangers, riser clamps, straps, threaded C-clamps with retainers, ceiling trapeze hangers, wall brackets, and spring-steel clamps or click-type hangers.
- G. Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade A, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- H. Cable Supports for Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug for nonarmored electrical cables in riser conduits. Plugs have number and size of conductor gripping holes as required to suit individual risers. Body constructed of malleable-iron casting with hot-dip galvanized finish.
- I. Expansion Anchors: Carbon-steel wedge or sleeve type.
- J. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
- K. Powder-Driven Threaded Studs: Heat-treated steel.

## 2.04 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identification Devices: A single type of identification product for each application category. Use colors prescribed by ANSI A13.1, NFPA 70, and these Specifications.
- B. Raceway and Cable Labels: Comply with ANSI A13.1, Table 3, for minimum size of letters for legend and minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

1. Type: Pretensioned, wraparound plastic sleeves. Flexible, preprinted, color-coded, acrylic band sized to suit the diameter of the item it identifies.
  2. Type: Preprinted, flexible, self-adhesive, vinyl. Legend is overlaminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating.
  3. Color: Black letters on orange background.
  4. Legend: Indicates voltage.
- C. Colored Adhesive Marking Tape for Raceways, Wires, and Cables: Self-adhesive vinyl tape, not less than 1 inch wide by 3 mils thick.
- D. Underground Warning Tape: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, vinyl tape with the following features:
1. Not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick.
  2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
  3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
  4. Printed legend that indicates type of underground line.
- E. Tape Markers for Wire: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound type with preprinted numbers and letters.
- F. Color-Coding Cable Ties: Type 6/6 nylon, self-locking type. Colors to suit coding scheme.
- G. Engraved-Plastic Labels, Signs, and Instruction Plates: Engraving stock, melamine plastic laminate punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners 1/16-inch minimum thickness for signs up to 20 sq. in. and 1/8-inch minimum thickness for larger sizes. Engraved legend in black letters on white background.
- H. Interior Warning and Caution Signs: Comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145. Preprinted, aluminum, baked-enamel-finish signs, punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners, with colors, legend, and size appropriate to the application.
- I. Exterior Warning and Caution Signs: Comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch, galvanized-steel backing, with colors, legend, and size appropriate to the application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
- J. Fasteners for Nameplates and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or No. 10/32 stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

## 2.05 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete: 3000-psi, 28-day compressive strength as specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

## 2.06 TOUCHUP PAINT

- A. For Equipment: Equipment manufacturer's paint selected to match installed equipment finish.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Zinc-rich paint recommended by item manufacturer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide the maximum possible headroom.
- B. Materials and Components: Install level, plumb, and parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference with other installations.
- D. Right of Way: Give to raceways and piping systems installed at a required slope.

### 3.02 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Use the following raceways for outdoor installations:
  - 1. Exposed: IMC.
  - 2. Concealed: IMC.
  - 3. Underground, Single Run: RNC.
  - 4. Underground, Grouped: RNC.
  - 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment: LFMC.
  - 6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R or Type 4.
- B. Use the following raceways for indoor installations:
  - 1. Exposed: EMT.
  - 2. Concealed: EMT.
  - 3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment: FMC; except in wet or damp locations, use LFMC.
  - 4. Damp or Wet Locations: IMC.
  - 5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.03 RACEWAY AND CABLE INSTALLATION

- A. Conceal raceways and cables, unless otherwise indicated, within finished walls, ceilings, and floors.
- B. Install raceways and cables at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Locate horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Use temporary raceway caps to prevent foreign matter from entering.
- D. Make conduit bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Use raceway and cable fittings compatible with raceways and cables and suitable for use and location.

- F. Install raceways embedded in slabs in middle third of slab thickness where practical and leave at least 1-inch concrete cover.
  - 1. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement.
  - 2. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in concrete.
  - 3. Install conduit larger than 1-inch trade size parallel to or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where conduit is at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
  - 4. Transition from nonmetallic tubing to Schedule 80 nonmetallic conduit, rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above floor.
  - 5. Make bends in exposed parallel or banked runs from same centerline to make bends parallel. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for exposed parallel raceways.
- G. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use No. 14 AWG zinc-coated steel or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of the pull wire.
- H. Connect motors and equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement with a maximum of 72-inch flexible conduit. Install LFMC in wet or damp locations. Install separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

### 3.04 WIRING METHODS FOR POWER, LIGHTING, AND CONTROL CIRCUITS

- A. Feeders: Metal-clad cable.
- B. Underground Feeders and Branch Circuits: Type THWN
- C. Branch Circuits: Type THHN/THWN insulated conductors in raceway.
- D. Branch Circuits: Type THW or THHN/THWN insulated conductors in raceway where exposed. Metal-clad cable where concealed in ceilings and gypsum board partitions.
- E. Remote-Control Signaling and Power-Limited Circuits: Type THHN/THWN insulated conductors in raceway for Classes 1, 2, and 3, unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.05 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- B. Install wiring at outlets with at least 12 inches of slack conductor at each outlet.
- C. Connect outlet and component connections to wiring systems and to ground. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A.

### 3.06 ELECTRICAL SUPPORTING DEVICE APPLICATION

- A. Damp Locations and Outdoors: Hot-dip galvanized materials or nonmetallic, U-channel system components.
- B. Dry Locations: Steel materials.
- C. Support Clamps for PVC Raceways: Click-type clamp system.
- D. Selection of Supports: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Strength of Supports: Adequate to carry present and future loads, times a safety factor of at least four; minimum of 200-lb design load.

### 3.07 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Install support devices to securely and permanently fasten and support electrical components.
- B. Install individual and multiple raceway hangers and riser clamps to support raceways. Provide U-bolts, clamps, attachments, and other hardware necessary for hanger assemblies and for securing hanger rods and conduits.
- C. Support parallel runs of horizontal raceways together on trapeze- or bracket-type hangers.
- D. Size supports for multiple raceway installations so capacity can be increased by a 25 percent minimum in the future.
- E. Support individual horizontal raceways with separate, malleable-iron pipe hangers or clamps.
- F. Install 1/4-inch- diameter or larger threaded steel hanger rods, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Spring-steel fasteners specifically designed for supporting single conduits or tubing may be used instead of malleable-iron hangers for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving lighting and receptacle branch circuits above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to slotted channel and angle supports.
- H. Arrange supports in vertical runs so the weight of raceways and enclosed conductors is carried entirely by raceway supports, with no weight load on raceway terminals.
- I. Simultaneously install vertical conductor supports with conductors.
- J. Separately support cast boxes that are threaded to raceways and used for fixture support. Support sheet-metal boxes directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. If bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of the box and support the raceway with an approved fastener not more than 24 inches from the box.
- K. Install metal channel racks for mounting cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices unless components are mounted directly to structural elements of adequate strength.

- L. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of concrete slabs and walls unless core-drilled holes are used. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of masonry and fire-rated gypsum walls and of all other fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Install sleeves during erection of concrete and masonry walls.
- M. Securely fasten electrical items and their supports to the building structure, unless otherwise indicated. Perform fastening according to the following unless other fastening methods are indicated:
  - 1. Wood: Fasten with wood screws or screw-type nails.
  - 2. Masonry: Toggle bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion bolts on solid masonry units.
  - 3. New Concrete: Concrete inserts with machine screws and bolts.
  - 4. Existing Concrete: Expansion bolts.
  - 5. Instead of expansion bolts, threaded studs driven by a powder charge and provided with lock washers may be used in existing concrete.
  - 6. Steel: Welded threaded studs or spring-tension clamps on steel.
    - a. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.
  - 7. Welding to steel structure may be used only for threaded studs, not for conduits, pipe straps, or other items.
  - 8. Light Steel: Sheet-metal screws.
  - 9. Fasteners: Select so the load applied to each fastener does not exceed 25 percent of its proof-test load.

### 3.08 IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS AND DEVICES

- A. Install at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations used for electrical identification with corresponding designations indicated in the Contract Documents or required by codes and standards. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- C. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before applying.
- D. Identify raceways and cables with color banding as follows:
  - 1. Bands: Pretensioned, snap-around, colored plastic sleeves or colored adhesive marking tape. Make each color band 2 inches wide, completely encircling conduit, and place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
  - 2. Band Locations: At changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
  - 3. Colors: As follows:
    - a. Fire Alarm System: Red.
    - b. Security System: Blue and yellow.
    - c. Telecommunication System: Green and yellow.
- E. Tag and label circuits designated to be extended in the future. Identify source and circuit numbers in each cabinet, pull and junction box, and outlet box. Color-coding may be used for voltage and phase identification.

- F. Color-code 208/120-V system secondary service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors throughout the secondary electrical system as follows:
  - 1. Phase A: Black.
  - 2. Phase B: Red.
  - 3. Phase C: Blue.
  
- G. Color-code 480/277-V system secondary service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors throughout the secondary electrical system as follows:
  - 1. Phase A: Yellow.
  - 2. Phase B: Brown.
  - 3. Phase C: Orange.
  
- H. Install warning, caution, and instruction signs where required to comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145, and where needed to ensure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of items to which they connect. Install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation. Install metal-backed butyrate signs for outdoor items.
  
- I. Install engraved-laminated emergency-operating signs with white letters on red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high lettering for emergency instructions on power transfer, load shedding, and other emergency operations.

### 3.09 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger, in both directions, than supported unit. Follow supported equipment manufacturer's anchorage recommendations and setting templates for anchor-bolt and tie locations, unless otherwise indicated. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

### 3.10 DEMOLITION

- A. Protect existing electrical equipment and installations indicated to remain. If damaged or disturbed in the course of the Work, remove damaged portions and install new products of equal capacity, quality, and functionality.
  
- B. Accessible Work: Remove exposed electrical equipment and installations, indicated to be demolished, in their entirety.
  
- C. Abandoned Work: Cut and remove buried raceway and wiring, indicated to be abandoned in place, 2 inches below the surface of adjacent construction. Cap raceways and patch surface to match existing finish.
  
- D. Remove demolished material from Project site.
  
- E. Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational components indicated for relocation.

### 3.11 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces required to permit electrical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of trades involved.
- B. Repair and refinish disturbed finish materials and other surfaces to match adjacent undisturbed surfaces. Install new fireproofing where existing firestopping has been disturbed. Repair and refinish materials and other surfaces by skilled mechanics of trades involved.

### 3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect installed components for damage and faulty work, including the following:
  - 1. Raceways.
  - 2. Building wire and connectors.
  - 3. Supporting devices for electrical components.
  - 4. Electrical identification.
  - 5. Electricity-metering components.
  - 6. Concrete bases.
  - 7. Electrical demolition.
  - 8. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.
  - 9. Touchup painting.

### 3.13 REFINISHING AND TOUCHUP PAINTING

- A. Refinish and touch up paint.
  - 1. Clean damaged and disturbed areas and apply primer, intermediate, and finish coats to suit the degree of damage at each location.
  - 2. Follow paint manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation and for timing and application of successive coats.
  - 3. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 4. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

### 3.14 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. On completion of installation, including outlets, fittings, and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, paint spots, and construction debris.
- B. Protect equipment and installations and maintain conditions to ensure that coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 260500

## SECTION 260519 – LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
  - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

#### 1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY

- A. Mark and tag insulated conductors and cables for delivery to site. Include the following:
  - 1. Contractor's name.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Date of manufacture (month & year).
  - 4. Manufacturer's name.
  - 5. Data which explains the meaning of coded identification (UL assigned electrical reference numbers, UL assigned combination of color marker threads, etc.).
  - 6. Environmental suitability information (listed or marked "sunlight resistant" where exposed to direct rays of sun; wet locations listed/marked for use in wet locations; other applications listed/marked suitable for the applications).

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

## 2.2 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

### A. Manufacturers

1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
3. General Cable Corporation.
4. Pirelli Cable Corp
5. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
6. Southwire Company.
7. Or Approved Equal.

B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.

C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN, XHHW, USE and SO.

D. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for armored cable, Type AC; metal-clad cable, Type MC; mineral-insulated, metal-sheathed cable, Type MI; Type SO and Type USE with ground wire.

### E. Electric Light and Power Wiring:

- a. General: Rated 600V, NFPA 70 Type THHN/THWN-2 or XHHW-2.
- b. THHN/THWN-2 Gasoline and Oil Resistant: Polyvinylchloride insulation rated 600 V with nylon jacket conforming to UL requirements for type THHN/THWN-2 insulation, with the words "GASOLINE AND OIL RESISTANT II" marked thereon.
- c. USE-2: Dual rated heat and moisture resistant insulation rated 600 V with jacket or dual-purpose insulation/protective covering conforming to UL requirements for type USE-2 service entrance cables.
- d. Metal-Clad Cable, NFPA 70 Article 330 Type MC:
  - 1) Interlocked flexible galvanized steel armor sheath, conforming to UL requirements for type MC metal clad cable.

- 2) Insulated copper conductors, suitable for 600 volts, rated 90°C, one of the types listed in NFPA 70 Table 310.13(A) or of a type identified for use in Type MC cable.
- 3) Internal full-size copper ground conductor with green insulation.
- 4) Acceptable Companies: AFC Cable Systems Inc., Southwire, General Cable.
- 5) Connectors for MC cable: AFC Fitting Inc.'s AFC Series, Arlington Industries Inc.'s Saddle grip, or Thomas & Betts Co.'s Tite-Bite with anti-short bushings.

## 2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

### A. Manufacturers:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
3. Illsco Corp
4. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
5. Penn Union
6. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
7. Tyco Electronics Corp.
8. Thomas & Betts
9. Or Approved Equal.

- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

## 2.4 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

## 2.5 SLEEVE SEALS

### A. Manufacturers:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Calpico, Inc.
3. Metraflex Co.
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
5. Or Approved Equal.

- B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
2. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two (2) for each sealing element.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

## 2.4 CONNECTORS

1. Connectors specified are part of a system. Furnish connectors and components, and use specific tools and methods as recommended by connector manufacturer to form complete connector system.
2. Connectors shall be UL 486 A listed, or UL 486 B listed for combination dual rated copper/aluminum connectors (marked AL7CU for 75 degrees C rated circuits and AL9CU for 90 degrees C rated circuits).
3. Spring Type:
  - a. Rated 105° C, 600V; Buchanan/Ideal Industries Inc.'s B-Cap, Electrical Products Div./3M's Scotchlok Type Y, R, G, B, O/B+, R/Y+, or B/G+, Ideal Industries Inc.'s Wing Nuts or Wire Nuts or approved equal.
  - b. Rated 150° C, 600V; Ideal Industries Inc.'s High Temperature Wire-Nut Model 73B, 59B.
4. Indent Type with Insulating Jacket:
  - a. Rated 105° C, 600V; Buchanan/Ideal Industries Inc.'s Crimp Connectors, Ideal Industries Inc.'s Crimp Connectors, Penn-Union Corp.'s Penn-Crimps, or Thomas & Betts Corp.'s STA-KON or approved equal.
5. Indent Type (Uninsulated): Anderson/Hubbell's Versa-Crimp, VERSAtile, Blackburn/T&B Corp.'s Color-Coded Compression Connectors, Electrical Products Div./3M's Scotchlok 10000, 11000 Series, Burndy's Hydent, Penn-Union Corp.'s BCU, BBCU Series, or Thomas & Betts Corp.'s Compression Connectors or approved equal.
6. Connector Blocks: NIS Industries Inc.'s Polaris System, or Thomas & Betts Corp.'s Blackburn AMT Series or approved equal.
7. Resin Splice Kits: Electrical Products Div./3M's Scotchcast Brand Kit Nos. 82A Series, 82-B1 or 90-B1, or Scotchcast Brand Resin Pressure Splicing Method or approved equal.
8. Heat Shrinkable Splices: Electrical Products Div./3M's ITCSN, Raychem Corp.'s Thermofit Type WCS, or Thomas & Betts Corp.'s SHRINK-KON Insulators or approved equal.
9. Cold Shrink Splices: Electrical Products Div./3M's 8420 Series or approved equal.
10. Single Cable (Compression Type Lugs): Copper, one or 2 hole style (to suit conditions), long barrel; Anderson/Hubbell's VERSAtile VHCL, Blackburn/T&B Corp.'s Color-Coded CTL, LCN, Burndy's Hylug YA, Electrical Products Div./3M Scotchlok 31036 or 31145 Series, Ideal Industries Inc.'s CCB or CCBL, NSI Industries Inc.'s L, LN Series, Penn-Union Corp.'s BBLU Series, or Thomas & Betts Corp.'s 54930BE or 54850BE Series or approved equal.
11. Single Cable (Mechanical Type Lugs): Copper, one or 2 hole style (to suit conditions); Blackburn/T&B Corp.'s Color-Keyed Locktite Series, Burndy's Qiklug Series, NSI Industries Inc.'s Type TL, Penn-Union Corp.'s VI-TITE Terminal Lug Series, or Thomas & Betts Corp.'s Locktite Series or approved equal.
12. Multiple Cable (Mechanical Type Lugs): Copper, configuration to suit conditions; Burndy's Qiklug Series, NSI Industries Inc.'s Type TL, Penn-Union Corp.'s VI-TITE Terminal Lug Series, or Thomas & Betts Corp.'s Color-Keyed Locktite Series or approved equal.

## 2.5 TAPES

- A. Plastic Tape: Electrical Products Div./3M's Scotch Super 33+ or Scotch 88, Plymouth Rubber Co.'s Plymouth/ Bishop Premium 85CW or approved equal.
- B. Rubber Tape: Electrical Products Div./3M's Scotch 130C, or Plymouth Rubber Co.'s Plymouth/Bishop W963 Plysafe or approved equal.
- C. Moisture Sealing Tape: Electrical Products Div./3M's Scotch 2200 or 2210, or Plymouth Rubber Co.'s Plymouth/Bishop 4000 Plyseal-V.
- D. Electrical Filler Tape: Electrical Products Div./3M's Scotchfil, or Plymouth Rubber Co.'s Plymouth/Bishop 125 Electrical Filler Tape.
- E. Arc Proofing Tapes:
  - 1. Arc Proofing Tape: Electrical Products Div./3M's Scotch 77, Mac Products Inc.'s AP Series, or Plymouth Rubber Co.'s Plymouth/Bishop 53 Plyarc or approved equal.
  - 2. Glass Cloth Tape: Electrical Products Div./3M's Scotch 27/Scotch 69, Mac Products Inc.'s TAPGLA 5066, or Plymouth Rubber Co.'s Plymouth/Bishop 77 Plyglas or approved equal.
  - 3. Glass-Fiber Cord: Mac Products Inc's MAC 0527 or approved equal.

## 2.6 TAGS

- 1. Phenolic: Two color laminated engraver's stock, 1/16 inch minimum thickness, machine engraved to expose inner core color (white).
- 2. Aluminum: Standard aluminum alloy plate stock, minimum .032 inches thick, engraved areas enamel filled or background enameled with natural aluminum engraved characters.

## 2.7 WIRE MANAGEMENT PRODUCTS

- A. Clamps and Clips, Cable Ties, Spiral Wraps, Etc: Catamount/T&B Corp., or Ideal Industries Inc. or approved equal.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

### 3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN or Type XHHW, single conductors in raceway .
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway; Armored cable, Type AC; Metal-clad cable, Type MC or Mineral-insulated, metal-sheathed cable, Type MI.

- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway; Armored cable, Type AC; Metal-clad cable, Type MC or Mineral-insulated, metal-sheathed cable, Type MI.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway;; Armored cable, Type AC; Metal-clad cable, Type MC or Mineral-insulated, metal-sheathed cable, Type MI.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway; Armored cable, Type AC; Metal-clad cable, Type MC or Mineral-insulated, metal-sheathed cable, Type MI.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- H. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

### 3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in cables and conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.
    - a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    - b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
    - c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- C. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
  - 1. Test procedures used.
  - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
  - 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

### 3.7 INSTALLATION

- A. conductors in raceways after the raceway system is completed. Exceptions: Type MC, MI, or other type specifically indicated on the drawings not to be installed in raceways.
- B. No grease, oil, or lubricant other than wire-pulling compounds specified may be used to facilitate the installation of conductors.

### 3.8 CIRCUITING

- A. Do not change, group or combine circuits other than as indicated on the drawings.

### 3.9 COMMON NEUTRAL CONDUCTOR

- A. A common neutral may be used for 2 or 3 branch circuits where the circuits are indicated on the drawings to be enclosed within the same raceway, provided each branch circuit is connected to different phase busses in the panelboard.
- B. Exceptions - The following circuits shall have a separate neutral:
  - 1. Circuits containing ground fault circuit interrupter devices.
  - 2. Circuits containing solid state dimmers.
  - 3. Circuits recommended by equipment manufacturers to have separate neutrals.

### 3.10 CONDUCTOR SIZE

- A. Conductor Size:
  - 1. For Electric Light and Power Branch Circuits: Install conductors of size shown on drawings. Where size is not indicated, the minimum size allowed is No. 12 AWG.
  - 2. For Class 1 Circuits:
    - a. No. 18 and No. 16 AWG may be used provided they supply loads that do not exceed 6 amps (No. 18 AWG), or 8 amps (No. 16 AWG).
    - b. Larger than No. 16 AWG: Use to supply loads not greater than the ampacities given in NFPA 70 Section 310.15.
  - 3. For Class 2 Circuits: Any size to suit application.
  - 4. For Class 3 Circuits: Minimum No. 18 AWG.

### 3.11 COLOR CODING

- A. Color Coding for 120/208 Volt Electric Light and Power Wiring:
  - 1. Color Code:
    - a. 2 wire circuit - black, white.
    - b. 3 wire circuit - black, red, white.
    - c. 4 wire circuit - black, red, blue, white.
  - 2. White to be used only for an insulated grounded conductor (neutral). If neutral is not required use black and red, or black, red and blue for phase to phase circuits.
    - a. "White" for Sizes No. 6 AWG or Smaller:
      - 1) Continuous white outer finish, or:
      - 2) Three continuous white stripes on other than green insulation along its continuous length.
    - b. "White" for Sizes Larger Than No. 6 AWG:
      - 1) Continuous white outer finish, or:
      - 2) Three continuous white stripes on other than green insulation along its continuous length, or:
      - 3) Distinctive white markings (color coding tape) encircling the conductor, installed on the conductor at time of its installation. Install white color coding tape at terminations, and at 1' 0" intervals in gutters, pullboxes, and manholes.
  - 3. Colors (Black, Red, Blue):
    - a. For Branch Circuits: Continuous color outer finish.
    - b. For Feeders:
      - 1) Continuous color outer finish, or:

- 2) Color coding tapes encircling the conductors, installed on the conductors at time of their installation. Install color coding tapes at terminations, and at 1' 0" intervals in gutter, pullboxes, and manholes.

B. Color Coding For 277/480 Volt Electric Light and Power Wiring:

1. Color Code:
  - a. 2 wire circuit – brown, gray.
  - b. 3 wire circuit – brown, yellow, gray.
  - c. 4 wire circuit – brown, yellow, orange, gray.
2. Gray to be used only for an insulated grounded conductor (neutral). If neutral is not required use brown and yellow, or brown, yellow and orange for phase to phase circuits.
  - a. "Gray" For Sizes No. 6 AWG or Smaller.
    - 1) Continuous gray outer finish.
  - b. "Gray" For Sizes Larger Than No. 6 AWG:
    - 1) Distinctive gray markings (color coding tape) encircling the conductor, installed on the conductor at time of its installation. Install gray color coding tape at terminations, and at 1' 0" intervals in gutters, pullboxes, and manholes.
  - c. Colors (Brown, Yellow, Orange):
  - d. For Branch Circuits: Continuous color outer finish.
  - e. For Feeders:
    - 1) Continuous color outer finish, or:
    - 2) Color coding tapes encircling the conductors, installed on the conductors at the time of their installation. Install color coding tapes at terminations, and at 1' 0" intervals in gutters, pullboxes, and manholes.

C. More Than One Nominal Voltage System Within A building: Permanently post the color coding scheme at each branch-circuit panelboard.

D. Existing Color Coding Scheme: Where an existing color coding scheme is in use, match the existing color coding if it is in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70.

E. Color Code For Wiring Other Than Electric Light and Power: In accordance with ICEA standard S-73-532 (NEMA WC57-2004). Other coding methods may be used, as approved.

### 3.12 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identification Tags: Use tags to identify feeders and designated circuits. Install tags so that they are easily read without moving adjacent feeders or requiring removal of arc proofing tapes. Attach tags with non-ferrous wire or brass chain.

1. Interior Feeders: Identify each feeder in pullboxes and gutters. Identify by feeder number and size.
2. Exterior Feeders: Identify each feeder in manholes and in interior pullboxes and gutters. Identify by feeder number and size, and also indicate building number and panel designation from which feeder originates.
3. Street and Grounds Lighting Circuits: Identify each circuit in manholes and lighting standard bases. Identify by circuit number and size, and also indicate building number and panel designation from which circuit originates.

B. Identification Plaque: Where a building or structure is supplied by more than one service, or has any combination of feeders, branch circuits, or services passing through it, install a permanent plaque or directory at each service, feeder and branch circuit disconnect location denoting all other services,

feeders, or branch circuits supplying that building or structure or passing through that building or structure and the area served by each.

### 3.13 WIRE MANAGEMENT

- A. Use wire management products to bundle, route, and support wiring in junction boxes, pullboxes, wireways, gutters, channels, and other locations where wiring is accessible.

### 3.14 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTOR

- A. Install equipment grounding conductor:
  - 1. Where specified in other Sections or indicated on the drawings.
  - 2. In conjunction with circuits recommended by equipment manufacturers to have equipment grounding conductor.
- B. Equipment grounding conductor is not intended as a current carrying conductor under normal operating circumstances.
- C. Color Coding For Equipment Grounding Conductor:
  - 1. Color Code: Green.
  - 2. "Green" For sizes No. 6 AWG or Smaller:
    - a. Continuous green outer finish, or:
    - b. Continuous green outer finish with one or more yellow stripes, or:
    - c. Bare copper (see exception below).
  - 3. "Green" For Sizes Larger Than No. 6:
    - a. Stripping the insulation or covering from the entire exposed length (see exception below).
    - b. Marking the exposed insulation or covering with green color coding tapes.
    - c. Identify at each end and at every point where the equipment grounding conductor is accessible.
  - 4. Exception For use of Bare Copper: Not allowed for use where NFPA 70 specifically requires equipment grounding conductor to be insulated, or where specified in other Sections or indicated on the drawings to be insulated.

### 3.15 ARC PROOFING

- A. Where indicted on the drawings, arc proof feeders installed in a common pullbox or manhole as follows:
  - 1. Arc proof new feeders.
  - 2. Arc proof existing feeders that are spliced to new feeders.
  - 3. Arc proof each feeder as a unit (except feeders consisting of multiple sets of conductors).
  - 4. Arc proof feeders consisting of multiple sets of conductors by arc proofing each set of conductors as a unit.
  - 5. Arc proof feeders with half-lapped layer of 55 mils thick arc proofing tape and random wrapped or laced with glass cloth tape or glass-fiber cord. For arc proofing tape less than 55 mils thick, add layers to equivalent of 55 mils thick arc proofing tape.

### 3.16 INSULATED CONDUCTOR AND CABLE SCHEDULE - TYPES AND USE

A. Electric Light and Power Circuits:

1. Type THHN/THWN-2 or XHHW-2. : Wiring in dry or damp locations (except where special type insulation is required).
2. THHN/THWN-2 or XHHW-2: Wiring in wet locations.
3. THHN/THWN-2: Wiring installed in existing raceway systems (except where special type insulation is required).
4. THHN/THWN-2 or XHHW-2: Wiring for electric discharge lighting circuits (fluorescent, HID), except where fixture listing requires wiring rated higher than 90° C.
5. THHN/THWN-2 Marked "Gasoline and Oil Resistant": Wiring to gasoline and fuel oil pumps.
6. MC:
  - a. Branch circuit wiring in wood framed construction (wood joists and wood stud partitions):
    - 1) Install conductors parallel with joists or studs and attach to the side of these timbers by galvanized straps spaced not more than 6 feet apart.
    - 2) Install conductors through holes bored in the center of the timbers when running at right angles to joists or studs.
    - 3) Do not attach the conductors to the edge of joists or studs.
  - b. Branch circuit wiring in movable metal partitions and movable gypsum partitions.
    - 1) Install conductors in accordance with partition manufacturer's recommendations.
  - c. Branch circuit wiring in metal stud partitions:
    - 1) Install conductors parallel with studs and attach to the side by galvanized straps spaced not more than 6 feet apart.
    - 2) Install conductors through holes bored in the center of the metal member when running at right angles to studs.
      - a) Conductors shall be protected by listed bushings or listed grommets covering all metal edges.

B. Emergency Feeder Circuits: Use electrical circuit protective system.

C. Class 1 Circuits: Use Class 1 wiring specified in Part 2 (except where special type insulation is required).

D. Class 2 Circuits: Use Class 2 wiring specified in Part 2 (except where special type insulation is required).

E. Class 3 Circuits: Use Class 3 wiring specified in Part 2 (except where special type insulation is required).

### 3.17 CONNECTOR SCHEDULE - TYPES AND USE

A. Temperature Rating: Use connectors that have a temperature rating, equal to, or greater than the temperature rating of the conductors to which they are connected.

B. Splices:

1. Dry Locations:

- a. For Conductors No. 8 AWG or Smaller: Use spring type pressure connectors, indent type pressure connectors with insulating jackets, or connector blocks (except where special type splices are required).
- b. For Conductors No. 6 AWG or Larger: Use connector blocks or uninsulated indent type pressure connectors. Fill indentions in uninsulated connectors with electrical filler tape and apply insulation tape to insulation equivalent of the conductor, or insulate with heat shrinkable splices or cold shrink splices.

- c. Gutter Taps in Panelboards: For uninsulated type gutter taps fill indentions with electrical filler tape and apply insulation tape to insulation equivalent of the conductor, or insulate with gutter tap cover.
  2. Damp Locations: As specified for dry locations, except apply moisture sealing tape over the entire insulated connection (moisture sealing tape not required if heat shrinkable splices or cold shrink splices are used).
  3. Wet Locations: Use uninsulated indent type pressure connectors and insulate with resin splice kits, cold shrink splices or heat shrinkable splices. Exception: Splices above ground which are totally enclosed and protected in NEMA 3R, 4, 4X enclosures may be spliced as specified for damp locations.
- C. Terminations:
1. For Conductors No. 10 AWG or Smaller: Use terminals for:
    - a. Connecting wiring to equipment designed for use with terminals.
  2. For Conductors No. 8 AWG or Larger: Use compression or mechanical type lugs for:
    - a. Connecting cables to flat bus bars.
    - b. Connecting cables to equipment designed for use with lugs.
  3. For Conductor Sizes Larger Than Terminal Capacity On Equipment: Reduce the larger conductor to the maximum conductor size that terminal can accommodate (reduced section not longer than one foot). Use compression or mechanical type connectors suitable for reducing connection.

END OF SECTION 260519

## SECTION 260523 – CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Low-voltage control cabling.
  - 2. Control-circuit conductors.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
  - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 BACKBOARDS

- A. Description: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches. Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."

## 2.2 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway or power-limited cable, concealed in building finishes, complying with UL 83.
- C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or Type TF, complying with UL 83.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for installation of conduits and wireways.
- B. Install manufactured conduit sweeps if possible.
- C. Backboards: Install backboards with 96-inch dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:
  - 1. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets and terminals.
  - 2. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, and terminals.
  - 3. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.
  - 4. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
  - 5. Pulling Cable: Monitor cable pull tensions.
- C. Installation of Control-Circuit Conductors:
  - 1. Install wiring in raceways. Comply with requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- D. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart.
2. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

### 3.3 REMOVAL OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Remove abandoned conductors and cables made obsolete by this contract.

### 3.4 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:
  1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No 14 AWG.
  2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control, and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
  3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm, and signal circuits, No 12 AWG.

### 3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

### 3.6 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

### 3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  1. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment, and labeling of all components.

END OF SECTION 260523



## SECTION 260526 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
  - 1. Underground distribution grounding.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Other Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in Part 3 "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
  - 1. Ground rods.
  - 2. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
  - 3. Grounding for sensitive electronic equipment.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include the following in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals:
  - 1. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells grounding connections for separately derived systems based on NETA MTS.
    - a. Tests shall be to determine if ground resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if they do not.
    - b. Include recommended testing intervals.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the International Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the International Electrical Testing Association to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Ground Clamps (Cable to Pipe): Blackburn/T&B Corp.'s GUV, Burndy's GAR, GD, GP, GK, or OZ/Gedney Co.'s ABG, CG or approved equal.
- B. Ground Clamps (Cable to Rod): Blackburn/T&B Corp.'s GG, GGH, JAB, GUV, Burndy's GP, GX, GRC, or OZ/Gedney Co.'s ABG or approved equal.
- C. Ground Lugs: Copper, one or 2 hole style (to suit conditions), long barrel; Anderson/Hubbell's VERSAtile VHCL, Blackburn/T&B Corp.'s Color-Coded CTL, LCN, Burndy's Hylug YA, 3M Scotchlok 31036 or 31145 Series, or Thomas & Betts Corp.'s 54930BE or 54850BE Series or approved equal.
- D. Exothermic Type Weld: Erico Inc.'s Cadweld Process, or Furseweld/T&B Corp.'s Exothermic Welding System or approved equal.
- E. Compression Connectors: Amp Inc.'s Ampact Copper Grounding System, or Burndy's Hyground System or approved equal.
- F. Rod Electrodes: Copper clad (minimum .010 jacket) ground rods minimum 5/8 inches diameter by 8'-0" long.
- G. Plate Electrodes: Copper plates minimum 0.06 inches thick by 2'-0" square feet of surface area.
- H. Grounding Electrode Conductors and Bonding Conductors: Copper conductors, bare or insulated with THW, THW-2, XHHW, XHHW-2, THWN, THWN-2 or THHN insulation.
- I. Hardware: Silicon-bronze bolts, nuts, flat and lock washers etc. as manufactured by Burndy, or OZ/Gedney Co. or approved equal.

### 2.2 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper or tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
  1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
  2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.

3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
  4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
  5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
  6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
  7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- C. Grounding Bus: Rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 2 inches in cross section, unless otherwise indicated; with insulators.

## 2.3 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.
1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

## 2.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 5/8 by 96 inches minimum in diameter. Chemical-Enhanced Grounding Electrodes shall not be used.
- B. Building steel.
- C. Underground water pipe.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
  2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
- C. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Install bus on insulated spacers 1 inch, minimum, from wall 6 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
8. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.

C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

E. Signal and Communication Equipment: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.

1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-12-inch grounding bus.
2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

- B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
  - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
  - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
  - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- C. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
  - 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes, using a bolted clamp connector or by bolting a lug-type connector to a pipe flange, using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
  - 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
  - 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- D. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
- E. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 75 feet apart.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
    - a. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
  - 3. Prepare dimensioned drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- B. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
  2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
  3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
  4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).
- C. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

## SECTION 260529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
  - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 26 Section "Seismic Controls For Electrical Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Steel slotted support systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
  - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
  - 2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
  - 3. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
    - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - c. ERICO International Corporation.
    - d. GS Metals Corp.
    - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
    - g. Wesanco, Inc.
    - h. Or Approved Equal.
  - 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.

3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
  4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
  5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch- diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c., in at least 1 surface.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
    - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - c. Fabco Plastics Wholesale Limited.
    - d. Seasafe, Inc.
    - e. Or Approved Equal.
  2. Fittings and Accessories: Products of channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
  3. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless steel.
  4. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.
- C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
    - a. Manufacturers:
      - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
      - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      - 3) Hilti Inc.
      - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
      - 6) Or Approved Equal.

2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

## 2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
  1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with conduit clamps.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports where permitted by signed and sealed shop drawings.

### 3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70 where permitted by signed and sealed shop drawings.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
  2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
  3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
  4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
  5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69 or Spring-tension clamps.
  6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
  7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

### 3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529



## SECTION 260533 – RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- C. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- D. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- E. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- F. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- G. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

#### 1.3 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Conduits and Fittings:
  - 1. GRC.
  - 2. ARC.
  - 3. PVC-coated rigid steel conduit].
  - 4. EMT.
  - 5. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.
  - 6. LFMC.
  - 7. Fittings:
    - a. Conduit fittings for hazardous (classified) locations.
    - b. EMT: Steel type. Provide compression coupling up to 1-1/4 inch and setscrew 1-1/2 inch and larger.
    - c. Expansion fittings.
    - d. PVC coated.
- B. Nonmetallic Conduit and Fittings:
  - 1. ENT.

2. RNC.
3. LFNC.
4. HDPE.
5. Fittings: Match conduit.

C. Metal Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters: Sheet metal with [ screw-cover type for indoor and Flanged-and-gasketed type for outdoors unless otherwise indicated.

D. Nonmetallic Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters: PVC plastic.

E. Surface Metal Raceways: Metal, galvanized steel, with snap-on covers.

F. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two- or three-piece, rigid PVC.

G. Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:

1. Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Aluminum.
2. Nonmetallic outlet and device boxes.
3. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast metal or [Sheet metal, fully adjustable.
4. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Non-adjustable, rectangular.
5. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb.
6. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb.
7. Small sheet metal pull and junction boxes.
8. Cast-metal access, pull, and junction boxes.
9. Box extensions.
10. Gangable boxes are allowed.
11. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Metal or Nonmetallic.
12. Cabinets: Galvanized steel.

H. Handholes and Boxes for Exterior Underground Wiring: Polymer concrete with polymer-concrete, Fiberglass with polymer-concrete, Fiberglass with reinforced concrete, Fiberglass with cast-iron, Fiberglass with hot-dip galvanized-steel diamond-plate or Fiberglass with fiberglass frame and cover, prototype tested for compliance with SCTE 77.

1. Configuration: Open bottom.
2. Weatherproof cover.
3. Cover Legend: "ELECTRIC."

#### 1.4 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors:

1. Exposed: RMC or RNC, Type EPC-80-PVC.
2. Concealed, Aboveground: RMC.
3. Underground: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, Type EPC-80-PVC,.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment: LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: Type 3R.

B. Indoors:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.

3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Damage: RMC.
4. Concealed: EMT.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment: FMC, except LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: RMC.
7. Boxes and Enclosures: Type 1, except Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Threaded rigid steel conduit fittings.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Fittings listed for use with this type of conduit.
3. EMT: Setscrew or compression fittings.
4. Flexible Conduit: Fittings listed for use with flexible conduit.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Custom enclosures and cabinets.

C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that enclosures and cabinets and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
  - a. The term "withstand" means "the cabinet or enclosure will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Source quality-control test reports.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1. Comply with NFPA 70.
2. N. J. Uniform Construction Code

3. NECA 1

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
  2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Manufacturers:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  2. Alflex Inc.
  3. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
  4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
  5. Electri-Flex Co.
  6. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
  7. Maverick Tube Corporation.
  8. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
  9. Wheatland Tube Company.
  10. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- C. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- D. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
  2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.
- E. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
- F. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

- G. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
  - 1. Fittings for EMT: Insulated set screws ½” through 2”; compression type 2 ½” through 4”; pie cast fittings are not permitted.
  - 2. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness, 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- H. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit or IMC: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

### 2.3 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
  - 3. Arco Corporation.
  - 4. CANTEX Inc.
  - 5. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
  - 6. Condux International, Inc.
  - 7. ElecSYS, Inc.
  - 8. Electri-Flex Co.
  - 9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
  - 10. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
  - 11. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
  - 12. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  - 13. Or Approved Equal.
- B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC unless otherwise indicated.
- C. LFNC: UL 1660.
- D. Fittings for RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- E. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

### 2.4 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two or three-piece construction, manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems Division.
    - b. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
    - c. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.
    - d. Or Approved Equal.

## 2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

### A. Manufacturers:

1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
4. Hoffman.
5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division.
10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.
14. Or Approved Equal.

B. Galvanized Steel Outlet Boxes: Standard galvanized steel boxes and device covers by Appleton Electric Co., Beck Mfg./Picoma Industries, Cooper/Crouse-Hinds, Raco/Div. of Hubbell, or Steel City/T & B Corp or approved equal.

C. Galvanized Steel Junction and Pull Boxes: Code gage, galvanized steel screw cover boxes by Delta Metal Products Inc., Hoffman Enclosures Inc., Hubbell Wiegmann, Lee Products Co., or Rittal/Electromate or approved equal.

### D. Threaded Type Boxes:

#### 1. Outlet Boxes:

- a. For Dry, Damp Locations: Zinc electroplate malleable iron or cast iron alloy boxes by Appleton Electric Co., Cooper/Crouse-Hinds Co., OZ/ Gedney Co., or Thomas & Betts Corp. with zinc electroplate steel covers to suit application or approved equal.
- b. For Wet Locations: Malleable iron or cast iron alloy boxes with hot dipped galvanized or other specified corrosion resistant finish as produced by Cooper/Crouse-Hinds (hot dipped galvanized or Corro-free epoxy powder coat), OZ/Gedney Co. (hot dipped galvanized), or Thomas & Betts Corp. (hot dipped galvanized) with stainless steel cover screws, and malleable iron covers gasketed to suit application or approved equal.

#### 2. Adfa. Junction and Pull Boxes:

- a. For Dry, Damp Locations: Zinc electroplate cast iron boxes by Appleton Electric Co., Cooper/Crouse-Hinds, OZ/Gedney Co., or Thomas & Betts Corp. with zinc electroplate steel or cast iron cover or approved equal.
- b. For Wet Locations: Cast iron boxes by Cooper/Crouse-Hinds' (hot dipped galvanized or Corro-free epoxy powder coat), OZ/Gedney Co. (hot dipped galvanized), or Thomas & Betts Corp. (hot dipped galvanized) with stainless steel cover screws and cast iron cover gasketed to suit application or approved equal.

#### 3. Conduit Bodies, Threaded (Provided with a Volume Marking):

- a. For Dry, Damp Location: Zinc electroplate malleable iron or cast iron alloy bodies with zinc electroplate steel covers; Appleton Electric Co.'s Unilets, Cooper/Crouse-Hinds' Condulets, OZ/Gedney Co.'s Conduit Bodies, or Thomas & Betts Corp.'s Conduit Bodies or approved equal.

- b. For Wet Locations: Malleable iron or cast iron alloy bodies with hot dipped galvanized or other specified corrosion resistant finish; Cooper/Crouse-Hinds' Condulets (hot dipped galvanized or Corro-free epoxy power coat), OZ/Gedney Co.'s Conduit Bodies (hot dipped galvanized), or Thomas & Betts Corp.'s Conduit Bodies (hot dipped galvanized) with stainless steel cover screws and malleable iron covers gasketed to suit application or approved equal.
- E. Specific Purpose Outlet Boxes: As fabricated by equipment manufacturers for mounting their equipment thereon.
- F. Outlet Boxes and Related Products for Fire Rated Construction:
  - 1. Parameters For Use of Listed Metallic Outlet or Switch Boxes: UL Electrical Construction Equipment Directory - Metallic Outlet Boxes (QCIT).
  - 2. Wall Opening Protective Materials: As listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory - Wall Opening Protective Materials (CLIV), or UL Electrical Construction Equipment Directory - Wall Opening Protective Materials (QCSN).
- F. Floor Power/Data Boxes (FB):
  - 1. Three gang configuration, stamped steel floor box. Box shall be 3 by 4 by 11 inches nominal and have recessed power activations and data and audio/video compartments. Knockouts shall be available in 1/2", 3/4", and 1 inch sizes.
  - 2. Provide three gang polycarbonate concrete floor flange, color as selected by Architect.
  - 3. Model Wiremold Evolution series or approved equal.
- G. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- H. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- I. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
- J. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast or sheet metal, semi-adjustable, rectangular.
- K. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.
- L. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- M. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum or galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.
- N. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic.
- O. Cabinets:
  - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
  - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
  - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
  - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

## 2.6 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

1. Manholes for service conduits or duct banks shall be constructed and placed in accordance with the requirements of the affected utility company. All handholes for utility service shall comply with all requirements, including Manufacturer, of the affected utility company.
- B. Description: Comply with SCTE 77.
1. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
  3. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
  4. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, as indicated for each service.
  5. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.
- C. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. AC Miller Concrete Products
    - b. Armorcast Products Company
    - c. Carson Industries LLC.
    - d. CDR Systems Corporation.
    - e. NewBasis.
    - f. Rotondo Precast.
    - g. Quazite.
    - h. Or Approved Equal.
- D. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Frame and Cover: Sheet-molded, fiberglass-reinforced, polyester-resin enclosure joined to polymer-concrete top ring or frame.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Armorcast Products Company.
    - b. Carson Industries LLC.
    - c. Christy Concrete Products.
    - d. Synertech Moulded Products, Inc.; a division of Oldcastle Precast.
    - e. Or Approved Equal.
- E. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, with covers of polymer concrete.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Carson Industries LLC.
    - b. Christy Concrete Products.
    - c. Nordic Fiberglass, Inc.
    - d. Or Approved Equal.

## 2.7 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

## 2.8 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Calpico, Inc.
  - 3. Metraflex Co.
  - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
  - 5. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
  - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
  - 2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
  - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

## 2.9 SUPPORTING DEVICES

- A. Fasteners: Furnish all fasteners and hardware compatible with the materials and methods required for attachment of supporting devices.
  - 1. Slotted Type Concrete Inserts: Galvanized pressed steel plate complying with ASTM A 283; box-type welded construction with slot designed to receive steel nut and with knockout cover, hot-dipped galvanized in compliance with ASTM A 123.
  - 2. Masonry Anchorage Devices: Expansion shields complying with FS FF-S-325, as follows:
    - a. Furnish lead expansion shields for machine screws and bolts 1/4 inch and smaller; head-out embedded nut type, single unit class, Group I, Type I, Class 1.
    - b. Furnish lead expansion shields for machine screws and bolts larger than 1/4 inch in size; head-out embedded nut type, multiple unit class, Group I, Type 1, Class 2.
    - c. Furnish bolt anchor expansion shields for lag bolts, zinc alloy, long-shield anchors class, Group II, Type 1, Class 1.
    - d. Furnish bolt anchor expansion shields for bolts, closed-end bottom bearing class, Group II, Type 2, Class 1.

3. Toggle Bolts: Tumble-wing type, complying with FS FF-B-588C, Type, class and style as required.
  4. Nuts, Bolts, Screws, Washers:
    - a. General: Furnish zinc-coated fasteners, with galvanizing complying with ASTM A 153 for exterior use or where built into exterior walls. Furnish fasteners for the type, grade and class required for the particular installation.
    - b. Standard Nuts and Bolts: Regular hexagon head type, complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A.
    - c. Lag Bolts: Square head type, complying with FS FF-B-561C.
    - d. Machine Screws: Cadmium plated steel, complying with FS FF-S-92.
    - e. Wood Screws: Flat head carbon steel, complying with FS FF-S-111.
    - f. Plain Washers: Round, general assembly grade carbon steel, complying with FS FF-W-92.
    - g. Lock Washers: Helical spring type carbon steel, complying with FS FF-W-84.
- B. "C" Beam Clamps:
1. For 1 inch Conduit Maximum: B-Line Systems Inc.'s BG-8-C2, BP-8-C1 Series, or Caddy Fastener Div./Erico Products Inc.'s BC-8P and BC-8PSM Series or approved equal.
  2. For 3 inch Conduit Maximum: Appleton Electric Co.'s BH-500 Series beam clamp with H50WB Series hangers, Kindorf/T&B Corp.'s 500 Series beam clamp with 6HO-B Series hanger, or OZ/Gedney Co.'s IS-500 Series beam clamp with H-OWBS Series hanger or approved equal.
  3. For 4 inch Conduit Maximum: Kindorf/T&B Corp.'s E-231 beam clamp and E-234 anchor clip and C-149 series lay-in hanger, or Unistrut Corp.'s P2676 beam clamp and P-1659A Series anchor clip with J1205 Series lay in hanger or approved equal.
  4. For Threaded Rods (100 lbs. load max.): Caddy Fastener Div./Erico Products Inc.'s BC-4A or approved equal.
  5. For Threaded Rods (200 lbs. load max.): Appleton Electric Co.'s BH-500 Series, Kindorf/T&B Corp.'s 500 Series, or OZ/Gedney Co.'s IS-500 Series or approved equal.
  6. For Threaded Rods (300 lbs. load max.): Kindorf/T&B Corp.'s E-231 beam clamp and E-234 anchor clip, or Unistrut Corp.'s P2676 beam clamp and P-1659A Series anchor clip or approved equal.
- C. Fastener Fittings for Wood and Existing Masonry: Kindorf/T&B Corp.'s E-243, E-244, E-245, E-170, or Versabar Corp.'s VX-4310, VX-2308, VX-4308, VX-4309 or approved equal.
- D. Pipe Straps: Two hole steel conduit straps; Kindorf/T&B Corp.'s C-144 or C-280 Series or approved equal.
- E. Pipe Clamps: One-hole malleable iron type clamps; Kindorf/T&B Corp.'s HS-400 Series, or OZ/Gedney Co.'s 14-50 Series or approved equal.
- F. Channel Support System and Accessories: 12 gage galvanized steel channel and accessories; B-Line System Inc.'s B-22 (1-5/8 x 1-5/8 inches), B-12 (1-5/8 x 2-7/16 inches), B-11 (1-5/8 x 3-1/4 inches), Kindorf/T&B Corp.'s B-900 (1-1/2 x 1-1/2 inches), B-901 (1-1/2 x 1-7/8 inches), B-902 (1-1/2 x 3 inches), Unistrut Corp.'s, P-3000 (1-3/8 x 1-5/8 inches), P-5500 (1-5/8 x 2-7/16 inches), P-5500 (1-5/8 x 3-1/4 inches), or Versabar Corp.'s VA-1 (1-5/8 x 1-5/8 inches), VA-3 (1-5/8 x 2-1/2 inches) or approved equal.

- G. Supporting Fasteners (Metal Stud Construction): Metal stud supports, clips and accessories as produced by Caddy/Erico Products Inc. or approved equal.

## 2.10 NAMEPLATES AND TAGS

- A. General: Precision engraved letters and numbers with uniform margins, character size minimum 3/16 inch high.
  - 1. Phenolic: Two color laminated engraver's stock, 1/16 inch minimum thickness, machine engraved to expose inner core color (white).
  - 2. Aluminum: Standard aluminum alloy plate stock, minimum .032 inches thick, engraved areas enamel filled or background enameled with natural aluminum engraved characters.
  - 3. Materials for Outdoor Applications: As recommended by nameplate manufacturer to suit environmental conditions.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit or IMC.
  - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: Rigid steel conduit, IMC or EMT.
  - 3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
  - 4. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R or 4.
  - 5. Non-Metallic Conduit
    - a. Schedule 40 – Where raceways are in slab in below grade levels, for raceway duct banks.
    - b. Schedule 80 – For underground raceways outside of building which are not encased in concrete.
- B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
  - 2. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit or IMC. Includes raceways in the following locations:
    - 3.
      - a. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
      - b. Mechanical rooms.
  - 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
  - 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
  - 6. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit or IMC.
  - 7. Corrosive areas: PVC coated RMC.
  - 8. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: Plenum-type, optical fiber/communications cable raceway.
  - 9. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable Risers in Vertical Shafts: Riser-type, optical fiber/communications cable raceway or EMT.

10. Raceways for Concealed General Purpose Distribution of Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: General-use, optical fiber/communications cable raceway or EMT.
11. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel or nonmetallic in damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with that material. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Install a maximum of 150 feet between pull points, and reduce this by 25 feet for each 90 degree bend. Underground conduits for site lighting may be run a maximum of 200 feet between pole lights without an additional pull point. Underground service conduits shall meet the requirements of the utility company.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated. Install exposed at surface cabinets and for motor and equipment connection in electrical and mechanical rooms. Surface mounted installations in occupied areas, where allowed on the drawings, shall be equipped with skirts to cover conduits above and below the panels or boxes. Provide one empty 3/4 inch raceway for each three spare unused poles or spaces of each flush-mounted panelboard. Terminate empty 3/4 inch conduit in junction box, which after completion, is accessible to facilitate future branch circuit extension.
- H. Locate raceways so that strength of structural members is unaffected and they do not conflict with services of other trades. Install 1-inch or larger raceways in or through structural members (beams, slabs, etc.) only when and in manner accepted by Engineer. Draw up couplings and fittings full and tight. Protect exposed threads from corrosion by coating with red lead or zinc chromate after installation.
- I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
  2. Securely tie embedded raceway in place prior to embedment.
  3. Raceways installed below or in floor slabs must extend minimum of 6 inches above finished slab to first connector, unless otherwise noted.
  4. Lay out work in advance to avoid excessive concentrations of raceway runs.
  5. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
  6. Change from RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC to rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above the floor.
- J. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- K. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- L. Tighten set screws of threadless fittings with appropriately sized screwdriver or nut driver as suits the screw design.
- M. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.
- N. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install raceways, metallic and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:
1. 3/4-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet.
  2. 1-Inch Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet.
  3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
  4. All communications conduits and sleeves shall be terminated with non-metallic bushings.
- O. Telephone and Signal System Raceways, 2-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: In addition to above requirements, install raceways in maximum lengths of 150 feet and with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- P. Refer to Division 27 Section "COMMUNICATIONS AND DATA SYSTEMS RACEWAYS" for additional requirements.
- Q. Stub-up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment. Install with an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment with rigid steel conduit; FMC may be used 6 inches above the floor. Install screwdriver-operated, threaded plugs flush with floor for future equipment connections.
- R. Flexible Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semi recessed lighting fixtures. For equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for all motors use a maximum of 36 inches of flexible conduit. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations. Install separate ground conductor across or through all flexible connections. Comply with NFPA 70 if more restrictive.

- S. Surface Raceways: Install a separate, green, ground conductor in raceways from junction box supplying raceways to receptacle or fixture ground terminals. Install a second isolated ground conductor to receptacles or other devices requiring an isolated ground.
- T. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
  - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces or from outside to inside above ground. Explosion proof type seals are not required for this application.
  - 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- U. Expansion-Joint Fittings for RNC: Install in each run of aboveground conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F, and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet.
  - 1. Install expansion-joint fittings for each of the following locations, and provide type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for location:
    - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
    - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
    - c. Conduits routed on rooftops within 6 inches of the roof surface shall be designed for an additional 30 degrees F temperature rise.
    - d. Indoor Spaces: Connected with the Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
    - e. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
  - 2. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at the time of installation.
- V. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
  - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
  - 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

### 3.3 BOXES

- A. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in masonry block horizontally in center of cell and vertically with the top flush with the top of the block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Saw cuts shall not extend more than 1/8 inch beyond box dimensions. Repair any block surfaces to original condition if saw cuts exceed this dimension. Adjust mounting height of box as required to maintain all boxes in a single course to align with the same edge of the blocks. Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring all unacceptable block cuts are repaired.
- B. Recessed boxes in drywall Walls: Outlet and device boxes shall be securely and rigidly attached or supported plumb, level, and true.

- C. Outlet and device boxes shall be located so as to not be blocked by furniture, millwork other equipment, or otherwise rendered not accessible or functional. Contractor shall relocate any boxes not meeting these criteria at no cost to the project.
- D. The boxes shall be located so that the cover or device plate will not span different types of building finishes either vertically or horizontally. Mounting heights shall be adjusted to prevent covering different finish materials, but shall remain within the parameters of the New Jersey Barrier Free Subcode.
- E. Boxes for switches near doors shall be located on the side opposite the hinge and close to the door trim.
- F. Covers for outlet boxes shall be of a type designed, intended and appropriate for the use and location, and have suitable corrosion protection. Device plates shall not be used as covers for exposed installations. Plates shall be installed plumb.
- G. Back to back outlets are not allowed in any wall. Boxes located on opposite side of fire rated walls shall be separated horizontally by a minimum of two feet. Where this separation is not feasible or desirable, such as for switches at doorways, provide fire stop pads behind each box to maintain fire wall rating.
- H. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- I. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
- J. Junction and pull boxes shall be used where necessary to facilitate the pulling of wire or cable.
- K. Consideration shall be given to the size and number of conductors, number of bends in the raceway, and the need for support of conductors in vertical raceways.
- L. Junction and pull boxes shall be of a type intended or suitable for the use and location.

### 3.4 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
  - 1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
  - 2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.
- E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

- G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.
- I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials. Comply with Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- M. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- N. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

### 3.5 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground, exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway material and size. Position raceway in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

### 3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

### 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
  - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

### 3.8 OUTLET, JUNCTION AND PULLBOX INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Position of Wall Outlets For Wiring Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, install boxes so that the long axis of each wiring device will be vertical.
- B. Height of Wall Outlets: Unless otherwise indicated, locate outlet boxes with their center lines at the following elevations above finished floor:

	MOUNTING HEIGHT
Lighting Fixtures	6'-0"
Exit Lights	8'-0" where ceiling height allows a minimum of 6 inch clearance between ceiling and top of exit light. Otherwise mount exit light so that it's top is 6 inches below finished ceiling. Adjust height and clearances as required to suit installation over doors.
Switches	4'-0"
Single & Duplex Receptacles	1'-6"*
Water Cooler Receptacles	2'-0"
IP Digital Clock Data Receptacles	7'-6"
Special Purpose Receptacles	4'-0"
Manual Fire Alarm Boxes	4'-0"
Audible Notification Appliances	8'-0" where ceiling height allows a minimum of 6 inch clearance between ceiling and top of appliance. Otherwise mount appliance so that it's top is 6 inches below finished ceiling.
Visible Notification Appliances	Install outlet so that the bottom of the visible lens will be 6'-8" AFF.
Combination Audible/Visible Notification Appliances	Install outlet so that the bottom of the visual lens will be 6'-8" AFF, and the audible section will be above the visible section.
Telecommunications	2'-0"
Data	1'-6"
Data Marked H.	Install outlet so that the highest operable part of the wall mounted telephone will not be more than 4'-0" AFF.

\*In areas containing heating convectors, install outlets above convectors at height indicated on drawings.

- C. Supplementary Junction and Pull Boxes: In addition to junction and pull boxes indicated on the drawings and required by NFPA 70, provide supplementary junction and pull boxes as follows:
  1. When required to facilitate installation of wiring.
  2. At every third 90 degree turn in conjunction with raceway sizes over 1 inch.
  3. At intervals not exceeding 100 feet in conjunction with raceway sizes over 1 inch.
- D. Box Schedule for Concealed Conduit System:
  1. Non-Fire Rated Construction:
    - a. Depth: To suit job conditions and comply with NFPA 70 Article 370.
    - b. For Lighting Fixtures: Use galvanized steel outlet boxes designed for the purpose.
      - 1) For Fixtures Weighing 50 lbs. or Less: Box marked "FOR FIXTURE SUPPORT".

- 2) For Fixtures More Than 50 lbs: Box listed and marked with the weight of the fixture to be supported (or support fixture independent of the box).
  - c. For Ceiling Suspended Fans:
    - 1) For Fans Weighing 35 lbs or Less: Marked "Acceptable for Fan Support."
    - 2) For Fans Weighing More Than 35 lbs, up to 70 lbs: Marked "Acceptable for Fan Support up to 70 lbs (or support fan independent of the box)."
  - d. For Junction and Pull Boxes: Use galvanized steel boxes with flush covers.
  - e. For Switches, Receptacles, Etc:
    - 1) Plaster or Cast-In-Place Concrete Walls: Use 4 inch or 4-11/16 inch galvanized steel boxes with device covers.
    - 2) Walls Other Than Plaster or Cast-In-Place Concrete: Use type of galvanized steel box which will allow wall plate to cover the opening made for the installation of the box.
2. Recessed Boxes in Fire Rated (2 hour maximum) Bearing and Nonbearing Wood or Steel Stud Walls (Gypsum Wallboard Facings):
    - a. Use listed single and double gang metallic outlet and switch boxes. The surface area of individual outlet or switch boxes shall not exceed 16 square inches.
    - b. The aggregate surface area of the boxes shall not exceed 100 square inches per 100 square feet of wall surface.
    - c. Securely fasten boxes to the studs. Verify that the opening in the wallboard facing is cut so that the clearance between the box and the wallboard does not exceed 1/8 inch.
    - d. Separate boxes located on opposite sides of walls or partitions by a minimum horizontal distance of 24 inches. This minimum separation distance may be reduced when wall opening protective materials are installed according to the requirements of their classification.
    - e. Use wall opening protective material in conjunction with boxes installed on opposite sides of walls or partitions of staggered stud construction in accordance with the classification requirements for the protective material.
  3. Other Fire Rated Construction: Use materials and methods to comply with the listing requirements for the classified construction.

E. Box Schedule for Exposed Conduit System:

1. Dry and Damp Locations: Use zinc electroplate or hot dipped galvanized threaded type malleable iron or cast iron alloy outlet, junction, and pullboxes or conduit bodies provided with a volume marking in conjunction with ferrous raceways unless otherwise specified or indicated on the drawings.
  - a. Galvanized steel boxes may be used in conjunction with conduit sizes over 1 inch in non-hazardous dry and damp locations.
  - b. Galvanized steel boxes may be used in conjunction with electrical metallic tubing where it is allowed (specified) to be installed exposed as branch circuit conduits at elevations over 10'-0" above finished floor.
2. Wet Locations: Use threaded type malleable iron or cast iron alloy outlet junction, and pullboxes or conduit bodies (provided with a volume marking) with hot dipped galvanized or other specified corrosion resistant coating in conjunction with ferrous raceways unless otherwise specified or indicated on the drawings.
  - a. Use corrosion resistant boxes in conjunction with plastic coated rigid ferrous metal conduit.

3. Finishing Collar or Combination Finishing Collar/Outlet Box (Surface Mounted Equipment Used With Exposed Raceway):
  - a. Use finishing collar where surface mounted equipment is installed on an exposed raceway outlet box and the equipment base is larger than the outlet box.
  - b. Use combination finishing collar/outlet box where surface mounted equipment is not indicated to be installed on an exposed raceway outlet box, but raceway cannot be run directly into equipment body due to equipment design.
- F. Specific Purpose Outlet Boxes: Use to mount equipment when available and suitable for job conditions. Unless otherwise specified, use threaded type boxes with finish as specified for exposed conduit system, steel (painted) for surface metal raceway system and galvanized steel for recessed installations.

### 3.9 SUPPORTING DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Attachment of Conduit System:
  1. Wood Construction: Attach conduit to wood construction by means of pipe straps with wood screws or lag bolts.
  2. Masonry Construction: Attach conduit to masonry construction by means of pipe straps and masonry anchorage devices.
  3. Steel Beams: Attach conduit to steel beams by means of "C" beam clamps and hangers.
  4. Multiple Parallel Conduit Runs: Use channel support system.
  5. Conduit Above Suspended Ceiling: Do not rest conduit directly on runner bars, T-bars, etc. Support conduit from ceiling supports or from construction above suspended ceiling.
- B. Metal Stud Construction: Attach raceways and boxes to metal studs by means of supporting fasteners manufactured specifically for the purpose.
  1. Support and attach outlet boxes so that they cannot torque/twist. Either:
    - a. Use bar hanger assembly, or;
    - b. In addition to attachment to the stud, also provide far side box support.
- C. Support of Lighting Fixtures:
  1. General: Support fixtures with suitable accessories.
  2. Number of Supports (LED Fixtures):
    - a. Support individual LED fixtures less than 2 feet wide at 2 points. Support continuous row fluorescent fixtures less than 2 feet wide at points equal to the number of fixtures plus one. Uniformly distribute the points of suspension over the row of fixtures.
    - b. Support individual LED fixtures 2 feet or wider at 4 corners. Support continuous row fluorescent fixtures 2 feet or wider at points equal to twice the number of fixtures plus 2. Uniformly distribute the points of suspension over the row of fixtures.

END OF SECTION 260533



SECTION 260544 – SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL  
RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
  - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches thickness shall be 0.052 inch

- b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches thickness shall be 0.138 inch

## 2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
  - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
  - 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel
  - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

## 2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

## 2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Non-shrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## 2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
  - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
  - 2. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, non-shrinking foam.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
  - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
    - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 7.
    - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
  - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
  - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.
  - 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
  - 5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
- D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
  - 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
  - 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system. Provide FSK/WSK fittings.

### 3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

### 3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 260544

## SECTION 260548 – SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Restraint channel bracings.
  2. Restraint cables.
  3. Seismic-restraint accessories.
  4. Mechanical anchor bolts.
  5. Adhesive anchor bolts.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.
    - a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES.
    - b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each seismic-restraint device.
1. Include design calculations and details for selecting seismic restraints complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
  2. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading caused by equipment weight, operation, and seismic forces required to select seismic restraints.
    - a. Coordinate design calculations with wind load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
  3. Seismic -Restraint Details:
    - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
    - b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their

strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events

- c. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an evaluation service member of ICC-ES, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- C. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis. They shall bear anchorage preapproval from OSHPD in addition to preapproval, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings, by ICC-ES or another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) that support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:
  - 1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: C
  - 2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC: III
    - a. Component Importance Factor: 1.5
    - b. Component Response Modification Factor: 2.5
    - c. Component Amplification Factor: 1.0
  - 3. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods (0.2 Second): 0.265
  - 4. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at 1.0-Second Period: .076

## 2.2 RESTRAINT CHANNEL BRACINGS

- A. Description: MFMA-4, shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end, with other matching components, and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

## 2.3 RESTRAINT CABLES

- A. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanize-steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

## 2.4 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

- A. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod.
- B. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings.
- C. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.
- D. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.
- E. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

## 2.5 MECHANICAL ANCHOR BOLTS

- A. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

## 2.6 ADHESIVE ANCHOR BOLTS

- A. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Secure raceways and cables to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES.
- B. Indicate on Drawings, by details, schedules, or a combination of both, the locations where hanger rods for individual raceways, bus duct, cable trays, and hanger rods for trapeze hangers require hanger-rod stiffeners.
- C. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger-rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods caused by seismic forces.
- D. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

### 3.2 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment and Hanger Restraints:
  - 1. Install resilient, bolt-isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch
  - 2. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES providing required submittals for component.
- B. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- C. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- D. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- E. Drilled-in Anchors:
  - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
  - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.

3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

### 3.3 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Install flexible connections in runs of raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where connection is terminated to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  1. Obtain Design Consultant's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
  2. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Design Consultant.
  3. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
- B. Seismic controls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 260548



## SECTION 260553 – ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Identification for raceways.
  - 2. Identification of power and control cables.
  - 3. Identification for conductors.
  - 4. Underground-line warning tape.
  - 5. Warning labels and signs.
  - 6. Instruction signs.
  - 7. Equipment identification labels.
  - 8. Miscellaneous identification products.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 POWER RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.
- B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
  - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
  - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- D. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pre-tensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- E. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pre-tensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- F. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
  - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
  - 2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

### 2.2 ARMORED AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V and Less:
  - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
  - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- D. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches (50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.

### 2.3 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
  - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
  - 2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.
- D. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pre-tensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- E. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pre-tensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

#### 2.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- D. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
  - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
  - 2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

#### 2.5 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

- A. 2-inch- (50-mm-) wide, 5-mil (0.125-mm) pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

#### 2.6 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

- A. Tape:

1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

B. Color and Printing:

1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE,.
3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE,.

## 2.7 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.

C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:

1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).

D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:

1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch (1-mm) galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches (250 by 360 mm).

E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."
3. Insert names and wording of warning signs or labels; e.g., arc-flash, multiple services and voltages, and others.

## 2.8 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches (129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick for larger sizes.

1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face <Insert colors>.
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

- B. Self-adhesive labels not acceptable. Screw labels to enclosures. Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- C. Self-adhesive labels not acceptable. Screw labels to enclosures. Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

## 2.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Self-adhesive labels not acceptable. Screw labels to enclosures. Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.
- B. Self-adhesive labels not acceptable. Screw labels to enclosures. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- C. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch (25 mm).
- D. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

## 2.10 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
  - 1. Exterior Ferrous Metal:
    - a. Semigloss Alkyd-Enamel Finish: Two finish coat(s) over a primer.
      - 1) Primer: Exterior ferrous-metal primer.
      - 2) Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss alkyd enamel.
  - 2. Exterior Zinc-Coated Metal (except Raceways):
    - a. Semigloss Alkyd-Enamel Finish: Two finish coat(s) over a primer.
      - 1) Primer: Exterior zinc-coated metal primer.
      - 2) Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss alkyd enamel.
  - 3. Interior Ferrous Metal:
    - a. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coat(s) over a primer.
      - 1) Primer: Interior ferrous-metal primer.
      - 2) Finish Coats: Interior semigloss acrylic enamel.
  - 4. Interior Zinc-Coated Metal (except Raceways):

- a. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coat(s) over a primer.
  - 1) Primer: Interior zinc-coated metal primer.
  - 2) Finish Coats: Interior semigloss acrylic enamel.
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.
- C. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, 1-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.
  - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
  - 2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb, minimum.
  - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
  - 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

## 2.11 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

- A. Description: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, polyethylene tape.
  - 1. Not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick.
  - 2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
  - 3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
  - 4. Printed legend shall indicate type of underground line.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification: For primary and secondary conductors No. 1/0 AWG and larger in vaults, pull and junction boxes, and handholes use color-coding conductor tape, marker tape, aluminum wraparound marker labels and write-on tags. Identify source and circuit number of each set of conductors. For single conductor cables, identify phase in addition to the above.
- B. Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification: Where there are conductors for more than three branch circuits in same junction or pull box, use color-coding conductor tape and write-on tags. Identify each ungrounded conductor according to source and circuit number.
- C. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source and circuit number.
- D. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice, and data connections.
  - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
  - 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
  - 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and Operation and Maintenance Manual.

- E. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
  
- F. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply self-adhesive warning labels . Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
  - 1. Equipment with Multiple Power or Control Sources: Apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Power transfer switches.
    - b. Controls with external control power connections.
  - 2. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
  
- G. Instruction Signs:
  - 1. Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
  
- H. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
  - 1. Labeling Instructions:
    - a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
    - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
    - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
  - 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
    - a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
    - b. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
    - c. Electrical switchboards.
    - d. Transformers.
    - e. Disconnect switches.
    - f. Enclosed circuit breakers.
    - g. Motor starters.
    - h. Push-button stations.
    - i. Contactors.
    - j. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
    - k. Voice and data cable terminal equipment.
    - l. Program equipment.

- m. Television/audio components, racks, and controls.
- n. Fire Alarm Control Panel and Remote Annunciator(s).
- o. Security and intrusion-detection control stations, control panels, terminal cabinets, and racks.
- p. Monitoring and control equipment.
- q. Terminals, racks, and patch panels for voice and data communication and for signal and control functions.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-adhesive labels not acceptable. Screw labels to enclosures: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.
  - 1. Color shall be factory applied or, for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit, field applied.
  - 2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
    - a. Phase A: Black.
    - b. Phase B: Red.
    - c. Phase C: Blue.
  - 3. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
    - a. Phase A: Brown.
    - b. Phase B: Orange.
    - c. Phase C: Yellow.
  - 4. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- G. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.
- H. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

- I. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.
- J. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in Division 9 for surface preparation and paint application.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A, and 120 V to ground: Install labels at 30-foot (10-m) maximum intervals.
- B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
  - 1. Emergency Power – Red Labels with White Letters
  - 2. Power – Black Labels with White Letters
- C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
  - 1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
    - a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
    - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
      - 1) Phase A: Black.
      - 2) Phase B: Red.
      - 3) Phase C: Blue.
    - c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
      - 1) Phase A: Brown.
      - 2) Phase B: Orange.
      - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
    - d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- D. Install instructional sign including color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors. Self-adhesive labels not acceptable. Screw labels to enclosures, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label
- E. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.
- F. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
  2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
  3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- G. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.
1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
  2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
- H. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive labels not acceptable. Screw labels to enclosures, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label

1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
  2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
  3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
  4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Power transfer switches.
    - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- I. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- J. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
- K. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification. Self-adhesive labels not acceptable. Screw labels to enclosures, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
1. Labeling Instructions:
    - a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive labels not acceptable. Screw labels to enclosures, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
    - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
    - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

- d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

END OF SECTION 260553



## SECTION 262416 – PANELBOARDS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 REFERENCES

- A. The latest edition of: NEMA PB-1, UL-50, UL-67, ANSI C37.81.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Distribution panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
3. Electronic-grade panelboards.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.
- B. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker
- C. SS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
  1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
  2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
  3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
  4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
  5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
  6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
  7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
  8. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
- C. Quality Control Submittals:

1. List of Completed Installations: If brand names other than those specified are proposed for use, furnish the name, address, and telephone number of at least 5 comparable installations that can prove the proposed products have operated satisfactorily for one year.
2. Company Field Advisor Data: Include:
  - a. Name, business address and telephone number of Company Field Advisor secured for the required services.
  - b. Certified statement from the Company listing the qualifications of the Company Field Advisor.
  - c. Services and each product for which authorization is given by the Company listed specifically for this project.

D. Contract Closeout Submittals:

1. System acceptance test report.
2. Certificate: Affidavit, signed by the Company Field Advisor and notarized, certifying that the system meets the contract requirements and is operating properly.
  1. 3. Operation and Maintenance Data: Deliver 2 copies, covering the installed products, to the Engineer

E. Remaining paragraphs are defined in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" as "Informational Submittals."

F. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

G. Field Quality-Control Reports:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

H. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

I. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

- D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards. If panelboards are stored in an unconditioned area during cold weather, install temporary electric heating (1 W per 250 cubic inches of panelboard space) to prevent condensation.
- B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NECA 407.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

##### A. Environmental Limitations:

- 1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- 2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
  - a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 23 deg F to plus 104 deg F.
  - b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

##### B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:

- 1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
- 2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet.

##### C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

- 1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than (14) fourteen days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
- 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Construction Manager's written permission.
- 3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

#### 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

## 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

## 1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
  2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and Ground Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Types: One spare of each type for each panelboard. Size shall be the most common size in the panelboard.
  3. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
  4. Fuses for Fused Power-Circuit Devices: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

- A. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets.
1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
    - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
    - c. Kitchen and Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
    - d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
    - e. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.
  2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
  3. Finishes:
    - a. Panels and Trim: Steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
    - b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.
    - c. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for overcurrent protective devices and other components.
  4. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.

- B. Incoming Mains Location: Top and bottom.
- C. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
  - 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
  - 2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
  - 3. Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 100 percent of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear loads.
- D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
  - 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
  - 2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
  - 3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
  - 4. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
  - 5. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
  - 6. Neutral Lugs: Rated 100 percent of phase lugs mounted on neutral bus.
- E. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards or load centers with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
- F. Future Devices: All spaces shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
- G. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Rated for series-connected system with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices and labeled by an NRTL. Include size and type of allowable upstream and branch devices, listed and labeled for series-connected short-circuit rating by an NRTL.

2.2 Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. As produced by Cutler-Hammer/Eaton Corp. with LT Trim (Eaton EZ Trim shall not be considered), General Electric Co., Siemens or Square D Co., having:

- 1. Flush or surface type cabinets as indicated on the drawings.
- 2. Increased gutter space for gutter taps, sub-feed wiring, through-feed wiring, oversize lugs.
- 3. SUITABLE FOR USE AS SERVICE EQUIPMENT where used as service equipment.
- 4. Door and one piece trim. Door fastened to trim with butt or piano hinges. Trim fastened to cabinet with devices having provision for trim adjustment.
- 5. Yale No. 511S locks with brass cylinder rosette, blind fastened from inside of door. 2 No. 47 keys with each lock (Exception: Not more than 7 keys, total) or approved equal.
- 6. Solid copper bus bars. Ampere rating of bus bars not less than frame size of main circuit breaker.
- 7. Ratings as indicated on the drawings.
- 8. Full capacity copper neutral bus where neutrals are required.
- 9. Copper equipment grounding bus.
- 10. Sections designated "space" or "provision for future breaker" equipped to accept future circuit breakers.
- 11. Lock on devices for exit light, fire alarm, stair well circuits.
- 12. Provisions for padlocking circuit breaker handle in OFF position where indicated.

13. Directory.
14. Short circuit rating not less than indicated on panelboard schedule. Furnish fully rated equipment (the short circuit rating of the panelboard is equal to the lowest interrupting rating of any device installed in the panelboard).
15. Thermal magnetic, molded case, bolt-on circuit breakers:
  - a. Mounting: Individually mounted main circuit breaker (when MCB is required), and group mounted branch/feeder circuit breakers to accommodate the circuit breaker style and panelboard construction.
  - b. Components: See panelboard schedule for specific components required for each circuit breaker. In addition to the specific components, equip each circuit breaker with additional components as required to achieve a coordinated selective scheme between the main circuit breaker and the branch/feeder circuit breakers.
  - c. Single pole 15 ATE and 20 ATE circuit breakers marked SWD where used as switches.
  - d. Single pole and two pole 15, 20, and 30 ATE circuit breakers rated for high intensity discharge lighting loads when applicable.

## 2.3 NAMEPLATES

- A. General: Precision engrave letters and numbers with uniform margins, character size minimum 3/16 inch high.
  1. Phenolic: Two color laminated engravers stock, 1/16 inch minimum thickness, machine engraved to expose inner core color (white).
  2. Aluminum: Standard aluminum alloy plate stock, minimum .032 inches thick, engraved areas enamel filled or background enameled with natural aluminum engraved characters.
  3. Materials for Outdoor Applications: As recommended by nameplate manufacturer to suit environmental conditions.

## 2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
  3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
  5. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.
- C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
  1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.
- D. Mains: Circuit breaker or Lugs only as shown on drawings.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

## 2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
  - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
  - 5. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only as shown on drawings.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- E. Contactors in Main Bus: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, mechanically held, general-purpose controller, with same short-circuit interrupting rating as panelboard.
  - 1. Internal Control-Power Source: Control-power transformer, with fused primary and secondary terminals, connected to main bus ahead of contactor connection.
- F. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

## 2.4 ELECTRONIC-GRADE PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
  - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
  - 5. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1; with factory-installed, integral SS; labeled by an NRTL for compliance with UL 67 after installing SS.
- C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
- D. Main Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on thermal-magnetic circuit breakers.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on thermal-magnetic circuit breakers.
- F. Buses:
  - 1. Copper phase and neutral buses; 100 percent capacity neutral bus and lugs.

## 2.5 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
  3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
  5. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
  2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
  3. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:
    - a. Instantaneous trip.
    - b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
    - c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
    - d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and  $I^2t$  response.
  4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
  5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
  6. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
  7. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
  8. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
    - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    - b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
    - c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
    - d. Ground-Fault Protection: Relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
    - e. Shunt Trip: 24 -V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
    - f. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
    - g. Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts and "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
    - h. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.

- C. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.
  - 1. Fuses, and Spare-Fuse Cabinet: Comply with requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Fuses."
  - 2. Fused Switch Features and Accessories: Standard ampere ratings and number of poles.
  - 3. Auxiliary Contacts: One normally open and normally closed contact(s) that operate with switch handle operation.

## 2.6 PANELBOARD SUPPRESSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Current Technology; a subsidiary of Danahar Corporation.
  - 2. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  - 3. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
  - 4. Liebert Corporation.
  - 5. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  - 6. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.  
Or Approved Equal.
- B. Surge Protection Device: IEEE C62.41-compliant, integrally mounted, wired-in, solid-state, parallel-connected, non-modular type, with sine-wave tracking suppression and filtering modules, UL 1449, second edition, short-circuit current rating matching or exceeding the panelboard short-circuit rating, and with the following features and accessories:
  - 1. Accessories:
    - a. Fuses rated at 250-kA interrupting capacity.
    - b. Fabrication using bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
    - c. Integral disconnect switch.
    - d. Redundant suppression circuits.
    - e. Arrangement with wire connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
    - f. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
    - g. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
    - h. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of system operation. Contacts shall reverse position on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.
  - 2. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 125 kA per mode/250 kA per phase.
  - 3. Minimum single-impulse current ratings, using 8-by-20-mic.sec. waveform described in IEEE C62.41.2.
    - a. Line to Neutral: 70,000 A.
    - b. Line to Ground: 70,000 A.
    - c. Neutral to Ground: 50,000 A.
  - 4. Withstand Capabilities: 12,000 IEEE C62.41, Category C3 (10 kA), 8-by-20-mic.sec. surges with less than 5 percent change in clamping voltage.
  - 5. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277 or 208Y/120 -V, three-phase, four-wire circuits shall be as follows:
    - a. Line to Neutral: 800 V for 480Y/277 or 400 V for 208Y/120.

- b. Line to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277 or 400 V for 208Y/120.
- c. Neutral to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277 or 400 V for 208Y/120.

## 2.7 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

- A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.
- B. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with NEMA Publication No. PB1.1.
- B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.
- C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards in accordance with NEMA Publication No. PB1.1 "General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less".
- B. Flush Cabinets: Set flush cabinets so that edges will be flush with the finished wall line. Where space will not permit flush type cabinets to be set entirely in the wall, set cabinet as nearly flush as possible, and cover the protruding sides with the trim extending over the exposed sides of the cabinet and back to the finished wall line.
- C. Directory: Indicate on typewritten directory the equipment controlled by each circuit breaker, and size of feeder servicing panelboard. For power panelboards also include ATE rating and feeder size for each breaker.
- D. Remove the neutral to ground main/system bonding jumper unless the panelboard is used for a service entrance or if the panel is fed by a separately derived system. Turn the bonding jumper over to the Engineer.
- E. Identification:
  - 1. Use nameplates, or stencil on front of each panelboard with white paint, "LV-1\*, HV-1\*, etc." in 1/2 inch lettering corresponding to panelboard designations on the drawings, and electrical parameters (phase, wire, voltage).

2. Install a nameplate on each panelboard that explains the means of identifying each ungrounded system conductor by phase and system. Examples of nameplate statements:
  - a. Identification of 120/208 Volt Circuit Conductors:
    - 2 wire circuit - white\*, black, white.
    - 3 wire circuit - white\*, black, red, white.
    - 4 wire circuit - white\*, black, red, blue, white

\*White is used only as neutral. Where neutral is not required, black, red, or black, red, blue is used for phase to phase circuits.

- b. Identification of 277/480 Volt Circuit Conductors:
  - 2 wire circuit - natural gray\*\*, brown, gray.
  - 3 wire circuit - natural gray\*\*, brown, yellow, gray.
  - 4 wire circuit - natural gray\*\*, brown, yellow, orange, gray

\*\*Natural gray is used only as neutral. Where neutral is not required, brown, yellow, or brown, yellow, orange is used for phase to phase circuits.

- A. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration Controls for Electrical Systems."
- B. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- C. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
  1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- D. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- E. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
- F. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap loosely with wire ties after completing load balancing.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

- D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing of surge suppressors and other electronic devices with adjustment capabilities.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each circuit. ANY PANEL WITH INTEGRAL SS UNIT SHALL HAVE SS UNIT DISCONNECTED PRIOR TO ANY MEGGAR TESTING.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
  - 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
    - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
    - b. Instruments and Equipment:
      - 1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
- D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Division 26 Section "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."
- C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.

1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 262416



## SECTION 262726 – WIRING DEVICES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
  - 2. Wall-box motion sensors.
  - 3. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
  - 4. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
  - 5. Cord and plug sets.
  - 6. Multioutlet assemblies.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for pre-marking wall plates.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
  - 1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

## 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described in subparagraphs below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
  - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
  - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
  - 3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
  - 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).
  - 5. Or Approved Equal.

### 2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
    - b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
    - c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
    - d. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).
    - e. Or Approved Equal.

## 2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; XGF20.
    - b. Hubbell; GF5352.
    - c. Leviton; 6898.
    - d. Pass & Seymour; 2084.
    - e. Bryant
    - f. Or Approved Equal.

## 2.4 CORD AND PLUG SETS

- A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
  - 1. Cord: Furnished on equipment provided by owner.
  - 2. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

## 2.5 SNAP SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
    - b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
    - c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
    - d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).
- C. Pilot Light Switches, 20 A:
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; 2221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
    - b. Hubbell; HPL1221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
    - c. Leviton; 1221-PLR for 120 V, 1221-7PLR for 277 V.
    - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-PLR for 120 V.

2. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "ON."

D. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Cooper; 2221L.
  - b. Hubbell; HBL1221L.
  - c. Leviton; 1221-2L.
  - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-L.
2. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

2.6 RECEPTACLES

A. Specification Grade Receptacles:

1. Single receptacle, NEMA 5-15R (15A, 125 V, 2P, 3W); Bryant's 5251, Crouse-Hinds/AH's 5251, Hubbell's 5251, Leviton's 5251, Pass & Seymour's 5251, or approved equal.
2. Duplex receptacle, NEMA 5-15R (15A, 125 V, 2P, 3W); Bryant's 5252/5242, Crouse-Hinds/AH's 5252/5242, Hubbell's 5252/5242, Leviton's 5252/5242, Pass & Seymour's 5252/5242, or approved equal.
3. Single receptacle, NEMA 5-20R (20A, 125 V, 2P, 3W); Bryant's 5361/5351, Crouse-Hinds/AH's 5361/5351, Hubbell's 5361/5351, Leviton's 5361/5351, Pass & Seymour's 5351, or approved equal.
4. Duplex receptacle, NEMA 5-20R (20A, 125 V, 2P, 3W); Bryant's 5362, Crouse-Hinds/AH's 5352/5342, Hubbell's 5352, Leviton's 5352, Pass & Seymour's 5352, or approved equal.

B. Electric Clock Receptacles:

1. Single receptacle, NEMA 5-15R (15A, 125 V, 2P, 3W), brass or stainless steel face plate to match hardware; Bryant's 2828-G, 2828-GS, Crouse-Hinds/AH's 5708, Hubbell's 5233, 5235, Leviton's 5261-CH, Pass & Seymour's S3733, S3733-SS, or approved equal.

C. Ground Fault Interrupter Receptacles:

1. Duplex receptacle rated 15A (NEMA 5-15R), circuit-ampacity 20A; Bryant's GFR52FT, Crouse-Hinds/AH's GF5242, Hubbell's GF5252, Leviton's 6599, Pass & Seymour's 1591S, Daniel Woodheads 5252GF, or approved equal.
2. Duplex receptacle rated 20A (NEMA 5-20R), circuit ampacity 20A; Bryant's GFR53FT, Crouse-Hind/AH's GF5342, Hubbell's GF 5352, Leviton's 6899, Pass & Seymour's 2091S, Daniel Woodheads 5352GF, or approved equal.

D. Weather Resistant Ground Fault Interrupter Receptacles:

1. Duplex receptacle rated 15A (NEMA 5-15R), circuit-ampacity 20A; Cooper's WRVGF15W, Leviton's 002-W7599-00W, or approved equal.
2. Duplex receptacle rated 20A (NEMA 5-20R), circuit ampacity 20A; Cooper's WRVGF20W, Leviton's 002-W7899-00W, or approved equal.

E. Special Purpose Receptacles: Furnish matching nylon, polycarbonate or armored plug with each receptacle. Furnish matching wall plate with each receptacle (.040" brass, Type 302 stainless steel, weatherproof, threaded box type, as required):

1. Type A: NEMA 14-20R (3P, 4W, 20A, 125/250 V, W/G); Crouse-Hinds/AH's 5759, General Electric's 1420, Hubbell's 8410, or approved equal
2. Type B: NEMA 14-30R (3P, 4W, 30A, 125/250 V, W/G); Bryant's 9430FR, Crouse-Hinds/AH's 5744N, Hubbell's 9430A, Leviton's 278, Pass & Seymour's 3864, or approved equal.
3. Type C: NEMA 14-50R (3P, 4W, 50A, 125/250 V, W/G); Bryant's 9450FR, Crouse-Hinds/AH's 5754N, Hubbell's 9450A, Leviton's 279, Pass & Seymour's 3894, or approved equal.
4. Type D: NEMA 14-60R (3P, 4W, 60A, 125/250 V, W/G); Bryant's 9460FR, Crouse-Hinds/AH's 9460N, Hubbell's 9460A, Pass & Seymour's 3871, or approved equal.
5. Type E: NEMA 10-20R (3P, 3W, 20A, 125/250 V); Bryant's 9326, Crouse-Hinds/AH's 9140, Hubbell's 6810, Pass & Seymour's 6810, or approved equal.
6. Type F: NEMA 10-30R (3P, 3W, 30A, 125/250 V); Bryant's 9303, Crouse-Hinds/AH's 9344N, Hubbell's 9350, Leviton's 5207, Pass & Seymour's 3860, or approved equal.
7. Type G: NEMA 10-50R (3P, 3W, 50A, 125/250 V); Bryant's 9306, Crouse-Hinds/AH's 7985N, Hubbell's 7962, Leviton's 5206GR, Pass & Seymour's 3890, or approved equal.
8. Type H: NEMA L5-15R (2P, 3W, 15A, 125 V, W/G); Bryant's 4710, Crouse-Hinds/AH's 4710, Hubbell's 4710, Pass & Seymour's 4710, or approved equal.
9. Type I: NEMA L5-20R (2P, 3W, 20A, 125 V, W/G); Bryant's 70520FR, Crouse-Hinds/AH's 6200, Hubbell's 2310A, Pass & Seymour's L520-R, or approved equal.
10. Type J: NEMA L5-30R (2P, 3W, 30A, 125 V, W/G); Bryant's 70530FR, Crouse-Hinds/AH's 6330, Hubbell's 2610A, Leviton's 70530-FR, Pass & Seymour's L530-R, or approved equal.
11. Type K: NEMA L6-15R (2P, 3W, 15A, 250 V, W/G); Bryant's 70615FR, Crouse-Hinds/AH's 6560, Hubbell's 4560, Leviton's 70615FR, Pass & Seymour's 4560, or approved equal.
12. Type L: NEMA L6-20R (2P, 3W, 20A, 250 V, W/G); Bryant's 70620FR, Crouse-Hinds/AH's 6210, Hubbell's 2320A, Leviton's 70620-FR, Pass & Seymour's L620-R, Slater's L620R, or approved equal.
13. Type M: NEMA L6-30R (2P, 3W, 30A, 250 V, W/G); Bryant's 70630FR, Crouse-Hinds/AH's 6340, Hubbell's 2620, Pass & Seymour's L630-R, or approved equal.

## 2.6 WALL PLATES

### A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Steel with white baked enamel, suitable for field painting .
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations while in use."

Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant while in use, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

### B. Brass Wall Plates: .040 inch thick brass with brush brass finish; Bryant's 518 Series, Hubbell's B Series or 94 Series, Leviton's 81 Series, Pass & Seymour's B Series, or approved equal.

- C. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Type 302 stainless steel with satin finish; Bryant's 93 Series, Crouse-Hinds/AH's 93 Series, Hubbell's 93 Series, Leviton's 910 -40 Series, Pass & Seymour's 93 Series, or approved equal.
- D. Weatherproof Covers: Crouse-Hinds WLRS, WLRD, Hubbell's 52, 74 Series, Pass & Seymour's 45 Series, or approved equal.
- E. Weatherproof While In Use Covers:
  - 1. Polycarbonate: Cooper Crouse-Hinds TP7488W, Pass & Seymour's (Legrand) WIUC10C, or approved equal.
  - 2. Metallic: Hubbell's WP826 or WP826H, Thomas and Betts' (Red Dot) CKMUV or CKMU, Leviton's M5979-0GY or M5999-0GY, or approved equal
- F. Covers for Threaded Type Boxes: Stamped sheet steel, gasketed device covers as produced by Crouse-Hinds Co., OZ/Gedney Co., or approved equal.

## 2.7 EMERGENCY SHUTDOWN SWITCHES

- A. Emergency Shutdown Pushbutton Switch: Square D. Co.'s Class 9001 or approved equal, Type K, pushbutton operator with the following:
  - 1. Red mushroom button.
  - 2. Transformer type red pilot light.
  - 3. Legend red plate with words "Emerg. Stop".
  - 4. NEMA 13 oil tight enclosure with cover riveted to box.
- B. Emergency Shutdown Key Operated Switch: Square D. Co.'s Class 9001 or approved equal, Type K, key operated selector switch with the following:
  - 1. Key removable in both "ON" and "OFF" position.
  - 2. NEMA 13 oil tight enclosure with cover riveted to box.

## 2.8 NAMEPLATES

- A. Phenolic Type: Standard phenolic nameplates with 3/16 inch minimum size lettering engraved thereon.
- B. Embossed Aluminum: Standard stamped or embossed aluminum tags, 3/16 inch minimum size lettering, as produced by Seton Name Plate Corp. or Tech Products Inc.

## 2.9 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Service fittings in first paragraph below are available for voice and data communication cabling as well as for power. Edit to suit Project.
- B. Type: Modular, flush-type , dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.
- C. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
- D. Service Plate: Round, solid brass with satin finish.

- E. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, gray finish for general receptacles; white for computer receptacles, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Voice and Data Communication Outlet: Two modular, keyed, color-coded, RJ-45 Category 6 jacks for UTP cable.

## 2.10 MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - 2. Wiremold Company (The).
  - 3. Or Approved Equal.
- B. If not indicated on Drawings, add mounting heights, raceway sizes, and types and spacing of receptacle devices to paragraph below. Add descriptions of special features in assemblies such as fused receptacles, special-purpose switches, and channels for communication wiring.
- C. Components of Assemblies: Products from a single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.
- D. Raceway Material: As shown on plans.
- E. Wire: No. 12 AWG.

## 2.7 FINISHES

- A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
  - 1. Wiring Devices connected for general duty shall be grey; connected for computers shall be white, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Install wiring devices in outlet boxes.
- B. Local Switches:
  - 1. Install local switches rated 15A, 120/277 V ac for switches unless otherwise shown on the drawings or specified.
  - 2. Install switches indicated Sa, Sb, Sc, etc, for control of outlets, with corresponding letters on the same circuit.
  - 3. Where more than one switch occurs at same location in a 120 volt system, arrange switches in gangs and cover with one face plate.

4. Install switches in a 277 volt system in separate single boxes if voltage between exposed live metal parts of adjacent switches exceeds 300 volts.
  5. Install single and double pole switches so that switch handle is up when switch is in the "On" position.
  6. Install key operated switches where shown on the drawings.
- C. Receptacles:
1. Install Specification Grade receptacles, NEMA 5-15R, 15A, 125 V, 2P, 3W, for duplex receptacles and single receptacles unless otherwise shown on the drawings or specified.
  2. Install receptacles with ground pole in the down position.
  3. Install Weather Resistant Ground Fault Interrupter Receptacles in wet and damp locations.
- D. Wall Plates:
1. Install wall plates on all wiring devices in dry locations, with finish to match hardware in each area.
  2. Install hospital wall plates on Type HG receptacles.
  3. Install blank wall plates on outlet boxes which are for future equipment except telephone outlets.
  4. Install 5/8 inch bushed wall plates on telephone outlets.
  5. Fasten wall plates with vandal resistant screws in patients' area. Deliver 10 screw keys to the facility.
- E. Weatherproof Covers: Install weatherproof covers on wiring devices in damp locations.
- F. Weatherproof While In Use Covers: Install weatherproof while in use covers on wiring devices in wet locations.
- G. Nameplates: Provide phenolic or embossed aluminum nameplate for each special purpose receptacle indicating phase, ampere and voltage rating of the circuit. Attach nameplate with rivets or tamperproof fasteners to wall plate or to wall above receptacle. Wall plates may be engraved with required data in lieu of separate nameplates.
- H. Mats: Where flush plates are required over outlet boxes that cannot be set deep enough for the plates to fit closely over the finished wall surfaces, provide oak mats to fill the space between the finished wall surface and the plate.
- I. Receptacles On Emergency Circuits: Install red colored receptacles. Engrave faceplates "EMERGENCY" in 3/16 inch high lettering and fill engraving with contrasting color filler material.
- A. Coordination with Other Trades:
1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
  2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
  3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
  4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

5. Alternatively, if installed before wall repair or painting; provide protective covers for the devices. Replace any devices that have mortar, wallboard compound or are painted on visible or operative surfaces.
6. Openings or cuts around boxes, in wallboard or block walls, shall not exceed 1/8 inch. Coordinate repair of wall surface to match surrounding to comply with this requirement.

B. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:
  - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
  - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
  - c. Pigtailling existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.

C. Device Installation:

1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

D. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin GFCI receptacles so that wording is oriented for normal reading. Install ground pin of vertically mounted standard receptacles to match the orientation of GFCI receptacles.

E. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening. No opening in the wall shall be visible around the plate.

F. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

G. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Write on inside of device plate with indelible marker and use durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
  - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
  - 2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
  - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
  - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
  - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
  - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
  - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
  - 6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- C. Test straight blade convenience outlets in patient-care areas for the retention force of the grounding blade according to NFPA 99. Retention force shall be not less than 4 oz.

END OF SECTION 262726

## SECTION 262812 – SAFETY SWITCHES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Catalog sheets, specifications and installation instructions.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 SAFETY SWITCHES (SINGLE THROW)

- A. NEMA 1, 3R, 4 (Stainless Steel), 12: Eaton/ Cutler-Hammer Inc.'s Heavy Duty Series, General Electric Co.'s Heavy Duty Series, Siemens Inc.'s Heavy Duty Series, Square D Co.'s Heavy Duty Series, or approved equal; having:
  - 1. Fuses, or unfused as indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Fused switches equipped with fuseholders to accept only the fuses specified in Section 262813 (UL Class RK-1, RK-5, L).
  - 3. NEMA 1 enclosure unless otherwise indicated on drawing.
  - 4. 240V rating for 120V, 208V, or 240V, circuits.
  - 5. 600V rating for 277V, or 480V circuits.
  - 6. Solid neutral bus when neutral conductor is included with circuit.
  - 7. Ground bus when equipment grounding conductor is included with circuit.
  - 8. Current rating and number of poles as indicated on drawings.
- B. NEMA 4X: Crouse-Hinds Co.'s NST, Square D Co.'s Heavy Duty Special Application Safety Switches, or approved equal; having:
  - 1. Fuses, or unfused as indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Fused switches equipped with fuseholders to accept only the fuses specified in Section 262813 (UL Class RK-1, RK-5, L).
  - 3. Molded fiberglass-reinforced polyester NEMA 4X enclosure.
  - 4. 240V rating for 120V, 208V, or 240V, circuits.
  - 5. 600V rating for 277V, or 480V circuits.
  - 6. Solid neutral bus when neutral conductor is included with circuit.

7. Ground bus when equipment grounding conductor is included with circuit.
8. Current rating and number of poles as indicated on drawings.

## 2.02 NAMEPLATES

- A. General: Precision engrave letters and numbers with uniform margins, character size minimum 3/16 inch high.
  1. Phenolic: Two color laminated engravers stock, 1/16 inch minimum thickness, machine engraved to expose inner core color (white).
  2. Aluminum: Standard aluminum alloy plate stock, minimum .032 inches thick, engraved areas enamel filled or background enameled with natural aluminum engraved characters.
  3. Materials for Outdoor Applications: As recommended by nameplate manufacturer to suit environmental conditions.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install switches so that the maximum height above the floor to the center of the operating handle does not exceed 6'-6".
- B. Identify each safety switch, indicating purpose or load served:
  1. NEMA 1 Enclosures: Rivet or bolt nameplate to the cover.
  2. NEMA 12 Enclosures: Rivet or bolt and gasket nameplate to the cover.
  3. NEMA 3R, 4, 4X Enclosures: Attach nameplate to the cover using adhesive specifically designed for the purpose, or mount nameplate on wall or other conspicuous location adjacent to switch. Do not penetrate enclosure with fasteners.
- C. Paint switches used for the fire protective signaling system with red paint and identify - "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT CONTROL".
- D. Paint switches used for oil burner emergency switch with red paint and identify "OIL BURNER".

END OF SECTION 262812

## SECTION 262813 – FUSES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V and less.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each fuse type indicated.
- B. Operation and maintenance data.

#### 1.3 MAINTENANCE

- A. Spare Parts:
  - 1. Six spare fuses of each size and category, including any accessories required for a complete installation.
  - 2. Special tools if required for installation or removal of fuses.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NEMA FU 1.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Cooper Bussman, Inc.
  - 2. Eagle Electric Mfg. Co., Inc.; Cooper Industries, Inc.

3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
4. Tracor, Inc.; Littelfuse, Inc. Subsidiary.
5. Or Approved Equal.

## 2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuse; class and current rating indicated; voltage rating consistent with circuit voltage. NEMA FU 1 class is same as UL class. Class defines fuse performance category, including interrupting rating. See Editing Instruction No. 2 in the Evaluations.

## 2.3 FUSE HOLDERS

- A. Equipment provided shall be furnished with fuse holders to accommodate the fuses specified.

## 2.4 FUSES RATED 600V OR LESS

- A. Fuses for Safety Switches (Motor, Lighting and Heating Circuits) and Service Disconnects:
  1. Cartridge Type (250 Volts, 600 Amperes or Less): Dual element time-delay, UL Class RK-1, 200,000 amperes R.M.S. symmetrical interrupting capacity:
    - a. Mersen Inc.'s Type A2D-R.
    - b. Cooper Industries Inc.'s/Bussman Div. Type LPN-RK-SP.
    - c. Littelfuse Inc.'s Type LLNRK.
    - d. Or approved equal
  2. Cartridge Type (600 Volts, 600 Amperes or Less): Dual element time-delay, UL Class RK-1, 200,000 amperes R.M.S. symmetrical interrupting capacity:
    - a. Mersen Inc.'s Type A6D-R.
    - b. Cooper Industries Inc.'s/Bussmann Div. Type LPS-RK-SPI.
    - c. Littelfuse Inc.'s Type LLSRK-ID.
    - d. Or approved equal
  3. Cartridge Type (600 Volts or Less - Above 600 Amperes): Current limiting, UL Class L, 200,000 amperes R.M.S. symmetrical interrupting capacity:
    - a. Mersen Inc.'s Type A4BQ.
    - b. Cooper Industries Inc.'s/Bussmann Div. Type KRP-C.
    - c. Littelfuse Inc.'s Type KLPC.
    - d. Or approved equal

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Service Entrance: Class L, time delay 6r J, time delay.
- B. Feeders: Class L, time delay 6r J, time delay.
- C. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
- D. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay 6r J, time delay.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch.

END OF SECTION 262813



## SECTION 262816 – ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fusible switches.
  - 2. Nonfusible switches.
  - 3. Shunt trip switches.
  - 4. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
  - 5. Enclosures.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
  - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
  - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
  - 4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
  - 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
  - 6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
1. Test procedures used.
  2. Test results that comply with requirements.
  3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's field service report.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
  2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
  1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
  2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Submit drawings showing the location of electrical equipment supplied as part of this specification section that requires work space clearance in accordance with NFPA 70 Article 110 Part II. Work space clearance, including height, shall be indicated on the drawing, indicating where other trades are restricted from locating equipment, ductwork or piping. Locations for equipment furnished under this section may be shown on consolidated drawings submitted under Division 26 Section "BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS." These drawings shall be coordinated with the other trades through the General Contractor. Any changes to these drawings during the course of the construction shall be coordinated with all trades through the General Contractor prior to installing the equipment. Changes required by other trades as a result of lack of coordination through the General Contractor shall be borne by the Electrical Contractor.

## 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
  - 2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: Specific fuse types noted on the drawings shall override general requirements of Division 26 section "FUSES."
  - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
  - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
  - 5. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240 and 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
3. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
4. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
5. Or Approved Equal.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 SHUNT TRIP SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
2. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
3. Littelfuse, Inc.
4. Or Approved Equal.

B. General Requirements: Comply with ASME A17.1, UL 50, and UL 98, with 200-kA interrupting and short-circuit current rating when fitted with Class J fuses.

C. Switches: Three-pole, horsepower rated, with integral shunt trip mechanism and Class J fuse block; lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.

- D. Control Circuit: 120-V ac; obtained from integral control power transformer, with primary and secondary fuses, with a control power transformer of enough capacity to operate shunt trip, connected pilot, and indicating and control devices.
- E. Accessories:
  - 1. Oiltight key switch for key-to-test function.
  - 2. Oiltight green ON pilot light.
  - 3. Mechanically interlocked auxiliary contacts that change state when switch is opened and closed.
  - 4. Form C alarm contacts that change state when switch is tripped.
  - 5. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-safety and alarm relay; 24-V dc coil voltage.
  - 6. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-alarm voltage monitoring relay complying with NFPA 72.

## 2.4 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
  - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
  - 5. Or Approved Equal.
- B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
- C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- D. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
- E. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
  - 1. Instantaneous trip.
  - 2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
  - 3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
  - 4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and  $I^2t$  response.

- F. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
- G. Ground-Fault, Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
- H. Ground-Fault, Equipment-Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
- I. Features and Accessories:
  - 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
  - 2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
  - 3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
  - 4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered or remote-mounted and powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
  - 5. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
  - 6. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
  - 7. Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.

## 2.5 MOLDED-CASE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
  - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
  - 5. Or Approved Equal.
- B. General Requirements: MCCB with fixed, high-set instantaneous trip only, and short-circuit withstand rating equal to equivalent breaker frame size interrupting rating.
- C. Features and Accessories:
  - 1. Standard frame sizes and number of poles.

2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; remote-mounted and powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
4. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
5. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
6. Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic switch contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of switch contacts.

## 2.6 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
  1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
  2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
  3. Kitchen and Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
  4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
  5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration Controls for Electrical Systems."
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

- D. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- E. Comply with NECA 1.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
  - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
  - 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
    - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
  - 4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Division 26 Section "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study".

END OF SECTION 262816



## SECTION 265119 – LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Interior solid-state luminaires that use LED technology.
  - 2. Lighting fixture supports.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, arranged by designation.
- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
  - 2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- D. Sample warranty.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Minimum Ten year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to **ASCE/SEI 7**

#### 2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
- D. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
- E. CRI of minimum 80 ; CCT of 3500 K
- F. Rated lamp life of minimum **50,000** hours.
- G. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
- H. Internal driver.
- I. Nominal Operating Voltage – see Luminaire Schedule on plans.

- J. Housings:
  - 1. Aluminum or steel housing; finish.as per luminaire schedule on plans

### 2.3 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
- C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, as per manufacturer's specifications.
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Aircraft cable shall be 1/8 inch.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports: Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
- E. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support: Secured to outlet box.
- F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
  - 1. Attached to structural members in walls.
  - 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
- G. Ceiling-Mounted Luminaire Support:
  - 1. Ceiling mount with two minimum 5/32-inch diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 36 inches.
- H. Suspended Luminaire Support:
  - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
  - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide

damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.

3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and **wire support** for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
  4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
- I. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:
1. Secure to any required outlet box.
  2. Secure luminaire using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
- J. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26.

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
  2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 265119

## SECTION 330500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR UTILITIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Piping joining materials.
  - 2. Transition fittings.
  - 3. Sleeves.
  - 4. Grout.
  - 5. Flowable fill.
  - 6. Piped utility demolition.
  - 7. Piping system common requirements.
  - 8. Equipment installation common requirements.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exposed Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions.
- B. Concealed Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- C. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
  - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
    - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
  - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
  - 1. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

### 2.2 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. Transition Fittings, General: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
- B. AWWA Transition Couplings NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger:
  - 1. Description: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling for underground pressure piping.
- C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:

1. Description: PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint or threaded end.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:

1. Description: MSS SP-107, PVC four-part union. Include brass threaded end, solvent-cement-joint or threaded plastic end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.

E. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Non-pressure Drainage Piping:

1. Description: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.

## 2.3 SLEEVES

- A. Mechanical sleeve seals for pipe penetrations are specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- B. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. PVC Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

## 2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
  1. Characteristics: Post hardening, volume adjusting, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
  2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
  3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## 2.5 FLOWABLE FILL

- A. Description: Low-strength-concrete, flowable-slurry mix.
  1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, portland.
  2. Density: 115- to 145-lb/cu. ft. (1840- to 2325-kg/cu. m).
  3. Aggregates: ASTM C 33, natural sand, fine and crushed gravel or stone, coarse.
  4. Aggregates: ASTM C 33, natural sand, fine.
  5. Admixture: ASTM C 618, fly-ash mineral.
  6. Water: Comply with ASTM C 94/C 94M.

7. Strength: 100 to 200 psig (690 to 1380 kPa) at 28 days.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PIPED UTILITY DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove piped utility systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
  1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

### 3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and utilities Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on the Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- E. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- F. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- H. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- I. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
  1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

- a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
- 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
  - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
  - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
- J. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- K. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections for roughing-in requirements.

### 3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and utilities Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- E. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- F. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813 water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy (0.20 percent maximum lead content) complying with ASTM B 32.
- G. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
  - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
  - 2. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
  - 3. PVC Non-pressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

### 3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

### 3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment level and plumb, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location.
- C. Install equipment to allow right of way to piping systems installed at required slope.

### 3.6 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 330500

## SECTION 334100 – STORM DRAINAGE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 GENERAL

Furnish and install the storm drainage system as shown on the drawings.

The Contractor shall furnish and install manholes, outlet structures, trench drains, slot drains, catch basins, stormwater chambers, storm pipe, and fittings shown on the drawings.

Existing pipe and storm water structures to remain in place shall be cleaned and all debris removed shall be disposed of off site. The piping to remain in place shall be saw cut and prepared for connection with the new drainage structures and piping.

#### 1.2 STORM PIPE

A. Scope: The Contractor shall furnish, lay and joint storm drainage pipe as shown on the drawings.

The work shall include all labor, tools, materials, and equipment including bedding and joint materials.

B. Type of Pipe:

1. N-12 Pipe double wall HDPE as manufactured by ADS or equivalent
  - a. HDPE pipe shall have a smooth interior and annular exterior corrugations and in accordance with ASTM F2648.
2. Schedule 40 PVC.
  - a. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
  - b. Cellular-Core PVC Pipe: ASTM F 891, Schedule 40.
  - c. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
  - d. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
    1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
    2. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
  - e. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.
    1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Pipe Requirements:

1. The pipe shall be accurate and of uniform dimensions. All pipe shall be straight and true to form without bulges, dents, cracks, tears, or defects which will affect strength and shall have no bulges or dents on interior surfaces which will result in a noticeable variation in diameter from that obtained on adjacent unaffected portions of the surface.
2. Only domestic materials shall be offered, provided as follows, notwithstanding any inconsistent provision of law and unless the owner shall determine it to be in consistent with public interest or the cost to be unreasonable. Only pipe manufactured in the United States shall be used on this project.
3. The contractor shall supply pipe in standard lengths.
4. Each length of pipe shall be furnished with the manufacturer's designation indicating class, size, and batch of pipe.
5. The Contractor shall supply standard manufactured fittings and adapters for all bends and differences in pipe diameters.

D. Pipe Installation:

1. All pipe shall be carefully examined for dents, cracks, and other defects, and no pipe known to be defective shall be laid. If any pipe is found to be broken or defective after being laid, it shall be removed and replaced with a sound pipe without any further payment.
2. Joint surfaces shall be protected from damage and shall be carefully examined before jointing. No damaged joints shall be used in the work.
3. Pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned and ample precautions shall be taken to prevent entrance of dirt and debris into the pipe after laying. Exposed ends of the sewer shall be provided with temporary plugs or covers.
4. All pipe shall be carefully laid to true alignment and grade. The trench bottom (6" below invert of pipe) shall be carefully graded to the proper elevation and the maximum practical solid bearing area shall be provided throughout its entire length, prior to swinging the pipe into place.
5. Care shall be taken not to excavate below grade (6" below invert). Material excavated below grade shall be replaced by material that meets with the approval of the Engineer.
6. All trenches shall be dewatered prior to laying pipe.
7. Pipe to be installed at indicated slopes free of sags and bends.
8. Install fittings for changes in direction, branch connections and changes in pipe diameter.

9. Immediately after the pipe is brought to final position, it shall be thoroughly secured and properly bedded, and ample support shall be provided to prevent settlement or disturbance.
10. Pipe shall be protected during construction against possible floatation in case the trench becomes flooded prior to placing the backfill.
11. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
12. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls.

E. Jointing:

1. PVC pipe jointing:
  - a. Plastic, Non-pressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
  - b. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
  - c. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.
2. HDPE pipe
  - a. Pipe shall be joined using a bell & spigot joint meeting ASTM F2648.
  - b. The joint shall be soil-tight and gaskets, when applicable, shall meet the requirements of ASTM F477. Gaskets shall be installed by the pipe manufacturer and covered with a removable wrap to ensure the gasket is free from debris. A joint lubricant supplied by the manufacturer shall be used on the gasket and bell during assembly.
3. Pipe shall be carefully jointed in conformity with the best practice and the detailed instructions of the manufacturer.
4. All pipe ends shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to and during the jointing operation.
5. At the manholes and inlet connections use flexible water stops, resilient connectors, or other flexible connections to the structures.

### 1.3 CLEANOUTS

A. Plastic Cleanouts:

1. Description: PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Include PVC storm sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as storm sewer piping.

### 1.4 CATCH BASINS

A. Standard Precast Concrete Catch Basins:

1. Description: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
  2. Base Section: 8-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 6-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
  3. Riser Sections: 6-inch minimum thickness, 48-inch diameter, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
  4. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
  5. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
  6. Retain one of first two subparagraphs below if required.
  7. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and shape matching catch basin frame and grate. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
  8. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match 24-inch-diameter frame and grate.
  9. Steps: ASTM A 615, deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of catch basin to finished grade is less than 36 inches.
  10. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.
- B. Frames and Grates: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile iron designed for A-16, structural loading. Include flat grate with small square or short-slotted bicycle safe drainage openings.
1. Size: 24 by 24 inches minimum unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Grate Free Area: Approximately 50 percent unless otherwise indicated.

#### 1.5 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install catch basins, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.
- B. Install precast concrete catch basin sections with sealants according to ASTM C 891.
- C. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of catch basins that occur in pavements.

#### 1.6 MANHOLES AND STORM OUTLET STRUCTURES

- A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes:

1. Description: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
2. Diameter: As indicated.
3. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section as required to prevent flotation.
4. Base Section: 8-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 6-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
5. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
6. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated, and top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
7. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
8. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
9. Steps: wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 36".
10. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover, and height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

B. Manhole Frames and Covers:

1. Description: Ferrous; 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch minimum width flange and 26-inch diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "STORM SEWER."
2. Material: iron unless otherwise indicated.

1.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.

1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
  - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
  - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.

- c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
  - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
  - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
- 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
- 4. Re-inspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
  - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
  - 2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
  - 4. Submit separate report for each test.
  - 5. Gravity-Flow Storm Drainage Piping: Test according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:
    - a. Exception: Piping with soil tight joints unless required by authorities having jurisdiction.
    - b. Option: Test plastic piping according to ASTM F 1417.
- C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

## 1.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Arrange for installation of green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.
  - 1. Use detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
  - 2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

END OF SECTION 334100